THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY, In Three Books:

The I. shewing the Founders and foundation of the said City, with the Causes and manner how it was Sacked and first destroyed by *Hercules*.

The II. how it was re-edified, and how *Hercules* slew K. *Laomedon*, and destroyed it the second time: and of *Hercules* his worthy Deeds, and his Death.

The III. How *Priamus* Son of King *Laomedon*, rebuilded *Troy* again, more strong than it was before: And for the ravishment of Dame *Helen*, Wife to King *Menelaus* of *Greece*, the said City was utterly destroyed, and *Priamus* with *Hector*, and all his Sons slain.

Also mentioning the Rising and Flourishing of diverse Kings and Kingdoms, with the decay and overthrow of others.

With many admirable Acts of Chivalry and Martial prowess, effected by valiant Knights, in the defence and love of distressed Ladies.

The Eight Edition, Corrected and much amended.

London, Printed for *T. Passenger*, at the 3 Bibles on *London*-Bridge, 1670.

THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY.

In Three Books.

The Right Edition, Corrected and much amended.

London, Printed for T. Passenger, at the 3 Bibles on London-Bridge, 1670.

The Printer to the Courteous Reader, *wisheth Health and Happines.*

AS it is, and ever hath been a custom, that among all manner of Studies, the reading of *Annals*, and Histories most delighteth men of all Ages, but especially young men, whose affections are quickly incensed, and their heats set on fire with an emulation of whatsoever notable and valorous Enterprizes they shall hear or read of: but principally Gentlemen and Noblemen, are by the veiwing of memorable deeds and Martial prowess, so enflamed with an approbation of good and famous exploits, and with a detestation of ignominious or cowardly persons and deeds, that their reading and hearing thereof, do, as it were kindle in their minds an ardent desire of imitating, if not overgoing the most glorious attempts of the greatest and most exellent. In regard whereof, the memorable sayrings, deeds, and endeavours of the wisest, and most valiant of all Ages, have been still committed to Writing, and left to posterity, in all civil Countries, to be as Whet-stones for the wits of others, and as Spurs to prick forwards unto Fortitude and Magnanimity. And

to this end, not only true Histories have alwaies been published, but many Fictions, of strange, yea, and incredible things, atcheived by industrious Valour, and constancy in Lovers: If then feigned stories of Martial Men, and Loving Ladies, may be necessary and delightful; how much more profitable and pleasant may this History be deemed, which comprizeth both rare, and worthy feats of Chivalry: with divers wonderful events brought to pass by the faithfulness of true Lovers. And this Story in respect of the Subject, is very true, howsoever in the circumstances, some Poetical paintings, and hyperbolical praises may be found. What faults escaped in the former Impression, are in this corrected and amended.

Farewel.

These Histories following are sold by Thomas Passenger at the three Bibles on London-Bridge.

Palmerin and *Olivia*,
Amadis, Knight of the Oracle,
Palmerin of *England*,
Polindo of England,
Amadis de Gaul, the fifth part,
Clarendon and *Clariana*.

With variety of other Histories, where *English* or *Scotch* Chapmen may be well furnished, and have good penny-worths.

THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY,

The First Book.

CHAP. I.

The Linage of *Saturn*, and how for inventing the Sowing of Corne, Planting, *&c.* He was honoured in *Crete* as a God.

When the children of Noah, were spread by the Climates raignes, and strange habitations of the world, by the general division of tongues, made at the foundation of the Tower of Babylon: in those days, that the world was of gold, and the men stedfast as Mountains, and rude as beasts, exalting their desires in rare conceits, practising to make Towns, Cities and Castles, Scepters and Diadems, and to forge the cursed set of Gods among the possessors of the Isle of Crete. There was a man exalted full of Riches, happy of a venterous enterprize, and very rich with the grace of fortune, some men called this man Celion, and some Vranus, he was lawful Son of Eter, son of Demor Gorgen the old dweller in

the Cabies of Arcadie, and first beginner of the falſe Panim Gods. This Uranus had to wife his own ſiſter called Veſca: he lived gloriouſly with her, and had poſſeſſion of the moſt part of the Iſle of Crete, and abounded proſperouſly in worldly goods, increaſing in Seigniory: and in linage, and was marvailous rich. He had two Sons, to wit Titan and Saturne: and two Daughters, Cibel and Ceres, of whom hereafter: and he had many other ſons and daughters, of whom I make no mention, forasmuch as they are out of my purpoſe. What ſhall I rehearſe more of the glory of this Uranus. He had all things as he would, and was fortunate, and nothing went againſt him: his goods multiplied, his Children increaſed, but Titan, the eldeſt ſon was ill favoured, and counterfeit, and Saturn was marvelloully fair, and amiable: for which cauſe Veſca the Mother lovd much better Saturn then Titan, and that by nature, for naturally, the mothers love better their fair Children then their foul: wherefore Saturn was nouriſhed moſt in the lap of his mother, and Titan was in manner baniſhed. And when Saturn was great, what for his beauty, and for his cunning, and other vertues, he bare the whole love of all the people.

In this time, whoſoever found anything profitable, for ỳ common wealth, was commonly proclaimed a God, after their fooliſh and dark cuſtome: wherefore Saturn was ſo named, for in his youth, and by his cunning he gave the firſt inſtruction, for tilling and manuring the earth, and for ſowing and reaping corn. This invention was applyed to Saturn, with divine reverence and love, not onely of Veſca and Uranus, and his kinſmen: but above meaſure, all the people of Creet, and of the marches and Countries lying there about. And thus his name was renowned, that from all places, men and Children, Nobles and Peaſants, came to his School to learn. In thoſe daps that Saturn began thus to flouriſh, and was twenty years of age, and his brother forty, Uranus their Father by a ſickneſs that he had, died, leaving his wife Veſca endowed with large poſſeſſions. His death was grievous to Veſca his wife, and his ſons and daughters alſo, they did his obſequie reverently, abounding with great and bitter ſorrow. The obſequie done (but not their ſorrow) Veſca ſaw

that

that Titan her eldeſt ſon pretended to enjoy the ſucceſſion of his Father: ſhe on a day called her dear ſon Saturn with Titan, and other of the Countrey, and ſaid, that her young ſon Saturn ſhould ſucceed, and have the heritages of her Huſband. Titan hearing the will of his mother wept, and kneeling to his mother, ſaid in this wiſe: Mother, I am right infortunate, when ye will that my right patrimony ſhall be given from me: and that becauſe I am not ſo well formed of members, as my brother Saturn is, ye will deprive me of my fortune, which ye may not do by law or reaſon. I am your firſt Son, ye have nouriſhed mee with the ſubſtance of your blod, as your Child borne in your belly nine months. I am he that firſt inhabited your feminine chambers: then you gave me your due love, and ſorted to mee the ſucceſſion of your heritages. Then whence cometh this, that ye now ſeek to deſtroy me: every mother is bound to conſerve the right of her Child. Alas, mother, will ye make me a baſtard, was not Uranus my father? am I not he, that ye were ſo glad for, when firſt I was conceived in the lawful bed of my father your Huſband? am I not he, that ye bear, and gave mee ſuck of your breſts, and oftentimes, kiſſed mee, when my members were ſoft and tender? Ha mother! acknowledge that I am Titan, and for as much as I am not ſo well adviſed as my brother Saturn, ſo much ye ought the more to deſire my promotion.

When Vesta heard her Son Titan ſpeak ſo profoundly, ſhe had pity on him: yet that pity was not of ſo high vertue, that might ſurmount the great love ſhe had for Saturn, then ſhe ſaid: Titan my ſon, I deny not, that thou tookeſt thy ſubſtance from mee, I love thee entirely, and I deſire thy welfare: but it is evident in every mans ſight, that for the default of thy members, thou art not a man ſufficient to defend thy fathers Heritage, with labour and pain: for if it happen that one man ſhould make war, thou wert not able to reſiſt him. thy brother hath the love of all the people, for his beauty, and his vertues, every man holdeth him in reverence and thee in deriſion. Be thou content, thou ſhalt lack nothing, and if thou doſt ſpeak to mee, & I ſhall remedy it: but never ſpeak for the heritage, for Saturn had obtain it, by the favour of his wiſdome, meekneſs, and benignity, and al-

so because the common sort judgeth that he shall be the man, whose life shall shine gloriously.

Titan was sore troubled with the words of his mother, and began to wax red, having suspition, that Saturn had contrived this matter against him: whereupon he said to him, Saturn thy ambition to reign above mee, hath now ingendred in my heart thy mortal mischeif. Thou knowest well, that I am the eldest son of our father Uranus, why art thou so bold and presumptuous, to exalt thy self aboue mee. Wherefore name mé from henceforth thy mortal enemy. When Saturn heard these menaces of his brother Titan, he excused himself, and answered that he never thought to come to the succession of their father, nor never had conspired it. Then Vesca their mother, Cibell, and Ceres, took the words from Saturn, and said to Titan, that his threatning of Saturn was nothing, for he should reign, and be their Lord and Master. Titan full of envy, and more angry then he was before, said plainly, he would not suffer it. Saturn had a great part of the people that afflicted him. And Titan also had others on his side, which began to murmure, the one party against the other. All the company was sore troubled, and began to pacifie in, and intreated them to cease the noise, and appease Titan: notwithstanding it was hard to do, for he would often have run upon Saturn, if he had not bén hindred. In the end, the wise men shewed Titan by great reason, that he was the more feeble, and that Saturn was more in the favour of the people, and wished him to moderate himself a little, and said, that he should agree, and grant the raign to Saturn, by condition; that if he married, he should be bound to put to death all his children males, that should be begotten of his seed, if he had any, for the will of both parties. Vesca with her daughters, and the ancient wise people commended to Titan this condition, and laboured so to Saturn, that they brought them to the Temple of Mars, that was in the City of Oson, whereof was Lord, a mighty man called Millisius, and that before the Image of Mars, Saturne swore that if he happened to marry, and that he had any Children males, he would slay them all: and thus was Titan content, that his brother should enjoy the Land of Creet, and peace was made betwéen them.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

How *Saturn* was crowned King of *Creet*, found divers Sciences, and was honoured as a God.

AFter the peace betwéen Titan and *Saturn*, Titan ſaw in himſelf, that he could not with honour abide under his younger Brother: but choſe rather to ſearch his adventures in other places, then to a Subject in his own Countrey. He tooke his wife, his children and friends, and departed at all adventure into divers places, where he found fortune ſo good and happy, that by arms and ſtrength he made himſelf King of divers Realms, which he parted unto his Children, and provided certain Eſpies, to obſerve if his brother *Saturn* married, and if his wife brought forth male-children, and whether he put them to death or no. During theſe things, *Saturn* dwelled with his mother and his ſiſters, Cibel and Ceres, and reigned with great magnificence: the people of the Countrey, Crowned him with great glory, with a Crown of Lawrel, *Saturn* accepted this Royal honour, and took the Septer in his hand, and bare the Crown on his head, and Raigned wiſely, inducing his people to live honeſtly, and to love vertue, and ordained a naked ſword to be born before him, in ſign of Juſtice. He did Juſtice on malefactors, and exalted them that were good: he alſo did build a City which he named Creet, becauſe the Ile bare the the ſaid name,) and he was the firſt Inhabiter. When he had founded the City, he ordained his Palace and dwelling place in the middle thereof, as the heart is in the midſt of the body, to miniſter to the members, ſo he would inſtruct and govern his people. And after this, he choſe an hundred and four wiſe men, which he inſtituted and ordained Counſellors and Governers of his Realm. And then they of Creet, ſéeing the great wiſdom of their King, aſſembled together divers times, and named him a God: and yet more, they founded unto him a Temple, an Alter, and an Idol, bearing in the one hand a ſickle, in ſignification, that he deſtroyed the vices in ſuch wiſe, as the ſickle cutteth hearbs and deſtroyed the wéeds: and in the other hand, he held a ſerpent, that did bite

his tail, ſo farſmuch as *Saturn* ſaid, that every man ſhould bite the tail of the Serpent, that is to ſay, that every man ſhould fear and ſpy the evil end: For the end oftentimes is venemous, as the tail of a Serpent: and that appeareth yet daily, by the end of many evil diſpoſed and invenomed men.

By the means of theſe things, the Renown of King Saturn grew famous. There were more abundance of fruits, then in any other time. So that the Poets compared the world at this time to gold, which is moſt precious of all metals: wherefore men ſay that *Saturn* was the firſt man that found the manner to melt mettal, and to refine gold, and made his veſſels and utenſils of his houſe, of divers mettals. Then began men, by the doctrine of Saturn to uſe and wear gold, to mine the Rocks, to pierce perilous mountains, to haunt thorny deſerts, to fight with Serpents, fierce Dragons, deadly Gryffons, and divers monſtrous beaſts, and to ſpread abroad their worldly engines. By theſe exerciſes, Saturn learned men to take theſe beaſts. And firſt found out the manner of ſhoting and drawing of the Bow. Of gold, made Saturn his houſe, his Chambers, and Halls, to ſhine by marvellous working. He was ſtrong and hardy, and did not fear any ſerpent of the mountain, nor any Monſter of the Deſart, or beaſt dwelling in Caves. He knew the veins of gold in the earth, and could deſern them from the veins of ſilver. He edified rich things of Gold, pleaſant to the eye ſight, and courageous to the heart. In this time of the golden world, the people lived long. And all the world laboured in edification of Science: Among whom *Saturn* was never idle, after he had once laboured in earing and ſowing corn. He melted and refined gold and mettals, and inured his men to draw the Bow. He himſelf found firſt the Bow, and the manner to ſail by Sea, and to row with little Boats in the Rivers, and took much pleaſure to endoctrine his people in all theſe things, and he had great abundance of worldly goods, only he durſt not marry, becauſe that he had ſworn to put to death all the men Children that ſhould come of his ſeed. Whereof he was oftentimes grieved, to his great diſpleaſure.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

How Saturn went to Delphos, to the Oracle of Apollo who anſwered he ſhould have a Son would chaſe him out of his Realm. And how he married his Siſter Cibel, &c.

WHen Saturn ſaw his pallace flouriſh, and ſhine with gold and his people obey him, and ſaw his gold-ſmiths and wozkers break mountains, with their Pick-axes and inſtruments: ſaw his Marriners cut the waves of the Sea with their Oars, ſaw his diſciples manure the earth, ſaw his Archers ſhoot and ſmite the birds ſitting in the high trees, and flying in the Air: he thought he might imbrace great glozy, and exalt on his high throne and his felicity. But on the other ſide, when he remembred the Covenant made betweēn him and his Brother Titan, he was like the Peacock that is proud of his fair feathers diverſly coloured which he ſpreads round as a wheel, and withall onely looking on his feet, he leaveth all his joy. Saturn likewiſe by his treaty, loſt all his joy, his glozy and pleaſure. Hee long time lead this life, now glad, now ſozrowful, growing alway, and increaſing his Realm, and daily thought and pondzed in himſelf if he might marry oz not, foz nothing in the wozld he would falſifie his oath: he was juſt and true in wozd and deed. Neverthelefs nature moved him to have generation, and to come in company of women, and this moving was at all times refreſhed, and renued by a continual ſight that he had daily in a paſſing fair Maid, to wit his ſiſter Cibel, who he ſaw continually: in whom was no default of all the parts of nature appertaining to a woman: ſhe was out of meaſure right humble in ſpeaking: wiſe in her wozks, honeſt in converſation, and flowing in all vertues. And foz this cauſe Saturn beheld her oft times, and on a time as he beheld her affairs and wozks, he caſt his eyes on her vertues, that pleaſed him ſo greatly, that in the end hee was deſirous of her love, whereof his mother Veſta had great joy. And ſhe perceiving the deſire of Saturn, gave him courage and will to marry her, and ſolicited the marriage ſo effectually, that with great honour Saturn eſpouſed Cibel his ſiſter,

after

after their manner, and he was the first Queen of Crete. Hee living with her, paid in such wise the due debt of marriage, that at the end of nine moneths, Cibel had a son, which Saturn did put to death, acquitting himself of the oath that he had made unto his Brother Titan. And of this Boccace maketh no mention. But they lay together again, and Cibel conceived then of the seed of Saturn, another Son with a Daughter, that by space of time appeared great in the Mothers belly.

In the time when the law of Nature was in his vigour and strength then men married with their sisters: and in especial the Panims, if they were not content, and had sufficient of one wife, they might take more without reproath. When Saturn knew that his wife was with Child the second time, the death of his first Son came before him, and he said in himself, that he would that his wife had ben barren. Then he began to be full of divers fantacies of sore thoughts, and desired to know, what should befall of the fruit of the womb of Cibel. He went himself forth to the Ile of Delphos unto the Oracle of Apollo, that gave answer to the people, that demanded of things that should after happen. And then when he had done his Sacrifice, and made his prayer the Priest of the Temple put him into a perclos under the Alter of the foresaid Idol: and there hee heard a great whirling wind that troubled him, and all his wit and understanding that he was in manner of a sound, by which he fell to the ground and when he arose, he thought that Apollo appeared unto him with a dreadful face, and said thus unto him: Saturn, what moveth thee to know thine evil Destiny, Thou hast begotten a Son, that shall take from thee the Maden of Crete, and shall banish thee out of thy Realm, and shall be without compare above all people, the most fortunate man that ever was born in Crete. After these words, Saturn came again to himself and remembred him of his evil Prophesie, that touched the bottom of his heart, and being sore amazed, and right pensive, he went out of the Oracle with a troubled heart, came to his Servants, and went to ship: and when he was in his ship, he hung down his head, which he held not up till he came to Crete. Then he began to think, and be pensive. And after many right

sorrowful

ſorrowful ſighs, engendred in the rot of melancholy, ſaid in this wiſe: Alas Saturn your King, what availeth me, the dignity to be the firſt King of Crete? What profited mee, theſe divine reverences? or what good do me my Science, when I feel the ſickleneſſe of Fortune? O Fortune! ſoon turning, plying to every wind like a roſier at leaſt ſtap that the wheel that turneth without end, may ſpeak to me Saturn the inventer and founder of the Common-wealth. And if thou wilt not lend mee thy clear and laughing viſiage, at leaſt lend me thy large ears? Thou haſt given me tryumph and glory of a Crown, and now thou ſuffereſt me to fall from this great honour: and what is this thou haſt conſented to my proſperity, and now conſpireſt my overthrow, and ſhameful end: and intendeſt that I ſhall be named the unhappy Saturn. If all my life hath been nouriſhed in happineſſe, and the end unhappy and woful, I ſhall be called unhappy and all my fortunes ſhall turn to reproach and ſhame: O Fortune! in what thing have I offended? Have I fought againſt thee? What have I done, tell me? Haſt thou envy to mee, becauſe I have been in the Oracle of Apollo; he hath ſhewed unto me the ruine of my Scepter, the downfall and breaking of my Diaden, the exalting of my Child, and the putting mee out of my Realm. Alas what remedy to this great ſorrow that I have? I have ſlain one of my Sons, and have concluded in my ſelf, that never hereafter I wil ſo cruely ſpil the life of my Children, but rather dye with them. After this concluſion, I muſt of very force continue in my firſt unnatural cruelty. For if my Son that now is in the womb of my Wife, be ſuffered to live he ſhall exile and put me out of my Realm, which ſhall be to me right hard to bear. And therefore it is better to ſlay him. Alas, and if I ſlay him, then it ſeemeth mee I ſhould reſiſt the will of my God, which paradventure will raiſe him again, and that ſhould be worſe, for then I ſhould not onely bee called a homicide and man ſlaper, but an unnatural murtherer, not of a Gyant, nor of a ſtrange man of another land: but of an innocent little Child: iſſued of my proper veines, bones and fleſh: that after the Prognoſtication of Apollo, is preelect, and choſen by the greateſt Lord of Greece, and ſoverreign of all the Kings in his time.

Saturn thus feeling himself in great trouble, and alway worse and worse, as afore is said, began to change his colour and wax pale, full of melancholy, and of fantacies, and could not appease his misfortune. his most private friends, and they that were most familiar with him, durst not approach unto him, but seing his sorrow, they were discomforted in discontent, sorowful with his sorrow, and angery with his anger. He was in short time so greatly perplexed, that his face was like unto ashes, or as he had bẽn dead: and after many thoughts, he opened his mouth and spake softly thus: I slap my self by melancholy, and am a man greatly abused: I have made an oath, unto my brother Titan, that I will put all my Children male to death, that shall come of my flesh. Peradventure the Gods would not suffer that I shall be forsworn, but let me have knowledge by Apollo, that my wife have conceived a Son, that shall put me out of my Realm to the intent that I should slap him: forasmuch as I had concluded in my self, to have broken my oath, and have spared the lides of my Children. And since it is so, I will no longer spare them: if it happen that my Son be born alive he shall be put to death: for it is better that he dye a Child, then he should wax a man, and rebel against mé, and exalt himself above mee: by his malice, insurrection, or otherwise.

In this resolution, sorowful Saturn returned into his house, continuing in this estate, in such wise that Cibel durst not come into his presence, nor could get of him a pleasant look: whereupon he got him a surname of sorrow, and was named Saturn the Melancholy. And it was so, that when he had bẽn in his house a certain space, and saw the day approach that his wife should be delivered of Child: to execute his resolute will, hé called his wife and said: Dame, it is so apparent, that shortly thou shalt be delivered of the fruit of thy womb: If thou be delivered of a Son, I command thee upon pain of death, that thou slap him, and that thou send me his heart. Now when Cibel heard the words of this unnatural violence, she fell to the ground in a swound, for her leggs failed her. And in the recouring of the swound, she kneeled before the fet of Saturn and said on this wise. Sir, hast thou no shame, that wilt be Husband to a woman murder-

murdering her own Child: I thee require of mercy and grate, beſæching thee to have regard, that I am thy wife, and have the heart of a woman, and not a Tyrant or Murtherer, Dame (anſwered Saturn) require no more touching this matter: it is judged by a forefæn ſentence, that if thou have a Son he ſhall be dead: for I have ſworn ſo to my Brother Titan: and above this, I have anſwer of Apollo, that in thy womb is a Son that ſhall caſt me out of this Realm: and therefore ſee that at his birth he be dead, as thou lovеſt thy life: and alſo as I have ſaid, ſend me his heart mingled with wine, that I may drink it. Sir, anſwered Cibel, knowſt thou not that I am a woman, that by proper and ſingular inclination, I have a love to ſmall children. O thinkeſt thou that I have a heart ſo hard, as to ſoile my hands with the blood of my own Son? I pray thee to revoke thy ſentence, and be petious to thy wife and generation. Thou art wiſe after the judgement of thy people: in this point, thou ſhewеſt thy ſelf cruel, for by thy oath thou art not bound to ſlay thy Son; ſeeing it is truth, that all oaths made againſt good manners ought not to be holden. For to ſlay thy Son, it is a villainous caſe, and contrary to honour, reaſon, pity, equity and juſtice. It is ſin againſt nature, againſt vertue, and againſt all good manners. Then thy oath is naught, and thou oughteſt to diſanul it: thou art King, and upon pain of death forbiddeſt all people to do murther, or homicide. By this thou art a mirrour and example to others: therefore be content. And me ſæmeth on the other ſide, that thou interpreteſt evil the ſentence of Apollo, ſaying that I have in my womb a Son, that ſhall pull thee out of thy Kingdome, for by this, it ought to be underſtood, that the Son that I bear ſhall over-live thee, and put thee out of thy Kingdome, that is to ſay, into thy Sepulcure, the day that thou ſhalt depart out of this world. And if this may not appeaſe thee: if it ſo happen, that I have a Son, thou mayeſt have him kept in a ſtrong Tower, and there ſet ſuch ward upon him, that he ſhall never be of power, to exalt himſelf againſt thee.

Saturn had then his heart ſo paſſing great, that for compaſſion Veſca the Mother, Cibel and Ceres wept plenty of tears, and ſo did likewiſe all the aſſiſtants that were in the place, yet it could

not abate the harsh commandement of King Saturn. But in conclusion, he said to Cibel, that she should no more procure the respite of the life of his Son: but he should be dead, and she also with him, if she did not his commandement. With sorrowful conclusion, Cibel departed from thence all in a trance half dead, and casting abroad her arms and hands. with great excesse of tears, that ran like a River from her tender eyes, entred into a Tower, her mother that desolate Lady following her. She being in her Chamber sorrowful, began to fall in travel, and was delivered of a Daughter, and a Son. The Daughter was born before the Son, and was sent by Ceres, to be nourished in the City of Parthenie, and was named Juno: and the Son began to laugh at the coming out of his mothers womb, and was named Jupiter.

When Cibel and Vesca saw the Child laugh, their tears began to grow double, what time Cibel overcome with discontent, with a sight and feeble spirit said to her mother: Ha my mother, what pitious case shall this be now? give me a sharp knife, and I will murther my Son by unnatural errour against my will. And after this villainous déed, for my absolution of the great sin, I will murther my self also. And this is my full purpose: for after so cruel a déed notwithstanding any excuse, I will no longer live. The mother of Cibel was then greatly dismazed, when she heard her Daughter resolve on such a cruelty: being afraid, said to her my Daughter, art thou out of thy wit? My Mother, answered Cibel, yea verily I am out of my wit, and yet more I am furious mad. Make mée no longer to languish. Give me the cursed mortal knife, forged in an evil hour, for of force I must obey King Saturn, your well beloved Son, my redoubted Husband, that hath commandment over mee, and will shamefully put me to death, if I accomplish not his commandment, in the death of his Son, which he hath charged mée to kill.

As Vesca considered what her Daughter said, and the errour she was in she took the Child that was in her arms, and plucked it from her by force, while the innocent Child laughed. When Cibel saw her Son in the arms of her mother, as a woman enraged,

raged she began to cry, that she would slay the Child, and give it her again, or else she would rise out of her bed, and go and complain to King Saturn. After these words, Vesca delivered the Child to a Damosel of the house, that was there with them, and bade her that she would go slay the Child in the presence of Saturn, or in some other place: out of their sight: the poor Damosel excused her self, but Vesca gave her commandement, and charged her with great menaces, that she should go forth, and take the Child and slay it. And so by the commandment of those two Ladies, she took the knife many times, and put it to the throat of the Child, to cut it a sunder, and always the noble Child laughed at the knife. And when the Damosel saw this, that it was innocent, she could not find in her heart to do it any harme. In this sorrow, Vesca, Cibel and the Damosel wept a long time. Now they judging him to death, and putting the knife to his throat: suddenly the Damosel revolted it, and swore that she would never be the Murtheresse of so fair a Child. After this they began a little to pacifie their hearts, and to turn to motherly pity. Cibel called her that held the Child, and required her pitiously, that she would give her, her Son, to kiss and hold in her arms, promising that she would do him no harme. The Damosel that knew not what should befall, delivered her her tender Child: and then when Cibel beheld her Child with her face bedewed with tears, she kissed his laughing mouth, more than a hundred times, and came again to her nature acknowledging her sin, and began to say; My Child, I had been very infortunate, if I had taken thy life from thee, my right sweet Son, alas, shall I persecute thee after the will of thy father King Saturn? It is his commandment, and I owe him obeysance: if I obey, the sin is his, If I obey not, I make my self culpable of death. Ah what is this, shalt thou dye by my hands? by the hands of thy own mother? Ha, shall thy mother be thy executioner? I know not what to say, but will I or will I not thou art my Son. Every mother loveth her Child: how may I hate thee? It is much better that I dye then thou, I have lived long enough, and thou art now first born. Verily thou shalt not dye at this time, I shall save thy life, or I shall

dye for thy health, requiring mercy for the evil will I had against thee.

CHAP. IV.

How *Saturn* had commanded to slay *Jupiter*, and how his mother *Cibel* sent him to King *Melisus*, where he was nourished.

The sorrowful Lady, after this came better to her self, and killed her Child that still laughed. And Vesca beheld her countenance all afresh, and sat down on the beds side where her Daughter lay. There they two began to speak together of Saturn, and of the fortune of this Child, and that he had been in great adventure: and promised the one unto the other, that they would save the Child, unto their power. After this promise, in the end of divers purposes, they concluded to send this Child secretly unto the two Daughters of King Melliseus, the which Vesca had nourished in her young age. Of these two Daughters, the one was named Almachee, and the other Nilliſee. After this conclusion, Vesca wrapped the Child as it ought to be, and delivered it unto a Damosel being there present, with all things, and gave her charge to bear it secretly to Almachee and Millisee. The good Damosel enterprized the said charge, and departed out of Creet with the Child in safety to the City of Oson, which she presented to Almachee and Millisee, rehearsing how Vesca had sent him to them, for the great love and trust that she had in them, and how Saturn had commanded that his mother should slay it.

Anon, as these two Damosels saw the Child, and understood how Saturn had judged it to death, they received it with pity, and in favour of Vesca, promised to nourish it in the secretest and best wise that they might: and forthwith the same hour, they bare the Child unto a mountain that was nigh the City, wherein dwelled a Nurse, in a deep hole of a Cave, which was richly carved with divers Instruments. And then they sent again the Damosel that brought the Child, into Creet. In this manner was the life of the Child saved. Almachee and Millisee nourished the Child with the milk of a Goat. Fortune was to

him

him more propitious then Nature. What ſhall I ſay, in the beginning when he was put in the Cave, as his Nurſe on a day ſaw him cry by his proper inclination of Child-hood, becauſe he ſhould not be heard, they took Trumpets, Timpanes and Cymbals, and made them to ſound ſo greatly, that a great multitude of Bees flying about the mountain heard their ſound, and with this ſound entred into the Cave, and took hold by the Child, flying about him without doing him any harm: and yet more, they made their honey, whereof the Child did eat, and was nouriſhed thereby, which was a marvailous thing. The Damoſel that had born this Child thither: when ſhe returned rehearſed to Dame Cibel and Veſca, all her proceedings, inſomuch that ſhee gave them great comfort touching the Child. Then the two Ladies by deliberation took an Abeſt, which is a pretious ſtone and brayed it to powder, and after they had mingled it with wine, in a cup of gold, dame Veſca, bare it to her Son Saturn, and ſhe abounding in bitter tears, ſaid unto him: My Son, thy wife hath ſent thee this drink, know thou verily that ſhe this day hath rendred and yielded the fruit of her womb, a Son and a Daughter: ſhe hath ſent the Daughter to nourith in the City of Parthenie: but in the obeying of thy ſtrait commandment, wee have put to death thy Son, of whom the body, the fleſh, and the little tender bones, be now turned into aſhes, and ſhe hath ſent here to thee, the heart tempered in wine: which I preſent to thee, to the end that thou do thy pleaſure, and be no more in doubt by thy Son to be put out of thy Realm.

When Saturn heard the pitious words of his mother, underſtanding the tidings that ſhe ſhewed him, began to frown and was greatly diſpleaſed, however drank the drink, thinking that it had been done as his mother had given him to underſtand, and after went into his Chamber, and there began to be exceeding melancholy: and after that time forward, he purpoſed and ſtrove to abſtain himſelf from paying his Wife the due debt of Marriage.

But as there is no ſorrow that overpaſſeth not by ſpace of time, ſo he forgot this ſorrow, and lying with his wife engendred another Son, which ſhe saved like as Jupiter was ſaved,

(not with-

(notwithstanding that Saturn charged her to put him to death) and this Child was carried to Athens, where he was nourished, and named Neptune. Yet after this he lay with his wife and begot another Son and Daughter, who when they were born, departed from their mother: but at this time, she told not of her Son but hid him from *Saturn*, which Son was named Pluto, and she did keep it in the parts of Thessalie, that afterward was named Hell. And to content her Husband *Saturn*, when she was delivered of these two Children, she sent to him her daughter, which was called Galanta, and she dyed in her tender years. And thus of all these Generations Saturn supposed that none had been reserved but Juno his Daughter, whom he went oftentimes to visit in Parthenie, where he sent it to be nourished with many noble Virgins of her age, and also many ancient Gentlewomen, to teach them Gentleness and vertue. But of all them I will a while pass over, and also of Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto. And now I will shew, how Dardanus put his Brother Jasius to death, for covetousnesse to raign in the City of Corinth: and how he departed out of Corinth, and how hee laid the first stone in the City of Dardane, which afterwards was named Troy

CHAP. V

How after the death of King *Corinthus* of *Corinth*, his two sons *Dardanus* and *Jasius*, strove which of them should Raign, and how *Dardanus* slew his brother by treason, wherefore he was forced to depart the Countrey.

In the time when Creet began to be a Kingdome, and was in possession of their first King, at the same time in the City of Corinth which stands in Naples, reigned Corinthus their first K. and Corinthus had to wife one of the Daughters of King Atlas of Libie, named Electra. They reigned together prosperously, they left after them two Sons, one was named Dardanus, and the other Jasius: Some say, that Dardanus was Son to Jupiter: but Boccace supposed he was lawful Son of Corinthus, as it appeareth in the first book of the genealogie of the Gods)

Gods) then Dardanus and Jaſius, after the death of their Father Corinthus, and their mother Electra) would ſucceed in the Realms, and in no wiſe they could accord. They were both of haughty courage, they argued and ſtrove the one againſt the other, and conſpired in ſuch wiſe, that Dardanus on a day aſſembled all the people he could get, to deſtroy his Brother Jaſius, his friends aſſembled in ſecret, to offer their aſſiſtance.

When Jaſius ſaw his Brother in arms, his blood began to change and deeming this matter would turn to great miſchief, he cryed, Alas, what availeth this Counſel, and ſeek means of peace between my Brother and mee: we are betrayed, loe here is my Brother, that cometh upon him all in Arms, each man ſave himſelf that may. With theſe words Dardanus came to the Conſiſtory, ſmote his Brother unto death, and ſaid, Jaſius, Thou haſt exalted thy ſelf againſt mee, but now I will make an end of thee. Jaſius fell down dead among the feet of his friends, and their cloaths were all beſpotted with his blood. When the friends of Jaſius, ſaw his Tyranny, they ſaved themſelves as well as they could and fled. Then Dardanus returned to the Royal Palace, and the friends of Jaſius gathered together, and went to Arms and made ſo great a noyſe, that in little ſpace all the City was ſtrangly troubled for the death of Jaſius, who was greatly in the grace and favour of all the people of Corinth. For when they had rehearſed the death of Jaſius, they took great ſorrow, and menaced Dardanus to death. And forthwith in effect, they aſſembled by great routs in the ſtreets, and ſaid one to the other: alas now is dead the love of Corinth, that had more amity and love to the common weal then Dardanus. Let us go and avenge his death; and puniſh the malefactor. and let us no longer tarry: For we ſhall do a meritorious work. Who ever doth injuſtice and tyranny, is not worthy to be the head of Juſtice. If we ſuffer a murtherer to reign over us, never ſhall good come thereof. Where the head is ſick and evil, the members may not be whole nor good. Dardanus hath ſlain his Brother Jaſius wrongfully. It is very likely, that he will ſlay us after his will. Let us take from him his puiſſance, and let us ſhew that we be men, deſtroyers of vice, and enemies unto all them

that frek and ingender tyranny. Such were the clamours of the Corinthians: that by continual noyse they combined themselves, and assembled in one place, and were of ardent appetite, to correct the malefactor Dardanus and his complices. In this tempest and swelling fury, they went unto the Palace, where Dardanus put himself for refuge, but they found the gates shut, and could not enter into it: wherefore they besieged the place, making so great stir, that Dardanus was abashed, and assembled his friends, and asked them their counsel. They answered that he and they were in great peril, and that the people so moved could not lightly be appeased, and for this they said to him: save thy self, and us also with thee: thou hast slain thy Brother Jasius, whom the people loved for his benignity: the trespasse is great, seeing it is so done, the best way that is to be taken: is, that thou leave this Palace, and find means to issue out, and we shall go with thee, and search our adventures in other Lands: for it will be great danger, to content and appease this people: For it is so, that the Corinthians be terrible to all men that they hate.

Dardanus hearing these words, began to sigh, and considering that he must depart from the City by his fault and desert, he smote himself on the breast, and said: Ha, fortune unstedfast, what is to me betain? My hands be foul and filthy, with the blood of my lawful Brother. The insurrection and the rebellion of my people hanging before mine eyes: it is best to flee to save my life, and to live of rapine and theft. What mischance, what evil hap is this? Since it is so, I yield, and will go away, at all adventures. When the friends of Dardanus had understood that he was conducted to save his life, they joyned to him, and appointed that the next morning at the break of day, they would depart from the Palace, and take the adventure to passe by their enemies, saying that if they might escape, they would go to Sea, and take the Kings Barge. And they swore to help each other unto the death. The night passed, the day appeared, and then Dardanus that had not rested that night to his pleasure, but had watched with his armed men, and were ready to take the adventure that the Gods and Fortune would give and

send

ſend them, iſſued out of the Palace, and found the moſt part of his enemies aſleep: he rushed out among the Vaſſails, and paſſing forth with little reſiſtance, (that notwithſtanding the waiting Corinthians) he came to his royal Ship, and took the Sea, and ſaved himſelf, whereof the Corinthians had great ſorrow.

When Dardanus ſaw that he was quit of the favour of the Corinthians, he ſailed by Sea, and landed firſt at the Port of Samos, being in Thrace, and there victualed, and went to Sea again, and arrived in Aſia, in a quarter where the Land was joyned to the Sea of Helleſpont: And finding this Land fruitful to inhabit, he made it his habitation, and there ſet the firſt ſtone of a very great City that he began, and after finiſhed. This City was at that time named Dardane, after the name of Dardanus, but afterward it was called Troy. Dardanus peopled and filled his City with men and women, which he got by ſweetneſſe and fair promiſes: And the other part he conquered by force, theft, and pillage: He made himſelf King of Dardane, and ditched the City about with great ditches. After long time he paſſed out of this world, and left a Son of his wife Candama, that was ſecond King of Dardane. The King was named Erutonius, and reigned ſeven years in augmenting and increaſing his City and people, and at laſt came to the end of his years, and there reigned after him Troos his Son. This Troos was the third King of Dardane, and was a ſtout man, fierce, and hardy in Arms, and increaſed greatly his Seigniory and his Crown, in ſo much as the Dardanians ſaid, that there was no King but Troyes: and named them Trojans. And thus was Troy exalted more then all the Realms of Greece, ſo highly, that King Tantalus of Parige had great envy, and gave his heart how he might put down the name of Troy that was his neighbour. And began to ſtirre to bring it down, as hereafter ſhall be related.

CHAP. VI.

Of the great war that was moved between the *Pelagiens*, and *Epiriens*, and how King *Lycaon* was destroyed by *Jupiter* because of a man put to him for hostage, which he did most cruelly murther, and cause to be roasted.

AUsten rehearseth: that the wise and subtile Virgin Minerve shewed her self in this time by the Brook called Triton, by the greatness and subtilty of her Engine: for he found the manner to forge and make Arms. And to this purpose Ovid rehearseth, that he fought against a Gyant named Pallas, and slew him by the flood of Triton. At the same time, when arms were founded, and the Sciences of Minerve were practized by all the world, a fierce dissention engendred between the Epiriens and the Pelagiens, that after were named Arcadians. And hereof maketh Boccace mention in the fourth book of the Genialogy of the Gods. Among the Pelagiens raigned that time a King named Lycaon, eldest Son of Titan. The Epiriens then enterprized upon the *Pelagiens*, whereby arose great troubles. For which cause they assailed each other by fears of Arms, so cruelly, that both parties suffered many mortal byples. When the wise men of Epire, saw this war so dissolute, and that they of their party had unjustly undertaken this war, they acknowledged their fault, and went to the King Lycaon, bearing branches of Olive, in signification of peace, and required him that he would condiscend to accord the peace of both. Lycaon considering that his people had as much lost as won, and that the battels were perilous, accorded to the Epiriens, by condition that they would deliver him one of their most noble men, such as he would demand, to be his servant a space of time, in token that they had unrightfully engendred this dissention. The Epiriens consented to this condition, and delivered to King Lycaon in servitude the most noble man among them: and thus ended the war.

The tearm of time drawing over, and that the Epirien had served King Lycaon his due time: and the time was expired, the Epiriens assembled themselves together, and by deliberation

ſion of counſel, ſent an Ambaſſage to Lycaon, to treat the deliverance of the Epirien. Theſe Ambaſſadours departed from Epier, and came to Pelage: and ſhewed to the King, how their man had ſerved as long as he was bound for: & required him that he would deliver him, and ratifie the peace, to the end that ever after they might be friends together. When Lycaon that was hardy of courage, fierce and evil unto all, and to his own people, underſtood the words and requeſts of the Epiriens he had great anger in himſelf, and ſaid to them: (thinking contrary) that on the morrow he would feaſt them, and do as they had demanded. With theſe words the Epiriens departed joyfully from the preſence of King Lycaon, and on the morrow came to the feaſt that was richly ordained, and made for them in great plentieuſneſſe, which was fair at the beginning and in the end foul and abominable: for when it came to the performing of the feaſt, King Lycaon roſe from the Table, and went into the Kitching, and took the body of the Epirien his ſervant, that he had murthered the ſame night and all roaſted and ſodden, brought it in a great platter to the feaſt, and preſented it to the Epiriens, ſaying: loe here is the Epirien that hath ſerved mee, which was cauſe of the eſchuing of the ruine and perdition of Epier. I ſaid yeſterday, I would deliver him this day: take him who will, I diſcharge and quit my hands of him, and will have him no more. All they that were preſent as well his ſervants as ſtrangers, had great horrour, when they heard and underſtood the words of King Lycaon: they had great ſhame and fury to behold ſo ſhameful and abominable a work, and outragious ſin: and were ſo troubled, that the blood went from their faces, and they laid their hands before their eyes, as they that abhorred to behold the poor Martyred Epirien. And there was no man knew what to ſay of the infamy of King Lycaon: but when the King ſaw them ſo troubled, and that every man began to frown and grudge apart, he left them, and went from thence into his Chamber: and then every man aroſe from the table, abhorring and eſchewing the ſcent and ſavour of the dead man, and would have departed and gone their way all confuſed, had not Jupiter the Son of Saturn been, which the Epiriens had brought with

them in their Legation and Ambassage, forasmuch as he was a fair Child, amiable and gentle. He then, when hee saw that every man drew apart, he put himself in the middest of the Epiriens, and began his glorious enterprize, and said: O! what is this? Where is the blood of the Epiriens? Are they banished out of hardinesse? be they exile out of valour, and of honesty? Which be the Epiriens, that by force will expose themselves to the vengeance of so foul and horrible a dred? This case is not to be born. And the terriblenesse of the Tyrant Lycaon, is not to be bettered, when it abideth unpunished. We see that the Pelagians make shew that they be evil apaied with him: he must be punished. I say as for mee, I shall never have pleasure in my life, till I see him restrained of his Tyrannie.

At which time the Epiriens conceiving the great courage of Jupiter that was so young, they thanked their Gods for it, that they had brought him with them, and said to him, with one voice: Child, blessed be the womb that bare thee, and blessed be the Gods that foreseeing this injury done to us, have so inspired us, to bring thee with us. We had not bee so bold, as to have taken any vengeance. Thy words quickned our spirits, which were dead and aslæp, and had passed by the infamy of the Tyrant Lycaon, Thy hardinesse hath made us hardy, thy valiantnesse hath made us valiant, and lovers of valiantry: and thy wisdom hath illuminated us. In this case, thou shalt bee conductor of this work, and commander: and we will obey thee.

Jupiter answered, Worshipful Lords, and sirs, I am not wise enough to receive the honour that ye do mee, nor my tender years shall not accept it. Alway by advice of counsel as humbled under all correction, I will say to you what is expedient to bee done. If ye find no man say better, then you shall do by my counsel and advice: ye shall take this poor Epirien, in the same estate that he is delivered to you, and bear him unto the common place of this City: for it is this day Sabboth and Holyday, the Pelagians being there in great number, and multitude, passing their time with divers playes and sports. Then ye shall shew this poor dead man: for it is said, that the King is not well beloved by his own people for his unmanly workes, and

this

this treſpaſſe is paſſing ſoul: anon, as they ſhall know what he hath done by this ſoul work: ye ſhall ſee if they will take in this pleaſure or diſpleaſure. If pleaſure, then it were in vain, and ſoily to ſpeak thereof, for this preſent time any more, but we muſt ſeek remedy, in our return to Epire. If they take diſpleaſure, ye may plainly diſcover your courages, and call them to purge this crime that is ſo curſed, and I know, they ſhall lightly intend to us: And for the non-amity that is between him and them, he ſhall not dominere nor reign over them, by tyranny: For he is not their natural Lord: but he is the Son of Titan, brother to Saturn. And is not King by election: but by force.

All they that heard Jupiter thus ſpeak, marvailed greatly, and accorded to his counſel, that no man contraried it. And ſo they took the murdered Epirien, and bare him to the common place and there they ſhewed him openly in every mans ſight. When the Pelagians ſaw this dead man, of whom the skin was ſcorched, the fleſh roaſted, and the ſinews ſhunken: and that the bones appeared by the joyntures: they aſſembled all about him in great number, and caſting their eyes upon him, they had ſo great horrour, and abaſhment, that their hearts trembled, complaining each to other: and many went away for compaſſion, and wept trembling for anger, and other took duſt and caſt into the Air in ſign of ſorrow, cutting their cloaths, and ſaying lifting their hands on high: O Gods almighty what people be theſe Epiriens? they have roaſted a mans body, and have brought it before us? What mean they? Are we eaters of mans fleſh? or bring they it to us to ſhew the cruelty of their courage, or come they to eat this dead man among us to fear us withall.

Jupiter there being awaiting, and laying his ears, and ſeeing with his eyes the maner of the Pelagians, and their countenances, concerning that they condiſcended in the condemnation and enmity of him that wrought this pitious work, when hee had heard their reaſons, he addreſſed himſelf among them, and ſaid: O ye men of Pelage, marvel you not of this unmanly and unnatural work? have ye not enough learned and known the tyranies of King Lycaon? hee hath murthered this man, and

this

this man is the Epirien that was delivered to him at the treaty of peace with you, for to ſerve him. Loe this is the reward that he hath done to him. He hath tyranized very much, and hath done him evil for good. O what great infamy is it to you, that the folk and people of every other City, have Raigning over them Kings, noble and vertuous: and they ber Crowned by election for their vertuous dæds: ye be far different from them, and of another nature: A Tyrant is your King, an unjuſt man, a ſinner worthy of infamous death, conſider under whoſe hand ye be, and how nigh you find your ſelves in malady and peril of death. When the head aketh, all the other members ſuffer pain: then ye may not be whole and ſound. What ſhall wee now do, think ye, and counſel ye us? we come to you for refuge, and to demand of you how we ought to do and behave us againſt one that is ſo foul a King as Lycaon: Tell us the very truth: If ye confeſſe the truth, and that ye be lovers of reaſon, Juſtice and of equity: ye ſhall judge and condemn him, ye ſhall lay your hands together in correction of him, and ſo ſhall wee be ridde of his malice.

As the Pelagiens underſtood of Jupiter, that Lycaon their King had committed this villainous crime, alſo that he had preſented to the Epiriens the body of their friend ſo dead, they being at table: they condemned his ſin, and murmured againſt him ſaying: that they would no more be governed under the rod of ſo perverſe and infamous a Tyrant, and ſaid to the Epiriens, that they would abide by them and ſtand their friends. With theſe words Jupiter put himſelf among the Pelagiens, and admoniſhed them to conſpire againſt their King. With which conſpiration accorded all they of the City. And the words of Jupiter were ſo agreeable unto them: and his manners, that they put in his hand the death and deſtruction of their King Lycaon, to the end that he ſhould truſt and have alliance in them, they ſent for their arms and habiliments of war, and armed themſelves. After they aſſembled about Jupiter, and ſaid to him, that he ſhould be their Captain and their conducter to atchieve this ſaid work.

Jupiter being joyous of ſo great an honour and worſhip, excuſed himſelf. But his excuſations took no place, the Epiriens

and

and the Pelagians ordained him head ouer them. And he being conſtituted in his dignity, ſet his people in order, and after bid them to march toward the Palace. They had not long gone on the way: when they ſaw King Lycaon iſſued out of his Palace with a great company of his friends all armed as they that had bẽ aduertiſed of the conſpiration made againſt Lycaon: and fearing that his enemies came to aſſail him, to ſhew himſelf a man of fierce courage, came againſt them, thinking preſumptuouſly to haue ouercome them. And as they began to approach, they challenged each other to death without other counſel: And ſtrongly moued, making a battle marvailous ſharpe.

Lycaon having lead his people in order againſt Jupiter. They mingled themſelues haſtily together with little ſtrife of words: but with great amazement of ſtrokes.

The ſtrife coſt much, but moſt eſpecially to Lycaon: for his people were leſſe in puiſſance then the men of Jupiter, which were ſtrong and of great enterpriſe: ſo they fought and ſmote upon the Pelagiens many blows and caſt them down by force ſo unmeaſurably, that none was able to abide that was before them. Among all other Jupiter did wonders: by his well doing he put Lycaon, in a paſſing great diſtreſſe and repance. And in this great annoy, he purſued paſſing faſt, to run upon him. But when the falſe Tyrant ſaw him come, and laid his ſtrokes ſo mightily that all them that he caught were ſmitten down to the earth, then his heart began to fail him, and went on the other ſide: and he had not long abiden there, when that Jupiter had ouerthrown the Pelagiens, and made them to flée from the place before him, like as if he had bẽ the thunder of tempeſt.

In this manner, when Lycaon ſaw his complices in ſuch extremity, he hid himſelf, not as a King, but as a poor man out of ſomſort and hope, ſo deſolate as he durſt take none of his Complicies with him to help him away, nor to comfort him. He feared Jupiter as death: (ſo flying away as is ſaid) durſt not enter his Palace, but iſſued out of the City and went unto a great Forreſt, that was nigh, and from thence-forth he was a théefe, and for this cauſe the Poets ſain, that he was turned into a Wolfe: that is to ſay, he lived as a wolf, of preyes and robberies.

ties. Albeit to confirm this mutation, Leoncius rehearseth, that Lycaon so fiying as is said, fearing to be pursued of Jupiter, put himself in a River or a great Lake, and there saved himself: where feeling that the water of that River had a singular property, that the men that put themselves into that water, should be turned into wolves for the tearm of nine years, and the nine years expired, if they would put themselves in the water again, they should recover their first likeneſſe. And so it might well be done; for Lycaon put himself into the water, and was transformed to a Wolf by space above said, and lived of theft and pillage in the woods and forrests, waiting oft times how the Pelagians governed themselves: and in the end when he had accomplished his penance, he returned into the River and took again his mans forme, and knowing that the City of Pelage might never be recovered, he returned por and wretched to his father Titan, of whom I will say a little, and shall tell, how Jupiter began to be amorous on Calisto, Daughter of the said Lycaon.

CHAP. VII.

How *Jupiter* after the discomfiture of King *Lycaon*, transformed himself into the shape of a Religious Woman, waiting on the Goddesse *Diana*, for the love of *Calisto*, Daughter to the said *Lycaon*, did obtain of her his will.

After the discomfiture of King Lycaon, which was transformed into the shape of a Wolf, and began to bee a Ravisher of the substance of the Countrey, eating of their Children, and murthering of wild beasts, that he oftentimes assailed by rage of hunger: which constrained him to cherish his miserable life: when the Epirotes saw that Jupiter had vanquished their enemies, and that he abode master in the place, they brought him with great glory to the Palace, and sought long for Lycaon first in the place where the battle had been, and after that, in the Chambers of the Palace: but they found him neither quick nor dead, nor could here any tydings of him.

And so it happened, that as Jupiter sought him thus from chamber to chamber, he found in the highest Tower the daugh-

ter

ter of King Lycaon, named Calisto, which was very fair, young and fresh of colour. The Damosel weeping for the loss of her Father which she had newly understood. When Jupiter saw her so discomforted, he sate him down by her, and said: Damosel, comfort your self, and speak to me, and cease your weeping. Alass (sir, said the Damosel) how should I recomfort my life? the Epiriens have slain the King my Father. Ought I to take consolation in his ruine? Ought I not to be angry? since an hundred thousand misfortunes traverse my body, and trouble me; And I so poor a gentle Damosel, Daughter of a King, that I desire death, not life, and am more in despair then in hope.

When Jupiter knew that she was daughter of King Lycaon, he had more compassion of her then ever he had before, and said to her: Damsel, appease your heart: I know well, that it is of force, that nature acquit himself: but ye ought to consider the wicked works of your Father, which ye are bound to bewail. He was less reasonable then a King ought to be. He is not dead: He hath put himself in some secret place to save himself: his sins were so infamous, and who shall bewail and sorrow for him. The Gods have suffered the overthrow, and casting down his pride, and tyranny. It is far otherwise then ye take it, have patience in his righteous adversity: For his demerits, give you cause to take patience, whereas nature inclineth you to impatience: and yet ye ought not to be impatient for his casting down: For the loss of a Tyrant turneth a Country to joy. The outragious sins, and unmanly furies of your Father shall nothing be hurtful unto you, nor turn to your prejudice: no man shall misuse you in any manner of wise, I assure you.

Sir, answered the Maid, I thank you for your great courtesies, and for the fair words which ye proffer, and say unto me, I know well that my poverty hath made me unworthy: But since I see the misfortune of my Father is irrevokable, and his infelicity is past remedy, I renounce the world, and pray you to intreat for me to the Epiriens, that I may go into the Religion of Dame Diana the noble Virgin, daughter of the wife Jupiter, sometime King of Attick and born in this Land. Whereupon ought to be remembred, that right anciently issued out of

Pelagie, a wise noble man named Jupiter, of whom Boccace maketh mention in the first book of the Genealogie of the Gods, which Jupiter was King of Attick, who forasmuch as he induced the people to honest Laws, and did first ordain and hallow marriage: Before that time the Atticians married them not, but used women in common, and of this Jupiter came a daughter named Diana, the which willing to abide in the state of Virginity, made a Cloister in the Woods of Arcadie, where she assembled many Virgins that passed their time with hunting and chasing the wild beasts. For to turn to our purpose: this noble Virgin Diana, lived at the time of the subversion of the raign of Lycaon. When Jupiter understood of Calisto, that she would yeild her self with the Virgins, he said unto her: And how Damosel be ye so dispared for a little tribulation, that toucheth not your person? ye be young and fair, among none of you that so go into Religion, may grow no fruit of Children. Advise you well, It were better that ye abode among the people, that replenish the world. Many women and also men, enter into Religion in their youth, and repent them in their age. Sir, said Calisto, tempt me no more. If there be any gentleness in you, receive the prayer and request of so desolate, and infortunate a Gentlewoman, more desirous of the health of my soul, then of temporal pleasures. During these devises, Jupiter beheld without ceasing this Damosels beauty: forasmuch as she would go into Religion: when he had heard her answers, and had sán how sweetly she had taken it, and would not be turned from her will: he said to her, that her request should be accomplished. Then he called the Epiriens, and required them that they would be content to suffer this Virgin to enter into Religion. The Epiriens put the request in the will of Jupiter: and Jupiter yelded so much, that she was conducted into the Religion of Virgins. After he searched all the Palace of King Lycaon, and made the Epiriens seize his riches: and there Jupiter abode a certain time with so great worship, that the Pelagiens and the Epiriens would have Crowned him to be their King: But he would never consent thereto: as he that considered his young age, and the variations of fortune, and said, that it availeth more to a

man

man, and is to him more ſure, to be made King in his old age, then in his youth, for the divers perils that may fall. Alway he accoyed, that he would be Captain of the Realm, and was a man of great Juſtice, ſweet and courteous unto all manner of people.

This was the firſt coming up of this Noble Childe, When he had brought in ſubjection the Pelagiens, he buryed the Epirien that Lycaon had murthered, and did his obſequie ſolemly, and after he did burn to aſhes the Pelagiens, that had been ſlain in the help of Lycaon, and after that he ſent word, and did all theſe things to be known and ſhewed to the Epiriens that were left at home in Epire, as to the King Meliſeus, whereof all the Epiriens and the King Meliſeus gave thanks unto their Gods. After this, he gave not his heart and courage ſo much to accompliſh theſe things, but that otherwhile he gave himſelf to remember and to think on the beauty that he had ſeen in the religious Caliſto, whereby the ſparkles of love enthroned ſtrongly his heart, in ſuch wiſe that day and night, he wiſhed her in his arms, and repented him that he had conſented that ſhe went into Religion. And ſo laboured in this manner, that his reſt in the night was taken from him, and he was not now his own man, ſo encreaſed his love and deſire to this Virgin: and for to ſee her, he made his paſtime to haunt the Woods, and continually to hunt the wilde Beaſts in the Forreſt with Dame Diana, where, by fortune and adventure otherwhile he encountred and met the Maid Caliſto. And when he had once ſeen her, that day he was overjoyed. And if he ſaw her not, he had abundance of many thoughts, that ran ſtrangely in his mind. I may not at all tarry on this matter. He thought ſtill how he might come to the grace of this religious Caliſto, and all thoughts reduced and brought into one, he concluded on a day, that he would put him in the habit of a Religious Woman, and go into the cloyſter of Dame Diana, and require to be received with the Virgins.

This concluſion being ratified in Jupiter in divers dates, he did make his womans cloathing by a ſecret workman, which promiſed him to keep his ſecrets. When his cloathing was made he aſſembled the Epiriens, in an evening, and took his leave of

them for certain time, saying: that he would go alone, to do certain secret things. The Epiriens were all dismayed and desolate, when they heard the intention of Jupiter: and prayed to the Gods that they would conduct him in his journey requiring him instantly, that hee would return shortly again to them. Which he promised he would: and then he withdrew him into his Chamber, and took the keyes of the great Gate, and on the morrow betimes, when he was arrayed and dressed in the vesture and cloathing of a Maid, he departed from thence alone, and entred into the Wood, and came to the habitation of the Religious Maidens. Jupiter had yet no bear, but was fair coloured in visage. When he came unto the Cloyster, hee knocked at the Gate, and then came unto him a passing a fair Maid named Athalanta, that after was Wife unto the King Meleager of Achay. And she demanded of him, what he would? Jupiter answered: noble Virgin, I am a poor woman, of a noble house; I have avowed to the Gods my Virginity: I pray you present me unto the Lady of this place, to the end that I might serve the Gods, and be of the number of the other Virgins. And if it please the Gods, I will deserve it at your hands. Athalanta, moved with compassion to the Maid, accorded him his request, and presented him to Dame Diana. Jupiter spake all so sweetly and demurely, and made so humble and feminine manners, that he seemed to be a Maid. Diana beheld him well, and said: that she had never seen so fair a Maid, nor so great: and then welcomed him, and received him. Then Jupiter thanked Dame Diana for her grace, and Athalanta of her courtesie, and had good hope in his enterprize, when he saw himself so soon received without knowing. Then Jupiter began to learn to spinne, and to work in silke, and to do the exercises of Maidens. And it became him as well as if he had been a Maid. He was humble and of solitary conversation: he laboured with his hands, with his eyes, and his heart: with his hands he made corporal works, and with his eyes he beheld secretly the beauty of Calisto, and with his heart, imagining how and by what means hee might beguile Calisto.

His heart was alway fearful: sometimes he was moved with great

great heabineſſe, and otherwhile in comfort, and hope to ſpéd well and yet knew not what to ſay or do, forasmuch as ſhame were more in him then hardineſſe. He was long in this pain more doubtful then bold. But in the end he adventured himſelf and finding on a day Caliſto beſide a well, where ſhe refreſhed her as ſhe that was weary that had run long with Dame Diana, chaſing then and hunting a wild beaſt: he ſat him down by her and ſaid: my Sifter Caliſto, I yield my ſelf to thee, and to thy favour, I am a man and no woman, thy beauty hath overcome my courage. For to come to the point where we bee now, I have cloathed me like a Paid. Alas, I require thee, that thou receive me into thy lode, ſo ſhall we live together in the Religion, and we ſhall take our pleaſures. A man hath nothing in this world but his life. They that have more pleaſure then that they be judged ſo much more fortunate and happy. Thou haſt with drawn thee hither for diſpleaſure, and loſeth thy flouriſhing youth, Caliſto, I cannot praiſe the enough, I have been ſo deſirous to find thee in ſecret places that the force of my lode hath made me do this, and that I have enterpriſed this adventure, hoping in Fortune that ſhe ſhall give me grace. and ſuffer our youths to be uſed together ſecretly, for we may communе together the one with the other, without knowing of any perſon, not onely in the Chambers, but alſo in the buſhes of this wood. O my Sifter, take héed what I ſay: and as I, received and furthered of late thy requeſt, I pray thee receive and allow the requeſt without diſdain, of him that thou mayeſt ſee is a lover of thee.

When Caliſto had heard Jupiter, and knew that her was a man, ſhe was afraid, and roſe up, thinking to have gone, and might not, for Jupiter held her faſt by about the neck, and made her to ſet down by him, clipping her. Caliſto cryed out, and ſaid: O Jupiter what folly is this? Knoweſt thou that I am ſo to bee overcome of thy flattering words? I had much rather the earth would open, and ſwallow me up in her womb. By Sifter (anſwered Jupiter) there is no remedy that may let my will to be accompliſhed: ye ſhall do my will and pleaſure, be it by [illegible]

or be it by love. With these words Calisto began to cry with all her might: and Jupiter began to accomplish his pleasure on her. There was neither man nor woman thereabouts that heard her, and Jupiter did his will of her body, and knew her fleshly, and engendred on her a Son. After he comforted her, and promised to help her in all things, and to take her to his Wife, if she would return to the world with him. But his fair speech, nor his promises might not comfort her, nor for nothing that he could do or say, he could not come into the grace of Calisto. And alway she swore great oaths, that she would complain unto her sisterne Diana. Then Jupiter departed from her displeased for her displeasure. And then he went by the Woods, thinking what was him befallen, and also what he had to do.

CHAP. VIII.

How *Calisto* because she was with Child, the Goddesse *Diana* put her out of the order, and of her company.

AT this time began to rise in the mind of Jupiter many thoughts, and for the better, he concluded in himself to return to Pelage, from whence he came. And he was displeased with himself for the enforcing of his Lady, Calisto, by love, he departed from the Wood, and so hasted on his way, that he was on the morn among the Epiriens in his first habit. When the Epiriens saw Jupiter come again, they made him great cheer, and great honour. And the same day Jupiter fained him, that he would go to hunting, and so went, and found means to speak [illegible] Calisto, and required her that she would be his Love: but so grieved, [illegible] would assent to him. He returned from the chase the Country. The [illegible] day following after that, he ordained of King Meliseus, who received him [illegible] Son, and there he dwelled a long time without adventures, [illegible] mention is made, and also Calisto dwelled in peace a while: and when she heard tell, that Jupiter was gone, she was passing joyous, for she had rather have him far then nigh, alway the time passed,

the

the fruit of her womb grew: and the day came that Diana and Athalanta, with other Virgins, perceived that ſhe was with Child: wherefore they aſſembled all in their Chapter, and called Caliſto, and then ſpeak Diana to her: Caliſto my Daughter, thou haſt committed fornication with ſome man, this fornication is not excuſable: The Virgins of this place be ſorry for thy ſin, and have abomination of thy ſhame. For this cauſe it is of force that thou depart out of this houſe: thou ſhalt be no longer their fellow. Thou haſt made thy ſelf worthy to depart, by the breaking and loſing of thy Virginity. Take thine array, go thy way into ſome place, where thou mayeſt be delivered of the fruit that reſteth in thee, for thou ſhalt be no longer here within.

When Caliſto heard the Goddeſſe Diana, and knew that ſhee ſaid truth, great tears fell from her eyes, and weeping in great abundance, excuſed her upon Jupiter, rehearſing the abuſe and violence that ſhe had. Diana and the Maidens had great marvel of Jupiter that had them ſo deceived. Caliſto craved her mercy, and many times offered her ſelf to the correction of the Maidens. Notwithſtanding, ſhe was held excuſed, they received her not to mercy. She was condemned to go out of the Cloyſter, and ſo much went the matter forth, that the poor Religious woman departed from thence ſo aſhamed, that ſhe would not go to any Town, City, or Houſe: but in a deep Cave that ſhe had ſeen aforetime in the Wood. And firſt ſhe made her proviſion of herbs and roots, foraſmuch as the winter was coming. After ſhe entred into the Cave, as the Bear holdeth him in his Den, wherefore the Archadians fained that ſhe was turned into a Bear. And it is not to be forgotten, that during the time, ſhe was delivered of a Son, which ſhe named Archas, The Child was great and huge of members. Caliſto nouriſhed him among the wild beaſts, with roots, fruits, and herbs, and of the proper meats and prepes that the cruel and terrible beaſts lived with, and there was no beaſt that did him any harme. And he was ſo cruel and fierce, that at the age of ſeven years, his mother angred or troubled him on a day, he lifted up himſelf, againſt her, and would have ſlain her. Inſomuch that Caliſto was conſtrained to flee before him by the buſhes, and to iſſue out of the wood, and

to go to Jupiter, which at that time was in the City of Pelage.

Archas pursued Calisto his mother, until he came within the City, and so forth entred after her into the Palace, and held in his hands two great round stones: when Calisto entred into the Palace, she met with Jupiter whom shee knew: and kneeled down on the earth before him, required him in a troubled spirit, that he would do her justice on her Son that would slay her. Jupiter that nothing knew Calisto forasmuch as she was ill cloathed and half wild and savage, beheld the Child, and made him be taken, and after he demanded of Calisto what she was. Sir (said she) I am Calisto, that for thy sin was long since banished out of my Religion. I have had this Child of thy seed, such as thou seest, this is thy Son: I have nourished him seven years in the Forest among wild beasts. He now would slay mee, forasmuch as I have angred him: I pray thee save my life. When Jupiter heard these words of Calisto, he was glad, for it was said, that she was dead, and he comforted her in the best wise he could: after that he called Archas, and made the peace between him and his mother, and caused him to be cloathed, and retained him in his Palace. And thencefoorth the same Archas governed himself so well and wisely, that at the prayer and request of the Pelagiens, Archas was made King of that Country.

CHAP. IX.

How *Titan* assailed by war his brother *Saturn*, forasmuch as he had not put to death all his Children males.

When young Archas was Crowned King of Pelage hee named the City Archadia after his name, King Saturn was so puissant, That to amplifie and increase the splendour of his nativity, he named himself Saturn, Sonne of Heaven and Earth. But then as he began to studie how, and by what manner he might exalt the splendour of his felicity, by divine mysteries, Fortune turned her back to him. And as there is nothing in the earth that may abide and endure: so it happened that Titan was certified, that Queen Cibel had divers men children that she did cause to be kept secretly, and thereby had saved their

their lives Boccace that reconneth this Hiſtory, in the fourth book of the Genealogies of the Gods, ſaith not by what means Titan knew this thing alway, either by ſuſpition or by enby, that he had of the glory of Saturn his Brother, or by ſecret advertiſement. Under this colour he determined in his courage, to aſſail Saturn by arms, and for this cauſe he did aſſemble all his Sons, and required them, that they would help him to get the Land of Creet, ſaying that he would make war againſt Saturn his Brother: and that by right and juſt title hee had good cauſe, for that he had not put to death divers men Children that his wife Cibel had conceived of his ſeed, like as he had promiſed, and ſworn.

The Children of Titan, the one was Lycaon, that at this time was no longer a wolf, nor King of Archadia, another had to name Tiphon, and was King of Sycile and of Cypres, the third was called Briarius, and was King of Nericos, the fourth was named, Ceon, and was King of the Iſle of Cya, the fift was named Egeon, King of the Sea Egee, and of the Iſle deſart, and the ſixt was named Epirion, King of Plipheros. When they had heard the will of their Father that had purveyed them all theſe Realms that he had conquered after his departing out of Creet, they deſiring to pleaſe him, and rovering the recoverance of their ancient heritage that were then of great renown, ſaid to him as by one voyce, that they were ready to accompliſh his good pleaſure, and to go into Creet with armed hand, and ſware that they ſhould conſtrain Saturn to ſeek his Sons, and perſecute them with his hand to death.

The old Titan had in his heart great joy, when he beheld the great courages of his Sons. And they promiſed and ſware together, that they all ſhould employ themſelves to the recoverance of their Heritages. After which Communication, they gathered them together at the Port of *Sicil*, and ſent unto their Lordſhips to aſſemble men of Arms: They went and made ſuch diligence and ſo exploited, that there were aſſembled great ſtore of armour and hardeneſſe, and much people at the ſaid Port. And when the day was come they ſo deſired, they departed from *Sicil* with a great Hoſt, and tok Sea, that in few days they ſailed

unto Creet, at the Port arrived, and took Land. And then entring fiercely into the Land, they deſtroyed all before them ſo cruelly, and continued in their war ſo mortally, that they came unto the City of Creet, where King Saturn dwelled and was reſident: and then Saturn was advertiſed of their coming and deſcent. And Titan that might no further paſſe without a battle or aſſault, ſent to Saturn a Letter whereof the tenor followeth. O *Saturn* glutted with worldly honour, and coveteous of glory, for as much as thou art occupier of the Segniory that by right belongeth to mee, *Titan* thy Lord and elder brother: furthermore, becauſe thou art falſly purjured, for thy wife hath divers menchildren that thou haſt not put to death, in likewiſe as thou wert bound: know that I am come to take poſſeſſion of thy Kingdome, not appartaining to thee, but to mee. Wherefore come to mercy, and ſubmit thy ſelfe to grace, or elſe make thee ſure of thy perſon, for if it be poſſible for mee, I will come and have ſatisfaction of thee.

When Saturn had read this Letter, as a man all amazed ſent for his Wife Cibel and took her apart, and adjured her to ſay the truth, and tell him what ſhe had done with his Children. The yor Lady changed colour, and ſaid: Sir, thou knoweſt that I am a woman, the heart of a woman naturally doth worke of pity. Had not I been in nature an abominable monſter, if I ſhould have devoured with my hand the Children of my womb? Where is that mother that will murther her Children? My hand was never man-ſlayer, nor never ſhall be. I have erred againſt thy Commandment, in the favour of nature, and ſince it muſt needs be ſo, I had rather to bee murthered then a murtherer, and to be named pitious, then cruel, for murther is cruelty appertaining to unreſonable beaſts, and to Tyrants: and pity it is naturally appartaining to a woman. And therefore I confeſſe to have born three Sons conceived of thy ſeed, which I have cauſed to be nouriſhed ſecretly: but demand of mee no further where they be, for they ſhall live as long as it pleaſeth fortune, will Titan or not: and there is no death whereof any woman may be tormented with, that ſhall make the places to be diſcovered where they be.

Saturn

Saturn hearing theſe wordes of his Wife, was ſo aſtoniſhed, that he aſſembled all the wiſe men of his Citie, and ſaid to them: My brotheren and friends, what is beſt to bee done? Titan my Brother hath begun war in this Realm: my Wife hath confeſſed, that ſhe hath receiued of mee three Sons, which ſhe hath nouriſhed in a ſtrange kind, under the colour that I ſhould not ſlay them. Titan aſſaileth mée. What ſhall we do? Sir, (anſwered the Wiſe men) where any thing is exalted by ouer great preſumption, there muſt be policy to conduct wiſely, and to withſtand it. Thou haſt a ſtrong Citie, and many people, thou art wiſe to gouern them: put thy ſelf in armes, and take no regard to the quarrels of Titan. A man is not worthy to be a King without vertue and gentle manners. Creet was neuer a Realm but now: Titan hath been in all his life incline to vices, in which purpoſe he ſéeketh to come to thy Crown. If he extol himſelf thou muſt debaſe him. This is the remedy, help thy ſelf, and we ſhall help thee. He that ſlyeth, cauſeth his enemies to chaſe him. Thus now it may not bee eſchewed, but we muſt withſtand and aſſult our enemies, and that courageouſly. For what a man may do this day, let him not put it ouer till to morrow.

Arm thée then well and ſurely, and aſſail from the Citie thine enemies. If thou ſo do, thou ſheweſt thy courage to be aduanced greatly, and not lightly to be ouercome by any: and ſo thou mayeſt abate ſomewhat their pride and preſumption. If thou behaue thy ſelf otherwiſe, and let them take their reſt, that ſhall be matter and cauſe to encourage them: upon which they will waxe proud, hoping to come to their purpoſe, which ſhall bee to thée more harming then auaileable: For courage and hope oftentimes, (men ſay) make men to attain to become Conquerours, great and bigh. Notwithſtanding, thou art King: and thy will muſt be accompliſhed and fulfilled.

Saturn anſwered, Brethren and friends: it were great ſhame to vs and our Citie, if we ſuffer it to be diſſipate and deſtroyed. It is of force and very neceſſary that the war be begun and laid open, that every man diſpoſe himſelf to ſaue his worthip. Titan aſſaileth mine honour. Since it muſt be, that of this matter the

arms and war must be judges, we will arm us in this instant, and pursue the entertainment of the right good adventure of Fortune that shall come unto us. And my heart telleth me, that as soon as our enemies be entred into this Land, we shall make them issue out again. With this answer all the wise and noblemen of Creet took great pleasure.

Then Saturn gave the answer to the Messenger of Titan, and said unto him: that if Titan returned not within two hours, he would come and take the battel against him. With this answer the Messenger returned to Titan, and told him the intention of Saturn. Titan swore he would never return back, till he had abidden the battel. Saturn was a man of great valour, and high spirit. When the Messenger of Titan was departed, he made sound an Alarm to Arms, at which sound both young and old armed themselves, and made them ready. And in short time they were ready at the point: and when Saturn saw that his enemies made no appearance to move, he went and ascended into his Chariot (for in this time the Kings went to battel in Chariots.) after he issued out of this City, and ranged his people about him, and caused them to march against his brother Titan.

As soon as the Titanoys saw the Saturniens come, they were right glad and made themselves the greatest cheer of the world, and moved themselves joyously against them: and with a great cry, they had great Shields of Trées, Maces and Polaxes, Guisarms of strange fashions, and they were all on foot except Titan, and his Sons, which as Kings had their Cuires and Chariots, in which they were brought and carried, not by the force of Horse, but by the puissance of Men. The Archers of King Saturn began to shoot, and made the Titanoys to stay and stand as long as their shot dured, and slew many of them. When the shot failed, the Tytanoys, that had great sorrow to bee so served of the Saturniens, ordered themselves again, and swore the one to the other, that they would be avenged, and came forth and fought hand to hand: in which they bestirred themselves so rageriy, that for the noyse and dinne that their Axes and Guisarms made upon their shields, it seemed as it had bén thunder. At the encountring the battle was hot: Lycaon, Egeon, Caon,

Tiphon,

Tiphon, Encheladus, were in the firſt front: Caon and Tiphon, at the beginning maintained themſelves valiantly, and conducted their folk all within the battle by the rigour of their ſtrokes, inſomuch that whom they met of the Saturnies, they beat down. By their well doing they were known, and doubted of their enemies, inſomuch that Saturn made his Chariot to bee lead out of the way, for the great bruit and noyſe that they made about him. There was great effuſion of blood, for the Titanoys did what they could to have endured in their bruit and cry: but the Saturnies with Saturn labored to abait and breake it, and ſo the coming of Saturn was cauſe of proweſſe upon proweſſe, and of many ſlain, and they inforced one another ſo buſily to their work, that the moſt part of the day they fought ſo that none might glory of victory, nor bee troubled for diſcomfiture. But in the end, when the Tytanoys ſaw the Sun decline, as being covetous of glory and worſhip, at one cry that Titan made upon Saturn, Lycaon and Egeon, with many other, enclosed about him, (he being from his company, his Chariot broken by force of Pol-axes) and gave him many wounds: and finally they took him. And that which is worſe, they were ſo diſcouraged, when they underſtood that Saturn was taken, that they loſt the vigour and ſtrength of their hearts, and the might of their arms and turned their backs and fled all out of order, ſo that the Titanoys entred with them into the City, and took it, without any reſiſtance, beating down the people with great murther of men, women and Children.

At this time men might ſee the Ladies and Matrons of Creet, take the duſt, and caſt it into the air, and run up and down the ſtreets calling away their attyre, and their little Children crying after them. The wiſe men of the Town ſeemed out of their wits, and the City was ſo troubled, that there could not be more. Among all other, Cibel, Veſca, and Ceres, made great ſorrow without ceaſing: for Titan, that never loved them came then into the Palace, and put in Priſon Saturn and his wife, and ſware they ſhould never depart thence, till they had put to death all their Sons that were come of them. And further more, Titan did cauſe himſelf to be Crowned King of Creet. So availed

not

not the infinite prayers and orisons that Dame Vesca made to Titan, in the compassion of her Son Saturn, and of Cibel, for their deliverance, nor the fair speaking of Ceres, nor the tears were of no value. The more prayers they made unto Titan, the more they found him cruel, and hard hearted. He did execute and put to death all them that held or were appertaining to the party of King Saturn, and by the space of four daies, vexed and troubled Creet in robbing and shedding the blood of the Citizens, and he persecuted not only the men, but also women and children, and took their goods, and parted among them that held on his party: when Vesca saw all those things happen in the City, and that her Son Titan governed him so malitiously and always worse and worse, without any compassion on the people, she came to the prison where Saturn and Cibel were, and said to them with a mouth weeping dolorous sights. Alas my children what will ye do? What shall become of you? How shall yee be saved? The Land of Creet is not only drowned by the tears and weeping of your best friends, but with their blood, and with the blood of their wives and children. And the heart of Titan is so terrible hard and obdurate, that ye shall dye here in miserable grief, or you must put your Sons to death. Since it is so, it is better that they be put to death, and that ye send to seek them, when for your life is none other remedy.

The anger of Cibel was sharp, to hear these sorrowful tydings insomuch that her heart failed, so as Saturn and her mother thought she would have dyed. When she was come again to her self, she cryed, and said, Ha my Mother, what say ye to us? Have we so great griefe to keep our children, and that we should this hour abandon them to death? Shall I use treason to my Children that begin to flourish in most clear fame? That shall never be (if it please the Gods) I had rather dye. Jupiter my Son hath a great name, and hath won the love of the Pelagiens and of the Epirens: all the world praiseth him, and holdeth him one of the valiantest men in the world, he is my Son, I shall send to him, and let him have knowledge of the misery that I am in, by the Damosel that bear him, unto the mountain of Oson, and shall require him of succour, and I hope that he is a

man

man of high honour, and ſo fortunate that he ſhall ſuccour her that hath done him that merit, that is worthy to have his ſuccour, and that ſaved him in his tender dayes: and my heart telleth me that he ſhall receive by this tyding great joy, in knowledging the place of his Nativity. For more greater joy he cannot have come to him, then to know that he is the firſt Son of the ancient houſe of Creet: And this ſhall turn to him a ſoveraign gladneſſe, when he ſhall ſee that he is required to come and make the recoverance of his Father and Mother, and of his Country.

CHAP. X.

How *Jupiter* with the aid of King *Meliſeus* of *Epire*, delivered *Saturn* his Father, and *Cibel* his Mother, out of Priſon: and how he ſlew *Titan* in battel.

When Saturn and Veſca had heard Cibel to ſpeak, Veſca ſaid, that her advice was very good, and Saturn was all aſtoniſhed, for he thought that Jupiter he had ſeen at divers times with King Meliſeus ſhould in no wiſe be his Son, ſo hardly he could believe it, and give faith unto the words of Cibel. and ſaid if Jupiter would ſuccour him, he were the man to do it, and that he was content that Cibel ſhould ſend to ſeek him. Then Cibel ſent for the Damoſel that knew all the guiding of Jupiter, and gave her charge to go unto him, to diſpatch this buſineſſe. This Damoſel glad of this Embaſſage, departed ſecretly, till ſhe came to the houſe of King Meliſeus, and finding there Jupiter with the King, after reverence made, ſhe addreſſed her ſpeech to Jupiter, and ſaid to him: Jupiter, rejoice and be glad, I bring the tidings of gladneſſe. For among other ſorrows, Fortune that hath held the long time ignorant, and not knowing the place of thy Noble Nativity, hath now certainly laid open the diſcovery and knowledge of the ſame, thou art the firſt Son and Heir of the King Saturn, and of Dame Cibele. King Saturn thy Father, as every man knoweth, made an oath unto his brother Titan, that he would ſlay all the Children males that ſhould come of his ſeed, for which cauſe the day of thy Nativity,

he commanded that thou shouldest be put to death: but thy Mother had pity of thee, and for to save thy life, she sent thee secretly unto this house, giving thy father Saturn to understand, that she had done execution on thee: And so to eschew the furiousness of thy Father, thou hast been here nourished all thy daies, and knowest not thy self what thou wert. What joy is this to thee? And thou oughtest to go joyously, unto thy Father and Mother, presenting thy self unto their grate: if it were not that after these tydings of joy, I must needs shew unto thee other tydings, and that is this. Thy Mother that hath saved thee, thy Uncle Titan holdeth her in prison with thy Father Saturn, for that she hath nourished thee: and he hath overcome and vanquished thy Father in battel lately, and taken from him his Realm: and yet more he will put them to death. Therefore they pray and require thee, that thou have pity on them: and wilt employ thee to go and deliver them out of the danger they are in.

King Meliseus and Jupiter hearing these tydings of the Damosel, marvelled at them very greatly, and Jupiter, was very joyous when he had understood, that he was Son of King Saturn: and on the other side, he was sore vexed at the troubling of Creet, and thanked the Damosel. And after he turned him unto the King, and said: Sir, ye may now know what I am, and of what house, as this Damosel witnesseth. My Father and my Mother be in the hands of their enemies: I pray you in their favour, that ye will help me to succour them: and that we go hastily oppressing him that hath oppressed them: and I have a singular hope and trust in Fortune, that she will help us. Fair Son (answered Meliseus) know that I have more joy in the remembrance of thy Lineage than I can shew or make semblance of, and in sign of this I promise to help thee as much as in me is possible. When Jupiter assured the Damosel, and swore unto her, that he would put him in Arms against Titan: and bid her run unto Saturn and Cibel, and comfort them in hope of very short succour. The Damosel departed from thence, with the words of Jupiter, and returned into Creet, and told Saturn and Cibel all she had done. After the Damosel was departed, Jupiter sent for Archas his Son hastily with the Archadiens, and also

sent

ſent for the Epiriens and the Parthenians, with them of the City of Analcre. All theſe people loved Jupiter with great love, and came at his commandment in great number, Jupiter welcomed them as well as he could, and told them the cauſe why he had ſent for them, he was Son unto King Saturn, After theſe things he did cauſe to be made ready all things that were neceſſary unto his Hoſt: and ſo they departed from the City of Oſſon, with a fair company of men of armes, unto the number of ſix thouſand fighting men: and ſo well ſped, that in ſhort time he brought them within a mile of Creet.

And there Jupiter would tarry upon the top of a mountain, and called to him his Sonne Archas that then was but thirteen years of age, but he was wiſe and well beſpoken, and gave him in charge, that he ſhould go into Creet to give ſummons unto King Titan, that he ſhould go out of the City, and deliver to him his Father Saturn, with his Mother Cibel. Young Archas (that was hardy and had his heart high exalted) with the words of his Father, went unto Creet to King Titan, to whom he got to be preſented, and ſaid unto him: Titan, I come unto thee in the obeyſance of my Father Jupiter, firſt Son of King Saturn, that thou holdeſt in captivity. He hath been advertiſed of oppreſſion that thou haſt done on the perſon of his Father, and of his Mother, and the death of their Sons: he ſignifieth to thee by me, that he is Son of Saturn, and that he is as much thine enemy, as thou to his Sons art enemy. Upon which I ſummon thee as a lagate, once, twice, thrice, that thou yeld this City unto his Father King Saturn, and that as haſtily as thou haſt entred therein, likewiſe that thou depart: Child (anſwered Titan) thou telleſt me tidings that be full of pleaſure, and of exultation, by the which, I know by thy words that Saturn hath a Son yet living: for by this means I ſee clearly, and ſo ſeeth all the world that his good and juſt quarrel I am made King of this City. Let Jupiter thy father know that I doubt him not, nor ſet nothing at all by his coming: and alſo that I will do nothing after this commandment. Titan (ſaid Archas) foraſmuch as thou abideſt in this will, I will no more at this time trouble thee. Make good watch: Jupiter is here by, and tarrieth

for none other cause but answer from thee, for to do his endeavour to recover this City.

With this word Archas departed from the presence of Titan, and returned again to his Father. When Jupiter heard the answer he was ful of gladnesse, for he desired nothing but to be in armes and concluded with his people, that he would assault the City. Anon were their Tents made of boughs and leaves, and Tabernacles: the Osonyens, the Arcadians, and the Epiriens, lay upon the green verdure, and made their host to watch: Titan was then in Creet. And when Archas was departed from his presence, he assembled all his Sons, and told them these tydings, which were to them pleasant and agreeable. For they desired nothing but debate: and assured themselves to have victory of Jupiter, as well as they had of Saturn. in the same hour they sent four Spies, to espy the number of their enemies, and made ready their harnesse, these spies went so far, that they saw the host of Jupiter, and made their report to Titan of the place where his enemies were, and of what number of people they were: after the report of the Spies. Titan concluded, forasmuch as his enemies were but a mile from the City, that they should make them ready, and go to the battel against them, in the morning early. And then about the sun rising, Titan mounted upon his Chair, that was very rich, and made his Titanoys to range in battel, and left an hundred within the City, to keep it from Rebellion, and took all the other with him under his conduct, and of his Sons, and his espies.

Jupiter that was not idle, had the same hour set all his men in order: and brought all his men into a fair plain, hoping for battel. And this Titan had not far ridden, but he saw the host of Jupiter, for this plain was covered over, and as far as each might se other each of them ful of joy, enforced to make shouts and cries, and with great courage they marched the one against the other. Then Jupiter put himself in the front of the battel, and having his Bow in his hand, and his Arrows by his side, by his shooting began a skirmish that was very fierce, for on both sides were good Archers, and many Casters of polish stones that failed never: and that was the cause of the death of many.

When

When the ſhot and caſting of ſtones failed, they began with ſpears and then began a mortal fighting hand to hand, that was ſo ſharpe: that the breaking of Spears and the Shields reſounded unto the walls of Creet, and came to the eares of Saturn, and of Cibel, at the noyſe whereof they began to rejoyce, for they had a good hope that Jupiter would obtain the victory againſt Titan. This hour Veſca went up upon a high Tower, that ſhe might ſee into the field, and there ſhe ſaw the battel. Then held Jupiter his Sword in one hand, and his Shield in the other, and with his Sword he ſmote into the thickeſt of his enemies: and with his Shield he ſaved himſelf from their ſtrokes. And with one ſtroke of his Sword he devided the body of Enceladus, one of the Sons of Titan, and caſt him on the ground at the feet of the Titanoys. Jupiter aſſailed them ſharpely, and one cryed ſlap, ſlap, but he that ſo cryed was ſlain by the hands of Jupiter, that deſtroyed his adverſaries. He was ſtrong and young, and of high enterpriſe. He defended him vigorouſly as a Lyon, mightily as an Elephant, and eagerly as a Tyger, and ſought not onely the defence of his body: but to ſave and reſcue all them that were in peril under his charge: he did marvailous things, on all ſides the noyſe and bruit doubled and redoubled about him. The Tytanoys began to be overthrown by great routs: one fell on his ſhoulders, another on his Shield, and he charged ſo ſore upon them that his ſtrokes might not be ſuſtained of men, they were ſo ſtrong.

This battel was cruel and hardy at beginning for both parties, and there were many of the Tytanoys, of Arcadians, and the Epiriens hurt, dead and caſt underfoot, Archas was there accompanied with fifty Arcadiens, appointed for the guard of his body, forasmuch as he was young yet he put himſelf to arms. Meliſeus failed not, nor Titan, Lycaon, Egeon: on the other ſide alſo, each man did his beſt, I cannot ſay how many men lay dead upon the ground, nor how often one ſet upon the other: but there was none comparable to Jupiter, in ſtrength: there was nothing to him impoſſible. He overcame the overcomers, he ſlew the ſlayers, he ſmote down the ſmiters, he put himſelf ſo far forth, and in ſo many places in the battel of the Tytanoys

that he came and found Titan in his Chair, that overthrew the Epiriens with stones and round plummers, that he cast on them, and cryed, Titan, Titan, forasmuch as he supposed, her fought well. When Jupiter knew that Titan was there, he drew toward him, and as Titan advanced his arm to smite an Epirien, Jupiter lifted up his Sword, and charged upon his arm, that he smote it off, and parted it from his body, whereof he had great joy, and cryed, Jupiter, Jupiter, and Titan so hurt, fell down within his Chair.

At this time the Epiriens began to courage themselves, and the Tytanoys were discouraged. Lycaon and Egeon were by, where they saw their Fathers arm, flie into the field: then they began to assail Jupiter, as men dispaired, and began a new combate, where much blood was spilled. But notwithstanding the fiercenesse of Lycaon that Jupiter had long time in hatred, forasmuch as he had taken from him his Lordship, Jupiter followed so eagerly to put Titan to the foyl, that he brake his Chair in peeces, by the help of the Epiriens, and with the Sword that he smote off his arm, he parted the life from the body of Titan, by a mortal stroke that he gave to his heart: and then bent he his endeavour to persecute Lycaon and Egeon, that had given to him many strokes, and he smote with his Sword upon the head of Lycaon, whereat Egeon fled, and saved him from the skirmish: in which skirmish the Titanoys so unmesurably had the worst, that all were put to slight in the fields: one of the Sons of Titan named Tiphon, seeing the discomfiture, came unto Jupiter, and said: Jupiter, see here thine enemy: flie not after them that flie: it will be unto thee more honourable to fight against me, then to run after the Fugitives: Never yet was I found fleing before mine enemies, nor yet will I. Thou hast slain Titan my Father, and my brother is slain and vanquished by force and strength, and so it behoveth that this Realm must be thine or mine: and now let us see who shall be best: if I may I will vanquish thee: and if I overcome thee, certainly, thou shalt not dye by my Sword, but by the water of the flood that runneth red, and Myed by the blood of my kindred, to the end, that thou drink of the blood that thou hast made run out of their bodies.

bodies, wereof I have great ſorrow, for by the courſe of Nature I ought to take diſpleaſure, and to turn to great diſpight the diſpleaſure thou haſt done unto me.

CHAP. XI.

How *Jupiter* vanquiſhed in the field, *Tiphon*, and caſt him into the River.

When Tiphon that was ful of preſumption and pride: had ſaid all that was in his heart, Jupiter ſaid unto him: Vaſſail, haſt thou no knowledge what reaſon and right the Gods and Fortune have done for me? Thou art ſtrong of members: & there proceeds from thy heart words more outragious then wiſe, and forasmuch as thou demandeſt battail, thou art welcome: make thee ready, and do the beſt thou canſt. With this word, Tiphon ſmote Jupiter ſo rudely upon his ſhield, that he bare away a great quarter, and made Iupiter to ſtoop with the right leg. There were many Epiriens that ſeing Iupiter ſo ſmitten, ran and came to reſcue him: but Iupiter would not ſuffer them, but bade Meliſeus and Archas, that they ſhould follow the chaſe of them that fled. And then he began to aſſail Tiphon by great rigour and force, in ſuch wiſe that he gave him many wounds in his body, and thus began the battle of Tiphon and Jupiter: they were both ſtrong and able in the craft of arms, they charged one another fiercely. Many ſtrokes the one gave the other: but Jupiter ſmote his enemy, that he took from him his Sword and Shield, and when he was in at that point, he carried him upon his ſhoulders by force of arms, and bare him to the River that was dyed with the blood of dead men: and there he caſt him into the flood with the head downward, forasmuch as he had menaced Jupiter with ſuch a death. After the death of Tiphon, Jupiter went again to the purſuit of his enemies, until the Sun began to decline into the Weſt, and followed on with great ſlaughter: that Titan and the moſt people were ſo feeble and diſperſed in the fields, that they might never riſe again, he ſounded the retreat, and aſſembled his folk, and took the right way to the City, having great joy of his victory. And

he

he had not tarried long, but that four Citizens of Creet came unto him, and told him, that they of the party of Titan were fled, and that they had taken out of Prison his Father.

CHAP. XII.

How *Jupiter* and *Saturn* reconciled themselves together, and how *Jupiter* by commandment of his Father, went to destroy King *Apollo* of *Paphos*, and of the Medicine *Esculapius*.

Jupiter received these Citizens and their tydings in great gladnesse, and desiring with all his heart to be with his Father and Mother, did so much speed him that he entred into Creet, Saturn and Cibel with Vesca were at the Gate, which received him honourably, and brought him to the Palace, where he was feasted with the King Melisseus and Archas, in such fashion that it could be no better. At the coming of Jupiter many teares were wept for joy, by Dame Cibel and Vesca. Cibel kist and beclipt oftentimes her Son: and all they of the Countrey came thither into the Palace to feast and worship Jupiter, and also they gave him many great gifts. And it is not to be forgotten, how Saturn reconciled himself unto him, and gave him a state as to his Son. During these things, the body of Titan was searched among the dead bodies, by the commandment of Saturn, and there was made for him a solemn Obsequie, as it appertained to a King, and likewise unto his Sons that were found dead in the Battel. All the Sons of Titan were not perished and dead in the battel: for among all other, Iopetus and Briareus were left alive and fled: that is to say, Briarius was fled into the Ile of Greece, named Nericos, and Iopetus fled into a part of Libie where he inhabited: and he had with him three Sons, whereof the eldest was named Atlas, the second Hesperus, and the third named himself Prometheus. Atlas dwelled in Lybie, and Hesperus raigned in Spain, and were both vanquished by Hercules, as shall be rehearsed in the second book.

When Saturn and Jupiter had done the obsequies of the Titanoys, tydings came to Jupiter that Apollo King of Paphos had taken part with them that fled from the battel of the Titanoys.

tanoys. This said Apollo had made alliances with Saturn, and was Son of Iupiter of Artick. When Iupiter and Saturn heard these tydings, Saturn required Iupiter that he would take vengeance on Apollo that was his allie, and that hee would destroy his enemies. At the request of Saturn he enterprized the warre, and in hast went and besieged the City of Paphos. and took it with assault, and put to Sword all the Fugitives that he could find: and moreover, he spoiled Apollo of all his riches, and of his Lordships, leaving him so naked ly, that he departed from Paphos, not as a King, but as a poor beggar: and Fortune was to him so contrary, that he was constrained to keep the Shæp of King Admetus of Thessaly. In this place some men say, that in the time that Iupiter began to mount in his Reign and to embrace honour, Esculapius Son of Apollo, which was expert in Medicine, and searching on a day his adventures, as he went by a wood side he saw from far, where an Heardsman with his little horn, fought against a Basilisk, that of his nature slew the people onely with his sight. When Esculapius saw this, he greatly marvelled, he had not long abidden, but that the Heardsman had overcome the Basilisk, and constrained him to withdraw him upon a Rock that was there hard by. Esculapius was amazed with this thing, so that he knew not what to say: for he thought it was impossible for any man to overcome so mortal a Beast. When the Basilisk was with drawn upon the Rock, Esculapius went hastily unto the Heardsman, and finding that he had on his head a Chaplet or Garland made of divers hearbs and flowers, he judged incontinently, that in this foresaid Garland was an herb of such vertue that kept him from death, and also from the subtil venome of the Basilisk. Then he entreated so, that the Heardsman or Shepheard, gave him his Chaplet or Garland, as ignorant of the vertue thereof: and then, the said Heardsman went again to assail the Basilisk: and suddenly with one proper sight of his eyes, the poor Shepheard fell dead to the earth.

Esculapius was then well assured, that he had well thought that in the Chaplet was an hearb that sufficed to withstand against the malicious intoxication of the venemous eyes of

Beasts: and with the said Chaplet he went to the Rock, and fought against the Basilisk that he slew him. When he had thus done, he went unto the Heardsman, and having pity on him took all the hearbs one after another whereof the Chaplet was made, and put them severally each by himself in his mouth. And at last he touched the leaves of the vertuous herb, and bruised it in his mouth, so putting it in the dead mans mouth, suddenly he rose from death to life. O marvellous vertue of an hearb: men read that by the same hearb, Hyppolitus (which came unto his death by the means of his stepmother, who accused him falsely) afterward was raised to life again, and after he had been long dead and drawn through bushes, hedges, mountains and thorns, when his body was found, and they that found him laid him in a Medow upon a plat of hearbs, like unto the hearb whereof was spoken before, by the vertue of the same, his wounds was healed, and his life was given and yelded to him again.

When Esculapius had raised the Heardsman or Shepheard, he took the hearb and the Basilisk, and bear them unto the City of Paphos, telling his adventure, and from thenceforth he raised men from death to life, by vertue of the hearb. And for this cause he got him so high a name, that Iupiter was displeased at his glory, and slew him: whereof his Father Apollo took so great sorrow to himself, that he enterprized the warre against Iupiter, but Iupiter overcame him, and constrained him to such an extremity that to hide his name, he went and served King Admetus of Thessaly. And thus when Iupiter had vanquished Apollo, he returned unto Creet with great glory, and found there Neptune and Pluto his Brethren, and Iuno his sister. This Iuno was the most beautiful woman and fairest Maid in all the Country. After the return of Iupiter she conversed with him a certain space of time, albeit they discovered not their minds at this time. And in processe of time Iuno returned into Parthenie, with the other Virgins which she had been nourished with, and abode in many thoughts and desires: and made never other prayers unto the Gods, but that they only would give her grace to be wife unto her brother. And it is not to be forgotten, that as she was strongly set in love with her Brother Iupiter, as much

much or more was Jupiter in love with her. For to her onely (after that he had ſent home all his men of war into their own Countries, and that he had eſtabliſhed his Father Saturn in his Seigniority, and Lordſhip) under the colour of Devotion he went oftentimes into the City of Parthenie, and took pleaſure to be with her.

CHAP. XIII.

How *Jupiter* with great joy Spouſed his Siſter *Iuno*. And how King *Saturn* began War againſt *Jupiter* his ſon.

AND as Jupiter was buſie to ſolicite the Virgin Juno in Partheny, to have the better occaſion to abide there, he builded a Temple and dedicated it to his mother Cibel, and did make an Image or Statue of a woman in Royal attire, that gave meat to many ſmall Images of little Children, in remembrance that he had ſaved the life of her Children. And when this Temple was perfected and made unto the Dedication, Saturn and Cibel came thither with all the Nobles of the Country, and made a great ſolemnity, that dured fifteen daies in great gladneſſe. And at this great feaſt and merriment failed not Jupiter and Iuno, for about the end of this ſolemnity, the Nobles of the Country treated their marriage, and the Prieſts of the Temple of Cibel aſſured and betrothed them together. In the ſame Temple their Spouſals were made and celebrated with great glory, not poſſible to be rehearſed. And Iupiter and Iuno lay together, and engendred a Daughter, that they named Phebe. The Partheniens for memory of this marriage, founded a Temple, wherein they ſet the Image of Iuno. And after Iupiter married Iuno, they made in that Temple an Anniverſary Feaſt, which was held in manner of a wedding. After theſe things, Saturn returned into Creet, and Pluto into a part of Theſſaly, where he founded the City of Hell, whereof ſhall be ſpoken in the ſecond book, and Neptune returned into Athens, where the Artheniens made him King, as well for his vertues as that he was Son of Saturn, at that time the moſt renowned King of the world.

In thoſe daies, when Saturn ſaw himſelf quit of Titan, and that he ſaw his children mount from low places to Raign in high Chairs, all his ſorrows vaniſhed away, and then began the clearneſſe of his Raign to be peaceable: all doubts, and dreads were put away: He had of goods of Fortune as much as he would: None was ſo hardy that durſt conſpire againſt his dominion: he found himſelf in peace generally. And it is to be gathered out of the Raigns of this time, that he was in ſo great peace and tranquility, that he might have finiſhed and ended his daies in the ſame, if himſelf had not ſought to begin and threaten war: for he had Jupiter his Son unto help, at that time the moſt valiant in arms that was in all the world. And when King Saturn ſaw himſelf thus in peace, it came to his mind, that Apollo Prognoſticated, that this Jupiter ſhould put him out of his Realm, ſuddenly there began to ingender in him a mortal hate againſt Iupiter that had done him ſo many good deeds. And ſeeing every man held him in love, and was buſie to pleaſe him, he was the more incenſed, and gave credance unto this curſe Prognoſtication: and he returned into his ancient ſorrows, and fantacies, in ſuch wiſe that he made them appear outward.

When they of Creet ſaw Saturn ſo troubled, his ſecret counſel endeavoured to comfort him: but it helped nought, for they could not get from his mouth the cauſe of his melancholly, till he had determined that he would perſecute his Son Iupiter. And then he did aſſemble his Princes and Counſellers, and ſaid to them: I charge and adjure you all; by the names of all our Gods, that ye adviſe me what ſhall, or ought a King do with a man that he doubteth, by a divine anſwer that hath been ſaid to him, that this man ſhall put him out of his Raign and Kingdome. When they of Creet had underſtood the charge and adjuration of the King, they appointed one, to give this anſwer. Sir, the Counſel knoweth that ye had anſwer of your God, that ye had engendred a Son that ſhould put you out of your Realm, and that dame Cibel was then engendred of Iupiter: the Counſel prayeth you, that ye will conſider, how ye were deprived of your Crown, and had loſt it, and he delivered you, and quit you of

your

your enemies. If the cauſe of your charge and adjuration touch not this matter, the Counſel is of opinion, that if the King have puiſſance and might over him that he doubteth, and that he have cauſe evident, he ought to make him ſure from that man, and ſráe from dangers.

Said Saturn, the advice of the Counſel is reaſonable enough: forasmuch as I muſt declare to you, what I mean: I am the King that I ſpeake of, and the man that I doubt, is Iupiter, my Son: him I fear and dread much more then death, inſomuch that I may not endure, nor take reſt for him: For ſléping I dream that he ariſeth againſt mée, and aſſaileth mée in arms, with a great multitude of Arcadiens and Epiriens, and reſteth conquerous and victorious over me: and waking, I have always mine ears open to hearken, if he be about to come on me with men of arms: and thus I can have no reſt, I am a man loſt. This conſidered: I will that he be dead: and I take the blame and ſin upon me. And, I will that ye know that I am your K. and that ye to me owe obeiſance, for that I command you upon pain of death, that there be not one man that is ſo hardy to gainſay any thing contrary to my will, that each of you be to morrow found ready in armes before this Palace.

CHAP. XIV.

How they of *Creet*, when they heard the commandment of *Saturn* were ſore troubled: and how he gathered his forces againſt *Iupiter* his Son.

When they of Creet had heard the reſolution of Saturn, they were greatly aſhamed: and he was a terrible man to offend: and they knew that wrongfully he willed the death of his Son Iupiter, that had reſcued him to his Lordſhip: many there were that went into another Kingdome, becauſe they would not be with the Father againſt the Son, nor with the Son againſt the Father. But there was no man that durſt be ſo hardy to reply againſt Saturn nor ſay that he did evil, for they dreaded more his ire, then to offend juſtice. After the commaundement of Saturn, each man withdrew him to his houſe, full of

grief and ſorrow in heart. And there was not one man, but had his face charged with grief and heavineſſe,

The day then drew paſt: and on the morn, Saturn Armed himſelf and ſounded Trumpets to arms. They of Creet aroſe this morning, and many there were of them that knew the intention of Saturn: And alſo there were many that marvelled of that, what the King would do, and could find no reaſon wherefore he made this Army: For all Creet was in peace, and all the Titanoys were diſpirſed, and put into deſtruction for ever. Among all other, Cibel knew not what to think: Seeing that Saturn ſent not for Iupiter, ſhe demanded of him oftentimes whither he would go, and for what reaſon he took not Iupiter with him in his company. Iupiter was at that time in Parthenie with his wife Iuno.

When Saturn had heard the demand of his wife Cibel, all his blood began to change, and he ſaid, that ſhe ſhould know the place that he would go to. Cibel was wiſe and ſubtil: when ſhe heard the anſwer of the King, and ſaw the faſhion of his countenance, her heart gave her that he had ſome ill will: and ſhe had ſuſpition that he would do harm to Iupiter. Wherefore ſhe went into her Chamber very penſive, and at all adventure ſent haſtily into Parthenie, and ſignified to Iupiter, that he ſhould depart haſtily from thence: and that ſhe imagined that Saturn his Father would do him diſpleaſure, for he made a very great aſſembly of men of Arms, and there was no man that could tell the cauſe thereof.

CHAP. XV.

How King *Saturn* with all his Hoſt came before the City of *Arcadia* againſt *Iupiter* his ſon.

HEre is to be noted, that Iupiter had his heart very diſpleaſant when he had received theſe tydings from his Mother, and although ſhe warned him by ſuppoſing, as ſhe that knew not verily the will of the King: yet when he conſidered that he was not ſent for unto his army, he doubted him, and departed from thence, and ſaid to his wife Iuno, that he would go unto Arcadia,

dia, concluding in himſelf, that by this mean he ſhould ſée the behaviour of his Father, and to what place he imployed his Armie. But he was not farre on his way, when he reſted upon a Mountain, and looked behind him, that he ſaw the City of Parthenie, full of the men of Arms, of King Saturn: that gave to him a great proof of the advertiſement of his Mother. And to ſée what way he bent his courſe, he tarried ſtill on the Mountain, having his eyes alwaies unto the City. And anon he ſaw his Father Saturn mount into his Chair, and all his Armie iſſue out of the ſame Gate where he came from, and took the ſame way that he had taken: And that gave him verily to underſtand and know that his Father ſought him. And ſo he departed from this Mountain, and went to Arcadia, and told his Son, and to the Arcadiens the cauſe wherefore he was come, and prayed them, that they would furniſh him with good Armours, to the end he might defend their City, if need were.

The Arcadiens at the requeſt of Iupiter, made ready their Arms and their City, and ſent out ſpies upon the way. And anon, after they were come from the Palace the ſpies affirmed to Iupiter and Archas, that they had ſeen the Champine country, and the waies of Arcadia all full of men of arms. Anon there was proclaimed in the City in the name of their ſoveraigne Lord Iupiter, that every man ſhould make good watch, and keep his ward. With this cry, the Arcadiens armed them with Helmets and arms of leather: and went upon the Walls, having in their hands Axes, Swords, Guiſarms, Glaves, and Maces. And they ſaw come from far two men of Creet, which came to the Gate, and asked of the Porters if Iupiter were within? The Porter, when he underſtood what they asked, anſwered them, that Iupiter was in the City: and if they had any thing to do with him, they ſhould find him in the Palace, where he paſſed the time with his Son Archas: and that he was newly come unto the Town to viſit him. When they of Creet heard this, they were ſore troubled: for they ſought him that they would not find. Notwithſtanding they went in, and paſſed forth-with up to the Palace, where they finding Iupiter with the Nobles of Arcadia, after due reverence made, one of them ſpake,

and

and said: Sir, we seek thee: and we have no will to find thee, for we come against our will, to execute a commission, by the which may sooner come ruine and trouble then peace to Creet and us. Saturn thy Father commandeth thee that thou alone come speak with him, he hath sought thee, in all the places of Parthenie. His Daughter Iuno thy wife (not thinking evil) hath ascertained him that thou art come hither. He is come after thee in arms, and we know not what he thinketh to do: for he was never so angry, nor sorrowful, as he is now. We be his servants, force hath constrained us to his obeysance, and for this cause will we thee to appear in person before him this same hour, all excusations set apart.

When Iupiter had considered and well pondred in his mind the adjournment or summons, with his eyes full of tears, he made this answer, I marvel of the right strange demeanour of my Father: and peradventure it is not without great cause. His Realm is in peace. I have put and set him again in his Realm, he putteth himself in arms without my knowledge, and now he sendeth for me, that I would alone come speak with him: that is too strange a thing unto me. And he behaveth himself not as he ought to do: for men ought to praise them that have deserved it, and be of value. I have availed him as much as his Realm is worth: and he hath at other times sent for me to make war. I know not what evil desire he hath or may have towards me. But here he is come with his Army, where he hath nothing to do. And being come he demandeth nothing but me onely. All things considered: I have no reason to obey his commandment notwithstanding, that he is my Father: for-asmuch as the suspition is too much apparent. But I am content, if he have to do with me, to serve him, and to come to him, upon condition that I shall be accompanied with all my friends that I can get and not otherwise.

The two Commissaries, with this word returned unto Saturn, and told him the intention of Jupiter, Saturn took impatiently the answer of Iupiter, and approached unto Arcadia, making his avow unto his Gods, that if he may have Jupiter, he with his hands would make sacrifice of him. And then he sent for his

most

moſt wiſe men, and wiled them, that with cruel menaces they ſhould go ſummon the King Archas, and the Arcadiens, to yield and deliver unto him Jupiter: declaring openly and plainly, that he was more his enemy than his Son.

The wiſe men departed from the Hoſt, at the commandment of Saturn and did perform their devoyre to ſummon the Arcadiens: and ſaid to the King and people of Arcadia: We be come unto you, foraſmuch as ye ſuſtain Jupiter: whom the King Saturn holdeth as an enemy, telling you, if ye deliver him unto Saturn ye ſhall be his friends: and if not, he doth give you to wit, that ye do keep good watch and ward, for he hath none in the world whom he reputeth greater enemies then you.

By this commandment Jupiter knew, it was he for whom Saturn made his Army. The Arcadiens aſſembled to counſel without Jupiter, and ſpake of this matter, and made anſwer to the wiſe men of Creet, how they were bound to ſerve Jupiter, and they would keep him; and live and dye with him againſt all men, above all other. When the wiſe men had their anſwer, they returned unto Saturn, and told him the anſwer of the Arcadiens, being enflamed with ire, he commanded the City ſhould be aſſailed. Whereupon, went to arms they of Creet, and they approached the Walls and Foſſe. Now when the Arcadiens ſaw their enemies approach, they ſounded to arms and came to the fight, and plyed them to defend their Walls with great courage. Then was ſhot many an Arrow, and many a ſtone caſt, and many beaten and hurt; as well within as without: there was no Guns, Bombards, nor great Artillery in the Realms. They of the City did caſt upon their enemies burning brands and oyls, and waters boyling with aſhes.

And to do this Jupiter had induced and taught the Arcadien people, men and women, that when they of Creet came moſt ſtrong to the aſſault, and ſuppoſing to have entred the City, they were charged with fire, oyles, and ſcolding waters, which of force conſtrained them to go back, with great loſſe of people, and to ſound the retreat. Saturn taking moſt ſorrow, for that by the Walls lay more then foure hundred of his men dead, returning into his Tent, after the aſſault, paſſing ſorrowful: had ſo great

grief at his heart, that he could neither eat nor drink. But for all this notwithstanding he thought well on his hurt people and went to their Tents, and did cause Physicians to minister medicine unto them that were hurt.

CHAP. XVI.

How *Iupiter* sent his Embassadours to his Father *Saturn* for peace: and how *Saturn* would not consent to peace.

The Arcadiens were glad, when they saw how they of Creet ceased with shame their assault, and after the retreat on both sides Saturn applyed to heal and give medicines unto his hurt men. The Arcadiens then assembled a Counsel, and by great deliberation they sent seven of their honourable Counsellors in Embassage to Saturn, of whom the one said Saturn, thou knowest that every King ought to labour to live in peace: For the most fair thing in the world is peace: by peace are prospered men: Towns, and Citys, are united and knit together by charity, and made as one by amorous communication: by peace, Realms profit, in beautifing and building fair houses: and in length of life. By peace mens bodies be whole and quiet: and it is that, that causeth a man to demand soveraignty. O Saturn, it seemeth that thou regardest not this good vertue, for Raigning in peace and tranquility, there is no King, nor Prince that dare shew himself against thee. Thou hast not only troubled thy Realm, but art an abuser of war: to have peace, a man ought to order the war. Thou doest all otherwise: and regardest not that thy Son Iupiter hath delivered thee from the bonds of thine enemies, and hath set thy Diadem in a surety of peace, which thou mightest not do without him. Seest thou not, that by making him war, thou canst not have peace: and that thou destropest and breakest this peace, seest thou not that this is thy Son, by warring against whom thou art a Monster in Nature? The Fathers naturally love their Children: and the rude and bruite Beasts keep and hold this condition of Nature. Thou seekest and wouldest destroy thy Son. From whence cometh this unnatural appetite? Might it not suffice thy cruel purpose and old

old errour to think on the goodneſſe and benefit that thou haſt received lately by his reſtoring thée to Raign: be thine interiour rancours permanent: Shall thy fantaſies never ceaſe: Wilt thou be in age more fooliſh then a Child: The more men grow in age, the more they be wiſe. Thou haſt leſs knowledge now then thou hadſt in thy wildeſt youth. From whence cometh this default: Is this by the Heavenly influence: If it be thus: where is reaſon: where is equity: where is the love of the Father to the Son: and knoweſt thou not, that had not Jupiter thy Son béen, thou hadſt been in great darkneſſe, languiſhing: I ſignifie to thée, as the advocate of Jupiter, that he loveth thée as his own Father: and furthermore, I pray thée that thou wilt be in peace. And if thou wilt with him no good, yet at leaſt will him no harm.

I ſhould ſoon yeild to your demand (anſwered Saturn if the experience of the life of Jupiter come not to my ſight. Sée I not, how he exalteth himſelf the moſt he can: Sée I not, how the people by his fair and fawning words, owe him more favour then mé: See I not, that he ſlyeth from me: If he be not culpable wherefore flyeth he: He will ſay to the people, that he is innocent. Say ye that he hath nothing done againſt me: I know not how the Arcadiens take it: but if I may once ſet my hand on them, there was never ſuch a great deſtruction as ſhall come unto Arcadia, and I have not as now any purpoſe to depart from this place, till I have utterly raſed the City, that rebelleth againſt me and my commandments. Sir, (anſwered the Arcadiens) ſince that fair ſpeeches may not reſtrain thy great ire, nor reſtrain thy war, beware, thou keep thy ſelf from us, and us from thee, for the matter ſhall be decided by war. God ſpeed the right and Fortune, we will not long draw forth time: it is concluded, that the Arcadiens and Jupiter will iſſue to morrow out of the City: and if they find any aſſail them they muſt and will defend their lives.

This ſpeech ended, Saturn turned his back to the Arcadiens, ſhaking his head, and the Arcadiens returned into their City, and rehearſed from the beginning to the end all that they had done: and by their report, it was confirmed, that the day following

lowing they should issue out of the City, as they had purposed among themselves.

Iupiter had great displeasure in himself, that he saw his Father was so grieved, and would not be content, yet notwithstanding he doubted not so much, but took courage, and said: he was more holden to kéep his life, then to obey the evil will of his Father, that hated him at his birth. This night passed over. About the third hour of the day, Archas, Iupiter, and the men of war of the City, went into the field in good order: and they were not so soon issued out of the Gates, but they were séen of the Saturniens, that waited for them by the commandment of Saturn. And then began each against other, so great noyse and crie, that it resounded unto the Mountains and Walls. And then they began to assail the Accadiens by shot and stones, so eagerly that when Iupiter saw there was no other remedy, but to fight, he put him forth foremost in the front, so began to say to them that sought him, crying with an high voyce; lor here is Iupiter each man do to him what he may.

Thus began the dolorous battel of Saturn and Iupiter. There was the Father against the Son, there lost nature her fair and commendable properties. The Father sought to spill the blood he had engendred: and promised great gifts unto them that might take him. The battel was rigorous and cruel: and then wrought and fought well both Iupiter and Archas, and above all the noble Iupiter imployed so bravely his sword tempred with Stéel that he smote down both Shields and Helms, and cut off heads and arms, and there was no man might resist his invincible prowesse. He made to tremble the hardiest that were there: he made them retire, and to go back, that had advanced themselves more then they had power and strength to maintain. He brake the wings of the battel: and in their most strength he met and encountred many times Saturn his Father, and it was often in his power to grieve him: but though Saturn laid on him, and gave him grievous wounds, yet hee would never smite again, but said to him oftentimes: Alas, my Father, wherefore séekest thou the effusion of my blood? I am thy Son, and thy Servant? Thou hast no cause to persecute mée, I will

not

not lay my hand upon thee: but beware and put not affiance in the Arcadiens, for if they may get thee in their power, thou ſhalt find in them little pity or mercy.

Saturn notwithſtanding would not refrain his ire: but ſmote ever upon Iupiter as fiercely as he could. Iupiter of all his ſtrokes took no heed, and ſet little thereby, and though he had occaſion to fight and ſmite his Father, he turned his ſtrokes, and had no conſcience to occupy his ſharp Sword upon them of Creet, yet ſometimes he ſo laid on, that every ſtroke without fail was dyed with new blood. And this he did, meaning to ſhew Saturn that he fought againſt him in vain, and that to him was nothing impoſſible. All theſe things nothing diſmayed Saturn. The cry was great about, Iupiter, the arms were greatly exerciſed, the ground was all covered with the effuſion of blood, and the dead bodies lay one upon another beheaded and ſmitten in peeces. O cruel and ſore battel, Saturn was ſo ſore entangled in his obſtinacy, that the blood of his men wetting his arms by the courſe of the large wounds that Iupiter made into them, might not moderate his ire nay heat. And his eyes were ſo blind in his ire that he ſaw not his evident damage: nor how he ſought the proper mean, by which he was put out of his Realm, that he doubted, and againſt which he intended to make reſiſtance, and eſchew it with his might.

CHAP. XVII.

How *Iupiter* vanquiſhed in battel *Saturn* his Father: and *Saturn* fled by ſea,

IN this battel, Iupiter oftentimes ſaved Saturn among the Swords of the Arcadiens, and did good againſt evil; many of them of Creet fought againſt their will, knowing that Saturn was cauſe of the war: and notwithſtanding they put their hands to work, yet the faint-heartedneſſe that they had among themſelves, was cauſe of the loſſe of a great number of people. They doubted Iupiter, and had no power to fight ſo well as they would have done, if they had known the quarrel to be good: and by this manner was the battel demeaned, to the great prejudice of the

Saturniens. Jupiter submitted himself to his Father, and oftentimes cryed in his ear that he should withdraw him, or the battel would be worse. He withstood his strokes a great while, waiting that he would convert himself from his evil opinion. But then at last when Jupiter took heed, and saw that he would in no wise hear him, he displayed his valour, and the great might of his arms, and of his Sword, and made such afray upon his adversaries, breaking their Helms, and hewing their Harnesse, not in manner of a man, having all day sustained the fear of great strokes and conflicts of the Saturniens: but in the manner of a Champion fresh and new, of whom the strokes redoubled.

Thus then it seemed unto the Saturniens, that in multiplying of the strokes, the strength and puissance of Jupiter began to revive. His will doing and valiantnesse, gave unto the Arcadiens strength upon strength: and unto his enemies great losse of blood, and also of life. The ground was bedewed with new blood: The dead bodies covered with new dead men. There was the Chair of Saturn smitten into peices, Saturn held a long while the battel, as long as his strength would endure: and in no wise would flie, But in conclusion when his men saw that the war went with them from evil to worse, they began to retyre, and turned their backs and fled: and Saturn turned and fled in person: then they were followed in the chase, so sharply, that some were slain in the way, and some saved themselves here and there. Among all other, Saturn was so nigh pursued by Archas and some of the Arcadiens, that he had no leisure to return into Creet, but was driven by force till he came unto a Port of the Sea there by, where he saved himself by means of a Ship that he there found: and he went unto the Sea, with some of them that fled, so pensive that he might not speak.

Thus this battel ended, both of the Father and the Sonne. When Archas saw that Saturn was saved in the Sea, he returned to Jupiter his Father, and assembled again his people, and told them these tydings, and also he assembled his Counsel, to know what Jupiter should do. And they of the Counsel were all of the opinion, that Jupiter should go into Creet, and that they would

would make him King: ſaying, that the Gods had ſhewed clearly that he ſhould ſucceed as King in the Realm, when his Father was fled, forasmuch as they had then no head. To this counſel accorded Jupiter, and went to Creet, where he was received King, the Citizens durſt not ſay againſt it, And although Cibel and Veſca made great ſorrow for the miſfortune of Saturn, yet they turned their ſorrow into gladneſſe at the Coronation of Jupiter, and ſent for Juno. Then began Jupiter to Raign, in diſtributing and departing unto the Arcadiens the treaſures of his Father, whereof they had great joy, and for this cauſe (ſay the Poets) Jupiter was gelded, and caſt his genitors into the Sea, of whom was engendred Venus: That is to ſay, he caſt the treaſures of his Father into the bellies of his men, whereof engendred all voluptuouſneſſe, which is compared and likened unto Venus.

CHAP. XVIII.

How *Achriſius* had a daughter named *Danae*, which he did cauſe to be ſhut in a Tower, becauſe he had an anſwer that ſhe ſhould have a ſon which ſhould turn him into a ſtone.

IN thoſe dayes when Jupiter of Creet flouriſhed in honour, and valiance, in the City of Argos raigned King Achriſius, that cauſed his Daughter Danae to be kept in a Tower. To know the Genealogie of this King, it is to be noted, that of Jupiter, and of a Damoſel named Iſius came a Son named Epaphus: this Epaphus engendred a Son and a Daughter, the Son was named Belus, and raigned in Egypt, and the Daughter named Lybia, and dwelt in Affrick, where ſhe conceived a Son named Buſiris, that was an unhumane Tyrant, as ſhall be rehearſed hereafter in the deeds of Hercules. Belus then engendred two Sons, Danaus and Egyptus, Danaus had fifty Daughters, and Egyptus had as many Sons. And theſe Sons and Daughters were conjoyned together by marriage. Egyptus having married his Sons was deceived in his knowledge, for Danaus for envy and covetouſneſſe to have the ſucceſſion, made his Daughters traiterouſly murther all the fifty Sons of Egyptus, the night of their

their Espousals, as they slept. And all consented to this horrible crime, except Hypermestra, which had a stedfast heart of pitty: for when she should have persecuted her husband Linceus, she saved his life mercifully, and also conceived of his seed, a Son that was named Abas, that after was King of Argos: and he engendred the King Achrisius: whereof is made mension in the beginning of this Chapter. These were the Parents and Progenitors of King Achrisius, he was very pusliant in riches, but he named himself poor: for he had no children but one daughter onely, which he named Danae: and to have a Son he went day by day, to the Oracles of the Gods: and there made prayers and sacrifices, alms and other suffrages. All these things might not help nor bring to passe the accomplishment of his desire. His wife came unto her barren years, and he was out of all hope to have any Child male, and then he commsorted himself in Danae his Daughter, and set his love so greatly on her, that he had no pleasure but only to behold her: and he purposed that never man should have her, except he were the most noble and valiantest man in the world. But forasmuch as in this world is nothing durable, this love was of little enduing, and that by the procuring of the King Achrisius: for that the love he had in Danae, grew of natural jealousie, he went to the Oracle of Belus his old Grandfather, and searching what should be the destiny of his Daughter, he did cause him to be answered that of her should come a Son that should turn him into a stone.

By this answer, Achrisius began to fall from the great love that he had to her, returning sorrowful into his house, and became very melancholly, without taking joy or pleasure in any thing that he saw. his Daughter was then young: he saw her sometimes, otherwhile in cruelty, and sometime in pity. The remorse of that, that he loked to be transformed into a stone, by him that should be born of his Daughter, moved him to cruelty, that oftentimes he determined to put her to death, and spoil his blood, to remedy his misfortune, But when he had taken in his hand the Sword wherewith he intended to slay her, Nature began to put her self between them: and from this cruelty made him to condiscend to pity, and put away his Sword.

This

This King Achriſius from thenceforth took his reſt, troubled with many ſighs, and could not be aſſured of himſelf. His daughter grew and became a woman: ſhe was very fair, and many Kings and great Lords deſired to have her in Marriage, and would have endowed with her noble Crowns. But the King Achriſius refuſed all them, that required her, and imagined, that his Daughter, for her great beauty, might be taken away and raviſhed, by which ſhe might by adventure have a Sonne that ſhould turn him into a ſtone. And to the end, to eſchew this peril and danger, he thought, that he would make a Tower the ſtrongeſt in the world, and in the ſame Tower ſhould his daughter Danae be ſhut during her life, without coming of any man to her: for he was ſo jealous of her, that he believed her not well when he ſaw her. In the end he ſent for workemen, and forgers of Steel and Copper, from all parts, and brought them unto a ſtrong place, all environed with waters, where was no entry but in one place.

When he had brought thither all his workemen, he ſaid to them, that he would have a Tower made all of Copper, with a Gate ſeveral from the Tower, to put in four and twenty men of Arms, to keep the Tower if it were need. The workemen agreed with King Achriſius, to make the Tower and the Gate, and ſet on hand to the work: the Tower was made in ſhort time: and when all was achieved, Achriſius brought thither his Daughter without letting her know his intention. And as ſoon as ſhe was in the Tower, he ſaid unto her: My onely Daughter it is come unto my knowledge, that in ſearching thy proſperity, to my God Belus, I have been adverti ſed, that of thee ſhall come a Son which ſhall convert and turn me into a ſtone. Thou knoweſt that every man naturally coveteth to live in his life. I love thee paſſing well, and nothing in the world ſo much excepting my life. But certainly my life toucheth me nearer to my heart, then thy love: wherefore I ſeeking and requiring the remedies againſt my predeſtinate miſ-fortune, ſhould never give thee in marriage to any man that hath required thee. Alſo, to the end, that generation diſcend not of thy body, and that thou ſhouldſt have no knowledge of man during my life,

I have made to be framed this Tower of Copper, and will that thou be closed and shut therein, and that no man see thee. I pray thee my Daughter, accord thee unto my will and desire: and take patience in this place for to pass thy time. I will provide to accompany thee with many noble Virgins, that shall give unto thee all that thou canst or mayest think needful.

When the noble Damosel Danae understood the will of her Father, she beheld the Tower of Copper made to keep her shut fast therein. And further, when she considered that she should never marry during the life of her Father the King, she was sore troubled about these things, and by great bitterness she began to weep, and said: Alas my Father, am I born under so unhappy a constellation, to be a marryelle and Prisoner not in the end of my years, but in my young time? Not in a Prison of stone but in a Tower of Copper, in such wise as I should dwell therein perpetually? Thou enterpretest evil the sentence of the God Belus, saying that of me shall be born a Son that shall turn thee into a stone: by this sentence ought none other thing to be understood, but that I shall have a Son that shall Reign after thee, and shall turn thee into a stone. That is to say, into thy Sepulture. Behold, then what simpleness shall it be to thee to behold me thus enclosed, and shut in this Tower. My Daughter (answered Acrisius,) thou enterpretest the Prognostication of our God Belus, after what liketh thee to thy joy and profit. It troubleth me, that if thou have a Son, he shall put me to death, and that is my judgement and fear. Gain-say no more to me, I am thy Father, Lord, and Master over thee, thou shalt abide here, either by love or otherwise. At this conclusion, when Danae saw that she might not content her fearful Father, as wise and sage as she was, she agreed, to do his pleasure, yielding to it with the mouth, but not with the heart. And then the King sent for Virgins and also old Matrons in all the Realm about: and delivered his Daughter unto them, to accompany and keep her, and made them all to be shut in with her. After he took his leave of them, commanding them upon pain of death, that they should not suffer any man to come and speak with his Daughter without his knowledge. When

he

he had thus done, he returned into the City of Argos, and aſſembled forty ſtrong women, which he gave wages to, and ſent them to keep the Gate, at the entry of the Tower. And then ſpread the renown of theſe things, in ſo great a ſound and noyſe, that all Creet was full of the tydings, and there was no King nor Prince, but complained for the loſſe of fair Danae, named the moſt fair of all the Greekiſh Maidens, Daughter to the King.

CHAP. XIX.

How Jupiter, in guiſe of a Meſſenger brought unto the Tower of *Dardan*, to the Damoſels, and to *Danae*, many jewels, faining that he came from *Jupiter*.

By this Tower, and by this means Achriſius thought to overcome this predeſtinate miſ-fortune, and was well pleaſed that his Daughter was in ſo ſure and ſafe a place. All the world ſpeake of her, and her Tower by compaſſion they complained of her eſtate, and it was ſo much ſpoken of this cauſe, that Jupiter had his ears full thereof: and not onely his ears, but alſo his heart: for in hearing the recommendation of the exceſſive perfection of this Virgin Danae, he was enamoured of her greatly and deſtroully, as ſoon as the marriage of him and Juno was conſumated. And then he began with all his heart, to think how and when or in what manner he might come to ſee the Damoſel Danae. And ſo much he thought and ſtudied in this matter, that there was none other thing that he would hear of, nor no conferences of his men, ſave onely of them that ſpeake of the Poyſon of Danae. And he ſpeak of it chearfully, and talked with all diligence, coveting inſtantly to be with her, and that as well in the preſence of Juno, as of her wife, ſaying, many times, that he would that the Gods would give him grace and power to bring this Damoſel Danae out of the Tower.

By theſe ſpeeches Juno began to ſpeche firſt ſparkle of jealouſie, caſting infinite curſes and maledictions upon Danae, and upon all them that had ſeen theſe tydings before her husband. This ſhe ſhewed not only in ſecret and in her ſtomack, but more

openly in the presence of her Husband, shewing evidently, that she had the straint of jealousie. Notwithstanding, Iupiter was nevertheless desirous to see Danae more then he was before. The maledictions nor curses might not let nor withdraw his affections which grew more and more. In the end he found himself so ravished with her love, that there was no more continence found in him. To conclude, he purposed to go unto the guardians of the Damosel Danae, and that he would bear unto them so many Bracelets of Gold and Jewels, with money of Gold, that he would turn them with his guifts, to accord with him, and let him enter into the Tower of Danae Then he sent for the Jewellers, that were wont to serve his Father Saturn, and made them make the most rich Jewels and Brouches, that were ever seen or thought. When the workemen had made a part, Iupiter took them, and being cloathed like as he had been a servant, he alone departed from Creet, and drew him to Argos, seeking the Tower of Dardan, which he found in an evening, and saw the walls shining, and came unto the Gate, where he found many of the Patrons sitting at the door for recreation.

When Iupiter came, he saluted the Patrons, and said unto them: Noble Dames, the good night come to you. What Tower is this, of so noble and so strange a fashion? Fair Son said the eldest, ye be not of this Countrey, forasmuch as ye know not the name of this Tower. Know ye certainly that it is named the Tower of Dardan, and this is the propper place that the King Achrisius hath caused to make to keep his Daughter the Virgin Danae in, which is a Damosel so furnished with all vertues and honorable manners, that her like is not in all this world: but the poor Maid is so much infortunate, that her Father Achrisius holdeth her in this Tower sure, for that he hath an answer of his Gods, that of his Daughter Danae should be born a Child that should turn him into a stone. This is cause wherefore wee keep her that no man may converse with her: and her Father is the King Achrisius, which is so sore smitten to the heart with jealousie, that if he knew of your being here, he would send to destroy you! And therefore withdraw you, and go forth on your way. Iupiter hearing the answer of the Wo-

man,

man, gave no regard unto her words saying that he heard with his ears: for he employed his eyes unto the marking of the Tower: and seeing that it was impregnable for any assault, as for that it was nigh the City of Argos, which was right strong; he considered in himself, that for to come and see this Maid he could not obtain but by the means of these women. Then thus he answered the old Woman: I thank you of your good advertisement: I am much beholden unto you, but I will yet say more unto you, if it please you, I am sent unto the Damosels of this place from the mighty King Iupiter of Creet, for to deliver to them certain presents on his behalf. Wherefore I pray you that it please you to give me your assistance to speak with them. When the old Matron understood of Iupiter, that he had brought presents unto the Damosels: she made him to enter into a little Chamber (which was by the Gate, for to speak therein to their friends when they came to visit them.) And then she went into the Chamber of Danae, and there assembled all the women of the place, and said unto them: my fellows, the King Iupiter of Creet, greeteth you well by one of his servants, whom I have put into the Chamber of the Gate: he said to me, that he hath brought certain presents. See ye now whether ye will receive them or not: and what I shall answer to the Messenger.

The Damosels were joyful when they heard these tydings, and took their Counsel together, and concluded, that they would receive these presents of King Iupiter. Then they descended unto the Chamber and fetched the Messenger, which did them reverence, and said to them, Ladies and Damosels, your Fellowdown by sergeant, that is hath moved the King Iupiter, to desire your love: in sign of which, he hath sent to you all his Iewels, and prayeth you to receive them in good part, and he recommendeth him unto the right noble grace of your Mistresse the Kings Daughter. With these words, Iupiter opened his sack of leather wherein were his Iewels, and delivered them unto the Damosels. When they had received them and saw what they were, they were all abashed for to see things so precious, and said, that they would go and shew them to their Mistresse. And

forth they went up into the Tower, and shewed their presents unto Danae: signifying to her, that the King Jupiter had recommended him unto her noble grace. So soon as this famous Virgin had seen these Jewels, she said, that it must needs be, that Jupiter was rich, and liberal: and said moreover, that the gift that he had given was more of value then all the Realm of Argos: and also that she would that the man that had brought these Jewels, were seated as it appertained: and also wished that King Jupiter should be thanked in her name. Then the Damosels by the commandment of Danae, went to feast the Messenger of King Jupiter, in the best wise they might, spending the most part of the night in eating and drinking. And then came the aged woman that had first spoken with him, & said to him: By God, the Maiden Danae thanketh the King Jupiter of the courtesie that it hath pleased him to do her Damosels: and, she thinketh her self greatly beholden to him, and to you that have taken the pains to bring them: and if there may please you any thing herein, spare not this house.

Dame (answered Jupiter) ye do me too much honour by the one half: If there be any thing in Crete for your pleasure, ask you it, and certainly you shall have it. And thus they talked so long that it was time to withdraw him thence. Jupiter took leave of the Damosels, and concluded that he would return into his Country on the morrow early. So Jupiter took this night as much rest as he could, but had his heart so surprized, that he awoke more then he needed: for the hour was not come that he attended to speak to Danae. He returned secretly into Crete, and caused to be made new Jewels, much more rich and more precious then the others were, for to go again, and present to the Damosels. And as soon as it was possible, he loaded an horse with these Jewels, and without meeting of any person, with the same he came to the Tower, and there assembled the Damosels, saying to them, Ladies and Damosels, the King Jupiter hath you so in grace, that knowing by the report of me, what feasting and welcome he made late to his Jewels, he hath sent unto you other, and in his name I present unto you these Jewels that I have now brought: praying that the present

sent may be acceptable and well thought of: and that it please you to do so much unto your Highness that I might a little speak with her, for to advise her, if it please her, of certain secret things that touch her nigh, wherewith I am charged by Jupiter.

CHAP. XX.

How *Jupiter* in the guise of a Messenger, with many jewels came the second time to see *Danae*: and how he spake, and gave her knowledge what he was: and how he lay with her that night.

When Jupiter had achieved his purpose, he shewed forth his marchandise, and when the Patrons understood, that he desired to speak with Danae, they went unto the Maid, by the counsel of the old woman, for to have her opinion: and coming to her, the old woman spake for them all, and said: my Daughter, King Jupiter hath sent hither the burthen of a horse of the most fairest Jewels that ever you saw. Truly it is a gallant sight to see them: Notwithstanding we durst not receive them so as much as the Messenger requireth to speak with you, which is forbidden us by your Father. Consider, what we shall do: we be greatly beholden unto King Jupiter for his courtesies, but when we think on the straight commandment of your Father, we know not what to do. When the said Danae had heard these words, she was very pensive: but for all that, she thus answered: My mother, ye know well, and it needeth not to tell you, that he that doth shew love and courtesie, ought to be thanked by kindness. The King Jupiter (as ye have said) hath oftentimes done for us. And seeing the first good cometh from him, me thinketh, under all corrections, that wee may well suffer him to speak with mee. It is a small matter for his servant to speak a word with me. The King my Father shall never know it: it is no need that he know all that shall ensue: but first shew to him how it is charged you upon death, that no man speak with me. And make him promise and swear that he shall keep this matter secret.

The

The Damosels and the old Woman, joyfull of the answer, went down from the Tower to the Gate, and finding Jupiter busie to open abroad, and unbind his Jewels, the old Woman said unto him: Fair Son, King Jupiter hath found more grace amongst the Wards of Danae, than all the men in the world. Nevertheless, you must know, that upon pain of death it is to you forbidden, and to others by us; And we be also charged upon the same pain, by King Acrisius, that we shall let no man living speak with her. The Commandment of the King is so great and your request is not little. We dare not bring you unto her all things considered: For if it were known, without fail we should be all put into the fire. And peradventure, if ye were found here within, by the King, that cometh oftentimes hither, he would put you to death. Wherefore we may you excuse us against your Master.

At hearing of this answer, Jupiter found not that he sought for, and then he held him more neer in dispair, than he did in hope; But he remembred, that a Beggar should not go away for once warning, and said unto the old woman, Dame, ye do well if ye fear the King, which is to me no marvell; yet his commandment is not so straight, but that ye may enlarge it if you please: He hath commanded that none shall speak with her, King Jupiter requireth that his servant may say to her certain things in secret, touching her honour, and in truth, if ye grant him his request, the accord shall not be prejudiciall to you in any thing. For King Jupiter is no Traitor, and knoweth so much of the world, that unto you he had not sent me, if he had not found me secret. And thus if ye will do to him any pleasure, ye have none excusation reasonable, for none knoweth thereof but I. If I speak unto the Ward by your consent, who then shall accuse us, it shall not be ye, for that the matter toucheth you. And surely it shall not be I, nor King Jupiter, for certainly, we had rather dye than disclose it.

Fair Son, answered the old Woman, ye speak so swetly that we may not refuse your request. We dare well affie and trust you. Alasse Dame (answered Jupiter) doubt you? When

I ſhall fault againſt you or any other, I wiſh to be ſmitten with the Thunder, and Tempeſt, I would verily that you had the prerogative to know my inward thoughts, to the end, that in judging of my mind, ye might be aſſured of me, not to have by my cauſe any inconvenience: with theſe words, Jupiter drew to his will the old woman, and all the Damoſels, as well by his ſubtil language, as his riches. For to uſe ſhort proceſſe, the old woman accorded to Jupiter, that he ſhould have the grace to ſpeak with the Maid, and brought him before her with all his preſents: Iupiter had then more joy then I can write.

And when he was thus above in the Tower of Dardan, in beholding the beauty of Danae, his joy doubled, and he knew her well by her beauty, and made unto her reverence, ſaying: Right noble and accomplished Damoſel, King Iupiter ſalureth you by me, and ſendeth unto the women of this houſe, of ſuch goods as Fortune hath given to him: if it be your pleaſure then ſhall receive them: and after I will ſay unto you certain things in ſecret which King Iupiter your ſervant hath charged me to ſay unto you. My friend anſwered Danae, ſaving your honour, the King Iupiter is not my ſervant but I my ſelf am his, and thank him for his bounty, it ſeemeth, as he had rained gold in this place. It is acceptable to me, that the women of this Tower have your preſents. And it pleaſeth me well alſo to hear your charge, to the end that King Iupiter ſhould not ſay that I were unkind.

The Matrons and the Damoſels were preſent at this anſwer, Iupiter delivered unto them the Jewels, which they received with great gladneſſe. After that, Danae took the meſſenger by the hand, and led him apart unto the beds ſide, where ſhe made him to lean by her. And when Iupiter found him all alone with Danae, he ſaid unto her: noble Damoſel I no more call you Domoſel but Lady: for you are my Lady and onely miſtreſſe, which have mattered my heart, and alſo hath overcome me under the ſound of your glorious reports. For to advertiſe you, verily I am Iupiter, of whom now I have ſpoken to you at the preſentation of the Jewels, and it is truth, that it is not long ſince, when I was in my Realm, for to hear re-

noted the manner how your Father held you shut up within this Tower, (with little good that may accord unto your honour) as well for to get your grace, as for pity therewith, I have deliberated with my heart to imploy my self unto your deliverance and also for to get your gracious favour. And for to execute this deliberation, I have taken part of my treasures, and have come hither to present them unto your Damosels, and so departed: and of new am come again in hope to have your love, given thanks to mercy and fortune. Alas Madam if I be so hardy as for to have put my self in adventure of my life, to shew the great love that I have to you. Excuse me, if I have enterprised a thing so high, that I need hold worthy to attain, but in the affiance of Fortune, and inasmuch as she will favour in this party. Madam then in consideration of my words, ye may see my life, or my death, and ye only may lightly make the judgement. If your humility consisteth in the knowledge of pity, that I have had of you, exposing my self into the danger, where I might be hurt, I am now nigh unto the jeopardy which you may save, and if not, I must yield me to be your prisoner. Notwithstanding, the shining splendour of your renowned Beauty, whereof the mind taketh the renown and the triumph of your incomparable Excellency hath enraged mine heart, and brought me hither into the prison of your will. Alas Madam, behold and see with your eyes full of sweetness; and of clemency, me which see not at this time, but languish for want of rest, in continual sorrow, in furies redoubled, and in sighs upon sighs, which may not be purged of remedy, but by your benignity and amorous good will.

At the beginning of the first recommendation that was made of you in my presence, I enterprized to deliver you out of this Tower, and beheld my self happy, because of so high an enterprize: but seeing the perils that I find my self in since, I know never what I may say of my self. For by month upon month, week upon week, and day upon day, your name hath had domination on me. And oftentimes hath constrained me to be ravished, and yet more in a trance by desire to speak to you, and to imagine how I should come to the point whereas I now am,

and

and not onely in this, but alſo to find mercy in you. And I pray you right humbly, that out of the amourous gift of mercy ye will to me accord, and in this doing, ye ſhall do mercy to your ſelf, and have pity of your young dayes, which you have conſented to loſe, by the fooliſh fantaſies of the King your Father. Ye know well (that during his life) he will not ſuffer you to be married to any man. It is impoſſible that your Father may live as long as you, for he is ſtrong and boyſterous. Alſo ye ought to conceive if ye will beleeve me, that your life hath no wealth nor pleaſure. Onely the pleaſures come unto the people by the ſight, and by beholding of divers things. The women ſingularly have their principal pleaſures in their Husbands, and in their Generation and linages. Ye may come hitherto, but then you muſt have mercy on your ſelf. Is it not in your conceit and knowledge that no man hath but his life in this world. Foraſmuch as ye obey the fooliſh commandment of your Father the King Achriſius, ye ſhall be a woman loſt: being in this place, it is not poſſible to have patience. This is too hard a thing unto a young heart to be put in priſon without demerit. I know the humane affections, and underſtand that naturally every creature loveth his profit before the profit of another. This is againſt your proſperity and utility, from which ye be ſhut here within. How may you have love unto him which is cauſe of two evils. The leſſe evil is to be choſen, ſince that you feel your ſelf condemned here unto the end of the dayes of your Father, doube you not, but his end is oft deſired for your ſake: and his death may not be effaced without great charge of conſcience. Ye thinketh that better it were for you to find way to iſſue out of this place, and to take to husband ſome noble and puiſſant man, that would enterprize to carry you away ſecretly for his wife into his Countrey. By this means you ſhall be delivered from the pain that you be in: you may eſchew the death of your Father, and leſſe evil you ſhall do in breaking his fooliſh commandment, then to abide in the place where he hath put you. (I have ſaid unto you) I am your ſervant, and if it pleaſe you to depart from this place, you ſhall find no man redier then I am, for to ſave you: I give up ſelf unto your noble commandments, to nourish your will

to my power, as he that beareth alway in remembrance of you in the most deepest place of my mind: in sleeping I see you, and waking I think on you. I have had no rest in my self, nor never shall have, but if it please you. My fortune, my destiny, comes of you. If you take me unto your mercy, and that I find grace with you, I shall be the most happiest of all happy. And if ye do otherwise, it may be said, that among all unhappie, none shall go before me. But if such Fortune shall come to mee by your rigour, I will take it in patience, for the noblenesse that I see in you alway, I require you that my heart be not deprived, nor put from your heart, forasmuch as it toucheth mee nearly. All the tongues of men cannot expresse the quantity of the love that I have in you, no more then they can pronounce by proper name all the Stars of Heaven. By this love I am alway in thoughts, labours, in sighs languishes, and oftentimes in great fear. At this hour, I know not whether I live or nor, because mee thinketh I am here to receive absolution, or a mortal sentence. These things considered, alas will not ye have him in your grace, that for to deserve your love and mercy, hath abandoned and adventured his life as ye may see, leaving his Ropal estate, the better to keep his cause secret. Unto an heart well understanding, few words suffice. For conclusion, I pray you to give your heart to him, that hath given his heart unto you: and that ye consider from henceforth for the ill conceit ye now be in, after the common judgement.

With this Jupiter held his peace, and lent his ears for to hear what should be the answer of Danae, The right noble Damosel: When she saw that he had given her space to speak, she was resolved and changed colour and said unto him. Sir King, alas know ye well, what would be the renown that would abide with mée, if I should beleeve your counsel? What would the people say? Madam, answered Jupiter, the worst that they may say, shall be, that men will name you disobedient unto the foolish commandment of your Father, which as all men knoweth, holdeth you fondly in this Prison. And if yee will thus help your self and condey your self away, men would but laugh, for your youth would excuse your doing, and ye should bee reputed to

have

have done this deed by great wiſdome. Ah, Sir, ſaid Danae, ye go about to deceive me by your fair words: I know the ſpeeches of the Argiens, and alſo know that I am bound to obey my Father: Furthermore, I am not ſo ignorant, but that I would well have ſome noble man to my Husband, ſo as mine honour were ſaved: and alſo, I confeſſe that I am greatly beholden to him that hath ſent ſo liberally and ſo largely of his treaſures and Jewels, and in likewiſe unto you, if it be truth, that ye be him that ye ſay that ye are. But when I have conſidered, and underſtood and ſeen viſibly, that the Argiens would defame me to perpetuity, and that my Father would ſend me where mine honour ſhould ſtrongly be abaſed and put underfoot, by your proper declaration, I will in no wiſe deal hardly with you, neither ſhall you have any diſturbance for my cauſe. But I pray you to think on the other ſide, of mine honour, and that ye ſuffer me alone with my company and friends.

Dame (anſwered Iupiter) be ye in doubt of me that I am not Iupiter King of Creet: If I be any other, all the Gods confound me, and the Thunder fall on me, the ſwallow of the Sea receive me, and that I be given to be meat unto the moſt venemous beaſts of the world. O Madam, put no ſuſpition in my doing: as I have ſaid to you, I am come to you not in Royal eſtate, but in ſimple array for to order my matters more ſecretly: then accord ye this requeſt. Take ye day of adviſe, and grant to morrow I may ſpeak once to you, and counſel you well this night.

The noble Maid Danae had then her blood ſo moved, that ſhe durſt not behold Iupiter: for ſhame ſmote her in the eyes. This notwithſtanding, her heart commanded her to try what man he was, and whether he had the ſtate of a Noble-man or a King. At laſt ſhe took day of adviſe, and accorded to him that ſhe would ſpeak again to him on the morrow. After this, ſhe commanded the Tables to be covered by the Damoſels, and ſaid, that ſhe would feaſt the Meſſenger of the King Iupiter. The Damoſels hearing that, anſwered they were all much bound to feaſt him, and ſhewed to her the riches that they had, all along in the Chamber, wherein the walls ſhone and were bright: The Da-

maiels arayed with the Jewels of Jupiter, garnished the Tables with meat. Danae and Jupiter were set the one against the other: the feaſte was great and rich, and they had enough to eat, yet Jupiter nor Danae gave litle force of eating, Jupiter eat lesse bodily then spiritually, he was in traunces, in doubts, and fears: he had an answer by which he could not gather any thing to his profit, save onely that he hoped that Danae would discover it unto the Damoiels, as the young Maidens be of custome to discover the one to the other, and as when any requireth them of love, that they should shew favour to him, the more for his gifts. In this estate was King Iupiter for his part. The Damoiels beheld him enough, and said, that he had not the behaviour of a peasan or servant, but of a man of very noble and great estate, and above all other, Danae, to whom Iupiter had given cause to be pensive, cast her eyes upon Iupiter, upon his countenance, his gesture and beauty, and then it seemed that he had said truth, as well then as the night before: she began to feel the sparkles of Love, and setting his riches that he had given in the house, the determiney to give him her heart an love. On this resolution, to which her heart consented, she was firmly setled, yet her mind was enterlaced with abundant thoughts. Many Noble men had required her love before time, that she was shut in the Tower, and could never turn her heart, nor cause her once to sigh or think on their requests. The onely words of Iupiter were so effectual and happy, that they constrained her to hear them, and to become pensive, breaking all doubts and contrary opinions.

CHAP. XXI.

How Jupiter came from his Chamber by night, and lay in the Tower of Dardan, with the Damosel Danae, on whom he begate the noble Perseus.

SO long dured the feasting of Iupiter that it was time to withdraw from thence. Then Danae took leave of Iupiter and did convey him into a secret Chamber by her Damoiels. When Iupiter was departed, she entred into her Chamber, accompanied

companied onely with the old woman that was her Pilbresse, and as soon as the old woman had her privily in her Chamber: as she that was suspitious, said to her my Daughter, tell me of your tydings, I must needs know what thing this Messenger hath said to you. Dame answered Danae, will ye know, yea, said the old woman: then answered Danae, he must come himself, and make the report, for he hath said to me so many things that the tenth part is not in my mind. My Daughter (said the Old Woman) I think well he is not come hither without cause, What hath he said? If ye have not all in mind, tell me at least that abideth and resteth in your mind. Dame (answered Danae) ye know well, that I never mistrusted you, and that the secretnesse of mine heart hath alway been open: I will now make no new straungenes; for to shorten this matter, he that nameth himself servant of Jupiter, is Jupiter himself (by report) hath made great Oaths that he hath made these presents and gifts for to speak to me. Indeed, he hath shewed to me how I sole here my time, and hath required me to be his wife, to which I have not yet consented, but have taken time for to give him an answer, hoping to take your counsel, and therefore I pray you, that you counsel me in that I have to do, and what answer he shall have of me. He knows how I have suffered his gifts to be received: he must therefore be satisfied either by fair speeches, or otherwise.

The Old Woman had been privy time in the house of King Meliseus, and there had seen Jupiter, in the time of his returne from his conquest of Arcadie, and had partly known him since the first day that he came thither. Notwithstanding the doubted of his person, forasmuch as men divers times be like one to another: and the Bad always hoped on him. When then the Bad understood by Danae, that it was he in person, she had great joy, saying: My Daughter, certainly I know him that we speak of, and have talked with him a long time past. And for his person, I assure you, that it is he that hath given you to understand things. May ye for perswade, or counsel you, if ye take him into your own hand. I can say none other wise to you but that he is one of the most valiantest men of this world

and

and his enterprizes be great. And if I had a Daughter, the most best mannered of the world, there is no man living, that I would give her sooner unto, then to him. Ye see that notwithstanding his simple attyre, he is a goodly man, he is noble, rich, and wise, he is a King. If you will use and observe the commandment of your Father, you may not with him hold consistory or Parliament. If you will absent you from this place by good means, there is no man but Jupiter that may help you. I counsel you neither to the on nor the other, but chuse you, and take you the best way you think fitting.

Ah my Mother (said Danae) how should I chuse my self, their is in me neither wit, nor reason, to take that I should chuse nor to discern the good from the evil. And as for me, I shall put it all into your deliberation, and will that ye know, that out of this Tower would I fain be, (mine honour saved, and the honour saved of my company.) With this, came in to them, all the Damosels of the house, and said to her, that they had made right good cheer to their Guest: and thus failed the secret conference of Danae, and the aged woman. The Damosels went and fetche their Jewels newly presented to them, and parted to each of them her portion, saying: that to King Jupiter was none like, but that he was among all other the most bountiful, and most honorable King of Kings. The said Danae took great pleasure with all these things: when the Damosels had parted among them their Jewels of gold with great joy, they brought Danae to bed: and departed from her Chamber, which they left open by forgetting, as they that had set all their mind and thought on their riches, and so went to their beds. Iupiter lying in his bed at this hour, found himself so surprized with covetousnesse of love, that he was constrained to arise, and to look out at a window, to behold if the day approached, lifting his eyes again to the Stars of Heaven, and was ravished in his heart, by the remembrance of fair Danae, said: O noble Danae, that hath more beauty then the Stars shining: alas, where be ye this hour, the pain that I endure for your cause, you know not, nor the great jeopardy, and the perilous case that I have put me in, to attain your love. Unkindnesse may she have place

in

in you, with diſdain and fierceneſſe, which be mine enemies, enuenomed with mortal venome. O Danae, remember your ſelf of me. And thou Fortune that haſt ſuccoured me in all my affairs, help me in this preſent need.

With this word his complaint ceaſed: This thought was great and touching a right adventurous enterpriſe. When all was done, he determined in himſelf to aſſay if he could come to the end of his thought, and cloathed himſelf, and went out of his Chamber unto the Tower, where he ſaw the doore open to his ſeeming and finding it true that it was open, he went up as ſoftly as he could that he ſhould not be heard, and came to the Chamber of Danae, whereof the doore was open: in which chamber was a Lamp burning, Iupiter being full of gladneſſe put his head into the Chamber to ſee if any Damoſels were with Danae: and he ſaw that there was none, but that Danae was alone in her bed: he adventured himſelf to go unto her, where he found her ſleeping, and awoke her by kiſſing.

Danae was ſo ſore aſhamed, when ſhe felt her ſelf ſo kiſt, that ſhe crept within her bed. Iupiter drew nearer ſo that he diſcovered her face to ſpeak to her, whereof ſhe being afraid, opened her eyes, and when ſhe knew that it was Iupiter, by her bedſide ſhe gave a very great ſhrike and cry. When Iupiter heard this cry, he was much troubled: nevertheleſſe, he purpoſed to adventure, turning her toward him, and comforting her by his ſweet ſpeaking, he declared to her in the end, that it muſt needs be that ſhe muſt be his wife. And ſo long he held her in ſuch talke that he unclaſhed himſelf, and in ſpeaking to her, he ſprang into the bed, and lay by her ſide, notwithſtanding that ſhe withſtood it with all her might. Then ſaid ſhe ſaid that ſhe was betraied. And weeping tenderly ſhe thought to have fled, and did her beſt, to have gone away. But Iupiter took good heed, and at the leap that ſhe ſuppoſed to make, caught her by the arm and made her to lye down again, and he clipt her, and kiſt her again, and ſo appeaſed her in ſuch faſhion, that ſhe left her weeping. And on the morrow when he aroſe up from her, he left her with Child of a young Son. Iupiter by this hardineſſe atchieved his purpoſe, and had his will on fair Danae, and made

the peace for his offence. The night passed over, and the day came, that Jupiter must needs arise and depart from her, and then by necessity constraining him to keep the honour of Danae, he arose, and took up his cloathing trussed together, and returned into his Chamber, where he went to bed, and slept so fast and surely, that he did not awake till the hour and time to go to Dinner.

At the hour of Dinner, Danae asked where was the Messenger of King Jupiter: and said, that she would eat with him, and that they should bring him up into the Tower secretly.

With the word of Danae, two Damosels went down out of the Tower into the Chamber of Jupiter, and finding him asleep, awoke him, whereof he was amazed and ashamed. For the Sun was at that time mounted high. And then he arose, when he knew that Danae had sent for him to come speak with her. And so came to her, which began to wax red, and to lose her colour when she saw him: And the reverence made, they went to eat together and made great cheer: yet Danae was ashamed, and was strongly surprized for the cause that was happened to her: and she might not abstain to set her eyes on the beauty of Jupiter, which also failed not on his side to behold her by so ardent desire, that the eyes of the one and the other, pierced each other oftentimes. In this beholding they passed part of the time of the dinner. When they had taken their refection, Jupiter and Danae drew themselves apart, and held a long Parliament of their wars. And it was concluded between them, that Jupiter should go into the Country, and that he should return thether with a certain number of people, to take away the fair Danae. And with this conclusion, Jupiter departed and returned into Creet, leaving Danae in the Tower, of whom I will cease for this present, and return to speak how Tantalus the King of Frigie fought against the Trojans, and had battel against them, which was the first battel that ever was in Troy.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

How King *Tantalus* of *Frigie* aſſailed the King *Troos* of *Troy*: and how *Ilion* and *Ganimedes* his Sons diſcomfited him in Battel.

When King Troos had named his City Troy, and was exalted in ſo high renown, that the Kings his neighbours, as to his regnard, were but in little reverence, and leſſe glory: many thus loſing their honours by his great worſhip, began to murmure againſt him in deed, and alſo in thought, and among all other, King Tantalus of Frigie, Son of the Arcadien Jupiter, King of Attick, took in great deſpight the excellency of Troos, and conſidered againſt him, and made a great aſſembly of men of Arms, and ſo departed out of his Realm, with intention to deſtroy King Troos and his City of Troy. This Tantalus had a Son in his company named Pelops: and left a Son at home named Thieſtes, forſomuch as he was young. And this Thieſtes had a Son named Phileſtines the Father of Menalaus that raigned in the time of the third deſtruction of Troy. But to return to our purpoſe, this Tantalus behaved himſelf ſo, that he conducted and brought an Oſt upon the territory of Troy, and did deſtroy all things that was in their puiſſance, into plain deſtruction. Wherewith the cry and clamours of them that fled was ſo great, that in ſhort time King Troos was advertiſed of it, whereof he was not afraid: for he had the City well garniſhed with people. Alſo he made ready to reſiſt his adverſaries, and that by ſuch diligence, that when he had heard the tydings in the morning, within four houres after he iſſued out of Troy with thirty thouſand fighting men, and drew unto the place where the Frigiens were entred.

This noble King Troos had in his company two Sonnes, of whom the eldeſt was called Ilion, to whom came down from Heaven the Palidium. And the younger was called Ganimedes. Theſe two Sons hallantly came into the Field, and required their Father Troos to part his Army in two: and that he would grant to them his Command, to prove their might upon their enemies.

Troos considering that by seperation of his people, they that were beaten or put back might be succoured when it should come to strokes, he granted the requeſt of his two Sons, and gave unto them twelve thousand fighting men, Ilion and Ganimedes thanked King Troos their Father, and took leave of him, and went forth with their fighting men, in such wise, that they were a mile before the Battel of the King. And so King Troos followed the Battel of his two Sons, Ilion and Ganimides. And he had certain Riders between both, appointed for to report to King Troos; when his Sons had found Tantalus their enemy: and also the two noble Sons had before them divers Espies, and Marches that were sent out into divers places, to see and discover the state, and order of their enemies, which found them about the evening: and after, they returned unto Ilion and Ganimedes, and bid them to make chear, and that they had seen the enimies of Troy, in a certain place that they named, and that there they had seen them lodged: and that they might well be numbred by estimacion about thirty thousand fighting men.

Of these tydings had the Trojans great joy, it was that time about mid-night, and they were lodged in the end of a Valley: Ilion and Ganimedes the same hour assembled all the Noblemen of their company, and told them what the Espies had reported, and demanded of them counsel. All were of opinion that they should suffer their host to rest yet a good hour, and after that they should break their fast a little and lightly, to the end to have the better and longer their breath, and also to be the more courageous, and to counsel them to be the better awaked, and this done they should depart, to go and assail their enemies. This opinion seemed good unto the Sons of the King. And they signified their intention by the Riders unto their Father Troos. After this they withdrew them to take a little their rest, and gave charge to them that kept the watch, to awake them when they saw their time: and so they had but little rested, when they were awaked and called, and that each man should take his arms and follow on: The Trojans obeyed; and knew well it was time to make ready speedily. They were never so

glad

glad as they were when they knew they should go to battel, they eat and drunk temperately all with one good will, they garnished them with their arms: and shewed the one to the other, how they would fight the battel, and confound their enemies, and menaced them of an evil conflict with them.

At this hour the Moon shone bright: by which light, Ilion and Ganimedes put their people in good array. When they had took the short refection, they began to march toward them, and put themselves before all other: they came so nigh by Moonlight and by their guides, that they were heard of them that kept the watch of their enemies that they fought: the which fled into the Tents of King Tantalus, and awoke him, and told him that the Trojans were come to assail him: and that they had seen them in great number. But Tantalus believed not lightly his watch, and deferred his arising more then need was. He had not long bidden, but the Trojans came upon his host, and laid load upon the Frigians so unmeasurably, that the resounding of their strokes fell into the ears of Tantalus, which arose terribly afraid. With this fray were awaked all the Frigians in general: some by mortal wounds, and some by their cries, and some hurt grievously. In coming on thus, the Trojans damaged greatly their enemies: and the more, because many of them were not furnished with their arms, which were smitten down by the Swords of the Trojans, and they were beaten down, maimed mortally, and wallowing in their blood. This notwithstanding though that the coming on of the Trojans was sharpe, and that Ilion and Ganimedes approved themselves sharp in their work. Tantalus and his Son Pelops, gathered their people that withdrew them about their Tent, and there muttered them together, and when they found them in number sufficient to enter into battel, Tantalus tryed Frigie, Frisie: and after he did cause his people to march against the Trojans, that beat down all before them in the place where they were arrived, and then began the noble to be great: For on all sides were cries made, and at the joyning, the skirmish was so horrible, that it seemed the world should end in the same place.

Ganimedes and Pelops encountred together, being full of

great courages, they fought together a great while, by the wounds that were seen upon their heads, they were like the one to slay the other, and the one had slain the other, had not Tantalus and Ilion been by. For Tantalus smote upon Ganimedes; and Ilion smote Pelops: and the Trojans and Frigiens medled the one with the other; and there began the slaughter and murther, there was fighting as Champions, the wing eard man his vertue and his prowesse so strongly, forasmuch as they saw the Moon go down. And yet was not the day come, when they found in the morning the place all covered with bloody heads of men dead: but the number of the Frigiens, that there were put to the worst, was the much greater number, ten against one, then of them of Troy. As long as the Moon gave her light, there was no fault on the one side, nor on the other, each man did his part: the Moon chancing into a dark cloud, and then the middle began to cease fighting, and the retreat was cryed. The Frigiens withdrew themselves at the cry of Tantalus, and the Trojans at the cry of Ilion and Ganimedes. And there was none but would have abidden the end of this skirmish and fight.

CHAP. XXIII.

How King *Troos* chased in battel King *Tantalus*, and how *Saturn* came by Sea, sailing to the Port of *Troy*, and how King *Troos* received him worshipfully.

After this aforesaid battel, when Tantalus was withdrawn, he began to cast his eyes upon his people, which were all on a Hill, to know how they were in number, and how they had born themselves, and how much people he had lost: and he went all about them with his son Pelops, and to him seemed well that his power was made lesse than he had thought, wherefore he had in his heart heavy displeasure, and visiting his host in this fashion, the day began to arise, and in the dawning two things appeared & came to the knowledge of the people of Tantalus: one was the great losse of people, and the other was the battel with King Troos, that they saw him far discovered and approach. But when Tantalus considered his evident damage,

and

and ſaw that his enemies, becauſe of the ſuccours that came to them, were ſtronger then he was, he found nothing in the reſolution of his enterpriſe but deſpair and shameful end, and all diſcomforted, he called his Son and his principal friends, and demanded of them what was beſt to do. They counſelled him that he ſhould labour to ſave himſelf, and ſaid to him if he abode and attended the Trojans, that would be cauſe of his deſtruction, and of all them that were left of his people.

When Tantalus underſtood this, and knew that he was deſperate and nigh his shameful end and ſlight, and above that, that he might not extinguiſh and put down the name of Troy: he took himſelf by the beard that was long, and impatiently ſaid, ſmiting himſelf with his fiſt: O curſed envy, thou didſt promiſe me of late to put Troy under my feet, and haſt made me to riſe preſumptuouſly againſt her: Now ſee I well the contrary, and that by me Troy ſhall flouriſh, and that more is, by my cauſe her name ſhall grow and ſhall be exalted, and that all Kings ſhall tremble before her, in my ſight and beholding. O falſe traiterous fortune, accurſed be thou, that I ever believed on thee. Theſe words finiſhed, he ſaid to his Son and to other of his Counſel, that they ſhould cauſe his people to withdraw a little and little. At laſt he commanded that each man ſhould ſave himſelf, and then they put them all to flight. Ilion and Ganimedes took heed and ran after, and chaſed them out of the territories of Troy, with great occiſion, and ſlaughter of the people of the Frigiens. And after that they had chaſed them, then ſaid that they had done them shame enough, and left purſuing them and returned, and came and met King Troos their father, that followed them: who had great joy, when he ſaw that they had quit them to withſtand his enemies, by the good conduct of his two Sons.

The joy that Troos made Ilion and Ganimedes after the battel, was great and of good love. Troos brought them again unto Troy with great worſhip. The Trojans, men and women received them worſhipfully, and bleſſed the womb that had born them and the breaſts that gave them ſuck. Theſe were two noble Sons of the King, of whom the names were born into all

the

the Marches thereabouts, with so great a bruit and noyse, that not onely the neighbours of Troos came to make aliance with King Troos and the Trojans: but there came also Kings of many far countries of the East, which could not magnifie enough the puissance of the King, and of the City of Troy.

In these daies when Troy shewed the rapes of her puissance and noblenesse through the universal world. Saturn late King of Creet, sailed by the Seas with little companie, not as King and Pollestor of the Realm, but as banished and dispurveyed of all Land and Country, so poor that he had no place to withdraw him to, nor knew not whether to go, but onely by desarts and by the depth of the Sea. When he had been in this poine a great while, thinking without end how he might persecute his Son Iupiter, fortune brought him into the Sea of Helespont, and then beholding about him he espied Troy, which was a City passing fair and rich, and of marvailous greatnesse. And then he thought to take a little rest, and to put away his melancholy, and to revictuall his ship, and people, he sailed into the City, and landed at the port. When the Trojans had seen the Ship of Saturn, that was better and more of value then all the Ships that they had ever seen, the Maisters of the ships of Troy, went hastily unto the King Troos, and said: Sir, be of good cheer, and make ready thy house, I assure you, that there is come right now unto your Port, the most rich ship that ever was seen on the Sea, and it seemeth this considered, that in so noble a ship, must be some Noble or great earthly Lord that cometh unto you.

Anon as King Troos heard these tidings of the Maister Mariner, he desired to be set in a ship, and accompanied with his two Sons went to see it at the Port. This King Troos was courteous and honourable. When he came unto the Port, he found that Saturn made ready his Ship, and disposed him to go unto the City. And seeing the Ship, he marvailed much for the utensils that were within were richly made: furthermore Saturn and his companions were armed and had no Mariners. He beheld their behaviour at his coming, and knew that they were men of war: so he thought in himself, at the beginning to

arme

arme himself, and to send for the Trojans: But afterward, when he had seen their little number, and that no ship followed nor came after these strangers from the coast, he changed his purpose, viewed and approached unto the Ship, and called Saturn that was better arraped then any of the other, and asked him what he sought, both he and his fellows, and of what Nation they were, and from whence they came. And Saturn said, Sir, albeit I know not at what Port I am arrived: forasmuch as my heart giveth me that ye are courteous of your nature, I will not hide nor cover any thing touching your request: I was late King of Creet named Saturn: now I am but Saturn, for my Son hath put me out forowfully, so that of all the riches of my people, and all my goods temporal, there is nothing left me but this onely ship that ye now see, wherefore I pray and require you, that it please you to direct me to some Lord of this Country, to the end that I may require licence and leave to enter into his Lordship, and to take that, that shall be necessary for the relieving of me and my company.

When King Troos heard the case of Saturn conspired, in brief words, he said to him in compassion, King Saturn you are welcome into the house of Troos: I have great grief in my self for your first annoyance, for your glorious renown, and for the goodness that is in you, as oftentimes I have heard it recounted. But with this rejoyance, two things glad and joy my heart, the one proceeding of the accomplishment of desire, for I have desired many days onely to see you, and this desire is now accomplished in me: and the other proceedeth of hope, and in this part I say to you, that I King of this Country have an intention to comfort and to counsel you, to my power, and also to give you so good aid, that ye shall expell your Son, and shall punish his person, as it shall appertain for his offence.

Saturn began to sigh, and to take a little comfort of the great proffer and good cheer that the King Troos made to him, and thanked him for so high and noble offers, and at the coming out of his Ship, he beclipt himself in his arms, and kist his hand. The King Troos brought him into his Palace with all his men, and feasted them as it appertained, for the love of Saturn.

Like

Likewise the people being advertised of Saturn, that it was he that found the manner of labouring of the earth, of melting of mettals, and of sailing and rowing by Sea, they made so great and plentiful feasts at his coming, that they could do no more, at that time during this feasting, when Saturn felt him in the gracious favour of the Trojans, on a day he called Troos and his two Sons, and addressed his words to them, saying: Lords of Troy, ye have done so much for me, that I can never deserve it: but as I have said to you, my Son is exalted and lift above me, and hath taken from me my Regal Dignity, I intreat you, as much as I may, that ye will counsel me what thing is most convenient for me to do. And how I shall suffer and bear the injury done unto me.

My Brother (answered King Troos) this is against nature, for a Son himself to rebel against his Father: the sin and crime is foul and worthy of reprehension, for every Son is bounden by all Laws to serve, worship, dread and obey his Father. And it is not reason that any man should approve or hold with a Son disobedient. Your Son is in this condition, cursed and very evil: and I am of opinion, that ye shall not deserve well, unless ye do to your power, to master and overcome his evil manners. And to the end, ye shall not excuse your evident harms and losses, when ye will, I will deliver you my Son Ganimedes accompanied with twenty thousand Trojans that shall succour you, and shall set you again in your Regal Tribunal. Saturn was well recomforted, when he knew the love that King Troos shewed to him: and after many thanks, concluded, that he would return into Creet with Ganimedes, and would begin again the piteous war of him and of his Son. And following this conclusion (from thenceforth on) he did cause to appoint the Shipping of Troy, and all things appertaining, and gathered together men of arms with great puissance, by the introduction of Ganimedes. And when all the assembly had mustred, he took leave of King Troos and of Ilion, and went to Sea, and shipped all his Navy, and knowing the situation of the Countreys by the Seas, he directed his Host into the Sea Egee, whereas was Egeus Son of Titan the great Pyrate, which durst not

have

have to do with them in no wiſe: and from this Sea of Egee, he travailed, and arrived at the firſt poꝛte and Haven of Creet.

CHAP. XXIV.

How *Saturn*, by the aid of *Ganimedes*, and of the *Trojans*, returned into *Creet*, to fight againſt *Jupiter*, where he was overcome and vanquiſhed, and *Ganimedes* taken.

AT that hour when Saturn arrived in Creet, the Sun was turned into the Weſt, and on the Haven began to appear the Starꝛs. Saturn knew the Poꝛt: and took Land, hopping to enter the Countꝛy ſecretly, and went a little waꝛy, and lodged his people in a place conbenient, and made them reſt and eat and drink by the ſpace of four houꝛs, and then he awoke the Hoſt, and made the Trojans arm them, and enter into the Realm. But they were not faꝛ gone, but approaching a ſtraight paſſage, the Eſpies and diſcoverers, came unto *Saturn* and Ganimedes haſtily and told them, that they had ſeen King Jupiter ſtrongly accompanied, which kept the paſſage. Upon this place it was, that when Jupiter was departed from Danae, and from the Tower of Dardan, and was come into Creet, deſiring to accompliſh his pꝛomiſe to Danae, he did cauſe to aſſemble his men of waꝛ concluding in himſelf, that faithfully he would go ſetch the faiꝛ Danae, and bꝛing her into his Countꝛy by foꝛce of aꝛms. His aꝛmy was all ꝛeady, and came the ſame night, whereon the moꝛꝛow he hoped to have departed, but as he was in his bed that night in his City of Partheny, tydings came to him, of the aꝛriving of the Trojans. Wheꝛefoꝛe he was conſtrained by foꝛce to change his puꝛpoſe: of which he was maꝛvailous paſſing heavy, Notwithſtanding ſuddenly as theſe tydings were freſhly bꝛought unto him, he aꝛoſe and took his men of aꝛms that he had aſſembled, and haſtily bꝛought them unto the ſtraight wheꝛof above is written, and there abode his enemies. And it is not to be foꝛgotten, that in this Army among his men was the King of Moloſſe, which had late found the ſubtilty and craft to tame and break Hoꝛſes foꝛ to be ridden, and to ꝛide them. And there was come he and his men, to ſeꝛve King Jupiter foꝛ his good

Renowm, accompanied with an hundred men that ran as the wind. And for this cause they were called Centaures: and these Centaures were so terrible, and cruel, that they doubted not the puissance of any King, nor of none other whatsoever they were.

When Saturn knew that the passage was kept, and that Jupiter was then advertised of his coming, he caused his Host to stay, and said unto them: My Children, it behoveth that this morning ye so do in Creet your endeavour, not only in mustring and shewing your courages: but above all that ye be redoubted and dreaded like the Thunder. Assure your selves of your quarrel, Jupiter mine enemy is here, where he abideth our comming of the battel ordained: if we will come to the end of our Enterprize, it is necessary that we draw thither. Let me hear what ye will say.

Then answered Ganimedes: we be come into Creet, for to correct your Son, and to set you up again on your Throne. We will do the best we can by our power, and fight freely without doubting or fear. And to the end that no reproach may be laid on us, I will send and summon your Son before any Sword is drawn, to the end that he yield himself to your obeysance: and that he come and amend his misdeeds. Then Ganimedes called forth his Trojans by the consent of Saturn, and set them in order of battel: and when he had so done, he sent one of his Knights a Noble-man unto Jupiter, and gave him charge to make the summons, such as is before said. The Trojan departed from the Host at the commandment of Ganimedes and came before Jupiter, and said unto him: Jupiter, thou oughtest to know that every Son oweth duty to his Father, thou doest contrary to these things, and the west that thou art not Son to a King, but of perdition, for thou despisest thy father: instead of reverence, thou hatest him: and makest him ware where thou shouldest honour him: and thou puttest him to great dishonour thy self, where thou art bound only to honour him.

O Jupiter, who shall give thee absolution of thy life, living in envy? Who shall excuse thy sin? Thou art thy Fathers enemy. The case is so grievous, that there is no mercy nor excusation, unless it proceed from the natural clemency of thy Father.

that. Behold Jupiter, behold a perſon of thy pride. All law poſitive, and all law written, condemns thee, It is great pity, thou art a goodly young man: Know that thy Raign may not long endure, and that thou ſhalt more ſharply be puniſhed, than thou knoweſt paradventure at this time. For Ganimedes one of the Sons of Troy is here by, in the aid of Saturn thy Father with twenty thouſand fighting men, which ſummoneth thee by me; that thou return to the mercy of thy Father, and yield him his Regal Dignity, all excuſes ſet apart.

Meſſenger (anſwered Jupiter) if I were ſuch a one as you ſay, with juſt reaſon you and others might give ſentence and condemnation upon me: I were then guilty for both parties: And I think if Ganimedes, (of whom ye have ſpoken) had underſtood and heard my excuſe, he would not be mine enemy. I anſwer you, that I love my Father Saturn, in as much as he is my Father. But I ſay to you on the other part, that he hath oftentimes ſought to put me to death, he ſhewing himſelf my mortal enemy, and not my Father. (For every Father naturally loveth his Son) and for that regard I will keep me from him, as from mine enemy: And therefore let the Trojans underſtand, that if they come to aſſail me, I will defend me with all my puiſſance.

With this anſwer, the Trojan returned to Saturn and Ganimedes, and told them the anſwer of Jupiter. Saturn and Ganimedes then ſwore the death of Jupiter, and approached ſo nigh the ſtraight, that they came within a Bow ſhot of each other, and from as far as they ſaw each one nigh the other, they made great cries and ſhouts. Jupiter had ſet his puiſſance in two Wings, whereof he was chief in the foremoſt, and Ixion, and his Centaures were governours of the ſecond. When Jupiter ſaw there was no way but to skirmiſh, he ſaid he would begin the battel: and after that he had encouraged his people, he pricked his Horſe forth, and then happened a moſt marvailous accident. For from the high Clouds above, came down an Eagle upon his head, and after began to fly about him, making him greatly rejoyce, and departed not nor left him during the battel.

By the flying of this Eagle, Jupiter and his people receiue a hope of good successe. And Saturn and the Trojans fell in a fear and doubt, which they could not driue out of their conceits. When Jupiter saw the Eagle, he reioyced greatly in his heart, and as a man well assured of victory, he entred among the Archers of the Trojans, that shot thick at him, and flying like a tempest passed by their Arrows, and tarried not for resistance of shot, till he came amongst the men of Armes of the Trojans.

The Trojans had never seen man on horse-back before, and when they saw Jupiter, they thought it had been half a man and half a horse: and there were some that fled at his coming, and some abode and fought valiantly against him: thus began the battel of that day. They of Creet followed Jupiter with a great noyse of Taborys, and Clarions, and began to skirmish with the Trojans, they did their best on both sides. Jupiter bare to the ground many Trojans, and well imployed his horse on which he rode. Ganimedes and Saturn, on the other side failed not. Amongst Jupiter proued himself in armes the most expert aboue all other. And aduentured his body and life in fight with his enemies, and there was no man that durst abide his stroaks, but was slain or put to flight, by the valor and prowesse of this worthy Champion.

Cruell and fierce was this Battel, the Trojans were without fear, and did great prowesses, and manly, by the leading of Saturn and Ganimedes. Saturn met Jupiter oftentimes, as he that sought his life: but Jupiter that knew him well, would never abide him, saying that he would never lay hand on his person, but eschewed and fled his death. Yet notwithstanding, he sought the death of his helpers, and made no sparing of their Harnesse, nor armour of Leather, of their heads, nor of their lives, of young, nor of old, of valiant nor of hardy, it was to him all one: he yielded neither to one side, nor to other, for stroke of Sword, of Mace, nor of Guisarme. Yet he had oft remembrance of the fair Danae, and desired to be quit of his enemies, for to go about her deliverance, like as he had promised unto her, he smote of heads and armes. Unto him was nothing impossible. At every stroke he dyed his Sword

with

with new blood, and the Eagle did fly alwayes about him, sometimes low, other-whiles high. Whereforе the Trojans were greatly perplexed in their minds.

Ganimedes the noble Trojan was of little stature, yet notwithstanding he was of greater courage then any other, vigorously he fought against them of Creet, as he that minded nothing but to win honour and renown. What shall I say? they fought manfully on both parts, from the morning till the evening, not getting any advantage one of the other, then Saturn withdrew his people on the one side, and Jupiter returned with King Ixion, and the Centaures, and still followed him alwaies the Eagle, and sat upon his Tent, which was made of boughs and green Rushes. For at that time, Tents and Pavilions of Cloath were not inuented, howbeit the making of linnen Cloath, and Cloath of gold, and Silk was found before this time. In this night they of Troy, and also of Creet, made great cheer in their Tents, and prepared themselves to begin the battel anew in the morning, each one perswading himself with hope of victory. The wounded men were dressed, and the harnesse broken was made again and amended: they spake largely of the valours of each other, but principally they held their speeches of the Eagle, and spake so much of him, that Jupiter the same night took a peice of Crimson Satten, containing a yard and a half square, and made therein the resemblance of an Eagle of gold and set it on a Spear, and made a Banner, saying, that he would bear that Banner in all battels ever after. And said further that he understood by the Eagle, that it was a token to him, that he should triumph over his enemies. And that he should be the Soveraign King of Creet, like as the Eagle is King of all Fowls.

CHAP. XXV.

How *Jupiter* discomfited again King *Saturn* in battel, and how *Saturn* was put to flight by Sea.

These were the speeches of King Jupiter in this night, which he passed as merrily as he could: he visited the wounded men,

men and comforted them, and concluded with Ixion, that the day following the Centaures should have the battel, and they that had fought the day before should rest them. After this, he slept on the green, and rested until the time the Centaures put them in array, and went to horse-back. And so did Jupiter, for he had rather have died, than to be idle. At this time Saturn slept not, nor was there any more slackness found in him and Ganimedes, than was in Jupiter, for they were sure they should be met withal, and assailed of their enemies again. They prepared and arrayed them the best they could, and about Sun rising, they went unto the Host of Jupiter, encouraging each other to fight victoriously, and assail their mortal enemies hardily, for to avenge the blood of their fellows, that were dead in the battel the day before.

To make short: the Trojans were sore enflamed with desire of revenge, and were the first in the field, wherefore they rejoyce greatly in their hearts, and made an extraordinary shout, but this joy was anon abated unto them: for suddenly as Jupiter and the Centaures heard their cry, they took the Banner with the Eagle of gold, their Spears and their Shields, and with a joyful sound of Trumpets, Clarions, and Tabours, pyked forth their horses which ran swiftly through the air, and running as they that held not of Heaven, nor of earth, upon their enemies. When the Trojans saw the Centaures mounted on Horseback, running as the wind, they were sore amazed. Nevertheless, they took courage, and withstood them, and the Centaures fought so valiantly that each of them bore to the earth a Trojan with the point of his Spear. And among other, Ganimedes, was also born down to the earth: and some were hurt, others relieved after hurting, and some without hurt. When Ganimedes felt himself among the Horses feet, he said, that he would be shortly revenged. And he arose suddenly, and took his sword and seeing the Centaure that had overthrown him, doing marvailous feats of arms among a great many of his men; who mightily withstood his unmeasurable strokes, he gave him a stroke (as he was leaning on the right side to have smitten a Trojan) that he deeply wounded him, up which he was so asto-

nished,

niſhed, that he fell from of his horſe, and he himſelf leapt up into the ſadele. This Centaure was named Eſon, and being young, was afterward Father to Jaſon, that conquered the golden Fleece. When he had received the ſtroke that Ganimedes gave him, he made ſo great a cry, that ten Centaures came running & defended him from the preſs. And caſting down one another, they beat the Trojans and overthrew them and ſo ſprinkled their blood, that all the place was dyed red: then they found Eſon and Ganimedes one nigh the other, and beheld Ganimedes practiſe to mannage and govern his Horſe: & ſeeing their fellow had loſt his horſe, they were greatly ſurprized with mortal hate, that they purſued Ganimedes with great ſtrength. The Trojans approached and fought manfully againſt the Centaures, and the Centaures ſtill purſued Ganimedes.

The Centaures were ſtrong, huge and lofty: the Trojans had more courage then ſtrength of body. In this place Ganimedes ſhewed enough of proweſſe and valour and well defended him a while: but in the end fortune was to him adverſe, in ſuch wiſe, that after he had ſuffered many aſſaults, & had loſt more then a thouſand Trojans, he loked about and beheld Saturn retire in plain diſcomfiture: after he ſaw his Trojans driven back and ſlain, without turning or reſiſting, and that all braze and turned their back: alſo he ſaw them that were about him, turned their backs and fled: & then knowing in this diſcomfiture that he had no remedy nor recoverance he betook himſelf to flight, and fled after the other, & ſuſtained as he might the purſuit that the Centaures made upon his men & in the end he guided them unto the Port where the ſhipping was.

Saturn then in deſpair entred into his ſhip, with great loſs of Trojans and Ganimedes entred into another, ſo full of wrath and anger that I cannot rehearſe. At the entry of the Ships, part of the Trojans that were left periſhed in the Sea, part by the ſword, and the other took ſhipping. Jupiter and Ilion thanked the Gods greatly for this victory and concluded together, to purſue their enemies by ſea, foraſmuch as they were yet great in number. And Ixion ſaid, that it was expedient to bring them to utter deſtruction, foraſmuch as they had

Fortune with them, and to the end that they should never gather force more against them. Jupiter yielded to this pursuit, greatly grieved, because he had tarried so long, and yet should tarry longer, if he put forth to Sea, that he should not be with Danae, at the day that he had promised her. This notwithstanding hoping always to excuse himself unto her, he made him ready hastily to go to the pursuit of his enemies, and sent for the Marriners and after went into a Temple that was thereby dedicated unto the God Mars.

CHAP. XXVI.

How *Jupiter* after he had sacrificed the Eagle, pursued the *Trojans*: and of the strong battel that he had against *Ganimedes*.

JUpiter was no sooner in the Temple, but the Eagle entred also, and sate upon the Altar. When Jupiter saw that, after many thoughts he took the Eagle, and made sacrifice: and anon after came tydings, that his Marriners were ready: so he went out of the Temple, after he had paid his Duties to Mars, and came to his Marriners that had made all things ready, and went to Sea, accompanied with the Centaures, and two thousand Cretans, and sailed after his enemies as he desired: for the Trojans fled apace, and made all the sail they could. In these two daies Jupiter oftentimes wished him with his fair Danae and thought that his long tarrying would be irksome unto her.

The third day about three of the clock, they of Creet, & Troy began to meet together upon the Sea. They of Troy were sorrowful, but they of Creet rejoyced greatly. At this time Saturn was not with the Trojans, as he that durst not return with them for his shame that was befallen, and was utterly discomforted and in despair: and flying from Creet, sailed towards the East. When Ganimedes espied the Ships of Creet from far, he supposed first, that it had been Saturn, and tarryed a while at Anchor: but when Ganimedes saw the ships approach nearer him, and saw the banner of King Jupiter appear, he knew for certain that it was Jupiter and his enemies, and not Saturn that

 abode for. Then

Then was Ganimedes sore troubled, and called his companies, and shewed them the Banner with the Eagle of gold, and asked them what was best to do? They answered him and said: That Saturn had abandoned them and given over, and that they ought not to abide and tarry, but only every man to save himself by flight. Ganimedes would fain have tryed a battel, to prove if they were as fortunate, and happy on the Sea as they were on Land: but when he knew the mind of the Trojans, that they desired nothing but rest, he made to weigh up anchors and sail forth flying and withdrawing from them of Creet, as much as in them was possible. Jupiter and his Centaures then seing the *Trojans* lying at anchor, began to furnish & fit them for the fight: and when they saw their enemies take up their anchors they began to shout and follow. The pursuite was strong, and dured three daies and three nights: and the fourth day in the morning, Ganimedes and his company espying land (which was Troy) they drew to the Port with great joy, but that was soon mingled with sorrow. For when they had taken land, they looked back and saw their enemies follow them, and came to the Port all provided and ready for battel. This shame and lois strok Ganimedes unto the heart, in such manner, that he called unto his men, and said as followeth:

My brethren, and my Fellows, Fortune hath done to us a grace, by which we are brought and conducted hither, but this grace is to us little profit as we may plainly perceive. For here is King Jupiter, which hath done to us great shame, for to chase us into our own territory: what shame will it be to him that will now fly, and moreover, who is he, that now will not hold the bridle by the teeth, now it behoveth us not to flye, but to fight. It is mest and necessary for to revenge our losses and blod, and to recover our honour. Of succour we cannot fail, for now the *Trojans* be upon the Walls and go upon the high Edifices of the City, and behold our Landing. And many there are that make them ready to welcome us. And who that now is not well courageous, never fare he upon: let every man endever the vertue of his strength. And as for me, I will rather be hewed in peces, I will no more flee. I pray you that

ye take courage and abide with me.

Two things happened while he spake and uttered these speches unto his people, the Trojans were advertised of the coming of their men, and of the following and landing of their adversaries, they disposed them to resist & withstand them. And Jupiter and his men approached the Port, and with that Ganimedes left warning his fellowes, and ran unto the Port, holding in his hand a strong Spear: His company took example by his high courage, and followed him. Then began both the parties to make their cries, that went up into the ayre. Jupiter & his Centaures enforced them to take Land. Ganimedes and the Trojans enforced them to defend, and to put them from the Land. Great and sore stroakes were given: Many of them were perished in the Sea, and many there were that their blood was shed on the Land. Jupiter that had no fellow in the place, got Land in a little space, and sustained the fiercenesse of the skirmish, by help of some of the Centaures, so that he made Ganimedes to retire back to his fellows, and so exploited by the hewing of his sharp Sword, that made all his men to take Land, and had lightly put Ganimedes and his men to the foyle, if out of Troy had not issued King Troos and his Sonne Ilion, with a great multitude of people that ran unto the rescue and help of the veliant Ganimedes, who to save his men, offered and put his body to incredible perils.

King Troos and his Son Ilion, then made a sally out of Troy in fair order, and exposed them to bear a part in the travaile of their blood. Jupiter with Ixion and the Centaures, left then, them that he esteemed vanquished and overcome, and directed their forces against King Troos and Ilion, and them that followed them, notwithstanding that they had been feebled by the ayre, and being on the Sea, which did them little good. The Centaures were great and huge, and strong as Elephants. At this time the weather was fair & clear, the sun shined bright, when they began to skirmish: it was a brave sight to behold the bickerings, and a great noise to hear the cries: There was many a Spear broken, & many a staffe & Gisarme shivered, Helms enough frushed, & many skins of Lyons, Beares, and

Horses,

Horses, smitten and torn in pieces. Troos and Ilion were fierce in the rescue of Ganimedes, Jupiter and Ixion were valiant and desirous to get honour, and so fought, and laid on the Trojans on the right side, and on the left, that before them was no resistance, nor other holden.

The Banner of the Eagle of gold was alwaies in the most sharpeness and fury of the battle. King Troos that had never seen Banner used in battel, greatly marvailed what it should signifie, and oftentimes did what he could to fight against them that held it, and would fain have put it down and smitten it in peces, but alwaies he found there so great strokes, & so well laid on: that he was constrained to retire as far back as he came nigh. He was valiant for his person, & well knew the art of war. Jupiter approved him many times and often, & fought with him in many places, and noted him in his mind for a notable man: there was in him no fear nor dread, nor also in both his Sons Ilion and Ganimedes: they yeilded unto arms their devoyres. They did worshipfully deal with their bodies, unto their puissance without end. They fought with their enemies, making their swords red in the blod of the Cretans. They followed with great fury, that they fought all that day, otherwhiles afore, and sometimes behind. And it was so in the end, that when the sun began to go down. Ganimedes thinking on his great losses, and desiring to recover his honour, took a terrible and mighty are, and enflamed with a noble courage, fought about the Banner of the Eagle of gold where was most strength, and smote down on the one side and on the other, so unmeasurably, that his are changed colour, and he cryed with an high voyce. *Troy*, Troy.

Jupiter had alway an eye on the Banner. When he heard the cry of Ganimedes and saw his behaviour, he knew him, whereof he had great joy, for he fought no man but him: he gave over the place where he was in, and joyously addressed him unto him, and said, O valiant Trojan, thou hast shewed thy prowess all the day, and now thou manifesteth and shewest thy self by haughty feats of arms, and of great thouts. Thou art only he that I seek among the valiants of Troy: not onely that I pre-

sume to be more valiant in arms then thou, but forasmuch as thou art he that hast assailed Creet, and that I have pursued thee hither. Thou hast assailed and fought with me army against army, and now let us fight body against body, and let him take it that may get it.

Ganimedes with this word lifted up his Axe, and casting his eyes on Jupiter, made him this answer: Happy King of Creet, I know that thou art worthy to have grace of Fortune, and that thou art more wise then strong. Thou seest that Fortune is with thee, nevertheless now thou enhansest not thy self above me. I allow and praise thee: in as much as thou doest worship and honour to thine enemy, and dispraisest him not, but imaginest that he hath courage at his heart, know thou that thou dost thy self honour and worship. For, to dispraise, and blame another man, no man ought to advance himself. I would that it pleased the Gods that thy Father Saturn which is wandring on the Sea, were now here, for it is mine intent, that by his help we would have reason of thee, and I will come thereto, if it be for me possible, for I should be satisfied for all my hurts and losses, if I might conquer and overcome thee. And without more words, Ganimedes let fly his Axe, and smote on Jupiter. Jupiter covered him with his Shield, which was smitten in two peeces by the cutting of the Axe, then Jupiter bestirred himself, who all that day had abstained and spared from fight and the feats of Arms: and commanded his folk that they should let him alone with Ganimedes, forasmuch as he was alone. And now he defended himself against the Axe of Ganimedes, and belaboured him with his Sword, the best wise to him was possible.

Thus began the battel of the two Champions of Creet and of Troy. They were both right expert, to do the feats of Arms, the cryes were high and fierce, they smote each other fiercely, the fire sprang out of their helms by the might of their strokes. But, when Fortune was on the part of Jupiter, what might Ganimedes do, his strokes were great, and gave unto Ganimedes many wounds: and indeed took away his Axe, by the mean of a great wound that he had in the right arm, and might

have

have put him to death, if he would. But he had pity on him, and ſaved his life, and cauſed him to be kept by four Centaures: Anon after it began to ware dark, the Trojans withdrew them into their City, and they of Creet unto the Port of the Sea.

CHAP. XXVI.

How King *Troos* and *Ilion* his Son, made great ſorrow for *Ganimedes* for they wiſt not where he was. And how *Jupiter* went to the Sea, to go to *Argos*.

When Troos and Ilion were with-drawn, they abode at the Gate until the time that all the Trojans were come again into the City, as they that knew not where Ganimedes was become, whom they ſore deſired to have found. All they that were in the battel of the Trojans were entred, and there was no man could tell the King where Ganimedes was. And when he ſaw he had no more men left in the field: he returned into his Palace ſorrowing, and ſent for them that were come again from Creet, and enquired of them all the tydings, and what they had done with his Son. As touching his Son, they anſwered: that in the evening he was in the preſſe among his enemies, but they knew not what was become of him. And as touching the tidings of Creet, they told him how they had ſped in their journey againſt them: and how the Eagle appeared unto Jupiter: and how they were overcome by the ſtrength of the Centaures. And how they knew not where Saturn was become.

Theſe tydings gave unto King *Troos* ſorrow upon ſorrow, and to Ilion. And the tears fell down from their eyes, and in ſpecial Ilion wept ſore, bewailing his Brother, in this manner: Alas my Brother, alas Ganimedes, where is become the glory of Troy by the unfortunate and unhappy Saturn, which hath failed thee in thy need, At the leaſt, if thou hadſt come again, we together would have done our beſt, to have been avenged of this loſs, we would have aſſayed our bodies, by fraternal love, for to have recovered thine honor. How is it, art thou periſhed by venturing, what hard grief & ſorrow is to thee befalne,

befalne, for to lay all thy mis-adventure an mis-hap is to prejudicial unto the house of Troy. Ilion fair son answered Troos, for one adversity it behoveth not to be abashed in the war in any wise, but to have firm courage: war giveth this day victory to one and on, the morn taketh it away, and giveth it to another, and so putteth each out. A vertuous and a manly man unto his death, ought not to be afraid. If Ganimedes be dead in the battel, or if ee be taken, what remedy, it is then expedient, either to avenge his death, or to succour him: but our enemies be in little number, we will to morrow fight with them again: and let the Gods do their wills of us, and if I fail herein, I shall be quite discouraged.

Ilion and the Nobles of Troy comforted them with these words of King Troos, and confirmed his resolution, to go on the morrow to assail his enemies, whilst these things were in parley in the City. Jupiter was in the field & made great chear with Ixion and the Centaures: and being set at supper upon the ground, all about a great stone, Jupiter sent to fetch Ganimedes, and made him to sup with them. Ganimedes was sore moved, and had in his heart great trouble: yet he took a short refection with them, for he felt great ach and smart in his wounds. And there Jupiter communed with him saying, that he was the valiantest man that ever was seen among the most valiantest of Troy, & forasmuch as he was in his mercy, and that it was he that sate with his Father, descended into Creet, where he had gladly planted his name in worship, if Fortune would have suffered him: therefore (said he) I will no more war before Troy, but I will enter again to morrow unto the Sea, and will go and put in execution, a thing that lyeth me now sore at ẏ heart: And I will give you to know, that I have intention to go unto the Realm of Argos, unto the Tower of Dardan, for to deliver according to my promise past, out of the same Tower the fair Danae, whom the King Acrisius holdeth fast shut in, without any reason. This conclusion pleased King Ixion and the Centaures, forasmuch as they had heard speak of the Tower of Dardan: & they thought well that the Argiens might not hold against their strength. When that they had

had eaten, they entred into their Ships, and thought among other things, on the wounds of them that were hurt, and also of Ganimedes. And after they laid them down on the straw to slep, and about two hours before day they weighed Anchor, and departed so secretly, that the Trojans had no knowledge thereof. And on the morrow betimes, when King Troos and Ilion issued out of Troy to battel, they ranged in good order, and found no man to bide to do withal, nor they could not see nor perceive their enemies on no coast of the Sea, for they had so far sailed from the Port, that by that time they were out of sight. Thus they had great sorrow marvailously, and came unto the place where the battel had been, and buried the dead men. But now I will leave speaking of them, and of Jupiter, and will turn unto the History of Danie.

CHAP. XXVIII

How King *Acrisius* when he saw his Daughter with Child, sent her to exile, and put her in a little Vessel into the Sea, at the adventure of Fortune.

When the noble Damosel Danes abode with Child by Jupiter, as it is said before. After that Jupiter was returned into his Country, thee abode long in hope, that he would come and feted her by strength of people, and would lead her into his Realm, as he had promised. In this hope she mounted oft times into high windows of the Tower, and casting her eyes, now hither, now thither, upon the mountains, vales and streets, for to look if he came, or that she might see his men of Arms, and his people at war, and without end, she her ears open to hearen if she might hear the Trumpets, Tabours, and Clarions. This hope dured long, unto the last day that Jupiter had promised: and she complained in this time of his abiding: and said unto her self, that he would come. But when evening was come of the day he had set, and she heard no tydings of him, and that the fruit of her belly appeared: she went down from the window of the high Tower, and all surprized with despair, to behold her great belly, said: my belly, I may no longer

longer hide thee, I have covered thy unto this time, hoping the coming of Jupiter: the day is come and past that he should have come, and there is no tydings of him. Alas, and hath he also forgotten me? Where art thou Jupiter? Art thou dead or alive? If thou be dead, speak to me in spirit, in revealing thee of thy default. Tell me what shall I do with thy child? And if thou be alive, what mischievous evil adventure holdeth thee? Art thou weary of Danae, that thou art enjoyed by raining gold, of her that thou so much desiredst? Alas, thou promisedst me thy love, and gavest it unto me: and I received the gift in good part, and gave unto thee mine heart. And what shall this be, Jupiter, my love and friend? Art thou of the nature of false men, as hypocrites that go about to deceive poor women, and then leave them in dishonour? Alas, thou art one deceiver, thou hast brought me into perpetual shame, and hast abandoned and given me over. O mischievous man, O false lyer, be thou cursed with thy vices, and accursed be the hour that ever I saw thee. I am for ever by thee put to shame: and may no longer hide thy works, for where shall my child become? every man shall see and know my trespasse. Alas, my Father will put me to death, I may not fail of it: and as for death it shall not grieve me, save for the fruit that I bear, yet shall I keep it as well as my self, at all aventure, come what may come thereof.

In these and such like words, Danae passed over this night, without rest: from thenceforth she began to be all melancholious, and took this so sore to heart, that she fell into a grievous malady. When the Maidens that knew nothing of this cause, saw her so evil disposed, they signified it unto the King Acrisius, and then came the King to visit his Daughter, and took her to the cure of his Physitians and cunning men, and demanded of them what malady she had. They answered him in the presence of Danae, that she was great with Child, and that in short time she should be delivered. Danae answered that they failed to say the truth, and that she had neither known man, and denyed her fact as much as in her was possible, hoping always to live: for she knew well that her Father would condemn her to death, if she knew that she were with Child. And about this, all the

Maidens

neighbours of the house strode with the Mistress, saying: that they had well and surely kept the Tower, that no man save the King had spoken to her, (unless he had come invisible) since that they had received her into their governance. Whereat the King was greatly abashed, and sore wondred.

When the King heard these words, and saw the Fate of his Daughter, he was sore troubled. For by experience he saw well, and it appeared that Danae was with Child. And to know the truth he sent all the Maidens of the place into Prison to Argos, and betook Danae in keeping to other women, and commanded them upon pain of death, that they should tell him if she were, or happened to be delivered of Child or no.

Within a certain time, when Danae saw her self in this case, she began to fall into weeping. King Acrisius, from this day forth, came every day to know how she did. She wept without ceasing: she spake not, but unto her heart: and she bewailed her fate, and complained on Fortune sorrowfully. But when she had laboured long in this weeping, and that her eyes were made great and red, about fifteen days, before the time of her childing, she began to remember the cause why she was put into the Tower. And that the Gods had prognosticated that she should have a Son, that should be King of Argos. In this remembrance she was somewhat little: and when the time came that nine months was expired, she brought forth a passing fair Son, which the Nurses and Women received and named him Perseus: And after that signified it unto the King. But at the birth of this Child, she rejoiced and put out of Mind all the Damsels, and said that they were all innocent of her fact.

Anon then, as the King Acrisius knew the verity of his Daughter, and that she had a Son born, he had in his heart more of sorrow then of joy, and purposed her to death indeed, and commanded two of his Servants, that they should take the Mother and the Child, and put them in a little Boat both together, and that they should carry them far into the high Sea, that after that, neither should ever see them, nor have knowledge of them. The Servants durst not refuse the commandment of the King: but went to the Tower Dardan, and took Danae, and

ber Son Perseus, and said unto the Damosel all that they had charge to do, praying her humbly that she would pardon them: and this was about mid-night, when Danae understood that she should be cast into the Sea, and her Son with her, for she had hope to escape this peril, by the means of the Fortune of her Sonne. This notwithstanding the tears ran down from her eyes, and weeping tenderly, she took her leave of the Damosels and Damosels that had her in keeping: and they tarried there upon the Sea, making complaint and pitious bewailings. When the Marriners had brought her upon the Sea, they put her in a little Boat, and put in her lap Perseus her fair Sonne, and as hastily as they might, they committed her into the deep Sea without meat or drink, and without Sayle or Gouernaile, and gave her over to all winds. Then was there many a tear kept among the Marriners. The Marriners bewailed with great compassion to see such a Damosel abandoned to peril of death. Danae wept in considering the rigour of her Fortune, and the fault that Jupiter had done to her, and bid for the great wrong she might not resist: and Perseus wept for the blowing of the wind and for the great ayre of the Sea, that his tender limbs might not well suffer to endure. In this fashion the Marriners returned to Argos, and Danae went forth upon the waues of the Sea, at the aduenture and will of the winds. The waues were fearful, and lift them selues into the ayre as mountains, the winds blew by great violence, the little Boat was borne and cast upon the waues, and sometimes Danae supposed to haue perished, but she had alway hope in Fortune. And so well it happened, that in this aduersity and trouble, she was cast into the Sea of Apulia at Naples. And there she was found by aduenture of a Fisher, that for pity and charity took her into his Ship, and her Son, and brought her on Land.

At this time the noble Danae was as a dead body, and half gone: when the Fisher-man had brought her on Land, she took a Ring of Gold that she had on her finger, and gave it unto the good man, praying him, that he would bring her into some Hall, where he might warme and cherish her, with her Child, for he was nigh dead with cold, and was all in a trance. The

Fisher-

Father Nais took the gold Ring, and brought the Damosel, and the little Child into his house, and made them a good fire, and brought them meat and drink. As soon as Danae had eaten, the ayre of the fire, and the heat came to her again, and she began to laugh on her mother. Then the Lord of all the Heavens turned to Jupiter, and took pity of good Fortune, to whom nothing is hard, and appeased her displeasure, saying, Wherefore sorrowest thou so, Danae? Remember thy self, and put away thy heavy countenance, for I am Jupiter, that have delivered thee from thy sorrow, and thy child Perseus now, and shall make him do the greatest Exploits. And when Danae had understood the Lord, she answered him courteously, and demanded her name, her Country, and the cause why thee was driven thereto against her will. Then began she first and told all those things from the beginning to the end. When the King had heard the excellent Lady and fair, he bade her keep her heart in rest, and be glad, and so gracious was he, that he told her all her adventure before, saying, Daughter, I am thy Father, and sent for thee to the Tower, and into Ægina, that described thee, and bade thy Father put thee in the sea. When the King Pilumnus heard all these fortunes of the Damosel, he had pity of her, and kept her with great worship, and made Perseus to get on her Nurse, which was named Danais: but with time it will cease, and turn against the Destroy of Jupiter.

CHAP. XXIX.

How *Jupiter* returning from *Troy* by Sea, Encountred the great Fleet *Egean*, which he fought with, and overcame: and of the tydings that he had of *Danae*, thereof he was passing sorrowful.

When Jupiter was departed from Troy, he made his mariners to row and rest with all diligence, to withdraw from the coast, and to approach Greece, for he knew well that the fifth year promised was fulfilled, and that displeased

displeased him greatly. His mariners did all that they could do by the space of a day natural, but the day being past, there rose a tempest in the sea so terrible, and out of measure, that it bare many ships with their furnitures under water, brake their sterns and helms, and drowned all the ships, save only that ship which Jupiter was in, wherefore he was outrageously. The tempest lasted nine days, and nine nights. They saw not that time the Heavens, Sun, Moon, nor Stars. Jupiter had then put them in that thought, making to have died another death, yet they escaped the death, and [illegible] the third day in the Tempest was not ceased in Europe, but in the Sea of Europe, but in the Ocean sea far, that they knew not the Language of the land that inhabited the next shore they came to Antipol.

When Jupiter saw the strangeness of the people dwelling in this port, and knew they were far from their Region, and then was Jupiter determined that he would not have there not come the [illegible] and [illegible] Deryn his Lord. Then made many great bellowings thinking this matter, and sware then by Styx, and also made complaint for his wrong that he had lost in the sea and tempest, as well as he complained for the default of his promise. But when his companions [illegible] and the Centaurs were comforted, and refreshed and nourished them, and had well put all things in order, they weighed Anchor, and departed from the port and took their way into the East: and so laboured day by day, that they entred into the Sea Egee. And they had not long sailed when Egeon the great Thief and Rover, which held at his will all this Sea: then they [illegible] from the Port of the Isle of Delos, and encountred with Mr Ogilbe, and with a thousand men of arms, came before Jupiter, providing them to battel, in purpose to have destroyed them.

When Jupiter and the Centaurs saw the behaviour of their foes, they anon straight leaped that they might not fail of battel, and laying each to other they would defend themselves unto death. They had not long held Parliament among them, but

but they furnished themselves with their armes, and displayed the Banner with the Eagle of Gold: thus (in the displaying they made a great joy) as they had beaten Darenis. At this time had Ganimede his wounds bounden: when he saw that each man prepared himself to fight, having the knight was prisoner, he came and knelted downe on his knees before Jupiter, and required him right humbly, that he would vouchsafe to deliver him his armes, for to help to maintain his honour, and also to defend his life, promising to be his true subject [illegible]

Jupiter took up Ganimede, when he saw him so humble himself, and began to set his love on him, that he answered and said to the prince, and that made it his request: and armes were delivered unto him, saying that from thenceforth they were to be brethren and fellows in Armes, and Ganimede answered to him that he always abide and stand by his enemy.

During these speeches, Egeon and his Gyants beset the ship of Jupiter, and fought with them. Egeon came in the front before my Captain. Jupiter beheld him and knew him by his armes that he bare, and ere that any stroke was smitten, he called to him, and said. Thief and Rebel, how darest thou presume to oppose him that made thee to tremble, and flye before him at the battel of Crete, by seeing of his Dragon, and made thee with the blood of thy unhappy Titanes? Behold and see me, I am Jupiter, the mortal enemy of all thy Lineage. Thou in likewise art my enemy, and now art come in battel against me. It may be well said that we shall run each upon other, by great force, and that this combat shall be damnable for thee and for me, and let the Gods do their pleasure.

When Egeon understood what Jupiter had said to him, and that he was the destroyer of his Lineage, then was his heart inflamed with ire and impatience, that he could not answer one word. And grinning with his teeth, he began to smite to hard toward Jupiter, that with the stroke of his Axe, had taken right, there had not been [illegible] of his life. But Jupiter knew the feate of war, and when he saw the stroke coming, he lifted up his shield, and stopped it upon Egeon's visage, that he could not avoyd the stroke, which was so forcible, that he was to astonied

ried that it made him fall down upon the planks of the Galley. Then made the Pyrats and Thieves great cry, and furiously fell upon Jupiter and his company. Ganimedes held his Axe in his hands, and was not then behind hee fought and wrought most haliantly after his power, and so did the Centaures. The skirmish was great, and many there stroken down, not of the party of Jupiter, but of the Pyrats; and they injoured the Centaures so that they gayed the Galleys with the blood of their enemies: And then the Pyrats albeit they were ten against one, they neither could nor might not abide their foes them.

Thus began the mortal battle of the Pyrats, and of the Centaures, where the one Galley fought as long as they might, another came out. Then Jupiter and Ganimedes had enough to do to fight, and they failed not that to do: for the more they smote, the more displeasure had the Pyrats. Each of their strokes was the death of a Pyrat. In process of time, Egeon came again into the gates, disarayed, and filled full with impatience, he put himself forth to fight in the most strength; all desperately, to win all or to lose all. At this time the battel was so cruelly chaced, the Galleys clashed the Ship of Jupiter, and invite and beat that it was to that ship and there; for the most part of them were slain: then Ganimedes and Jupiter entred into the Galley of king Egeon, where they sought to seize on the Queen and the other ladies, who should be, but of all them that were within, there was not left one man, but he was slain or cast into the Sea, excepting only Egeon, which Jupiter took with his hands, and bound him with an hundred chains of Iron.

With these chains of Iron Egeon had a custome for to bind his Prisoners, until the time they had done his will. When the Pyrats saw the mischief that came upon them, and that their master was overcome and bound with the chains, they intented to save themselves, and with speed from the ship of Jupiter, saying that those that they had caught and bound were no men, but Devils, and that they were unhappy that came into their hands. Jupiter hee hurled with fire the Pyrats dispersed a brond one here, another there. And when they perceived that,

that,

that, they ſaid to Jupiter, that it ought to ſuffice to have this victory over his enemy, and that it was no need to make purſuite after the unhappy Theebes. Jupiter accorded to the ſame, and entred again into his ſhip with Ganimedes and Egeon, and after made his Mariners to take their courſe again. And alway he had in his memory Danae. He was a year long ſailing by the Sea: and in the end of the year, he arrived in his Realm, and there found four hundred Horſes, which they of Creet preſented unto him to his welcome.

The Quen Juno his Wife, made great chear, for ſhe loved him with all her heart, wherefore ſhe feaſted him, and them that preſented to him the Horſes. And he put in priſon Egeon, and let Ganimedes go free where he would: they loved then together ever after as two brethren. When Jupiter had ben there three dayes, he tok four hundred of his men of the moſt puiſſant, and made them Knights, giving to each of them one of his Horſes: and perfected them in the feats of Armes, after the diſcipline of Ixion and the Centaures. And when they had done this, he aſſembled a thouſand Fot-men, and two hundred Archers, and with them he departed from Creet fifteen dayes after his return: and ſent not for Pluto, nor for Neptune, and tok his way unto the City of Argos, meaning to have taken away the fair Danae. But he had not far gone, when he met one of the Citizens of Argos, a Gentleman and worſhipfull, that recounted and told him all the life of Danae, foraſmuch as he demanded of him tydings. And aſſured him on his life, that the King Acriſius had ſet her on the Sea, foraſmuch as ſhe had brought forth a little Son againſt his commandment.

When Jupiter heard the caſe and miſfortune of Danae, he began to ſigh ſore: the ſweat came into his face, and tears into his eyes, he called Ganimedes and Ixion and told them, that his voyage was broken: and that the King Acriſius had caſt her into the Sea, for whom he made this Armie. Ganimedes and Ixion comforted him the beſt they could, and brought him again to Creet, he held him there ſolitary a while: and lay by his Wife Juno, and Juno and her Aunt Ceres made him good chear oftentimes. And ſo oft came Ceres, that once ſhe asked the cauſe

of his sorrow. He beheld the beauty of her: and for that shee was alone, he used the matter so that he had to do with her and knew her fleshly, and after he determined in his mind, that hee would go into Sicil: and taking leave of King Ixion and of the Centaures, his shipping was made ready, and he went to Sea, and came into Sicil, and conquered it unto the Isle of Lemnos. And when he had so done, he went into Italy, and came into the house of King Janus, which received him, and made him great chear, and told him that his Father Saturn was come newly to dwell thereby, and that he was singularly loved of all the people, forasmuch as he taught them to labour the vines, and to sow corn.

All the blood changed in Jupiter, when he heard that Janus spake to him of his Father Saturn: nevertheless hee went to see him, and saw him, and found his Father making and founding a new City, in the place where now stands the Capitol of Rome. And in such wise he submitted him to his Father, that Saturn took him to his grace, and made peace with him: and also accorded to him that he should enjoy from thenceforth his Realm of Creet: At the accord and making of this peace were King Janus and King Evander, and they dwelled the one nigh the other, that is to wit, Janus in a City named Laurence, and Evander in a City being nigh the mount Aventine: and so was there King Italus of Syracuse, that made in this time a new City named Albe, upon the River of Tybre. All these kings made great cheer for the agreement of the Father and the Son. And thus Jupiter, abiding there he acquainted himself with the wife of King Evander named Nicostrate, forasmuch as shee was right expert in the science of Nigromancy, and of her hee learned this science. Jupiter after this, took leave of her, and of his Father Saturn, and of his neighbours, and left there Saturn that was married again to a Woman called Philiris, by whom he had a Son called Picus, that was Father of King Faunus, husband to the Queen Fatua, of whom Hercules was amorous, and returned into Creet, and there found that his wife was delivered of his Son Vulcan, and that his beloved Aunt Ceres was delivered of a Daughter, named Proserpine, where-

of

of Juno was diſpleaſed and diſcontent, and complained to Jupiter of the diſhonour that he had done to her. But Jupiter ſet nought thereby, but laughed and was more joyous of his daughter, then of his Son: For his Daughter was marvailous fair, and Vulcan his Son was foul and crook-backed. Notwithſtanding, to live in peace with Juno, he married Ceres to another man named Siccam, and gave to them the Realm of Sicil and the City of Siracuſe, and ſent them to dwell there with Proſerpina. And it was not long after that, but he ſent his Sonne Vulcan into the Ile of Lemnos, whom he betook to be governed by three men, named Berores, Scropes and Pyragmon: and kept him ſo well that he came to age: and that he was a man of a noble mind, and learned all Sciences, in ſpecial Nigromancy, Geomancy, and Pyromancy, and made many marvellous things, that be paſt credit to ſpeak: wherefore I will tarry now of him, and of Jupiter. And will treat of his Son Perſeus, foraſmuch as of him came Alcumena.

CHAP. XXX.

How Queen *Meduſa* came to *Athens*, to worſhip in the Temple of the Goddeſſe *Pallas*. And how King *Neptune* waxed amorous of her: and how ſhe deceived him.

IN this time when Jupiter lived peaceably King of Creet, and that his Son Vulcan waxed great, and learned the craft of Negromancy, in the Land of Heſperie, there paſſed out of the World a King named Porcus, a man of great valour, which the Heſperiens called God of the Sea of Spain, anciently called Heſperi, as is ſaid. This King left three Daughters, lovers of the earth, foraſmuch as they intended unto vices, that hold of earthly things. Of theſe Daughters one was named Meduſa, the other Euriale, and the third Senno. Meduſa, that was the eldeſt of all the other ſucceeded in the Realm. And the Poets ſay, that ſhe had the head of a Serpent, giving by this to underſtand, that ſhe was wonderful wiſe and ſubtil. After the death of King Porcus, this Meduſa governed mightily her Realm, and maintained Pyrats and men of war, and in her be-

ginning she occupyed and haunted the Sea of Europe, at pleasure, and with great tryumph. And Landing on a day at the Port of Athens, she sent unto King Neptune to require him that she might enter into his City, for to worship in the Temple of the Goddesse Pallas, which was newly made. Neptune did great honour unto the Messengers of Medusa, and accorded unto her, that she should enter into his City, and into the Temple, upon condition that she should have none with her but her Damosels. When Medusa heard the answer of King Neptune, she concluded that she would go into the Temple. And she was accompanied with many Damosels so richly arrayed, that it was a gallant sight to see. She entred into the Temple, and into the City, and there she turned into stones not only the men that beheld her, but also the Women, and among all other especially a Queen that was named Ide.

By this it is to be understood, that this Medusa was of so excellent beauty, and so passing rich, that all they that beheld her, gave themselves over wholly to covet her beauty, and her riches. And therefore write the Poets that they were turned into stones: for they that dispose themselves, and give them to the delights of the world, be likened and compared unto hard stones, whereof may no good come. Thus then Medusa entering into Athens, converted and turned into stones many men: insomuch, that Neptune heard these tydings, and desiring to see this Queen, hee went into the Temple, where she was in contemplation. And he had not long beheld her, but hee said to himself, that she should be his Wife, and that she should never escape from him.

This Medusa was long space in contemplation, during which Neptune desired her beauty more and more, and his heart gave him, that hee should obtain his purpose. And after, hee a little paused, considering the excellency of her, grief, and thoughts traversed, and arose in his mind, that constrained him to say these words that follow: Alas, in what matter, and in what enflaming pain be they that are burning in love, by long space of time, that I already begin to find mee in so many great sighs and pains, that I know not how I may in time come unto this

Lady

Lady, to require her to be my wife. She is shining in all beauty, and in right abundant riches. This is it that I lack: shee beholdeth mee otherwhiles in her prayers; it may happen so well, that love may turn her heart, to make alliance betwixt her and mee. And what is this? men say that love hurteth no man, but by his eyes. If the eyes be not made to see, I will say that my desire shall hap well. Where am I, where I am, put mee out. Where is my heart, where is my desire? I know not what I think, my thought may be abused, and my abuse may well be reversed: mine eyes peradventure think they see that they see not. Mine ears imagine to hear, and yet they be deaf. I find my self in a great perplexity and very attainder: and yet more, in a superfluous errour, more then any man may have: For when I see this Lady more excellent then all other, in riches and beauty, reason telleth mee, that she is not come hither for mee: and when I behold that she is alone without men in my City, who shall gain-say my will? I will require her to be my Wife, after that she hath done her Devotion: and if she accord to my request, my labour shall do well And if she gain-say and withstand it, then I must be of force and authority Royal.

Thus, when Neptune came to this conclusion, Medusa arose from her contemplation, and Neptune went to her, and did her reverence, and after prayed her, that she would go to his Royal Palace to refresh her. Medusa thanked him for his courtesie, and said, that she might not well tarry there at that time. When Neptune understood that she was to return, without staying longer in his City, he was displeased in his heart. yet he held her in parley, and drew her apart, and said unto her, (changing colour.) Madam, I am sorry that ye refuse to take harbour in my house. I am King of this City, the Gods have not given me so great hap, that I have yet any Wife, any Lady or Damosel: it is now so happened that the Gods and Fortune have inspired you to come hither. Certainly it is your beauty hath prepared the eye of my heart, and hath made mee so desirous of you, that I give unto you, heart, body, and goods, and all that a Lover may give unto his Love or Lady, or any King

his Queen. Wherefore I pray you that ye will go unto my Palace, to the end that I may have communication more secretly there, and tell you of the great love that I have to you.

As Medusa understood the requests of the King, she began to frown, and not willing to be otherwise intreated, she answered to him. Royal Sir, if it were so that my heart desired acquaintance and communication with one man more then with another, in truth, if I so found me disposed, I would hold my self happy, finding my self in the grace of your eyes: but the matter goeth with me far otherwise, I love as much one man as another. I have a purpose to abide and continue in my virginity: ye be a King: you have given to me safe conduct to perform my Pilgrimage. I desire that you bear your self in such wise, as if ye had never seen me. Madam (said Neptune) how shall I do that you say, when my heart is all given unto you? Sir (answered Medusa) it behoveth first to know, and after that to love, I have told you here, that I have a purpose to abide a Virgin, what may it profit you to say, that you have given me your heart? these bee but lost words. Dame (said Neptune the Diamond shineth not till it be polished: ye were never peradventure desired or requested of love before now: wherefore you have no more love to one man then to another. Therefore you must understand that acquaintance breedeth love: and if you will come and abide with me I make no doubt, but that your mind will change. Sir (answered Medusa) my will is unchangeable. Notwithstanding (said Neptune) it must change, be not abashed. Sir (answered Medusa) I see nothing that giveth me cause of abashment, for I feel my heart firm and stable in his operations. You be a King, and have given mee safe conduct to finish my Devotion at the Temple of the Goddesse of your City. Reason and honour should govern your courage. Dame (said Neptune) if your beauty surmounted not the beauty of other women, I would willingly consent to your return: But when I conceive how you are formed in so high a degree of Nature that nothing lacketh in you. And further, when I see that the great Goddesse Pallas hath inspired you to come to this my City, reason may have no place: howsoever it

be

bee by lobe or by force, ye ſhall be my wife: I had rather dye, or run into all the diſhonours of the worlde, then for to fail to habe your lobe.

When Meduſa that was wiſe, had underſtood the words of Neptune, and ſaw well that he was courageouſly enflamed with her amorous deſire, and that ſhe might not eſcape his power, for her beauty, unleſs it were by an adventure: then ſhe changed her hair into colours: that is to ſay, that where force raigned, ſhe wrought by ſubtilty, and ſaid unto the King. Sir, I know you are a great and puiſſant Lord, and that lobe hath moved you by force to take mee to your Wife. Since your pleaſure is ſuch, I am content to do all as you habe demanded, and that this ſame day be ſolemnized the marriage between you and mee: but the more ſolemnly to adorn the Feaſt of our Wedding, I require of you two things: Firſt, that I may return unto the Port, to my people, for to array and dreſſe mee with my coſtly Jewels, for I cannot imploy them to more great glory, then to uſe this day of my marriage: and Secondly, that ye will cauſe to array and dreſſe the Ladies of this City, to receibe mee as it appertaineth: for I will that ye well know that in all the remnant of the Ladies of the worlde, ye ſhall not find any that hath more mobable goods and riches then I habe.

Neptune was then as one all raviſhed with joy, when hee heard this anſwer of Meduſa: and he ſent again this Meduſa unto the Galleys, hoping that ſhe would return again to be his Wife: but when ſhe by the ſubtilty of her wit, was delibered again at the Port where Neptune had nothing to do: inſtead to return to the City, ſhe cauſed to weigh Anchors of all her ſhips, and hoyſt ſail, and in all haſt withdrew them from the Port: and inſtead to array her in veſtments nuptial, ſhe took her arms, and made all her men to Arm them. And thus ſhe eſcaped from Neptune, who was in great ſorrow, and in great anger ſaid, that ſhe had the head of a Serpent, and that her hairs were turned into colours, to the end to hide more graciouſly the malice of her heart: he repeated the manner how ſhe had deceibed and beguiled him.

Thus then eſcaped Meduſa, the hands of Neptune by the

means

meane of her head Serpentine: and Neptune abode converted and turned into a stone: of this thing ran the renown through all Greece. And the beauty of Medusa was so commended, that from those parts went every day many Knights to see her, and many of them were turned into stones, and many lost their treasures: innumerable inforcing themselves, by Arms to conquer this Lady, who withstood alway their assaults and endeavours, and alway abode conquerour of them.

Medusa set nought by King nor Prince, that would have her to wife: she was all set to get and gather the treasures of the World. Whereas her Father had been very covetous, yet was she more covetous: and coming again from Athens into her own Realm, after that she had brought under subjection the Greeks that rebelled against her, she was so plunged in the deep swallow of covetousnesse and avarice, that she made war against all her neighbours, and conquered them, constraining them to pay her yearly large tributes. Whereby her state and name arose, and was so great, that the fame thereof ran into many far Regions.

In the time that the renown of Medusa was in this credit, Perseus Son of Danae and Jupiter was in the valour and prime of his strength: and he daily required his mother and the King, that they would give him leave to seek his Adventure. When then Pilonus heard speech of the mightinesse of Medusa, of her rapines and avarice, hee thought that his Son in law should do a vertuous work, if he might correct her: so hee told to Perseus that he would send him thither. Perseus thanked him and said, he would employ thereto all his puissance. Then King Pilonus sent for men of Arms, and made ready thirty Galleys for the Army of Perseus, and dubbed him Knight, for the order of chivalry began that time to be used in all the world. And it was decreed that same day Perseus should go to Sea.

And when the King had accomplished all the Ceremony to the cals required, Perseus took leave of the King Pilonus, and of his mother Danae, and of the Damosels, and entred into his Galley: afterward they weighed Anchors, and departed from the Port of Naples with a great noyse of Trumpets and with Banners

Banners displayed, and sailed into the deep Sea. There was many a tear wept: every body lored Perseus for he was humble and courteous. The Apuliens departed not as long as they might see him: and then after they returned home, praying unto the Gods, that good and happy might be the Fortune of Perseus. And the noble Knight went by the Sea coasts at all adventure. He so hasted on his way that he came to Affrick that was named Libie at that time, and there would have refreshed him at a port, beside the strait of Gibralter whereas was King Atlas the great Astrologian, But this King put him from landing at this Port, and came in Arms, against him and shewed by sign a far off, that he would kep his Country with his sword. Then Perseus which would not there employ his Armie, but withdrew him from the Port, meaning to avenge him another time of that hard usage, if Fortune would help him. He passed the strait, and sought so long the Realm of Medusa, that after he found it, and had tydings by certain Merchants that she and her sisters sojourned in a City which stood on the Sea Coast.

Great was the joy of Perseus, when he understood these tydings: his folk had great need of victual, wherefore he called them all, and bade that they should make them ready, for they were nigh the place that they sought: and then, as they sailed away forth about three hours before the evening they saw the City where Medusa was, and moreover they saw Medusa and her sisters with a great number of men of war, that were trained on the Port, richly arrayed and furnished. When Perseus saw this, he divided his Army in three equal battels, each had ten Galleys, and ordained and put in Captains of warre: and wisely enformed them how they should come nigh and approach the Port. And after he put himself in the first battel: and the Poets say, that the Goddesse Pallas gave to him then a Shield of Christal: that he approached wisely the Port that was upon the great Sea of Spain, and that he conducted himself by such prudence which is likened to Christal, that he came and fought hand to hand against the puissance of Medusa: and that by the shining of the clear Shield of his prudence in receiving and

giving infinite ſtrokes, he got Land and conſtrained Meduſa to return to her City, by force of Arms, and with a good ordering and fighting of his Souldiers. At that time the head Serpent, like of Meduſa might not withſtand his firſt fortunes, for ſhe that was accuſtomed to put underfoot and overcome all them that erpoſed them in Arms againſt her, at this time was put to the ſame extremity, that ſhe had put others unto.

CHAP. XXXI.

How *Perſeus* vanquiſhed in battel the Queen *Meduſa*: and how ſhe fled into her City.

NOw ſuch was the beginning of the war, that was between Perſeus and Meduſa, where the Gorgons which Meduſa had cheriſhed dearly, fell down from the Wheel of Fortune, which wheel had conſented that the prudence of Perſeus ſhould be cauſe of their humbling. This not withſtanding, Meduſa took courage in her ſelf, and re-entred into her City, and gave charge to one of her men, to go unto her enemies, and to enquire of them who was chief and Captain of them, and what thing he ſought in her Country. The Heſperian departed from the City, and came to the Hoſt of the Apulians, that were buſie to lodge them that night: and he haſted ſo much that hee came to Perſeus, who took his refection upon a Table that he had made of a great ſtone of marble, and ſaid to him in this wiſe: Sir, the conqueroſſe of men hath ſent mee to thee, to enquire what thing thou wilt do in her Country, to the end ſhe may know what ſhe hath to do. Meſſenger (anſwered Perſeus) I have a purpoſe to enfranchiſe and make free all men from the ſervitude that thy Miſtreſſe holdeth them in: and to make her that hath but one eye, that ſhe convert and turn men no more into ſtones, and that her riches ſhall be no more the cauſes of the loſſe and perdition of Knights which ſhould have her in marriage. For againſt her malice of the Serpent, I will be armed with prudence, and will that ſhe know, to morrow, without longer delay, I will give aſſault unto the City, in caſe ſhe come not againſt mee in battel.

With

With this anſwer the Heſperian returned unto Meduſa, and recounted unto her all that he had heard. Meduſa aſſembled then all her men of war, and ſaid unto them: it is no marvel though I have my heart ſo troubled, when after that I have vanquiſhed great companies of men of Arms, I ſée that ſhamefully we are driven back and with-drawn into this City, by the proweſſe of a handful of men. O what griefe is this to them that have been accuſtomed to triumph in all manner of wars? Where be the high enterprizes, by which wee made all the Weſtern Seas to fear? Where be the Swords that have been yeilded to us by the Kings our Tributaries: Where bee the Armies and ſtrengths that have made to tremble the mountains and Rocks of Libia? Where be they that this day have taken fear for Proweſſe, dread for Hardineſſe, diſhonour for honour: At leaſt ſince this thing is ſo handled, it behoveth to deal the beſt wiſe we may: but now it behoveth alſo, that every man incourage and ſhew himſelf valiant, and that to morrow it bée recovered, that by us this day is loſt. The enemies of the City to morrow will give us aſſault, if we furniſh not them with battel. And forasmuch as they be travelled on the Aire of the Sea, it is much better that we furniſh them with battel at this time, then that we ſhould abide longer, Our enemies be ſtrangers, here lyeth our triumph, or ever mortal miſadventure. If we overcome them, it ſhall be a memory for us farre and nigh in all honour. If the caſe go contrary, wée ſhall run with the loſſe of our lives into deriſion and mockery of all people. And what is this, ſhall the blood be ſpread abroad of them that have made the ground red with the blood of others? Shall the honour be waſted and loſt, and alſo the name that wee have gotten with ſo great labour? All the world take to them courage and hope: theſe two things be as needful in warre, as the Arms, and without them ſhall never man attain to the crown of victory. Ah then take heart to you, and make ready your harneſſe and Arms: to morrow muſt be the day that ye muſt needs make to ſhine your déeds the beſt wiſe ye may, and that for to kéep your renowns, and your titles of honourable prowеſſe.

Madam (anſwered one of the Captains) it is great pity,

that ye were not a men, for if it had been so, it is apparent that you would have brought under all the Monarchy of men. As yee say, we must needs keep our renown, if Fortune hath been to us this day froward, to morrow she shall turn to profit. The wounds that be made in our honours and blood, we must bear it, and take it in good part. And our prowesse and honour shall to morrow put from us all notes and shame, we will so behave our selves. Can ye not rise so early that we might bee in the front of them well arrayed and proved to fight for the prosperity of your Land? We will do your request. When Medusa heard the good will of her Captain, she was joyous and concluded with them, that she with all their puissance, would assail their enemies at Mid-night, in hope to come upon them unawares. This conclusion was thought good unto all: and each man with-drew, to take their rest, and to make ready their Harnesse. Medusa slept not much this night, as she that had the heart all way great, and sore charged with greedy desire of vengeance: and at mid-night, she sounded to Arms, and made them to be ready. Shee took her Banners that were rich, and her men were diligent enough to Arm them, for in that art they were well instructed. And when they were all ready and assembled before the Palace Royal, Medusa and her Sisters issued out of the Gate in rich Estate, and giving good morrow to her folk, with as little noyse as she could, shee divided them into two companies, whereof shee made one company to depart by one of the Gates of the City, and she her self conducted the other by the Gate that was against the Port or Haven.

At this time the Ayre was pure and clear, and the Starres twinkled: and anon the Moon shone, and put away the darkenesse of the night according to her celestial office. When Medusa was in the field, she went along by the Sea shore, and supposed to have taken Perseus and his folke, but she failed: for as soon as she issued out of her City, it was perceived by the watch-men of the Host of Perseus, and they signified their coming to Perseus and his men that slept in their Harnesse. And thus, when she approached unto her enemies, and had supposed to have distressed them, she found them ready furnished, where-

with

with there aroſe a great cry on both parties, and with this cry there grew a great skirmiſh, ſo eager and fierce, that it was nèd unto all men of valour, to ſhew forth their prowesſes and their ſtrengths. There was many a man caſt down dead upon the ſand. Then began the ſecond battel of Meduſa, making a great noyſe in joyning the battel, and then had they of Naples a ſtrong party for to maſter.

In this Tempeſt Perſeus gave himſelf to no reſt: he had alway his eyes open, his ears bent to hear, his arms ready to ſmite: he was quick in his green youth, his Sword flaſhed and cut deſperately: he ſmote no man nor Shield, but hee brake it, and flew all down right. Meduſa, that alway put her in the moſt ſtrength and affairs, and moſt preſſe, by mighty courage, to entertain and hold together her men: ſeeing oftentimes the practiſes and the noble feats of Arms of her enemy Perſeus, had great ſorrow, for with his onely valour, he held the Apulians in eſtate and ray, and there was none that might reſiſt his ſtrength or at leaſt that had might to reſiſt him. This thing turned to great diſpleaſure unto Meduſa, yet ſhe corrected it, and uſed her prowesſe the beſt ſhe might. She did great hurt to her enemies, and ſmote down here and there ſo valiantly, that ſhee ſeemed much better to be a man then a woman: and better became her to brandiſh a Sword, then to ſpin or turn a ſpindle.

CHAP. XXXII.

How *Perſeus* in this battel ſlew the mighty ſiſter of *Meduſa*, and vanquiſhed her in the battel,

This skirmiſh then dured long, the envy that Meduſa had at the valour of Perſeus, gave to her Arms more force and ſtrength, then nature had given her; ſhe was full of malice, and yet ſhe could keep her well from the ſword of Perſeus. And alway ſhe was environed with the beſt men ſhe had. They fought in this faſhion until the day, before that any knew to whom hee ſhould aſcribe the victory: but even as the Sunne began to ſhew his beams and rayes: in like manner, Perſeus began to ſhew the rayes of his prudence, and brandiſhed his Sword. And ſeeing

on the one ſide the Banner Royal, he thronged into the preſſe, and drew to that part, caſting men down dead to the Sands, more then an hundred. This Banner was ſquare four foot, made of Crimſon Sattin: and in the middle was an image painted, whereof the body was a figure and faſhion of a woman, and the head was of a Serpent.

Meduſa was never far from this Banner, for ſhe drew her alway thither for reſcue. When Perſeus was come thither with a great company of his folk, he cryed Perſeus, Perſeus. And lifting his Sword that was tempered with blood from one end to the other, it happened that the firſt ſtroke that he gave in this place, fell upon one of the Sifters of Meduſa, that ſhe fell down dead. Then they of Naples ſmote on the Heſperians with all their force. Then ſmote Perſeus long and overthwart; his ſtrokes were ſo mortal, that they afrayed not onely the moſt feble of his enemies, but all the moſt ſtrongeſt, and alſo the moſt courageous Meduſa.

Great was the ſlaughter: and being at that point, Meduſa enforced her power to withſtand the great force of Perſeus. Notwithſtanding, ſhe that before had overcome many men, was then overcome: and having late the greateſt courage, and the heart more fierce then any man, ſhe was vanquiſhed with deſpair, by the onely chivalrous dealing of Perſeus that had broken her Banner, that had ſmitten her men in peces, partly ſlain with his Sword, and partly fled. And he had not onely made red his Sword and right hand with her blood, but the Sea by ſmall gutters was made red with warme blood: through which Meduſa loſt her ferocity, all her preſumption, all her ſtrength, and all her vigour: ſo evil went the game on her ſide, that when ſhe had ſeen her Banner deſtroyed, when ſhe had ſeen the moſt victorious of her Knights confounded by fight, and her men of Arms leave the battel and flye before Perſeus, as before the Image of death. Finally, ſhe ſaw all her puiſſance turn into deſtruction general, whereof the end was that each man gave it over, and every man that might ſave himſelf ſaved him by caves, and bruſhes, here one, and there another, ſo ſore afraid, that it was a pitious thing to hear their cries: and many ſaved them

in

in the City, and many were ſlain in flying, by Perſeus and his men.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How *Perſeus* conquered *Meduſa*, and her City, and ſmote off her head. And how he went to fight againſt the King *Atlas* of *Septe*, a mighty and puiſſant Gyant.

AT this diſcomfiture, Perſeus purſued *Meduſa*, flying into her City, and entred with her, and the moſt part of his people with him, that failed him never to put to death all the men defenſable that they found, but they ſpared the blood of women and little Children, by the commandment of Perſeus. And among others, Perſeus found *Meduſa* hid in a Cellern and ſmote off her head. And of the blood that iſſued out, there engendred Pegaſus the flying Horſe. By the head that Perſeus ſmote from *Meduſa*, is underſtood, that he took from her her Realm, and deprived her of it, and baniſhed her poor and naked. And by the flying Horſe that was engendred of the blood that iſſued from her head, is meant, that of her riches iſſuing of that Realm, he made a Ship named Pegaſe, that is as much as to ſay Good Renown: and this ſhip was likened unto an Horſe flying, forasmuch as the good Renown of Perſeus was then born from region to region, as upon a Horſe flying. And forasmuch as Perſeus went in this ſhip, into divers Countries, where he got him a great name.

By this faſhion Perſeus conquered the head of *Meduſa*, and did make Pegaſe, the moſt ſwift ſhip that was in all the world, and abode there a certain number of dayes, ſeeking the treaſures of *Meduſa*, and the riches on which ſhe and her ſiſters had ſet their delights.

There found Perſeus ſtones precious, and things marvellous. When his ſhip was made, he filled it with choice ornaments, and leaving in this City, men to guide it, he went to Sea, and took for his Arms thoſe of *Meduſa*, and reſted not till he came to the Port of the City, where raigned Atlas, ſaying that he would ſubdue him, before he returned into his Country.

This

This City had to name Septe. Atlas knew well the Arms of Meduſa, and from as far as he ſaw Pegaſe the ſhip, he knew the Arms that were therein: and he thought that Meduſa had bẽn vanquiſhed by theſe ſtrangers, and doubted ſore their coming. Notwithſtanding he did put his men in Arms, and bewailed much Phyloteꝰ his Brother, otherwiſe named Heſperus, he that kept the garden with Apples of gold, with his Daughters. When his folk were Armed, he trained them in good order, and after came to the Port, where he was aſſaulted with divers and ſharpe conflicts, Atlas was young, ſtrong of body, and puiſſant of people, he defended him valiantly, and kept the Port with the point of his Sword, that by this aſſault Perſeus conquered nothing on him in two daies that the aſſault endured, but that was more by the ſtrong nature of the Port, then by the ſtrength of the Sword.

Then when Perſeus ſaw that he had not folk enough to take this Port, he with-drew him into the deep Sea, and ſent into Naples unto King Pilonus half the treaſures of Meduſa, ſignifying to him his high adventure, and required him, that he would ſend him a thouſand ſouldiers: the King and Danae had great joy of theſe tydings: and at the requeſt of Perſeus aſſembled fifteen hundred fighting men, which they ſent into Lybia with his Son Danaus, whom they ordained chief and Captain of the Army: when Perſeus ſaw come theſe fifteen hundred fighting men, he knew that it was flying ſuccours that came to him; and took his flying Horſe and went to meet them, and found there Danaus his Brother, to whom he made the moſt great cheer in the world, and entred into his Ship, and there abode all that day feaſting him: and after when it came to be night, he commanded his Marriners, that they ſhould ſail toward Septe: And they ſaid to him, that on the morrow they would deliver him at the Port. With that the Marriners laboured to do their beſt cunning: ſo that after the night was paſt, about the Sun riſing they ſhewed to Perſeus the Haven and Port of Septe.

Then was Perſeus full of gladneſſe, and calling Danaus, ſaid, my Brother, we are now come to the Port, where thou ſhalt get this day honour if it pleaſe the Gods, for if the good

adventure

adventure help us, the honour shall appertain to thee before me, that durst not enterprize this alone by my puissance. Therein the name of our Gods let us implay here the head of Medusa, for my mind giveth me, they of this City standing before us, will be constrained to abandon their Port, and flye between the stone-Walls of their City, My Brother (answered Danaus) I have good hope in fortune, that she will be thy helper: but for the honour and worship of this work, it shall not turn to my profit, but unto thine, that art the author of so honourable a work: and I desire nothing in this part but the name of a souldier: for as thy souldier, moved only by the love of our fraternity, I come to serve thee. And as for the riches of Medusa, had they not come into Naples with thy good fame, these Warriers had not come into Libia. Then for conclusion, it is to be said, if in this work be honour, that it must turn unto thy glory and praise: but this notwithstanding, I will not fail thee: but for thy love and honour, I will endeavour to assault all that I may, and will serve and obey thee as my Lord and natural Brother. And I pray beseech on me the order of Knighthood.

With this word Perseus drew out his sword, and gave to Danaus the order of Knight-hood: and afterward commanded that each man should furnish him with his Armours, and then made to display the Banners, Ensignes, Penons, and other Cognisances and Ensignes of war. After he did cause to sound his Trumpets, and then prepared all his Galleys, and set them in good order, and sailed so much that he came to the Port, which was all full and environed with Libians, that they were ready to cast on them Spears, Darts and Stones: for they of that Country were expert in war. And to come a shore at this Port, there was a grievous combat, Perseus was in Pegase, and assailed the Lybians at one end, and Danaus was in the Galley and assailed them in like manner. And they put them both in the most danger of the assault, they had great shields and large, wherewith they covered them.

They dreaded no stroke of Glave nor Sword, but they put themselves into the midst of the Port, and there they gave the

assault: where many were dead on the one part, and on the other, there were plenty of fighters in such wise, that at the entry there were many Libiens overthrown and put back, for they were then hot and eager. But after this, when they had gotten Land, Perseus and Danaus began to smite so unmeasurably upon the Libiens, that they beat them down without remedy. Also Perseus gave so great a stroke with his Sword unto Atlas, that purposed to have come and broken their ranks, that never after Atlas had no hope, nor durst not come among the strokes, though he was strong and puissant.

So much covetous of victory were Perseus and Danaus: the Libiens had not been accustomed to find so fierce and mortal arms, as them of Perseus. King Atlas knew not what to say: he encouraged his people the best he could. Notwithstanding, he saw them beaten down of his enemies without number, and saw further that they of Naples wan alway. And when he had seen all this, and also beheld that these men had vanquished the Queen Medusa, he judged in himself that he was not puissant enough to resist their strength, and that the hardiness of this battel should be to him more dangerous than availeable: so sounded he the retreat and fled, not into this City, but into a very high Mountain that was there by: therefore say the Poets, that Atlas by the sight of the head of Medusa was turned into a Mountain. And from thenceforth was this Hill called Atlas, and bears the name unto this day. And forasmuch as Atlas saved him among the stones, he founded afterward a Castle there, where he dwelled until the time of Hercules.

CHAP. XXXIV.

How *Perseus* turned King *Atlas* into a Stone; and how Queen *Antea*, Wife to King *Prietus*, waxed amorous of the Knight *Bellerophon* that refused her, wherefore he had much pain.

When Perseus and Danaus saw Atlas, and all his folk put to flight, first he chased them unto the Mountain, doing with their blood the Caves, Withes, Gates and Paths. And secondly when they had put them unto utter foil, as much

as they could, they drew to the City, and entring in, they found none but a little number of Matrons, and young children, which made a terrible lamentation. All the young men and women were fled unto the fields, and had abandoned the City with their folke and goods: when Perseus and Danaus were within, and saw that it was left to them and their people, they took all that they found, and passed that night with great joy and gladnesse, making great cheer, and thanking the Gods for the victory that they had given to them; and on the morrow, Perseus made to be beaten down the Gates of this City, after he commanded that every man should take his spoyle, and when they were laden with all, Perseus and Danaus went to the Sea into their Galleys, and sailed forth, leaving Atlas in the mountain, where he gave himself to the study of Astronomy.

In this Jupiter made alliance with King Troos, by the means of Ganimedes: and in sign of love and friendship, hee gave unto Ilion a picture of gold, which was set in the Palace of Ilion, as it shall be said in the third Book. And it was not long after that King Troos came to the court and end of his Raign and his obsequie was hallowed, and kept solemnly at Troy. And then Ilion was crowned King of the City, where he lived in amplification, and encreasing of his Seigniority, and Lordship, and wedded a noble Lady of the City, of whom he received a Son named Laomedon. Forasmuch as I find not that Ilion did any thing after his Coronation, nor made other thing, save that he finished and made his Palace, I will speak hence forth of Laomedon his Son, that Raigned after him. And here I will leave the noble deeds of this Ilion: and yet ere I write of Laomedon, I will pursue my matter of Perseus, And to come thereto, I will recount an History that fell after that Perseus had turned King Atlas into a Mountain.

In this time then that Perseus began to give his life unto worthy deeds, and works of noble fame: Acrisius Grandfather of this Perseus, and natural Father of Danae, was put out of his Kingdome and Realm, and all the Seigniory of Argos, by a conspiration that Pryeus his Brother had made against him. And there was left unto Acrisius of all his Realm, no more but

onely the Tower of Dardan, whereto he fled for refuge. This Acrisius and Prycus, were natural Sons of Abas, lawful Son of Linceus, that was onely left alive, of the fifty Sons of Egistus, by the mercy of his Wife Hypermnestra, Daughter of Danaus,

Prycus then having usurped from his Brother Acrisius the Seigniory of the Realm of Argos, had a wife named *Aurea*, that was so brought up, as of custom she had no delight, but to live in voluptuousness. And on a day she beheld among her Servants so comely a Knight, that nature had forgotten nothing in him touching his body: of whom she was enamoured. She was young, and her Husband Prycus was ancient, and much lesse desired carnal concupiscence then his wife did, though they were both very near one age. This Knight thus beloved, was named Bellerophon. When Aurea had begun to love this Knight, she sollicited him with her eye glances, and with her countenances, drawing him to delight and fleshly lust. But the true Knight, that had his heart firm and stable, which perceived well her countenance, dissembled, and feined that he was blind in this part. And in the end when the Lady saw that by countenance nor sign amarous that she shewed, he employed him not once to please her, but fled her company: in the most evil wise that she might, she intended to turn her love into hate, and her fair countenances into fiery malice, so envenomed, that for to make him to dye, she accused him before her Husband the King Prycus, saying: that he would have enforced her, wherefore she required justice instantly.

At this accusation made, Bellerophon was present and being astonished at the beginning, but hearing the Lady speak, at length he cleared himself, and trusted him, saying: Madam, never please it unto the Gods, that for to cover mine honour, I do discover the dishonour and fault of another. Let never man advance himself by defaming another, I will say the truth, and if there be any man that may worthily prove this against me. I will stand to the judgment of all Noble men that have known my behaviour. Alas Lady, from whence is come this accusation, for to charge me that I should have willed to enforce you?

you? When or in what place was it done, or where be the witneſſes of the cry that you made at the affray, where bee the proves that ſhall ſay that ever in my life I was with you alone? It maketh mee to marvel from what heart departed this diſhonour? that ye note in mee? and for what cauſe it is imagined againſt mee? for I will well that all the worlde know, that I have ſerved you truly and loyally, and that I never thought diſhonour to you nor unto the King, to whom I pray that hee will take and make information upon my living, and to underſtand in likewiſe yours. And if it can be proved and appear that I have treſpaſſed, that I may be puniſhed: but I pray alſo, if I be found innocent, that I may have ſpeedy abſolution.

Sir, ſaid the Lady, that ſtrongly was obſtinate in her erroure, I make me party againſt him. If then I accuſe him, it is truth, it ought not to demand witneſſes of his folly. In this caſe I am worth two witneſſes: for all the worlde knoweth, that when ill men will diſhonour a woman, he calleth no witneſſes nor no proofs thereto, but doth his damnable will the moſt ſecretly that in him is poſſible. And ſo thought Bellerophon to have done with mee, wherefore I require ſentence and judgment of him. With theſe words, Prycus aſſembled his Counſel, and it was judged that the Lady ſhould be believed, and that Bellerophon ſhould be culpable of death. Then ſpake Prycus to Bellerophon and ſaid. Fair Son, thou knoweſt, and haſt found that I have loved and nouriſhed thee lovingly: thou underſtandeſt the accuſation of thy Lady, the caſe is ſo foul, that it may not be purged by denying. For if it were ſo, the evil Wopes and bad fellows, would all day diſhonour as many of ous women as they could find. In this caſe the Ladies have a prerogatide for to be believed, and need not to bring forth witneſſes. And foraſmuch as thy Miſtreſſe hath vanquiſhed thee, and required judgment of thy treſpaſſe, thou art condemned to dye. But foraſmuch as that I know thee a valiant man of thy body, I will mitigate thy ſentence in this wiſe, that thou ſhalt go fight againſt the Chimere of Sicil, and if thou mayeſt avenume her, I will give thee thy life, and the plain abſolution of all, upon condition, that never after thou renue, nor rehearſe this treſpaſſe.

Sir (answered Bellerophon) sith that fortune consents, that I be attainted of any infelicity: and that the priviledge of the Ladies take place, and go above reason: I had much rather be vanquished by wrong cause and evil, then by just and good cause, and thank you of the moderation of your judgment, and make vow here, that in all hast, I will go into Sicil, to prove mé against the Chimere, and will sée if Fortune will help mé to get again my life, which she hath made me lose by your judgement. Then the Noble Knight departed, and took leave of the King, he took also his Armour, and bargained with certain Marriners, to bring him to Sicil. When they were agreed, he went to the Sea, with little company, and was evil at ease in his heart, when he saw that Fortune was to him so contrary, yet he comforted himself in his good quarrel: and sailing on a day on the Sea of Hellespont, his Marriners looked into the west, and saw come a great fleet of ships of War, and they awoke Bellerophon that at that time slept, and said, that they were but dead and cast away.

Bellerophon comforted his Marriners, and told them that discomfort could not help them: and as he was thus speaking, a Galley of advantage went out afore his fellows, and flying on the Sea like unto a bird, addressed her unto the ship, wherein was Bellerophon, and boarded it. And who that will demand what the name was of that Galley, and what men where therein: I will say to them that this was Pegase, and that Perseus was within it. As soon as he might speak to the Marriners that carryed Bellerophon to Sicil, he asked of them, what they were, and into what region they would go. When Bellerophon heard Perseus speak, he beheld his behaviour and countenance, and judged in himself that he was of a good house, and said to him: Sir, I have great joy, for that I sée the Ship and marriners be so well addressed, and in so good readiness as yours be, for ye seem well a Knight of a noble house, and therefore I tell you my cause after that you have made your asking. First then, where ye enquired what we be, know ye that in Argos we have taken our birth: and as to the second, I answer you, that we have a purpose to go straight into Sicil, to the which I

am

am conſtrained by the rigour of a mortal judgment, caſt upon mee at the inſtance of a Lady called Aures, that unjuſtly and untruely hath complained upon mee, ſaying that I would have enforced her. This Lady that I ſpeak of, is Wife to King Priamus, which newly and of late hath baniſhed and exiled his Brother Acriſius out of his Realm, and this King, for to pleaſe and ſatisfie the acculations of his Wife, hath condemned mee to be put to death, yet for the good and the acceptable ſervice that I have done to him, he hath granted mee to live, if ſo it pleaſe the Gods, that I may by poſſibility vanquiſh and obercome a Chimere that is in Sicil, unto the which I go, ſo I pray you that in our miſfortune, we be not let by you, neither by none of your company.

Valiant Knight (anſwered Perſeus) it is true that the heart of a noble mantaketh pity and compaſſion in the diſtreſſe and paſſion of his equal: the weighing of your caſe hath pierced mine heart, with a charitable mercy, by which ye may ſurely underſtand, not to have by us any hindrance during your infortunate life. And forasmuch as the hearts of them that would be indued at calling to the deeds of Arms, ſingularly delight them in adventures of great worth and weight to get credit by, I will accompany you for two cauſes.

The firſt is, to expoſe my ſelf to the diſputation and deſtruction of the Chimere, if it happen that you obercome her not, which I ſuppoſe ye cannot. And the ſecond is, that after the Chimere be vanquiſhed, I may be guided by you unto the Realm of Argos. For from now forth I will be enemy unto King Priamus, for the ſake of the Father of my Mother, King Acriſius. And to let you have greater knowledge of this matter, I tell you that I am Son to Danae: that very ſame Son that was conceived in the Tower Dardani, of the ſeed of Jupiter, and that ſame in perſon, that King Acriſius made caſt into the Sea. But notwithſtanding, I ſhall take no vengeance on his demerits, but for the honour of the blood, and of the womb of whom I iſſued, I ſhall ſuccour and ayde him, and pray you that ye will be my fellow and Brother in Arms, and that ye will come into my Galley, and ſend home again your Marriners into their Countries, if it pleaſe you.

When

When Bellerophon had heard the good words and answer of Perseus, he made alliance with him, and entred into his Galley and gave leave to his Marriners, and accompanied him with Perseus and Danaus, that for love of him took their way into Sicil: where they shortly arrived: and the same day Bellerophon Armed him, desiring to finde the Chimere, and tooke leave of Perseus, in such wise, that he put him in peril of death. The Poets write that this Chimere, had the head of a Lyon, the womb of a Goat, and the tail of a Serpent, but for truth, it was a mountain inhabitable, that had in height above, a passing great Cave of Lyons, and in the middle of the hill it was full of Goats. And at the foot beneath, it was environed and set round about with Serpents. These Lyons and Serpents were passing dangerous and noysome unto the Country about. When Bellerophon saw the Mountain, he went thither, and Perseus and Danaus followed him. They had not long marched, when they saw more then a thousand little Serpents, with many great Dragons, of whom some came about Bellerophon and cast out their venome, and the other passed forth, and came running upon Perseus and Danaus, who had promised to Bellerophon, that they would there perform nothing, unlesse they were constrained to defend themselves.

When as these three valiant Knights saw these cursed Beasts, they took their Swords, and smote upon them, and beheaded many of them, but with this they had great paine and travail, for these Beasts were cruel and full of pride, and hardened them eagerly to them. and if they had not been well provided with habiliments of War, they had there sooner found death then life. Bellerophon went alway before, and smote in peeces many. Perseus nor his Brother Danaus fought not, but with the Beasts only that came upon them. When Bellerophon had a little ceased the fight against these Vermine, and had found it more sharpe and more biting, (for the point of his Sword was made terribly blunt, with striking against their hard scales, and skins) then there leapt down, and out of their holes the Goats, and the Lyons, and came down for to assaile

the

the Knight in ſo great number, that he was environed with them.

Some of theſe Beaſts eſcaped from him and came to Perſeus, and gave him his hands full to imploy his ſtrength and prowes: the Lyons leapt about the neck of Bellerophon, ſometime in ſuch number, that no part he might be ſeen. Yet by his ability he could well ſave himſelf, but he had never eſcaped, there came ſo much venem upon him there, and beaſts, and on Perſeus and Danaus, which ſo fiercely aſſailed them: and if he had not won a Rock, upon which he got up with great pain. For to go upon this Rock, there was but one ſtraight way, there compaſſed him the Lyons, and with them the other beaſts, which ſtayed on the way of the Rock, and at the foot, roaring and making great noiſe about him, ſo that Perſeus and Danaus had none other hope of the Knight, but that it had been his laſt day, for he had ſo many beaſts about him, that it was likely that the edge and cutting of his ſword might not long endure, without it were worn or broken. Then the Lyons when they might not touch his body bit the ſtones, and did tear them with their claws: the Serpents flew up into the ayr, and lifted up their bodies upon their tails, and caſt fire and ſmoak out of their throats unto the Rock. And the moſt hardieſt of the Lyons, one after another, trained themſelves in battel againſt him, and ſhewing their teeth, receiving his ſtroaks ſtoutly: And they fled not, but abode as beaſts familiar, and fore covetous of mans blood, in whom raigned exceeding great fierceneſs, as much as in any wild beaſt at that time.

Hard and marvellous was the battel as Perſeus and Danaus beheld, and thought in what faſhion they might ſuccor Bellerophon. The noble Knight defended him to his power, and ſeeking how he might ſave him from this peril he caſt his eyes upon a great ſtone that hanged over the way of the rock, whereupon he was mounted, and then he thought if he might make that ſtone to fall down, that he ſhould kill the moſt part of the beaſts. Then he began a little and a little to move the ſtone, and to ſeek the joyntures that held it, and ſo much labored, that in the end he made it to fall upon the Lyons, Serpents, and

Goats, in such wise, as in the falling he made all the Rocks to tremble and feared in general these unhappy Beasts, so that they were there all bruised, like as the Thunder had came upon them, and yet that more is, with the tumbling down, it made the Rock that Bellerophon stood on, so shake, that he tumbled down thereon, and was so astonished, that he knew not whether it was day or night.

The stone was great, and brought down many stones with him, Perseus and Danaus thought at the beginning that all the Mountains had tumbled down, and were not very well assured in themselves. This notwithstanding, they beheld plainly in the end, and seeing after the noise of the Tempest, that their fellow lay upright all along upon the Rock, they supposed, that he had been dead. Then they made great sorrow, and approached the Rock, where they found the Beasts lying under the stones dead, and they went upon the Mountain, and then knew that Bellerophon was not dead: whereof they recovered great joy, and ceasing their sorrow, they took the Knight between their Arms, and Perseus demanded how it stood with him, and how he felt himself.

CHAP. XXXV.

How *Perseus* vanquished the Monster of the Sea, and exposed himself against him, for the love of *Andromeda*.

Then Perseus and Danaus waited gladly the answer of Bellerophon, and held him for the most accomplished Knight that ever they saw. Perseus and Danaus searched this Mountain, and went into the Caves of the Beasts, but they found none, And still sate Bellerophon upon the Rock, for he might not go for the hurt of his foot. And then as the two Knights had fetched a compass and gone about the Hill, they returned to Bellerophon, and then Perseus said to him. My Brother, how well art thou worthy to have of me praise and commendation? thou hast this day done a good and holy work, by thy worthy behaviour, thou hast gotten unto thy name the Crown of glorious fame. Thou hast passed the straight way and passage

of

of miſ-fortune, from whence thou art iſſued cleer as the Sun. And not only thou haſt laboured for thy weal and utility, but for the good and profit of this Region. For thou haſt ſlain the Warders of the Serpent, and the Porters of the Lions, that kept this Country inhabitable, which ſhall from henceforward be inhabited, and occupied with people. Bellerophon was all abaſhed, when he heard the glory that Perſeus gave unto him, by meekneſs and humility that was in him. And anſwered, if there be any worſhip in this work, that it ſhall turn as well unto them as unto him, and they began to praiſe each other, and they eat upon this Hill the ſame night, after they had made Sacrifice unto their Gods. And thither came all the *Apulians*, where they made great chear. Afterward they took all the skins of the Lions, and the heads of the Serpents that were dead, in ſign of victory, and laded them in their Galley, and they bare them with them into their Galley with Bellerophon, finally they went unto the Sea, and ſailed toward the Port of *Athames*, but when they thought to have drawn unto this Port, ſuddenly there arole a tempeſt on the Sea, that they were conſtrained to abandon them unto the Wind, and paſſed forth by the Haven, and their fortune was ſuch, that they were brought into Syria, upon the Sea of Paleſtine. And they came into the Port and Haven of Joppe, where raigned Amon, and in Paleſtine raigned Cepheus and Phineus.

The ſame time that Perſeus arrived there by means of this Tempeſt, the Port was full of Men, Women, and Children, that it ſeemed that all the world had been aſſembled, Perſeus came thither alone, for his folk were diſperſed upon the Sea. When the Syrians ſaw him arive by force of the Wind, they aſſembled in a great number about his flying horſe. And King Amon ſeeing that it was laden with the heads of Lions, he was ſore abaſhed. For to know from whence was the Galley come, he enquired who was the Maſter? At which inquiſition anſwered Perſeus, and demanded of the King in what Country he was arrived? The King told him, that he was in Syria, and that the Realm appertained to him. When Perſeus knew that he ſpake to the King: he ſaid, Sir, I am driven unto this Port

by distress of weather, also my men are sore travelled, by the tempest of the Sea, that hath been long troublous unto them; I require thee that thou be content, that I and they may come a Land here for to refresh us. And if it happen hereafter, that thou or any of thine have need of like courtesie in Naples, which is the place of our Dominion, I promise thee, by the promise and word of a Noble-man, that the like merit and thanks shall be rendred unto thee. The King answered; Noble Knight, there be so many Spies now a-daies sailing by Realms and Countries, that a man may not well know to whom he may give credit or trust: Yet notwithstanding, I see well by your behaviour, that I trust ye will not give us to understand any other thing then truth. I render to you the use of my Country, and pray you that ye will come and refresh you in my Palace: Furthermore I counsel you, that you come forth of your ship; for if ye stay there long, ye shall be in great peril; forasmuch as we know into this Port will come anon a Monster of the Sea, that will devour a right fair Virgin and Maid, which is here by, bound unto a Stone, for the crime of her Mother, and by my sentence; and if ye tarry here till his coming, it is to be feared ye will hazard your lives. Boccace in the Genealogy of the Gods, toucheth not otherwise the cause why this Maid was thus exposed to the Monster, Wherefore I pass it over: And the said Virgin (as Boccace saith) was known by the name of Andromeda.

When Perseus had understood the hard fortune of the damosel, he desired to see her, for the marvellous judgment that was given upon her: and arrayed him with rich vestments, and then issued out of the Galley, and took out also Bellerophon, which might not yet help himself, and after he went unto Andromeda. There were her Parents and Cousens, in a great number, which laboured in sorrow and great plenty of tears. When Perseus saw this Virgin, that was passing fair, which never saw her like, he had great pity of her, and said to himself, that if it were possible, he would deliver her from this peril. Then he called her friends, and said unto them in the presence of Amon, I have certainly great pity and compassion of this fair Damo-

sel,

ſel, and alſo am amazed how the Gods ſuffer that ſhe ſhould fall into this peril in her tender years. And if it chance that ſhe ſhould have a Knight or Noble-man that would unbind her, and for charity expoſe his body againſt the Monſter for the love of her, ſhould ſhe be quit? They anſwered yea: Ah then, ſaid Perſeus, if I would for her ſake adventure my ſelf in this work; and if it ſo fortune that I had the grace to overcome the Monſter, will ye be content that the Maid be my Wife? they anſwered, yea, yea: And I promiſe you, ſaid Perſeus and ſware, that ſhe hath found me a Knight that ſhall put his body and life in jeopardy for her.

With this word Perſeus ſent to fetch his arms; and after went to the Damoſel and unbound her from the ſtone, and delivered her to her friends and kinſmen. Saint Auguſtine in the Book of the City of God, rehearſeth, that yet in the ſame Port is the ſtone that Andromeda was bound upon, that they of Joppe kept for a ſign and memory of the victory that Perſeus had of the Monſter. All they that were there, marvelled greatly at the enterpriſe of the Knight, and knowing the monſter, they judged him to be but dead, allowing his hardineſs to them that ſeemed was too great. Dae and another ſpake of this matter. Perſeus armed him joyfully. When he was armed, he came to Andromeda, and kiſt her, taking leave of her, and ſaid, Fair Maid, pray ye unto the Gods for your Champion, that for your love ſubmitteth himſelf unto the peril of death, to the end that by your only mean I may come to the enjoying of Love, that we together may be joyned in Marriage, which I buy at the price of my life. Noble Knight, anſwered the Maid, I am more beholding to you than to all my kinſmen: know ye, that if my prayers may obtain of the Gods, ye ſhall return ſafe from this enterpriſe: then Perſeus went before the ſtone, and Andromeda kneeled with great humility, with both her knees upon the earth, in calling on her Gods to help her Champion, and there were many Matrons upon the bank of the Sea, that for compaſſion put them in contemplation, and by this example of them, all the Syrians began to pray for the proſperity of the Knight, excepting only the King Phineus, which prayed for

his

his death. And that for this cause, forasmuch as before this judgment given on Andromeda, he had affianced and betrothed him to her. So as he wished that the Monster might devour Perseus, to the end, that the marriage of him, and of her might have been ended: When Perseus had put himself forth by the stone, he looked toward the Sea, and held in his hand a strong Sword, and he had not long beheld the situation, and taken leisure to see the place, when there sprang out of a swallow or depth of the Sea, a Monster so horrible, and so dreadful, that it seemed he had been made for to destroy all the world: he was rough and went on four feet like a Beast, and his form was so disfigured, that none could tell whereto he might be likened.

When as the Syrians saw him put his head out of the deep, there was none so well assured, but he trembled for fear. And many were so afraid, that they fled into their houses, notwithstanding, Perseus as soon as he saw him rise up, he came to him right well assured, and smote him with the point of his Sword, so full upon the right eye, that on that side he made him blind, whereat the Monster came out of the Sea with open mouth, and thought to have swallowed Perseus. And Perseus went back a little, and put his Sword between his jaws into his throat, so far forth, that he could not draw it out again, and so of force it abode in his throat more than four foot.

At the second stroke, the Monster made a marvellous cry, lifting up his head, and thought to have cast out the piece of the Sword, but it could not be. Alway the Monster assailed Perseus, and thought to have swallowed him into his throat: and Perseus alway stroke at him with his Sword, and put him at defence, and stroke alway at his throat, and about, nigh his other eye, and so well intended the work, that after he had given him many wounds, he made him blind on the left eye, like as he did on the right. And then as the Monster went here and there, and made many walks without seeing or knowing where he went, pursuing his enemy, Perseus gave him twenty wounds, searching his heart, and at last he found it. And finally he besti-red him, so that he pierced the heart, with which stroke he made him fall down dead.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVI.

How *Phineus* would have had *Andromeda*: and how *Perſeus* anſwered him ſhe ſhou'd be his Wife.

ALl the Syrians were paſſing joyous, and aſtoniſhed, when they ſaw the good fortune of Perſeus, and ſaid one to another, that ſuch a Knight ought to be praiſed above all other men. King Amon took great pleaſure to ſee his dealing, and ſeing the Monſter labouring in his death, he went down to him, embracing him and ſaid, Sir, the Gods govern thy fortune, and ſince they have received thee in their favour and grace, there is none that may annoy thée: In a good hour wert thou here arrived, demand what thou wilt, and I will cauſe thée to have it. Sir, Anſwered Perſeus, I have preſerved from death the Damoſel: I deſire none other thing but her. O valiant Knight, ſaid Phineus, thou doſt much glorifie thy ſelf: for thou haſt gotten in a half day more honour, then any other Knight ſhall get in a hundred year. But beware that the beauty of this Maid deceive thée not: know thou that I have betrothed her, and by right ſhe ought to be my Wife. And that in the preſence of our Biſhop, we promiſed to take each other in Marriage. This miſ-fortune is after come to her, thou haſt relieved her, and wouldſt therefore have her. The beginning is fair, but the end is foul. And if forbearer, that thou do me wrong, I let thée know that I will not ſuffer it, for in this Country I am a King, and have great powers: all the glory that thou haſt gotten, ſhall here be quenched: wherefore I pray thee that thou forbear in this caſe, and that thou ſuffer me to take that which is mine.

During theſe words, Perſeus looked toward the Sea, and ſaw from far his Galleys coming one after another, directing them towards the Port. Whereof he had great joy, ſaid unto Phineus, King, I make no doubt but thy power is great in this Country, but know thou, that I know no man living that ſhall cauſe me to leave that which belongeth to me. When I came hither, I found this Maid condemned unto death. At

that

that time she was free from all men by her sentence. I have saved her: and I say to thee she shall be mine: But if thou wilt combate, and fight for her, assemble thy power, and make thee ready in thy battel. Loe here come my Galleys ready for to receive thee: and although I have not people enough, yet I have in my Coffers the most part of the treasures of Medusa, for to send for men of Arms in all places where I may get them.

When Phineus knew that he was the Knight that had vanquished Medusa, whereof the renown was very great, he could not otherwise answer to Perseus, but that he might do his pleasure. All the Kinsmen of Andromeda were angry with Phineus for his folly, and made him so ashamed, that he departed thence, and went into the City. After they went to behold the Monster, and then came sailing and rowing the Apuleans unto the Port, and being come they brought Perseus and Andromeda into Joppe with great triumph: and Perseus and Andromeda were espoused that same day, and lay together. And the solemnity of their wedding endured fifteen dayes. During which time the Syrians came to the Port daily, for to see and behold this Monster. Plinius rehearseth, that of this Monster was born to Rome, a bone of forty foot long, as big as an Elephant. Let them then that read this History, search how great and huge this Monster was, when onely one of his bones was so great. The Romans kept that bone in honour of this Marvellous Exploit. At the end and expiration of this feast of the wedding of Perseus and Andromeda, Perseus took leave of the Syrians, and furnished his Gallyes with victuals, and departed from Joppe, and went to the Sea, leading with him his Wife Andromeda. And Fortune was to him so good, that in a little time he passed the Seas of Syria, and came to Land at the Port and Haven of Thebes. Where he was received courteously of King Creon, that then raigned a young Child.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVII.

How *Perſeus* re-eſtabliſhed in his Realm the King *Acriſius*, and how he ſlew the King by misfortune.

IN Thebes there refreſhed them thoſe Apulians, and made alliance with the King, after they departed from thence, and took their way by land towards Argos, under and by the conduct of Bellerophon, that then was healed of his foot, who knew well the Country. When Bellerophon had guided them ſo nigh Argos, that in an hour they might run before the Gates, he ſignified it unto Perſeus: And then Perſeus made his Oſt to tarry in a valley, and ſent Danaus unto King Pricus, to ſummon him that he ſhould yield the Realm unto King Acriſius. Danaus went to Argos and accompliſhed the ſummons: King Pricus anſwered to him, that he was king, and that he would keep that title. Danaus returned unto the Oſt of Perſeus with this anſwer, and made to him the report. Perſeus then hoped that king Pricus would come to him, and give him battel, and had thereof great joy and pleaſure, for he deſired nothing in the world more then to be in Arms: and for to be the better able to withſtand his Foe, he ordained that night that he would part his battel in three, whereof he gave charge of the firſt battel to Bellerophon, and he himſelf held the ſecond battel: and to Danaus he betook the third: and thus when he began to ſet forth Bellerophon on his way, he had not far gone, when he ſaw from far king Pricus, that knew of their coming by his Eſpies, and had ſet battel in good order.

Bellerophon had with him but two thouſand fighting men. When king Pricus ſaw him come with ſo little a company, he ſuppoſed that it had been Perſeus, and thought to have utterly overthrown them at the firſt encounter and made his people to ſet againſt them, by which within the ſpace began a cruel and hard battel. And of this battel was Pricus right joyful at the aſſembly, and well imployed his Arms and Sword, but at that time as he ſuppoſed by force to remain victorious, he caſt his eyes towards Thebes, and ſaw Perſeus and his battel, that ſhewed

themselves: wherein his fortune was such, that in the beholding the head of Medusa, which he bare painted in his Shield of Christal, he and all his folk, in a moment, were turned into stones; that is to say, that he and all his men had lost their strength and courages, and that they might no more lift their Swords, then might a Statue or Image. Then Prieus fled, and all they that could, fled some into the City, and some into the fields at all adventure. Perseus would not follow the chase, because of their poor case. And thus Prieus escaped the death, and abandoned and gave over the Country, and went with them that fled into Calidonia, where he was afterward put to death by Hercules. And Perseus went into the City of Argos, the gates whereof was open, and there was no man resisted them. When he was in the City, he made an Edict, charging upon pain of death, that none be so hardy to use any violence or force there. After that he sent to seek his Grandfather Acrisius, and told him who he was, and so delivered to him again his City and Realm.

For this courtesie, Acrisius held himself greatly beholding unto Perseus, and asked him, and enquired of his daughter Danae, and of their adventures. Perseus told him all that he knew, and then Acrisius was sorry at that hard usage that he had done; and for to amend all, he adopted Perseus to be his son, and gave him the full power to govern the City, and himself withdrew him into the Tower of Dardane, and then sent again unto Naples, Dardanus his Brother, with whom went Bellerophon, and he gave unto them, and to their company, great treasures at their departing. Perseus sent many Argiens into Libie, and made them to inhabit the Country. And thus abode Perseus in Argos with his wife Andromeda, of whom he got many children; that is to say, Sthelenus, Blache, Demon, Ericteus, and Gorgophon, which all became men, and betook wives, king Acrisius yet reigning. And among all other, Gorgophon had one wife, of whom he had two sons, *Alceus* and Electrion, *Alceus* engendred *Amphitrion*, and Electrion engendred *Alcumena*, of whom came Hercules. I will not say much of the facts and of the generations of this Perseus; he governed passing well the Realm,

Realm, and loved much king Acrisius: but there fell an hard fortune unto him, for as he went on a night alone unto the Tower of Dardan to go visit the king, the Guarders of the Tower knew him not, and fell upon him, and hurt him; when he felt him smitten, he put himself to defence. The noyse waxed great, the king heard the noyse, and came running down to part the fray, thrusted into the preas, in such wise that Perseus knew him not, and with his sword he smote him, that he slew him, and all the people with him: and anon after, when he came in, and found him dead, he remembred and thought he had put him to death, after the Prognostication of the Gods, and made great sorrow, and did ordain his Obsequy right solemnly. And at this Obsequy happened for to be there, Jupiter and his Son Vulcan, which at that time practised together the Science of Magick, and Negromancy.

At this time Vulcan forged and wrought the Thunders unto Jupiter; that is to say, he busied himself with troubling by fire and sword, the Realms of his neighbours: Perseus then did great honour and worship unto his Father Jupiter, and likewise did Jupiter unto Perseus: and each rehearsed to other their adventures: but when the Obsequy of king Acrisius was performed, and Jupiter saw Perseus so heavy that he could have no joy, he returned into Creet unto his wife Juno, and there he exercised himself in the Art of Magick. And then when Perseus found himself alone in Argos, and saw that he could have no joy, he departed from thence and went to the City of Misene, but he reigned there not long, forasmuch as the death of Acrisius renewed always, and he could not put it out of his mind, and so departed thence, and withdrew him with a great Host into the Orient, where he got and conquered by Armes a great Country, which he named Persia, after his own name, and there founded the City called Persepolis, after that he had vanquished and put to death Liber Pater which made him war. And then when he had so done, he provided for his children, that his two Sons Alceus and Electrion, with Amphitrion and Alcumena, dwelled in Thebes, and Brachman reigned in Persia, Erictheus upon the red Sea; and Stelenus in Misene: But

to ſpeak of them all I will ceaſe at this time, and will tell only of Amphitrion and Alcumena, that loved ſo well together, that they were contented to wed one the other. And the cauſe that moveth me to write of theſe two, is forasmuch as of Alcumena came Hercules, who firſt deſtroyed Troy.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

How *Jupiter* lay with *Alcumena*, and how Queen *Juno* ſent two Serpents to ſlay *Hercules*, and how *Hercules* ſtrangled the two Serpents.

IN this time when Jupiter came again into Creet, and that he with Vulcan his ſon, and Juno, practiſed the Art of Magick, after that Vulcan had forged the Thunders of Jupiter, Amphitrion wedded the fair Alcumena in the City of Thebes, with a great company of Kings, Queens, and Ladies. The feaſt of this Wedding was great. Jupiter King of Creet, and Queen Juno were there. During the feaſt, Jupiter continually beheld Alcumena, for her great beauty (for Alcumena was the moſt fair woman that ever was ſeen) all his delight, and buſie care was in beholding the Ladies. He deſired nothing but to be always among the Ladies, and always had his eyes firſt on them: but in the end he beheld Alcumena ſeriouſly, in whom he had a ſingular pleaſure. He ſo ſore fixed his eye on her Excellency, that his heart began to be troubled, ſo that he was amorous of her love. In this his greedy covetouſneſs, he let paſs the ſolemnity of the Wedding, and returned into Creet; but he had not long ſojourned, when the ſaid covetouſneſs wrought ſo vehemently in him, that on a day he began to ſpeak of Alcumena in the preſence of Juno, and ſaid unto Ganimedes his Eſquire, Ganimedes, what think you of the beauty of Alcumena? Sir, ſaid Ganimedes, I think ſhe ſhineth in all manner of Excellency, and to compriſe all her Virtues, there is no King ſo great, but he may be of alliance with one that is of leſs beauty then ſhe is.

When as Queen Juno underſtood that Jupiter talked ſo much of Alcumena, at that ſame time ſhe was ſore moved with new jea-

jealouſie: For ſhe had oftentimes been jealous of Jupiter, and thought in her ſelf, that if ſhe might, ſhe would cauſe to ſlay and put to death Alcumena. Jupiter found himſelf ſore intangled and overcome with love, and to over-maſter it, he took his Bow and Arrows, in purpoſe to go to the wood for to ſlay ſome wild Beaſt, and went forth accompanied only with Ganimedes; but as ſoon as he was iſſued out of the Gate, there met him one of the knights of Thebes, and did reverrence unto the king, and ſaid unto him, that king Creon of Thebes ſent him unto him, and required him that he would aid and help him to war againſt king Thellepoly, that had treſpaſſed againſt him. When king Jupiter had heard the meſſage of the king, he was very glad of the requeſt of the king of Thebes, and took the knight by the hand, and brought him to his Palace, and there feaſted him: and after he ſaid, that with very good heart and will he would ſuccour and help king Creon in his war. The knight of Thebes with this anſwer took leave of king Jupiter, and returned unto Thebes, where preparation and Ordonance was made to go unto Thelipolis. It was not long after that, king Jupiter made his Army, and made as much haſt as poſſible he could, that ſhortly after he might come to the houſe of Thebes, where he hoped to find Alcumena. When all things was ready he took his way, and ſped him in his journey, that he came to Thebes, where he was honourably received of the king, the Queen, and the Ladies. King Jupiter at his coming forgot not to look if he might ſee Alcumena, but he ſaw her not, wherefore he was in great grief, and knew not what to do. And he looked after Amphitrion, but he could no where ſee him, whereof he was more abaſhed then he was before. In this abaſhment he approached to king Creon, and demanded of him, where Amphitrion was? king Creon anſwered him, that he would ſhortly come, and that he aſſembled his men of Arms at the Caſtle of Arciancy, which he had given him. This Caſtle ſtood between Thebes and Athens upon the River, and was a paſſing fair place. Anon as Jupiter had underſtood, that king Creon had given Arciancy to Amphitrion, he imagined that Alcumena was in that place, and was minded to have gone thither, if it

had not been he dreaded the talking of the people, and alſo he feared to make Amphitrion jealous. This conſidered, King Jupiter abode in Thebes, and paſſed there that time the beſt wiſe he could, till Amphitrion and other were come. Then they departed from Thebes, and went to lay ſiege to the City Thellipoly, accompanied with King Jupiter, and many other. During the ſiege, they of the City aſſailed oft-time by battel againſt their enemies, but they of Thebes had allway ſo good fortune, that in the end, they of Thellipoly yielded them in all points to the will of King Creon. And thus when the King of Thebes had overcome and ſubdued the City, he returned unto his Country with great joy.

When Amphitrion ſaw that their enemies were overcome, and that there was no more peril, he had great deſire to go ſee his wife Alcumena: and to haſt him the ſooner to be with her, he departed from the Hoſt, with leave of the King, accompanied with an Eſquire only. When Jupiter ſaw Amphitrion ſo depart upon his way, he began to think of a great ſubtilty, to come to his intent. And he departed from the Hoſt with Ganimedes only; and as ſoon as he was in the field on the way, they two being together, Jupiter entred into conference with Ganimedes, and ſaid to him, I have great affiance in you, and more then in any man that liveth, wherefore I will tell you a thing ſecret, which I ſhall accompliſh as I hope: and ye muſt keep it ſecret. Truth it is, that I am amorous terribly of Dame Alcumena; by no means in the world I may yet forget her, nor put her from my deſire. She knoweth not the pain that for her love aboundeth in me, for I never was ſo hardy to diſcover to her my caſe, nor never durſt ſhew it to her, foraſmuch as I know her wiſe, chaſt, and virtuous. This conſidered, I confeſs my folly, for I am in a manner in deſpair, fearing I ſhall not find the like anſwer of love in Alcumena, But the ſudden departure of Amphitrion, yet giveth me in a manner an hope, for at the time that I ſaw him depart from the Hoſt, to go ſee his Wife, accompanied with his Eſquire, I imagined that in all haſt I would go unto Arciancy, by a more neat and ſhorter way; for I know the paſſage long ſince, and that I would

would transfigure my ſelf into the form of *Amphitrion*, and you into the form of his Eſquire, for to go unto *Alcumena*, and to make her underſtand that I am *Amphitrion*. Ganimedes, upon this intention, I am come on the way, to go thither with you, we muſt needs win upon *Amphitrion*, this way, a night and day, and therefore let us go now merrily: Methinketh that Love ſhould help me; and when *Alcumena* ſhall ſee me transformed into the ſhape of *Amphitrion*, and you as his Eſquire, ſhe ſhall not be ſo wiſe to perceive mine enchantment.

Ganimedes hearkened diligently to the will and purpoſe of Jupiter, and promiſed that he would imploy him in this affair as much as in him was poſſible, and ſo they rode with great deſire the readieſt way, and in riding Jupiter went about his enchantments, and ſped him ſo, that he arrived in an evening at the Caſtle of *Arciancy*. When he was there arrived, he transfigured himſelf and Ganimedes, as he had before purpoſed, and then at the ſame hour that *Alcumena* ſlept, and that each man was abed, they came to the Caſtle, and ſo knocked at the gate, that they awoke the Porter. The Porter came to the window, and looked down beneath, and ſaw Jupiter and Ganimedes by the Moon-light, and it ſeemed to him to be *Amphitrion* and his Eſquire, wherefore he opened the gate and received him, as it had been his Lord *Amphitrion*. After, he brought him unto the door of the Chamber where *Alcumena* ſlept, and awaked her, ſaying, that her Lord was come. After he returned to keep the gate, by commandement of Jupiter, and *Alcumena* opened her Chamber unto Jupiter, who entred in with great joy, and at the entry into this Chamber, Jupiter and *Alcumena* took each other in their arms, and kiſſed; *Alcumena* thinking it had been *Amphitrion*: and when they lay folded in each others arms, *Alcumena* demanded from whence he came: Jupiter anſwered, he came from Thellipolis; and after the giving over of the Town, and yeelding of their enemies, he departed from the Hoſt, for the love of her, accompanied only with his Eſquire, to come haſtily to her: then *Alcumena* was well content with the words of Jupiter, and asked him, if he would eat or drink: Jupiter anſwered, that he would nothing but go to bed with her.

her. So he lay with her: and Jupiter had never so great joy in himself. And going to bed-ward, he bade Ganimedes go to the Chamber door, and abide there without. And Jupiter approached to Alcumena with great love, and rejoyced in his heart, with excess of pleasure. In this manner came Jupiter unto the secrets and joy of love, so that to acquaint himself with this Lady, it seemed expedient to Enchant all them that dwelt in the place. And then he slept with Alcumena, and afterward he arose and came unto Ganimedes, which kept the Watch at the door, and told him, that for to do this matter secretly, he must enchant all them of that place, in such a manner, that they should not awake until the coming of Amphitrion. And he desired Ganimedes to go unto the Gate, to wait if Amphitrion came. And if (said he) it happen that he come by the day light, I shall deliver to you a powder, that ye shall cast in the air against him, and this powder hath such virtue, that it shall keep Amphitrion from approaching this place as long as the day endureth: and then when it is night, and he knock at the Gate, ye shall come to me, and we will open the Gate, and bring him to his Wife, and after that we will return from hence.

The King Jupiter with these words wrought in his Science, and made his charms so, that all that were in the place could not awake, without a remedy against his enchantment. When he had so done, he transformed Ganimedes into the likeness of a Porter, and appointed him to keep the Gate. After he returned into the chamber of Alcumena, and shut fast the windows, that no light might come in, and went to bed, and lay with the Lady, and he spent all the residue of the night and all the day following, taking his pleasure with her so long that he begat on her a fair Son, conceived under the reign of the best constellation of Heaven. In the end, when King Jupiter had been with her a night and a day, and that he thought Amphitrion would come, he made by his Art Alcumena to sleep. After he arose up and attired himself like one of the Servants of the place, and he had not tarried long, but Amphitrion and his Squire came knocking at the Gate, for it was the night. When Ganimedes heard him knock, he came to the Gate and

opened

opened it, Amphitrion thought it had been his Porter: to be saluted him, and demanded of him where his Wife was: The valiant Porter told to him, that she slept, and so brought him into her Chamber: and Jupiter following, charmed him that he had no desire to eat nor to drink. When he came into the Chamber he awaked Alcumena, that was all abashed when she saw Amphitrion, for she verily supposed for truth, that she had seen him a good while before, and she groped about her in the bed, and that she found no person there, then she was more amazed than before. Notwithstanding, she arose and came to Amphitrion, saying to her self, that she had supposed to have seen him before: notwithstanding she made cheer to her husband, saying to him, that she had all the night dreamed of his coming. After they talked of many things. Finally, he went to bed with her, and lay with her that same hour, and then Alcumena conceived yet a son of Amphitrion. Jupiter and Ganimedes departed then from the Castle, and there left all sleeping, that were within the place, that none awaked till it was morning, and they had thought they slept but one night, but they slept a day and two nights, and this matter was handled so secretly, that no person could ever espy it. By this means the fair Alcumena conceived two sons, the one of Jupiter, and the other of Amphitrion.

By space of time, the fruit of her Womb began to appear, the tidings were born all about, and also into Creet, to the ears of King Jupiter, and of Queen Juno. Jupiter hearing this, was passing joyful, in the presence of Queen Juno. He beheld Ganimedes, and began to laugh, and after shewed a good countenance, and gave praises to the Gods for the conception of Alcumena, and spake many good of her, so that the jealousie of this old Queen renewed, and she planted in her heart a great envy, and deadly hatred against Alcumena.

With the renewing of this envy, Juno concluded, (being devilishly jealous,) that she would slay and cause to dye Alcumena, by enchantment of sorcery: for in that craft she was an experienced Witch. O old cursed woman, she held musing in her heart her cursed jealousie, and laid her ears to hear Ja-

sent Iuno to Alcumena, without any thing replying again.

Finally, when the time was come of the delivery of Alcumena, she departed secretly from Creet, and told Jupiter, that she would go visit certain secret Pilgrimages: then went she unto Arciancis, where was a Temple standing nigh the Castle, and was erected in remembrance of the Goddess Diana. Thus Iuno entred into this Temple, not for devotion, but to espy if any came from the Castle, of whom she might enquire the fate of Alcumena. She was disguised by her craft. This Craft used afterward Simon Magus in the time of Saint Peter, and of the Emperour Nero. When she had been there a little, Galantis that governed Alcumena, was there a long time at his Praying before the Image of the Goddess. And when she had done, she arose from her contemplation, and returning, this old Queen came and saluted her, and to come to her purpose, she said to her saintly: Dame, I pray you what do men call this place? Iris, (said Galantis) Arciancis and this Temple belongeth unto the Castle, and standeth between Thebes and Athens. Is not this (said Iuno) the place that Amphitrion and Alcumena dwell in? yes said Galantis: And both (saith she said Iuno) my Lord Amphitrion (said Galantis) is in good health, and my Lady Alcumena is ready to bring forth a child, whom she hath long time expected, and therefore I will no longer tarry. It is time that I return to her. The Gods protect you.

Galantis with this answer went to Alcumena, which began to labour to bring forth. Iuno remained in the Temple, with intent to hinder Alcumena. Then instead of saying her Orisons, the Nymph made certain prohibit Enchantments. This done, she laid her legs cross, one over the other, and sate in that manner, and then the same moment, and time that she had done, Alcumena by the force of sorcery, began in the same manner, as Iuno did, so that there was no man nor woman that might make her no otherwise. The good Alcumena felt then the most grievous and sharp pains in the world, for her fruit would come out, but it might not in no wise, forasmuch as her legs and thighs were so cross one over the other: she cryed

and

and complained pitiously, and was in grievous martyrdom. The Midwives could finde no remedy, for she was three days holden in this pain, alway her legs crolled one over another. During these three days, Galatia and the Ladies, and Women one after another, came to the Temple of Diana, for to pray for the deliverance of Alcmena, and alway they found Juno with her legs crolled, and one over another, but they found her never in one likenesse. For at each time the Feind formed her into divers likenesses, and figures of Beasts or of women, to the end that they should not perceive her proper Crafts. Nevertheless, she could not transform her feet, but Galantis coming oft into the Temple, perceived her, and found always there a beast or a woman, set in the same manner as Alcmena did. Alcmena had been thus three days in pain. The fourth day Galantis waxed angry at that she saw in the Temple, then she assembled the women, and said to them. Sirrah fair Dames, it must needs be, the pain that my Lady suffereth, cometh by Witchcraft, for the cause of all her sufferings is because she cannot unfold her legs. This is mine advice, and I counsel you speedily to put in practise: For I have seen in the Temple, at all times that I have been there for this three days, a Woman, or a Beast, with legs crolled or folded, as my Lady hath hers: and truly I think, it is some evil creature, that beareth ill will to my Lady, and by her sorceries contraineth her to sit as she doth. If it be so, I will devise her: For one of you and I will go into the Temple running out selves right joyful, and glad, and will thank the Goddess Diana, saying all on high, that my Lady is delivered of a fair son. And then when the creature that always is there, and changeth her into divers forms, hath heard our tidings, she will cast the bearer into divers likenesses, and figures, that she bear not any ill to my Lady. For if not, but she will shew countenance, and trouble in mind, both of heart, thinking she hath failed of her enchantment. And if it be truth that I suppose, my Lady may have some manner of deliverance from her pain.

The women hearing these words, entermoved them that they had seen the Temple, the manner and Beasts that Ga-

lantis spake of, and were of opinion that Galantis should be as she had supposed. Then Galantis and one of the women went to the Temple, and entring therein, they saw on the one side where Juno sate, as she had learnt to do, and had transformed her self into the guise and form of a Cow. They passed forth confidently, without making any shew of sorrow, or other thing save only joy: and when they were come before the Altar, they kneeled down, and joyned their hands together, and said: Diana, soveraign Goddess, thy name be praised in Heaven, and in earth, for thou hast given this honour to my Lady Alcumena, and helped her to bring forth into this world the most fairest Child in the world. With these words they rose up and returned again: and as they went, they saw the Cow suddenly depart out of the Temple, and run up to the Skies, and in the same time and instance Alcumena grate, and was delivered of two fair sons, before Galantis and her fellow were come into the Chamber.

When Galantis was come unto Alcumena, and found there two fair sons, she was full of joy, for that she had deceived the false old Juno. She told them unto the Ladies, and to Alcumena, how she had seen the Cow, and how she was departed from the Temple, and assured them that it was some evil person, and that she had holp Alcumena in this danger by sorcery. The Ladies sent after to seek the Cow, but they heard never tidings of her: Of these twain, the one of them was great and fair, and of exceeding excellency, and the other was little and feeble. The great Child was the first that was born, and was named Hercules, and the other had to name Ypecleus. Hercules some say, was the son of Jupiter, and was like unto him, and Ypecleus was the son of Amphitrion. The tydings of this Nativity was presently spread all about, and all them that heard thereof, were glad, save onely Juno: for she had never joy in her heart after she had heard it in the Temple that Alcumena was delivered, and had brought forth a son. She departed from the Temple, as is said in the form of a Cow, despiting in her heart the Goddess Diana, and was so troubled that she had neither wit nor understanding, and thus sorrow-

ſorrowing, when he was a little withdrawn from the Temple, ſhe took again her own form of a woman: and went upon the Mountain of Olympus, there ſhe waxed penſive, and began to think what ſhe ſhould do: then ſhe ſmote her ſelf on the breaſt and ſaid: What availeth it me to be born of the Royal blood of Saturn? What availeth me my Patrimony of the World of Gold: what availeth me the Diadem of Creet, and what availeth me the ſcience of the World, that I have learned by great ſtudy and labour, when the Gods be againſt, and contrary me in all things. The King my Huſband careth not for me, no more in my old days, then he did in my youth. O Fortune wilt thou never turn thy wheel. I behold of all thy deſires, there is not one that may attain to effect, all ſhame and vexation redoubleth in me, and I am ſo put in diſpair, that my miſfortune muſt needs be cauſe of ſhortning and leſſening the natural courſe of my days: With theſe words ſhe beheld the Earth, and not the Heaven, and paused a while, and ſaid: And am I not well infortunate, and born in an evil hour: my craft and ſorcery availeth not againſt mine enemy Alcumena, I have failed againſt her, but ſurely I will prove my ſelf againſt her Son, to the end, that his Mother may be my fellow, and bear me company to make ſorrow. For I will ſlay her Son, and by that means, ſhe being the Mother, I ſhall give her cauſe of grief, and diſpleaſure.

O curſed old Virago, conſpiring then againſt the poor innocent: then ſhe imagined that ſhe would take two Serpents charmed to work the death of the Son of her Enemy, and that ſhe would ſome night put them into his Chamber, to the end that they ſhould ſtrangle him. With this Concluſion, ſhe departed from the Mountain, and returned into Creet. There being, ſhe ſo laboured by her ſcience, that ſhe did aſſemble on a day ſecretly, all the Serpents of the Countrey. When ſhe had aſſembled them all, ſhe choſe two of the moſt felloneous, and moſt envenomed, and put them in her lap, and bare them home, and after waited a day when King Jupiter had gone into a far voyage: and then faining that ſhe would go on ſome Pilgrimage, ſhe departed from Creet, and in diſguiſe ſhe came into

the Castle of Arciancie. The King Eugeus of Athens, and King Euristeus of Atrick, were at the same time come into the Castle to make good cheer: And it was in the evening when Juno entred. She made her self invisible by her Craft, and sought all about to find the Chamber, wherein was the Son of Alcumena. She sought long, till she came to the Door of the Chamber, where there was a Window open. She went to the Window, and saw two Nurses, and two Sons, whereat she was all abashed. Thus as she was pensive, Alcumena came to see her Sons, and kissed them in such fashion, that Juno perceived and knew that both of them were her Sons, whereof she had great joy. For she concluded in her false and evil mind, that she would strangle them both by the Serpents.

Alcumena departed from the Chamber, by the space of time, and Juno let the night war on it. The Nurses laid the Children in their Cradles to sleep, and they slept. And after they laid themselves down and slept, leaving a lamp burning in the Chamber. Then when they were asleep, at that time that Juno would accomplish her work, she opened her lap, and made to leap out the two Serpents, charmed and inchanted to work the death of the two Children, and put them by an hole into the Chamber. When they were within, they lifted up their heads, and smelling the two children, made unto them, giving the first assault unto Y pecleus, that they murthered him. After the death of Y pecleus, these two Serpents came to the Cradle of Hercules, that was awake the same time. When the Serpents were come to the Cradle, they went the one on the one side, and the other on the other side, and mounted on the cradle, but this was to their evil ease: For as soon as they came up, Hercules perceived them, and was afraid, because they were fierce and dreadful, he then bestirred himself, and his Armes with such might and force, that he brake the bands in which he was swadled, and so laboured that he had his hands at large, and then when the Serpents ran upon him, he put them back by natural strength and force many times, and fought with them with his fist right long: but at last, when Hercules saw that the Serpents oppressed him more and more, and ceased

not

not to assail him, he took in each hand one, making a great cry, and held them so fast, that he strangled them both.

The Nurses awaked at the cry that Hercules made, and went to the Cradles to see their Children, and they found Ypecleus dead, and they found that Hercules held yet the two Serpents in his hands. Suddenly as they saw the marvail, they cryed pitifully. With that Juno the false Witch and Sorcerers, had seen all, fled her way sore troubled and terribly angry at that, that the Serpents had not wrought and atchieved her purpose, as well on Hercules, as they had done on Ypecleus. And Amphitrion with Alcumena awaked, and came into the Chamber where the two Nurses were, which made sorrowful and pitious cryes: and entring therein they saw Hercules at the one side that holding the Serpents, and on the other side they beheld Ypecleus all swollen with venom and dead: then deep and grievous sorrows entred into the bottom of their hearts, Alcumena to weep by natural pitty, and Amphitrion was all afraid. Many Damoiselle and other folk came to the Chamber, which were all afraid to take away the Serpents for fear of hurt: And there was none so hardy that durst approach to Hercules, for the Serpents that he held in his hands which were swolne with the venom. Alway Hercules made so heavy noyse whilst that, but laughed to one and other, and was there in that case so long, that Phylitions and Surgions came, and by their Science took from his hands these venomous beasts. When Amphitrion saw Hercules delivered from the Serpents, he recomforted Alcumena, that was nigh dead for sorrow, and made to burn and bury Ypecleus. All they that were there had passing great marvel of the power and strength of Hercules, that was so young a Child, that by excellive strength and might had strangled them.

The Night passed in this fashion and manner that I have rehearsed. On the morrow betime, Amphitrion would shew and manifest his marvailous and glorious victory, wherefore he did erect to take Hercules, and made him to be born to Athens, into the Temple of the God Mars, with the two Serpents: And he in person went accompanied with King Eori-

Reus,

steus. The false old Witch Juno, followed after after in a dissembling form and shape. When *Amphitrion* was come into the Temple, he sent for King Egeus, and assembled the people, and after took Hercules, presenting him unto the God Mars, thanking him for the victory that he had sent to Hercules against the Serpents. After this he lifted him up, and shewed Hercules unto the people, recounting and telling to them his marvelleous adventure. And thus when Hercules was shewed in the view and sight of the people, and that every man gave him laud and praise: the false old Juno being in the press, with other, after she had long beheld the noble Child, that in all his members he resembled and was like to King Jupiter, for to put *Amphitrion* in jealousie of his Wife, she said, unto them that were about her; Certes *Amphitrion* is a very fool if he thinketh that Hercules is his son: behold the members of King Jupiter, and the members of this Child, ye shall find no difference. This Child and Jupiter be both of one semblance, and have like favours and shape. And every man saith, that this child is the Son of Jupiter, and none other. When this old Juno had sown these cursed words, she withdrew her apart, and took another shape to the end she should not be known: and then these words were sown abroad, and told forth of them that heard them, in such wise, that a great murmuring arose touching *Amphitrion*. And it was reported to him, that men said so by the advertisement of old Juno, when *Amphitrion* heard these new tidings, he began to behold the Child, and in the beholding him thought verily that this Child had wholly the very semblance and likeness of King Jupiter. And then began to enter into his heart a great sorrow, and thus after he entred into a jealousie: yet he kept silence, made as good countenance as he could to eschew the slander. And after that the people were withdrawn he called King Euristeus and prayed him that he would bring up Hercules saying, that never after he would see him, and that he believed verily that he was the son of Jupiter. Euristeus comforted *Amphitrion* the best wise he could, meaning to have put this jealousie out of his mind, but he could not. Euristeus enterprised to keep and nourish Hercules, and made him to be born

into

into his houſe: Amphitrion returned into Arciancie, where he found Alcumena ſore diſcomforted for theſe tydings which ſhe had received; and for to excuſe her ſelf to Amphitrion, and the falſe old Queen Juno, ſhe went unto Creet. Of which matter I will ſtay now, and will come to ſpeak of the firſt adventures of Hercules.

CHAP. XXXIX.

How *Hercules* began the Olympiades, and how he waxed amorous of *Megara*, the Daughter of the King of *Thebes*, and how he ſhewed his ſtrength in all manner of Games and Exerciſes.

THeſe tydings of this Adventure of Hercules were ſpread through all the Provinces of Greece: ſome ſaid that he was a Baſtard, and the Son of Jupiter; and ſo recounted Plautus in his firſt Comedy, and other held that he was the very ſon of Amphitrion, as recounteth Boccace in his Book of the Genealogy of Gods: but whoſe ſon ſoever he was, Euriſteus had him in keeping, and nouriſhed him hardly, and not tenderly, without the City of Attick: for the king, and the Citizens, and Townſmen, in their time, made their children to be nouriſhed out of good Towns, and made them to lye upon the bare earth, and naked, for to be more ſtrong, without entring into Cities, until the time that they had power and ſtrength to exerciſe Arms. Lycurgus had ordained this Law, and many other that follow. Firſt; he ordained that the people ſhould obey their Prince, and that the Prince ſhould be firm in Juſtice, and live ſoberly, and that Merchants ſhould do their Merchandize, giving one ware for another without any money, and that each man ſhould revenge himſelf openly, and that a young man ſhould have in a year but one Gown, and that one man ſhould not be more gallant and brave then another, and that no man ſhould renew the memory of wrong paſſed; and that men of Arms ſhould have no wives, to the end that they might be more eager and fierce in the war: and to content the fragility of men, he ordained, that in the night in the Feaſts, ſhould be cer-

tain women common, in places called Fornices, whereof cometh Fornication. These were the Laws that the Grecks used in the time of the begining, and coming of Hercules. And for to come again to my purpose: Hercules was nourished in an house that stood in the plain fields, and was oftentimes put out into the rain and wind, and lay the most part of that time upon the earth, without any other bed: he lay oftner so then upon hay or dry straw. With this nourishment he waxed and grew in all beauty, strength and wisdom: he was humble, courteous and gentle. All good manners began to grow and shine in him: he was sober in eating and drinking: he slept gladly in the fields: he shot and drew the Bow. When King Egeus of Athens had heard speech of him, he commanded that his Son should be nourished with him, that was named Theseus. Hercules and Theseus were both of one age, and loved right well together. Theseus was strong and mighty, and a fair Child, and he had wit enough. Hercules passed him, and shone as far above him, as the sun shineth above the stars. When he was seven years old, he exercised wrestling, and overthrew and cast the greatest and strongest that came to him. Not one and one at once, but five or six, or as many as he might set his hands on: and did so great feats of strength, that out of Thebes, Athens, and Attick daily came men, women and Children to see him. The more and elder he grew, the more enforced he his strength. When he was ten years old there might no man stand or abide in his hand; at thirteen years of age he began to handle and use Arms, and of his proper motion, he thought he would go to the Mount Olympus, and there he would abide and answer all manner of men thither coming for the space of fifteen days, and receive them in Arms, or in wrestling, or at any other proof or assay of strength: and for to come to the effect of this Enterprize, he waited a day when Eurifeus came for to see him, and said to him: Sir, ye have nourished me unto this time, like as if I were your own Son, if Fortune were come as contrary as Nature, I acknowledge that I should be the most infortunate Child that ever was born. For some say, that I am Son to Jupiter, and others say of Amphytrion, howbeit I have

have no Father but you onely, that have nouriſhed me with your ſubſtance. Wherefore I yield unto you as to my Father, and advertiſe you, how that I am purpoſed for to be on the Mount Olympus, in as ſhort time as I well may, and there I will abide all them that thither ſhall come, fifteen dayes fully together: and for to deal with them at the Spear, at Sword, at wreſtling, and at running, alway fore-ſeen, that it be by your licence, and leave, and that it pleaſe you of your courteſie to give unto him that ſhall do beſt ſome prize, to the end, for to encourage the hearts of noble-men unto valiantneſs, that they might attain to renown. Euriſteus anſwered and ſaid: Hercules fair Son, ye can require of me nothing that is honeſt and worſhipful, but I will be thereto agreeable. Ye be young and yet ye are ſtrong and puiſſant, and I know well that there is no man that is able to ſtand againſt you. Since it is ſo, that ye have the will ſo to do, I am very well content that you ſhall make the proof, and ſhew the ſtrength of your youth: and for to effect and bring this Enterprize unto your credit, I will array you as richly as if you were my proper Son. My Father, (anſwered Hercules) I thank you of this grace and kindneſs, and ſince it is ſo your pleaſure, it behoveth you to chuſe a man of great underſtanding and authority, that ſhall go unto all the Realms of theſe Coaſts, for to ſhew unto the Kings, Princes, and Gentlemen, the purpoſe and Enterprize that I have taken in hand: Fair Son (ſaid Euriſteus) you ſay the truth, you ſhall make your Letters containing your intention, and ſend them to me, and then when I have received them, I will uſe ſo good diligence, that ye of reaſon ſhall be content.

After theſe ſpeeches and many other, King Euriſteus went home, and Hercules took ink and Parchment, and ſet him to write in Letters the form of a Proclamation, which he made, that contained in this wiſe.

Greeting be to all Kings, Princes, Knights, Gentlemen, Ladies and Gentlewomen, from the Eſquire Unknown, and well Fortuned. We let you have knowledge, That the firſt day of the Month of *May* next following, the Eſquire Unknown, will be on the Mount *Olympus*, for to ſhew himſelf in habiliments conve-

nient unto Arms, at the pleasure of the Gods and Fortune, and for to receive all them that be of noble houses and name, that will and shall come thither to try masteries in the manner as followeth. In the beginning of the first three dayes, he shall hold exercise of wrastling, and he that shall do best, by the judgement of the Judges thereto committed, shall win an Elephant of fine gold. The fourth day he will run a furlong or more against all them that will run, and he that best runneth shall win a fair Courser. At the fifth and sixt dayes he will shoot with the hand-Bow, first at the most straight and nigh marks, and after at the most long marks, and he that shooteth most straight and nigh at short marks, shall win a Glove of gold: and he that is best at long marks, shall have a Bow and a sheaf of Arrows. At the seventh, he will cast a stone against all men, and he that doth best thereat, shall have a right good Diamond. At the eighth day, and other following to the fifteenth, he will exercise Arms: and if any will prove himself one alone against him, he shall be received (foreseen that during the first six dayes he shall come and present himself unto the Judges) and he that so doth best shall have a rich Sword. And if it happen that they that shall come to this Feast will turney together in manner of a Battel, in Justing with Lances or Spears, and fighting with Swords or Barriers, the Judges shall ordain Captains, such as shall seem convenient, and who that best doth in this exercise or fight, shall win a Garland of Lawrel.

All these things before written, the said Esquire Unknown promiseth to accomplish, and prayeth unto all Noble-men, Ladies and Gentlewomen, that they will vouchsafe to come and see this meeting of Nobles, which shall be performed by the pleasure of the immortal Gods, who will give unto the accepters of this worthy Challenge, multipliance of honour, and encreasing of good Fortune.

When Hercules had written this Proclamation, and engrossed it, he sent it to Euristeus, who read it, and it seemed to him that the invention of the Author and maker was good, and very worthy to be kept in memory, and called one of his knights, and

and gave him the charge and office to go publish this Proclamation in the Courts of all the Kings of Greece.

The Knight enterprized with right good heart to do the said office: (and this was the first Officer of Arms that ever was.) He went to Athens, Thebes, Argos, Lacedemonia, Arcadia, Perelie, Magnesie, Creet, Ephese, Pepos, Tripoly, and Thessaly, and all about he published the Proclamation, without declaring who it was that should keep the Exercise: They that heard speak of the Squire unknown, and understood his Enterprize, judged him that this came of a noble courage, and that he might not fail to get Honour and Fame. The knight for to finish this voyage, had four moneths time to accomplish it.

During this time, Hercules disposed him for to furnish his provision for the Exercises, and so did the Kings and Noblemen, for to come thither. When the even before the first day of the Exercise was come, King Euristeus brought Hercules upon the Mount Olympus, and from all parts came thither so many Noble men, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, that the number might not be esteemed; the Mount was full on all sides, All this night there was great ado, and noise of one and other, for to make their Tents and Lodges of Boughs and Leaves, and to pitch their Pavilions. And it ought not to be forgotten, when the even was come, how the knight that had published the Challenge, assembled in a common Tent all the knights that were come thither, and required them in the name and on the behalf of the Squire unknown, that they would chuse among them such as should be Judges, and give the prize: when the Kings that were there, heard and understood the request of the Noble Squire, they thanked him, and they chose three kings to be their Judges, that is to say, the king of Thebes, called Creon, the king of Argos, named Gorgophon, and the king of Myrmidon, named Eson, which was Father of Jason; they were wise and discreet, they enterprized the office with a good will; and that night they passed over with great joy, for they assembled in a Tent which was made for to dance in, and the kings with the knights young and old went together: and thus began the Feast, which endured till midnight in Dances and Songs.

The King Jupiter and Amphytrion were not at this assembly by the Counsel of King Euristeus, that let them have knowledge secretly, that Hercules was he that should hold this sport or exercise, for to eschew all words and languages, that might grow or rise up because of the Natibity of Hercules: for Amphytrion on the one side believed not that he was his Son, and Jupiter on the other side said that he appertained not to him. He sent them word therefore, that they could do no better then not for to come to this solemnity, which was a most special thing, and the most strange that ever was spoken of before that time: the first day of May, at the hour what time the Sun casts his heat upon the Earth, Hercules did cause to sound a Trumpet, to make the Ladies go up into the Scaffold and places appointed: and after they being mounted and set, Hercules leapt out of the Tent apparelled to wrestle, and came into the midst of the place or field, making reverence unto the Judges, Kings, and to the Ladies: he was then fourteen years old full accomplished: and as he had done the reverence, the Knight that was Officer of Arms, made a cry and said: High and Excellent Judges, We let you have knowledge, with all Kings, Knights, and Gentlemen of Arms, Ladies and Gentlewomen, that here is the Squire Unknown ready present in his person, upon the Mount *Olympus*, and offereth himself to fulfill the Contents of his Challenge, by order, and after the manner that the particulars thereof make mention. Wherefore if there be any man that will prove and assay him at Wrestling, let him come, and he shall be received.

Theseus of Athens, at the end of this Proclamation, and at the commandment of King Egeus his Father, entred then into the field: he was a passing fair Child and a gentle, at his coming he saluted Hercules, and said to him: Master of all bodily Exercise, I am come hither, not of presumption, but for to learn those things that I have need of, and therefore I recommend me unto your Grace. My Brother Theseus, answered Hercules, I may more learn of you, then you of me: wherefore let us endeavour to win the prize, it must be begun by some body. These words accomplished, the two Noble Squires approached

preached, and ſeized each other. Theſeus imployed his puiſſance, and Hercules ſuffered him to do as much as he would or could, without ſhewing and putting out his force and might again to him. And ſo they ſhok and lugged each other, but in the end Hercules caſt Theſeus, the moſt ſoftly and favourably that he could. Whereat the laughter was great among the Ladies and Gentlewomen. Theſeus then departed from the place, and went among the Ladies and Gentlewomen, praying them that they would take in good part what he had done: then came unto the place many young Squires, of whom I know not the names, and they indeavoured and travelled all that they might for to get honour and worſhip, but their labour profited little unto them, in regard of getting the prize: for Hercules caſt and foyled all them that came, and the wreſtling dured four hours continually: At the laſt, at the requeſt of the Ladies, the Judges made the wreſtling to ceaſe for that day, becauſe that they ſaw that Hercules was young, and that he had done a great work.

When Hercules had underſtood that the Judges had made ceaſe the wreſtling, he was ſorrowful, for in his wreſtling he had a ſingular pleaſure. The Judges then with Eufeus came to him, and made him do on his cloaths and array him. After they brought him into the Common Hall, wherein the Ladies were dancing and ſinging ſeemly: and it was ſaid to him, that he muſt dance and ſing like as other did. Hercules excuſed him much, but his excuſe might not avail. He was ſet on to dance in hand with Megara a fair Gentlewoman, of young age, being ſhe was well furniſhed with underſtanding: and ſhe was daughter of King Creon.

When Hercules ſaw him in the hand of ſo noble a Gentlewoman, he was ſore abaſhed and aſhamed. The Gentlewoman on the other ſide was alſo ſhame-fac'd: for as ſoon as ſhe had ſeen Hercules wreſtle, ſhe had ſet all her love on him. And they knew none of them both what to ſay: howbeit inſtead of words, they uſed privy and covert countenances. Hercules took a ſingular pleaſure to behold the Gentlewoman; and the more near the Gentlewoman was to Hercules, the more ſhe ſet her

heart

heart on him. Love in this night enforced and constrained them to love each other without speaking, and their beauty was cause thereof: men could not have found in all Greece so fair Children, nor of better qualities. They were enough beholden and looked on, and in especially Hercules for his Prowess; and every man marvelled at him, and at his behaviour.

By space of time, when Hercules was brought from the feast into his Tent. His Tent, and the Tent of the kings, and of the Ladies, were made but of branches, with leaves and herbs, giving good odour and savour. It was not known how to make Tents of cloth, nor of silk then. Hercules passed this night, more intending to think on the beauty of Megara, than for to sleep. The day following, at hour convenient, she came to the sport, and there were many young men strong and active, the strongest of all Greece, but Hercules with one arm threw and cast them; and that day, and the day following, he cast and flung to the earth, more than three hundred, and there could not so many come to him, but he cast them down, and put them to foil, without any chasing himself or grieving; and at that time he got very great glory and honour there. Megara oftentimes beheld him, and in likewise did the Ladies and Gentlewomen, and many there were that set their lobes on him. And thus he passed the exercise of wrastling to his honour three daies. At the fourth day he assembled all them that were come thither for to run, and he made them that were most feeble to ride upon the Coursers that were in Greece, and after he shewed them the furlong or stade, and made them take their way and run, and he run after the Horse end men, but he passed all them that ran, and without taking once his breath he ran the furlong, and came thereto before all the riders and runners; wherefore he was greatly praised, and had a great laud; and some say, that he ran as swiftly as a Hart. Of this course that Hercules made, all the world wondred, and held it for a marvellous thing, and wrote it in Books, among other things worthy to be put in memory.

At the fift and first daies following, Hercules took his Bow and his Arrows, and went unto the place that was ordained for

to

to ſhot in with the Bow, and the Ladies and the Gentlewomen were there. Hercules and many other ſhot at a moſt ſtrait, and near mark, but ſhot by ſhot he exceeded all the nigheſt: for he ſhot always in a little ring of Gold, and as for ſhooting at a long mark he paſſed the furtheſt in the field twenty four ſtrides: his Bow was ſo great that it was the burthen of a man. No man could bend it but himſelf. It was a pleaſure to ſee him, for he got great praiſe and fame two days, and yet he got more the day following, which was the ſeventh day of the Sports: for when it came to the caſting of the ſtone a far, one after another, then he caſt it imploying his ſtrength in ſuch wiſe that he paſſed ſix paces further then any man that at that time imployed himſelf in that Exerciſe.

Then they that were come to this Feaſt cryed with a high voice, the Eſquire unknown is neither the Son of *Amphitrion*, nor the Son of Jupiter, but he is the Son of the God of Nature, which hath garniſhed him with double force and redoubled it an hundred fold: in his infancy he vanquiſhed the ſerpents, and in his youth he ſurmounted in wit, force, and valour, all the world. Bleſſed be the womb that conceived him and bare him, for to gloriſie Greece: For certainly the time ſhall come once that he ſhall be the glory of the Greeks, and their triumph, and well ſhall help them if they have need.

Such were the words of the Kings, of the Ladies, and of the Damoiſels, of the Nobles, and of the Valiant, each man praiſed him in his guiſe. The fair Megara heard gladly the commendation, and praiſing that men gave him, but yet ſhe ſaw him more gladly do his feats and valiancies, and it is no marvaile though ſhe ſaw him gladly, and gave her to behold him: for in Hercules was that, that was not in other: his beauty ſurmounted the meaſure, and the great portion and quantity of his force and ſtrength. After that each man that would caſt the ſtone had done, he went into the common Tent, where many an amorous man was with his Lady, and there he began to put himſelf forth a little, and his ſpeech with one and other became him: for he had a right high and clear voice. Megara and Hercules in this evening oftentimes beheld each other ſecretly, and

their countenances were fixed on each other often, and then of force they changed colour. In this changing of colour there was not a vein in them but was moved. And by this moving grew amorous in abundance, with deep sighs, which were nourished in the Abismes and bottoms of their hearts.

Among all other things, for to speed the matter, the kings and ancient knights all mused them in counsel, for as much as they had many young knights that were come, and had abidden from the beginning of the feast, for to do feats of Arms against Hercules. The puissance and strength of Hercules was well considered of in this Counsel, and forasmuch as it was very likely, that no man might stand against him, it was ordained that he should do no deeds of Arms hand to hand, and that the days that were yet to come of the residue of the feast from two days to two days, they should turney in manner of battel, whereof should be Captains two Kings that were there, to wit, Tandarus that was Father of Menelaus, Husband of fair Helene, and Ixion that was King of Thessaly. These two Kings took on them with a good will this charge, and it was ordained, that Hercules should let them all Turney until the time that the one party were at worse, and that then he might help that party of suffering the worse, unto the time that he had brought them to match their betters. This ordinance was shewed in the Tent by the Officers of Arms: They that were afore-named to fight, man for man against Hercules, were right joyous of the new ordinance. The feast then ceased and one and other withdrew them unto their Tents: on the morning they came to the fields for to begin the first Turney, and there were five hundred Esquires, and three hundred Knights all Armed as to go into battel, saving that their Swords were rebatues and not sharp, and that their Spears had Rochets of tree, or of wood. The King Tandarus and the King Ixion was richly arrayed, and well horsed, and armed well with bossed curets, and ran in the most hardiest place of this assembly: there was no more but an hundred Knights on horse-back, for horses at that time were but little known nor used: all they on horseback, and they on foot were parted into two companies, and de-

livered

livered to Tandarus and Ixion, and had all they ought to have, they that had horſes, at the ſound of the Trumpet were ready to juſt, and ran one againſt another, ſo courageouſly, that they troubled all the Air with Duſt and Powder that aroſe by their Horſe feet. At the bickering each met with other oftentime, and there were ſome overthrown under the horſe, and tumbled up ſide down at joyning: and ſome there were that brake their Spears knightly and Chivalrouſly, for there were plenty of valiant Knights. But in the end when the Knights on horſeback had done their endeavours, and that they ſet their hands on their ſwords, the footmen began to renew the Turney with ſo great a ſtir and noiſe, that all the Mount redounded, on the one ſide, and on the other, there were many ſpears broken, and Shields unjoynted, they joyned with their Speares eagerly, their ſtrokes and joynes were great: each man ſhewed the quantity of his force, it was joyous to ſée the ſpears flie in the Air by pieces, there were great cries, none ſpared other, ancient nor young. The ancient fought with the young: the young men by great courage learned and ſhewed the old men. When their Spears were broken they took their ſwords, wherewith began a new ado, joyous and pleaſant, they cutting their Helms, and helving on their Shields ſo courageouſly, and in eſpecial they of the part of Ixion, that they of the part of King Tandarus were conſtrained to call for Hercules unto their reſcue.

When Hercules heard that they cryed after him, he was paſſing joyous, for it was a grief to him to be idle, and to ſée others labour. He was nigh by the Turney beholding them that did beſt: he had alſo his ſword in his fiſt. At the cry of them that there put to the worſe, he went unto their aid, and began to turney on the ſide where were the greateſt ſtrokes given, ſo pleaſantly, that it was joy to behold. The King Ixion came againſt him to maintain his prowels, and to hold together his folk: but for his welcome Hercules ſmote him on the Shield, that all aſtonied he bare him to the Earth, and down from his horſe. Then began there a great ſhout, and laughter, and as well one as the other began to apply them to the reſcue of Ixion, Hercules put himſelf into the preſs, and made

heaps on all sides, so great that Tandarus and his folk recovered, entred into the battel with their counter-party. At that time began again the Turney strong and sharp: they that fled, took heart, force, and vertue to them again, by the well doing of Hercules, and recovered vigour and strength. Hercules of all them that were there was taken heed of, his strokes surmounted all other without all measure, and he brought again Tandarus to match his better with little labour. Finally he did shew so great prowess that day, and in the dayes following, that he was commended above all the men in the world. There were three great Turneys and notable, at each Turney, as soon as it happened that one party was put back, and to the worse, Hercules by his well doing recovered them, and put them up again. No man took heed but to his glory: every man said well of him at dances, and at feasts every man lovd him, every man worshipped him, there was no tongue of noble, nor of base, but that gave him laud and praise, whereof the conclusion was such, that all the prizes abode with him, and also there were given unto him many gifts of the Kings that were there. The days of this solemnity drew over, and the last night the Kings and the Ladies, and Nobles assembled in the common Tent, and of one common accord they would that from year to year, they and their heirs should hold and renew the Feast that Hercules had begun and Established, for they saw that it was the most honourable pastime that ever was made in Greece and named the Feast Olympiades, because of the Mount Olympus. And they had it so in estimation that from thenceforth they dated their Edicts, and their Letters of continuance, with the year of the first Olympiade, &c. In such wise, as we say the year of the Incarnation. These things ordained, given and promised, the Officer of the Arms of Hercules, thanked all them that were come to this Olympiade. After that each took leave of other and departed on the morrow, and thus finished and ended this feast.

CHAP.

CHAP. XL.

How *Hercules* sailed by the Sea into *Hesperie*, and how he vanquished the Isle with the Muttons or Sheep, and vanquished *Philotes*, and slew his fellow.

At the departing, Hercules passed not greatly for the departing of all them that were there, saving for the departing of Megara: he knew not the malady of love, until the time that he saw her depart into the Countrey. Megara went unto Thebes, and Hercules drew him to Athens peasibly, and thinking much of his Lady: and for dearing to see her, he went in the company of Euristeus unto *Athens*, where they feasted them four days long. At the fourth day tidings came, that unto the Port and Haven were come strange folk by fortune, which were clothed in very pleasant Robes and Garments. When King Euristeus heard these tidings, he sent to fetch these strangers to him, and asked them from whence they were, they answered, they were of the West, and of the Region of Hesperie. Where is the Region of Hesperie said Euristeus, and what manner of Countrey is it? Verily answered one of them, I think that in all the world is no better Countrey, for there is abundance of all things that be necessary for mans life, and I can tell you, that in the places of our dwelling, and where we have our haunt, there many Islands lying about the furthest parts of Maurce, beyond Ampolesie, where groweth all the best things that men can think, and there is a King named Philotes, Son in Law to a King named *Atlas*, which is of the generation of the Greeks: and it is not to be forgotten, how the King Philotes accompanied with the Daughters of King Atlas lately found an Isle very pleasant, as was his adventure. This Isle is all plain, without Mountain or Valley: and there be therein so many Sheep and Muttons, that it is marvel, which be kept and cherished there as if they were of fine Gold. Of these Muttons that I speak of, we have our Robes and Gowns made: we and they that may have them must buy them at a great price of fine Gold. We eat the flesh and cloath us with the skins. And know ye for certain, that

into this Isle is but one entry, and he entreth not therein that would, for the king Philotes and another Gyant which be subtil, and marvellous strong, alway keep the entry of the Isle and alway the one walketh, while the other sleepeth.

Surely (said king Euristeus) by that, that I have understand of you, the Isle that you speak of, is of great Excellency. This Philotes that you make mention of: what man is this Philotes? The stranger answered, that he is the most redoubted and dread king of the West parts: he is a Gyant that by his force and strength hath conquered the Isle with the sheep, and hath put out them that dwelled and inhabited there before. He is so strong, that it is but late ago, that he said, if he could find a man stronger then he is, he would never after bear Arms to fight in battle, during the life of that other.

The king Egeus then gave leave to the strangers to depart from his presence, and commanded that no man should hinder them in their returning toward their Countrey, and they departed. Euristeus abode with Egeus, and Euristeus came to Hercules, and Theseus, and wished by a great desire to have of those Muttons, saying to them, that he would that it cost him as much gold as a pair of Muttons weigh: and that he had a Ram and an Ewe, for to ingender in his Countrey. In that time were no sheep in Greece. When Hercules had heard the desire of king Euristeus, suddenly he said to him. Sir, you have a desire to have a pair of Muttons, appertaining to the Daughters of Atlas, by the conquest and Arms of the strong Gyant Phylotes. I promise you here for truth upon my Gentleness, that by this day three weeks, I will depart by water or Land to fetch them: and I will never return into Greece, until the time that I have found the Isle, and that I shall oppose my self against the Gyants that kep it, and will assay if I can get the Isle from them, like as Philotes hath gotten it from another. When king Euristeus had understood the enterprize that Hercules made, he was passing sorry, for he loved Hercules as well as if he had been his own son. He disswaded him from that Enterprize, thinking to have broken it: but Hercules answered him so discretly, that Euristeus was content to

let

let him go unto this adventure, and Theſeus with him.

The renown of this voyage was ſpread abroad in all the Countrey. Egeus and Euriſteus made ready for their two ſons a very goodly Galley, and furniſhed it well with all manner of things. At the end of three weeks they went to Sea, and with them many Noble Greeks, and rowed till they came into the deep Sea, where they ſailed and rowed many dayes, without finding of any adventure to ſpeak of. For at that time the Sea was but little uſed, neither of Thieves, nor yet of Merchants. Their Maſter or Pylot, in proceſs of time brought them unto Heſperia, that afterwards was called Spain, and there ſought ſo long the Iſle with the ſheep, that at laſt they arrived at the place. The Gyant that was appointed to keep the entry of the Iſle, ſlept not when the Greeks landed. He then iſſued out of his houſe, and came armed unto the ſtraight paſſage, where no man could go up, but one at once, that he cryed unto the Greeks and ſaid; Sirs, what ſeek ye here? Hercules anſwered, we ſeek the Muttons that be in this Iſle, for to carry ſome of them into Greece. Have ye (ſaid the Gyant) money enough? if ye have, ye ſhall have enough. Shall we (ſaid Hercules) not have them otherwiſe? No ſaid the Gyant.) Then ſaid Hercules, let us have them at the price that ye got them? How (ſaid the Gyant?) the king Phylotes did conquer with his Sword, the Iſle and the Muttons. Hercules anſwered: my intent is likewiſe to conquer the Iſle from him. If you will defend it, hold you: ye ſhall have the battel againſt me, or elſe let me have the Iſle, that I may do therein my will.

When the Gyant underſtood the concluſion that Hercules made, he made him ready to defend the place, and blew a great horn that hung there upon a Tree. At the ſound of the Horn, the Daughters of Atlas awaked Phylotes, and told him, that ſome were there to get the place: and that the Gyant had blown the horn. Phylotes with theſe words aroſe up, and ſaw that Hercules by main force had put back the Gyant (that except Philotes, was the beſt man of Arms in all Heſperia) he was ſore abaſhed, and very ſorrowful: But notwithſtanding this,

this, he had not tarried there long, when Hercules smote the Gyaud on the right shoulder with such force, that the Gyants shield fell from him, and bruised his Armes, and his Sword entered into his body so far, that it pierced his heart, and he fell down dead at his feet.

When Phylotes saw the Gyant dead, he came unto Hercules, for to defend the place, saying: He would be revenged for his Gyant, if he might. Hercules rejoyced when he saw Phylotes come to the place, and said to him: King thou art welcome, I rejoyce at my heart, that I shall prove my self against thee. Men say there is no stroke but of the Matter: Now let us see how we shall work together. And happy be he whom Fortune shall favour. Phylotes hearing these words, came unto the place, and with a great Pole-ax he smote sore upon the Shield of Hercules, and made him to stagger a little. Whereat Phylotes began to laugh, and thought to have smitten again Hercules with that Pole-ax, who was ashamed of the other stroke. And he then guarded him well, and Phylotes striking at him, he caught it, and plucked it from him, and threw it into the Sea. Which made Phylotes wonder at the force of Hercules: And losing this his Pole-ax, he took his Sword, and renewed the battel afresh. Phylotes had the advantage for Hercules was under him. They assailed one another fiercely, and well defended their bodies. All this day they fought without ceasing, so long as the day endured: the night drew on, that they must cease, then they both laid them down upon the place. They slept not, for it was no time, but they both kept a watch, and they endured it well, for they were accustomed for to wake. Then being awake, Phylotes had many words with Hercules, and demanded from whence he was: And Hercules told him the truth. Then they talked of their battel: and at the desire and request of Phylotes, they promised each unto other, that if any of them both were vanquished and overcome, for saving his life, he would serve the vanquisher all his life after.

During these speeches and promises, the Day-star that the Poets call Aurora began to arise in his Reign. The Air was fair and clear, the Stars shined. At this hour Hercules cast his

eyes

eyes among the Starꝛs, and ſeing there Aurora to ſhine above all other, he began to remember his Lady Megara, ſaying: Alas Madam, where are you now? I would it pleaſed the Gods, that you remembꝛed me. as well as I remembec you. In truth the light of this ſame Starre inflameth the amoꝛous fires wherewith I was late ſeiſed by the adminiſtration of your beauty. Ye be as far ſhining in beauty abode the maidens of Greece, as this Aurora ſhineth abode all the other Starꝛs. of whom the number is ſo great, that no man can tell them. O noble Megara, the right clear Star, your remembꝛance illuminateth mine heart. like as the Starre illuminateth the Heaven and me thinketh that by this remembꝛance, when I came to the Battel, I ſhall pꝛevail the better, Wheꝛefoꝛe I pꝛomiſe you, if Foꝛtune help me to my deſire, you ſhall have part of all that I ſhall conquer.

Hercules was glad of the thinking and remembꝛance that he had of his Lady, and tok his Swoꝛd, and ſaid to Phyloes, we have pauſed long enough, loe it is day, and the Sun riſeth, it is better that we exercile deeds of Arms now, then when the rayes of the Sun is greater: let us take our time befoꝛe the great heat come. and let each of us do his beſt. Phylotes that was all ready, was joyful when he heard Hercules, foꝛ he thought in his mind, that he ſhould ſon, and in little ſpace ſpeed this matter, and he ſaid unto him: Hercules I am ready, and was ſince yeſterday. to obtain this battel, guard you as well as you can, you have ſlain my Gyant the ſtouteſt and hardieſt man that was in all the weſt, wheꝛefoꝛe I am much diſpleaſed, but at the leſt. ſince his death cannot be recobered by the death of another, I will do my endeavour to get a new ſouldier, and that ſhall be you, oꝛ elſe my Swoꝛd and Foꝛtune ſhall fail me. Shall I ſo ſaid Hercules? And if your Swoꝛd and Foꝛtune ſhall fail you what then? By my honour ſaid Phylotes, that befel me never. And if any ill foꝛtune and miſadventure run upon me, that I muſt nedꝛ be your ſervant, let it be on condition, that I ſhall never go after into battel at my own adventure oꝛ none other during your life: neither foꝛ you oꝛ any other will I fight, unleſs it be in mine own defence. With-

but other words the two Champions assailed each other, and fought together so valiantly, that the place redounded with their strokes. In a little space they had their Shields unfastned by great blows. Phylotes laid great grokes on Hercules: but yet his strokes were not so great, but Hercules might bear them well enough without grief or suffering great dammage.

Thus began the battle again of the two Gyants. Hercules was as high as a Gyant, he was right fierce in Arms. he did much to get the standing, but yet he might never attain to strike Philotes a full kroke forasmuch as Philotes was above on the passage, which contained well two cubits, of height. When Hercules saw and knew that Philotes kept his standing without adventuring to come down, he would feign himself weary, and so by little and little he began to strike more feebly then he did before: after that he recoyled himself, and struck from far as if he had fainted, and bin weary. The Greeks were afraid, and thought he had bin weary: and then Philotes sprang down from the standing, thinking to have put him to the foyle: but then when Hercules saw him before him, and that one was no higher then another, then Hercules came to his place again, and gave so great a stroke to Philotes, that he made him recoyl and go back more then four foot.

Philotes was then abashed, and repented that he descended from the standing: but that helpt not, for it might not avail. Then he took courage and lift up his Sword, and wounded Hercules on the left Arm, that the blood sprang out.

When Hercules saw the Arms of Philotes besprinkled with his blood, he made none other countenance, but that he would suddenly be avenged of the stroke. In giving to Philotes three strokes, with the first he brake his helm, and struck him on the head, and with the second he gave him a great Wound on the right shoulder, and with the third stroke, he made his sword to fie out of his fist: and then he caught him in his arms, and after long wrastling he cast him to the earth, in such wise that Philotes yeilded him servant unto Hercules, and promised him to serve him truly all the residue of his life, and also that he would bare his Arms after him in places where he shall go.

Hercules

Hercules received to mercy. Philotes: And then called Theſeus and his company, who came, and were joyful of the victory that he had obtained. Then Hercules Philotes and all the other went into the Iſle, where they found the Daughters of Arlas, greatly diſcomforted for the death of the Gyant. And forasmuch as Hercules had alſo conquered Philotes their Keeper, Hercules and Philotes comforted them the beſt wiſe they could, and there the Greeks refreſhed themſelves for three dayes.

The fourth day he took 30. Rams and 30. Ews, and brought them into their Ship, after they went to the ſea, without any harm doing in the Iſle, for the love of the Gentlewomen: they departed thence accompanyed with Philotes, which was conquered by Hercules, as is ſaid, and after loved Hercules well, and truely, and ſerved him ever after. But of their journeys I will ceaſe for this time and will ſpeak of a Monſter of the ſea, that the Gods ſent to Troy, to devour the fair Exione, Daughter to King Laomedon.

CHAP. XLI.

How Herclues fought at the Port of *Troy* againſt a Monſter of the Sea, for the Daughter of King *Laomedon*.

NOw in that time, as Boccace, rehearſeth in his genealogy of the Gods, in the third Chapter of the firſt Book: Laomedon the King of Troy was buſie to fortifie his City with Walls and Towers. He was not well furniſhed with Treaſures, nor with money for to accompliſh his deſire, he went unto the Temple of the Gods, of the Sun and of the ſea, that were paſſing rich, and took all the money that he could find, promiſing to pay it all again at a certain day preſixt. By means of this money, he fortified the City of Troy with Walls and Towers: the work was coſtly, yet in little time he finiſhed it: and it was not long after the Work was finiſhed, but the day came in which Laomedon ſhould pay and render unto the Temples of the Gods the money he had taken & borrowed. At which day the Prieſts of the Temples came unto Laomedon

medon, and demanded of him, if he would render the obligations and offerings he had taken out of the Temples? Laomedon scorned to speak to the Priests, but sent them word shamefully, that they should return and keep their Temples, wherefore he was after sore punished, for the same night after he would not hear the Priests the great Winds began to rise and beat one against the other, and caused the Sea to rise in such wise that it came so far into the Town that it filled the Streets full of water, and drowned a great part of the Town. Beside this in eight daies following, the Sun shined so ardently, and gave so great heat, that the people durst not go into the air by day time, and that dryed the superfluity of the Water of the Sea, that was left, whereof rose a corrupt and mortal vapour that infected all the City, whereof engendred so great a Pestilence, that the most of the Trojans were smitten to death by the great influence of the corrupt air,

By this Pestilence, they of *Troy*, fell in great desolation, the Citizens dyed (without speaking,) suedenly. The Father could not, nor might not help his Child in necessity, nor the Childe the Father. At this time raigned in *Troy*, neither love nor charity: for each man that might save himself, fled away for fear of this mortality, and left the City, and went to dwell in the fields. and among all other, the King Laomedon seing the Destruction of his Realm, went into the Isle of Delphos, unto the Temple of the God Apollo, for to have counsell of Apollo, touching the health of his City. With Laomedon went most of the Nobility and powerful men of Troy: When they were come into the Temple, they put them in contemplation and Devotion before the Idol, and the Devil that was therein, answered them and said. The money which was taken out of the Temples, and not rendred and paid again, is cause of the malady and vengeance of *Troy*. And let all the Trojans know, that Troy shall never be free from this malady: unto the time that the said City provide to appease the Gods in this wise: that every month they must chuse one of the Virgins & maids, which must be set on the Sea side for to be devoured by a Monster, that the Gods shall send thither: and the said Virgin shall

by

be choſen by lot or adventure. And in this wiſe muſt the City, do to appeaſe the Gods, untill the time that they find out one man that by force of Arme ſhall overcome the ſaid monger.

When they heard this anſwer, Laomedon and the Trojans aſſembled to counſell, and concluded, that for the Common-weal and health of Troy, they would put their Virgins in that jeopardy and adventure, to be devoured of the Monſter, without exception. Then they returned to *Troy*, and tok their Virgins and caſt lots among them, and on her that the lot fell, ſhe was brought to the Sea-ſide and anon after, was ſeen to come out of the Sea ſo great a Tempeſt, that it was ſore troubled, The Sea wrought and a great flod of Water lifted out the Monſter, by times out of the Sea: he was as great as a whale, or a Hulke, and then he tok the Virgin and ſwallowed her, and went again into the Sea: and ever after the Peſtilence ceaſed, Thus Troy was delivered from their ſickneſs by the oblation of their Virgins, that were offered unto the Monſter from Month to Month: and thus (as is ſaid) the Virgins were devoured up. It happened in the end of a Month, that the lot fell to one of the Daughters of King Laomedon named Exiona: this Damoſel was young and fair, and well beloved of all people. When this lot was fallen on her, ſhe was not onely bewailed of Laomedon her Father, and of his Son Priamus, and her Siſter Antigona, and Kinſmen and Allies: but of all the Trojans, men, women, and Children: notwithſtanding their weepings, nor the good renown of her, could not ſave her, ſhe was put to the diſpoſing of the Monſter. The Noble Virgin was ready to obey the King her Father, & went forthwith to the Sea-ſide accompanied with Lords, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, with a great train of Citizens and Merchants, all which bewailed her hard Fortune. At that time that ſhe was brought thither, Hercules (by chance) arrived at the Port of Troy with his Button: and willing to refreſh him there, made his men to caſt Anchor, and going out he ſaw the Trojans weeping and bewailing Exiona in caſting abroad their arms, and wringing their hands, that he had pity to ſee it. And deſiring to know the cauſe, he put himſelf into the preſſe, and

saw where they bound the fair Exiona in the rout, attired with Royal attire. Hercules moved with compassion to the Damosel, addressed his language unto King Laomedon, for as much as it seemed, that above all them that were in the place, he was a man of authority: & demanded of him, wherefore the Damosel was bound there. Laomedon casting his eyes bedewed with tears on him, and was all abashed to see his greatnes, & beauty: answered him, what art thou that art so hardy to demand of me my misfortune, which is common to all in Troy? Sir, (said Hercules) I am a stranger, and I love the honour of Ladies, and there is nothing that I can do for them, but I will do it unto my power: & forasmuch as I see this Gentlewoman thus intreated, in the favour of all Ladies, I have asked of you the cause, and I will know it, or put my self in adventure for to dye with her. And therefore I demand again, what trespas or sin hath she done, that these men thus bind her. My son (answered Laomedon) I see well that you are ignorant and know not the reason: there is no man but he may well know it, for she shall dye for the safety & health of Troy: and I will tell you the cause thereof. The Gods of the Sea and of the sunne have plagued and grieved Troy with a great Pestilence that took his beginning with a super-abundance of the sea, whereby the stretes of Troy were full in every place of Water. After this Deluge and Flood, the time was marvailously and outragiously hot, by the great heat of the Sun, whereby this sea was dryed up. Of this dryness or drought engendred a vapour infected, and of this vapour issued a pestilence. And for to resist this Pestilence, I have been at the Oracle of the God Apollo, where I have had answer, for to cease the pestilence, the Gods of the sun, and of the sea, command that from month to month, be taken in Troy, one of the virgins by lot or lot, to be exposed and offered, in this place, unto a Monster of the sea; The Trojans were content, to fulfill the will of the Gods, and I with them. We have have cast our lots upon our Virgins, whereof many be swallowed & devoured by the monster, now the lot or lot is fallen on my daughter, & will she or not, we must nedes obey, & appease the Gods,

After

After her ſhall come another, there is no remedy: and this ſhall endure upon the Virgins of Troy perpetually: for it is the Deſtiny, that Troy ſhall be never quit of this hard ſervitude and thraldom, till the time that they have found a man, alone ſhall vanquiſh & overcome the foreſaid monſter, by his valour and prowels: which will be impoſſible, for he is of that ſtrength, that all the men of the greateſt City in the world, cannot find any way to vanquiſh him, he is ſo great and dreadful. So my Daughter ſhall dye for the Common-weale of the place of her Nativity. She was born in a good hour, when the Gods will, that by lot and this Fortune ſhe is offered to them. Sir, (anſwered Hercules) truely I think there is no City under Heaven ſo bound & thrall as yours: it ought to be underſtood that the Gods will not ſuffer that this judgement ſhall hold and endure for ever. You muſt live in hope. If Fortune and the Gods will do me the grace, that I may vanquiſh and overcome the monſter, and make Troy free from this ſervitude, what reward would you give me. Truly ſaid Laomedon, I think it impoſſible for you to vanquiſh the monſter. For who is he that will expoſe him to ſo great a folly, Hercules anſwered, unto a valiant heart is nothing impoſſible. If I tryumph over the monſter, and ſave thy Daughter what reward ſhall I have? Laomedon anſwered. If thou canſt do as thou ſayeſt, I have two horſes, the beſt in all the World. which I love as well as half my Realm, I will give them to thee as to the beſt Knight of the World, Sir, (ſaid Hercules) it is enough for me, and I deſire but the Horſes. Let me alone with your Daughter. For I am confident that this day I ſhall labour for the Common-wealth of Troy, and that I ſhall enfranchiſe and ſet free the Virgins and Maids of this City. But I pray you if there be in your City any great Bar of Iron or Mett all that you will ſend for to fetch it to me, for to defend me withall.

The King Laomedon and the Trojans were all abaſhed, when they knew the enterpriſe he undertook: and at the words of Hercules, the King remembred him of a great Club of Iron, that lay at the entrance of his Palace of Ilion, that was ſo

heavy, that the strongest man of Troy had enough to do to lay it on his shoulder. He sent for it, and presented it to Hercules, and Hercules lifted it up as it had bẽn a little blade. Phylotes and Theseus were present at all these things. Hercules take leave of them, and of the people, and recommded him unto their prayers, and forthwith the Sea began to roar terribly. Laomedon and the Ladies, and they that were there take leave of Exiona and Hercules, and recommended them unto the mercy of the Gods, and went upon the Downs to see the event. Thus abode Exiona, alone and despaired on the gravel: but Hercules knéeled on his knées upon the gravel, turning his face unto the East, and made his prayers unto the Gods that made the Monsters and terrible Beasts, requiring them that they would give him force, strength, and vertue, of power for to deliver Exiona from her mis-fortune of the Monster. His Orisons accomplished, Hercules entred into a little Boat, that Exiona was in and anon after, the Sea roring more and more, it grew and arose in such wise that the Boat floated and was lifted up, and born by divers Waves. After this, in great trouble of Wind, when the Sea was risen in great abundance of waters, Hercules and the Trojans saw comming the great horrible Monster, bringing with him a tempest so terrible that it séemed that all the Monsters of Hell had bẽn with him. He made the waves to redouble hideously, he lifted him above the water, and put out his Mosel unto his shoulders, so that by swallowing of the water, there sprang out of his mouth great floods of the Sea, & mounted so high that it séemed to be a gulph that had pierced the Clouds. For to say the truth of this Monster, he was so horrible and fearful, that the most hardy & absolute of Troy, trembled to look on him, Notwithstanding Hercules was nothing afraid, but comforted Exiona who was almost dead for fear. The Monster came by the Boat, and cast his Mosel unto Exiona, thinking to have swallowed her, as he had done the other Virgins before. But Hercules took his Club, & smote so vehemently on his Mosel that he gave him a great wound, so sore and heavy to bear, that he made him recoyle back into the bottom of the Sea. Then by

the

the falling of the Monſter into the Sea, the waves arole high into the Air, whereby Hercules and Exiona were all wet with the waſhing and ſprinkling of ẏ Waves: and their Boat was born by the Waves upon a Bank of Sand, where the Sea was ſo low, that the Monſter might not well ſwim with eaſe unto them. Then the Monſter made after them, and coming nigh to them, lifted up his head, and in the lifting up, there iſſued out of his throat ſo great abundance of Water, that ẏ Boat was full, and ſunk, in ſuch caſe that Hercules was in the Sea unto the great of his thighs, and Exiona Rod in the Water unto the middle.

When Hercules ſaw him in this caſe, he had great diſpleaſure in himſelf, more for the pain and griefe that Exiona had, than for any fear he had of himſelf. The King Laomedon, Theſeus, and Phylotes, and all others, ſuppoſed that Hercules and the Damozel without redemption, had been deboured of the Monſter: the Monſter then ſeeing his prey, leapt againſt Exiona with a terrible Wave. Hercules had his Club ready on his neck, waiting for nothing but the Monſter, deſiring to avenge him of the diſpleaſure that he had: he then diſcharged his Club on his head ſo mightily, that the Bar entred therein, and the blod ſprang out: then was the Monſter inraged againſt Hercules: ſo he ceaſed the aſſault of the Damozel, and aſſailed Hercules, and always as he lifted his head out of the Water, he diſgorged upon Hercules great flouds of the Sea. Yet notwithſtanding, he could not do ſo much harm to Hercules, but Hercules did more to him. Hercules followed him with his Club, and made him to ſink again into the bottom of the Sea, by the huge weight of his ſtrokes.

The Battle endured long between Hercules and the Monſter. If the Monſter had once touched Hercules, he would at one mouthful have devoured and ſwallowed him. He had a wide & a great throat out of meaſure; he made a great noiſe and cry, he was fierce in exerciſing his fury. But Hercules fought with him boyſtrouſly, & held the Virgin by him. And do what ẏ Monſter could, he did no ſooner lift up his head out of the Water, but with one ſtroak of his Club he was driven

back always unto the bottom of the Sea. And Hercules was oft times in peril of drowning. The peril was great, and more than I can rehearse. Fortune was with him and the Damosel, so that he fought and beat the Monster valiantly, and so endured in smiting continually on his Polel, and on his head, that the Sea with drew, and took from him the spirit of life, then he all to brusted his brains, and so vanquished him, and slew him. And after, when the Sea was with drawen and far ebbed, he took Exiona by the hand, and brought her upon the Ditch, and delivered her unto her Father King Laomedon.

CHAP. XLII.

How *Laomedon* shut *Hercules* out of *Troy*: and how *Hercules* swore that he would avenge him.

When Laomedon saw his Daughter thus delivered from the Monster, and Troy made quit from the dangers, he bowed and thanked Hercules: after he came to the Sea shore, accompanied with Hercules, Telamo, Phylotes, and with the Trojans. And went to see and behold the Monster, that was so great, that three hundred Horses could not move him from the place where he was. They all looked to see the strooks that Hercules gave him, yet they could not see all. But at that they saw they marvailed: for Hercules had broken bones, that it seemed not possible to break, and they had found the head hurt in so many places, that they could not tell whether he had a head or no. Of this high and incredible victory, the Trojans rejoyced marvailously, and honoured Hercules more than any man in the World. When they had seen and beheld the Monster enough, they departed, and brought Hercules into Troy. When they came to the Palace, and found Exiona clothed with new array and Ornaments: And also Hercules, all that he had upon him was wet. Laomedon would have had him to change his wet cloaths, and put on dry, but Hercules refused, saying, that he had been accustomed not to be alway at his ease. Then Laomedon brought Hercules unto the Castle of Ilion and his Greeks with him, and feasted them as it appertained. Hercules and his Greeks did tryumph four days in Ilion. During these four

four wals. The Trojans went out in great numbers to see the Monster and gave so many praises to Hercules that Laomedon envied thereat, and feared the people would love Hercules better then him. He sent Hercules and his Greekes out of the Town to hunt: and as soon as they were out of Troy, he drew up the Bridge, and shut the Gates against him. When Hercules thought to have entred, Laomedon spake and said to him from farre that he had moved the City against him by conspiracy, and that he would receive him no more into the Town. Hercules was exceeding wrath, when he understood the accusation of Laomedon: and answered him, that he had never any thought of ill towards him, and offered to prove himself clear by battel, and to venture his body against thirty other, if they would prove or maintain the contrary: which offer Laomedon would not accept. Then Hercules desired him to deliver the Horses that he promised him, for the victory of the Monster. Laomedon answered him, he would deliver none. Why said Hercules? Forasmuch (said Laomedon) as it is my pleasure not to do it. False and unworthy King (said Hercules) doest thou withhold from me the reward due to my desert and reward me with evil for good? I swear to thee by the Gods, that as I have delivered Troy perpetually by my Club from the Sea-Monster: in like manner, by the same Club, I will yeild and deliver up Troy to the pestilence of war, and death if the Gods withstand me not: and I do intend to make the Trojans say, that they were happy that died in the pestilence.

Hercules (full of wrath) with these words left Laomedon, that set little by what he had said: for he put all his confidence in the strength of the Walls of the City: and he thought that no man might annoy or grieve him. And then Hercules went again to his Ship, and sailed away with his Club, and his Sheep and his fellow Thelon. Phylond thought himself happy to be vanquished of so valiant a man as Hercules was, and he took on him the Office of his Armes-bearer, in all places where he went. From Troy unto Thebes fell nothing worthy to be put in memory, that is of Record. In the end he arrived in Greece, and was certified that Eurikeus was in Thebes:

wherat he rejoyced greatly, for he thought he should see the Lady Megara, who he greatly desired to see. He went then unto Thebes, where he was solemnly received of King Creon, that had him in great estimation for his valour one and other came and welcomed him: he sent his Sheep and Muttons unto King Euristeus by Philotes, who recounted, how Hercules had conquered them, and him also, and how he had slain his Giant at the passage: of these tidings was King Euristeus passing joyful, and so were all they that were there, or heard speak of it. Every man glorified Hercules, Ladies & Gentlewomen came and welcommed him. Among all other Megara failed not, she came to Hercules, and welcomed him, and it well became her, to welcome him. She was wise, and of good manners, & surely her comming rejoyced Hercules more, then all the honours and praises were then given him, albeit that all the World praised and exalted him for this voyage, above all the Greeks. And the Sheep were so desired, that Kings bought them for their weight in Gold: wherefore the Historiographers and Poets put this Conquest perpetual memory, writing among his deeds in this manner. Subtulit mala aures, that is as much as to say, that he bore away the Muttons of Gold, forasmuch as they were esteemed worth their weight in Gold. For Mela in Greek is as much as to say, Sheep in English: or Mutton in French: thus saith Boccace, in his Genealogie of Gods, and so approveth Varro, likewise in his Book de Agricultura.

By this conquest, the name of Hercules began to fly in honour through the World. The Poets feigned upon this History, that the Daughters of Atlas had a Garden kept night and day by a Serpent waking, wherein grew Apples of Gold, and that Hercules slew this Serpent, and gathered and bare away the Apples. By this Garden is understood the Isle: by the serpent waking, the subtle Guard commised to keep it, that alway waited at the passage. And by the Apples of Gold are understood the Sheep, esteemed to the value of their weight in fine Gold. Then after this presentation made to Euristeus of the Sheep and Muttons, each man marvailed at the prowels of Hercules; but Physicians abhord and gabe to his overcommer

Hercules

Hercules, praiſes upon praiſes, and added honour upon honour: For becauſe Kings and Princes, Ladies and Gentlewomen heard him, and ſeing that Hercules held his peace when he might have embraced honour, he declared from point to point his adventure againſt the Monſter of *Troy*, and ſhewed the Club wherewith he had put him to death: but after that, he rehearſed the honour and grace that he had gotten in Troy, and the wrong that Laomedon had done to him: he ſaid ſo much thereof, that they promiſed to make War againſt Laomedon, for to take vengeance of the wrong, he had done to Hercules.

CHAP. XLIII.

How *Hercules* entred battel againſt *Laomedon*: and how he vanquiſhed and deſtroyed *Troy* the firſt time.

I Think it is impoſſible for my pen to relate the honour that Hercules got in Greece at his return from Troy. Thoſe Kings and Princes thought themſelves happy that Raigned in his time. *Amphitrion* his ſuppoſed Father, began to receive him into favour, and into Thebes to him: His Mother Alcumena came alſo, and ſurely ſhe rejoyced greatly, when ſhe ſaw her Son, which was ſo greatly renowned. The Noble Lady had not ſeen him in a long time before: but now ſhe ſaw him triumph in honour and prowes: ſo that the annoyes, griefs, and troubles ſhe ſuffered for him, being ſuppoſed the Son of Jupiter, (whereof ſhe thought her ſelf innocent) were then all forgotten, and put in oblivion. The Feaſt was great in Thebes for the love of Hercules and the general report was onely of the valour of Hercules. Creon, Euriſteus, Eugens, Amphitrion, and many others, aſſembled together: and made ready their forces for the ſiege of Troy. By ſpace of time their Army was ready, & they took their leave, and Hercules was made Captain of this Army. He went to the Sea accompanied with the Kings abovelaid and ten thouſand men all choſen for the purpoſe. At the time convenient the Marriners did Anchor and ſet ſail, And they arrived in Frigia, unto a Port of a City named Laryſe being nigh to Tenadon. This City was

of the confines of Troy: for which cause the Greeks assailed it and took it by force, and after that rifled it, and took all that was therein. And when they had spoiled it, they went to Tenadon, which was a rich City, they assailed it, and took it, and they set it on fire, and burned it, and the air was inflamed, that it was seen in Troy, how the City burnt. The assault of Tenadon durèd not long, because the Trojans were not advertised thereof. When they saw the air so inflamed, for to see from what place ỳ flame came, they mounted and went upon the high towers of Ilion, and loking towards Tenadon, saw that the City was all on a fire, whereat they that saw it were greatly abashed. About this they loked into the Sea, and saw coming towards them a fleet of Greeks, whereof they were more abashed than before. And without any longer tarrying, they descended and went down into the Hall of King Laomedon, and said to him, Alas Sir, what is best to be done? the Greeks come upon us with an ercèding Army: we have seen them and know them. The strong Hercules menaceth you for to destroy your City. Surely, I beleève it is he. For he hath burnt Tenadon, and that is it that causeth the air to be full of fire.

King Laomedon hearing this news, began to talk of the evil trespals that he had committed and done against Hercules, Notwithstanding to give courage unto his men and to his son Priamus, that was at that time of the age of 20. years, he did cause to sound to Arms, and made him ready, & with his arms shewed a fierce semblance. This done, he armed Priamus his Son, that never had been in battle before, and dubbed him Knight, after he took him by the hand, and issued out of Ilion; In issuing out he met many Trojans, that told him, ỳ at his port were landed many Greeks, and had destroyed Tenadon, and that unless he hasted him, they would soon take Land.

Laomedon without speaking any word, passed forth by them that had brought him these tidings, and came unto a place ỳ was there by Ilion, where he found more than twenty thousand Trojans armed. And seeing them he began to joy in himself, and called the principals and said to them: Lords, ye be renowned

renowned in all the World by the high prowels of your anceſtors: Before that Troy was Walled, they defended it with the Sword againſt their enemies: the renowned King Jupiter of Creet, could not get this City, nor the Theſſalonians by their War, could never ſubdue this City. It now happened this day, that a new aſſembly of enemies come upon this City, and as men ſay, they have put the fire in Tenadon: let us go and receive them couragiouſly, and let us make them like as our Fathers have made others.

When the Trojans heard theſe words of their King, they anſwered all, that they would live and dye with him: and that they had intention to kéep his honour, and to make grow their ancient glory. Without holding of long proceſſe, the King Laomedon did then diſplay his Banners. After he iſſued out of *Troy*, And then as he began to conduct and lead them forth, ſuddenly he heard at the Port, a paſſing great noiſe of Trumpets, Clarions, and Tabors of the Greeks.

Then his blood began to chafe, for he knew that they were his enemies: And as ſoon as they knew they were Greeks, without holding of any order or meaſure, they diſlodged them, and began to run to the Port, one before another. When they approached the Port, they eſpied the Greeks. Then they challenged them unto the death, and ran upon them sharpely. The Greeks were furniſhed with good Armors, and put them to defence, and began to skirmiſh the one with another ſo unmeaſurably that in the boarding and méeting there were many ſlain and hurt. Hercules was there among the Greeks. He began to fight ſharply among the Trojans, and had his Club. Surely, he welcomed them, that the moſt of his enemies durſt not abide him: he fought fiercely, in deſire of revengement, in coveting of worſhip, and to get him a name. Lifting up his hand, he ſhewed to the Trojans his Club, and made them to feele the weight thereof, and the ſtrength of his arm, and he labboured ſo earneſtly, and did ſo valiantly, that they that ſaw him doubted him more then death, and ſaid one to another behold Hercules, but come not near him. All that he reacheth he ſlayeth, and breaketh to péeces. We do evil to fight againſt him:

him: This is the deliverer from the terrible thraldom of Troy, how should we resist his Club, when the huge dreadful Monsters be by the same put to the foyle.

Such were the words of the Trojans. Hercules fought against them fiercely: he went before, all the Greeks followed him, and took pleasure to behold him. The cry was great about him. He fought until the night, and never ceased until the going down of the Sun, and then the Trojans sounded the retreat, and they departed both parties. And they concluded, that on the morrow they would furnish their enemies with battel. And the Greeks furnished them in the Champain, and made good chear, for they had lost but little of their people at their comming on Land. When the day appeared to the Trojans, & the Greeks each in his manner made him ready to the battel: many of the Trojans would gladly have broken this battel, and prayed King Laomedon that he would render and deliver to Hercules the Horses that he owed to him. Laomedon would not do it, but answered, that he doubted nothing his enemies. He had then about fifty thousand fighting men, all ready, of these fifty thousand he made two battels, one of twenty thousand, and that he led himself, and the other of thirty thousand, of which he made Priamus Captain. This done he issued out of Troy, with twenty thousand fighting men, and came unto the fields entring upon the Greeks.

When the Greeks espied King Laomedon comming, they were full of joy as they that were ready for to receive them: at the point of their Spears & with hewing of their Swords. They had made of their Host four battels in the first was Hercules, and in the second was Amphitrion, and Theseus. And in the third was King Creon, and in the fourth was Euristeus. Hercules then that had the first battel, marched when it was time against Laomedon, and he had four auncient Knights, well appointed in the feats of Arms, that set and conduced his folk in arrap. They marched so nigh the one to the other, with great noise of Trumpets and Tabours, that the Archers and Cross-bows began the battel, after that Hercules summoned Laomedon to pay him that he had promised him, and that

Laome-

Laomedon had made refusal thereof. The Greeks were furnished with stronger bows and shot than the Trojans were: and by that means they slew abundance of their enemies: especially Hercules bare him so well with forty Arrows, that he himself shot one after another, that he slew forty of his enemies such as he would chuse, without let or hindrance.

Hercules was at that time the best Archer, and ỳ most sure of mark ỳ was in all Greece. He and his men (as is said) cast many of the Trojans to the ground by ỳ shot. When the shot failed, Hercules delivered his Bow unto Phylotes, that bare his harness, and took a strong sword & sure. When it came to the swords and breaking and joyning with spears, Hercules that was alway in the first front, leapt against the King Laomedon that was departed from his Host, afore all other, forasmuch as he rode upon one of the Horses that he had promised to Hercules. And running one against ỳ other, as swiftly as they had flown in the air, met and smote each other so fore, ỳ their spears shivered in peces, which sprang about them. Hercules passed forth, and smote amongst ỳ Trojans, and Laomedon likewise entered into the Host of the Greeks: they began to handle their swords, and to hew each upon his enemy. Then arose there a marvellous noise. The fight was great, the strokes were hard, the battle was general, for of the one party and ỳ other many men were distressed and beaten, notwithstanding ỳ the Greeks were most boystrous and hardy in arms, and more valiant than ỳ Trojans, and better held them together, than they of ỳ battel of King Laomedon. Hercules wrought and bestirred him fast with his sword that he had conquered from Phylotes. At every streak and every step he killed a Trojan, and smote off their heads and arms in great abundance, that it seemed that they ỳ he touched had not been armed. Laomedon was busie on the one side, and failed not but bare him well upon his horse, and ran from rank to rank among the Greeks: he rested not but conducted his people, and his people were great in number: he set upon his enemies so eagerly, that he inclosed them & then was the murther so great, that on all sides a man should not

have seen any thing but blood and heads, and arms fly, in the place and the field.

When Theseus and Amphitrion beheld the battle of Hercules so inclosed with the Trojans; they bethought them, and came to his help ere he had need. At their coming they made a great uproar, thrust their Swords upon the Trojans, which were so far forward, and joyned to them with such prowess, that they smote down the most stable and strong, and went so far among them, that they made them to retire again and go back by force. In this going back and rejoycing, the Host of Laomedon was all afraid and abashed. The three Swords of Hercules, Theseus and Amphitrion, were seen brandishing above all other in well doing, and in short space they began to vanquish and overcome their enemies, & would have brought them to the foil and shame. Then young Priamus with his thirty thousand appeared to come to the assault, making so great a noise that all the earth trembled, & gave a marvelous sound, and they that were upon the Walls and Edifices of Troy, made a great cry. Hercules, Theseus and Amphitrion beholding Priamus coming, and ꝑ puissance of Troy, set their people in array, with a great train of Greeks against them, for to withstand their Enterprizes. Theseus was the first ꝑ spied Priamus, who couched his Spear against him, and he came with great courage mounted upon the second Horse of King Laomedon his Father, and charged with so great might upon Theseus, that he bare him to the ground, turned up side down, hurling him upon his shield. Then Theseus being angry at this fall, he entred among the Trojans, smiting and hewing on them with his Sword in such sort, that he smote off the heads of more than thirty Trojans ere he ceased. The noise was great about him, the Trojans would have revenged them of his Sword, but their force was not so great: they had work enough to save themselves, many Greeks came to the aid of Theseus, then they began to renew the battel.

At this time Hercules and Amphitrion were not idle: for they were on one side, and Theseus on the other: at meeting many were hurt and slain. Priamus did marvels to the Greeks

at

at the beginning: he knew him so valiantly that he found no man that did him any harm. He made his sword to taste the blood of his adversaries: then as he was in this case, he heard about Hercules a great piercing cry of people, crying Troy, Troy, in despair to have prevailed, then Priamus thinking to have smitten down dead all that were before him, ran to the rescue to his misadventure, for as soon as he was come before Hercules, and he saw him, he remembered him that it was he that had overthrown Theseus, and said he would avenge him, and lifting up his sword, he smote Priamus upon his helm, that he was astonished, and there fell down both Priamus and his horse.

When Priamus was so overthrown, he wist not where he was, Hercules was advertised that it was Priamus Son of K. Laomedon, then he had pity of him, and took him Prisoner, and sent him out of ỳ battel. The Trojans seing this, was grievously troubled, and for to rescue him they endeavored themselves, so that Hercules could not sustain the rigour of the battle, & the Greeks were constrained to lose place. K. Creon then displayed his Banner and his battel, so likewise did Eurisleus, and put them in two wings one on the right side, and the other on the left: and they came running in upon ỳ Trojans with so great noise, that all the *Trojans* felt well their coming, for at that time they did not know which way to turn them. They were smitten before and behind so fore that they lost the company of Priamus, and knew not where he was become.

At this intermeting, Laomedon was out of the prese and refreshed him; when he heard say that his Son Priamus was taken he was therefore passing sorrowful that ỳ sweat came to his heart, & from thence unto all his members, wherefore he went himself again to battle, half out of his mind: the battel was then fell and envenomed, and there was hand fighting. But to augment and increase the sorrow of this, Laomedon, he found that his folk had the worse, & but little list to fight. On the other side, he saw the horrible Greeks, so unmeasurable, that his men were brought out of

rank, and the arrays broken, and charged with such Kroaks of their swords, that they turned back, & began to fly: when it came to the discomfiture, Laomedon abode not with ȳ last, but entred into his city as hastily as he could. The Greeks pursued the Trojans eagerly and so nigh, that they entred in with them, with great effusion of blod. Hercules was ȳ first that wan the Gate: and as for ȳ Greeks he was Porter, and put in all them that were of his knowledg. Many Trojans passed by the edg of his Sword, and many fled away by the fields and bushes. When Laomedon saw ȳ by force his City was taken, and brought into ȳ hands and governance of the Greeks, sore discomforted & all in despair, he tok his daughter Exiona and Antigona, and his most precious Jewels and Gems, and fled away privily, thinking his enemies would make there a great destruction & pillaging, as they did: For when Hercules had put his men within the City, he let them rob and pill. Thus the Trojans were persecuted, the chanels were tempered with their blod, & houses were beaten down, and the great riches were put into preys: and of all ȳ gods of the City, there was left nothing whole, but the Palace of Ilion, whither the Ladies and the Maids were with drawn. Hercules would in no wise destroy this Palace, for almuch as the Ladies made to him a requeſt to spare it. At this prise Hercules sought Laomedon long in the Palace of Ilion, and in all places of ȳ City, but he could hear no tidings of him, whether he was fled, and when he had beaten down the Walls that had bēn made with ȳ mony of the gods, he departed thence, and returned into Greece with great glory. And in this wise was Troy destroyed the first time. Wherefore I will thus now make an end of this first Book, and begin the second, where shall be shewed, how Troy was reedified, and how it was destroyed the second time. And how Priamus raised it, and made it again. And in continuing the Noble Labors of Hercules, now new begun.

Thus endeth the First Book of the Destruction of *Troy*.

FINIS.

The Table of the First Book of the Destruction of TROY.

Chapters: Pages.

1. THe Linage of *Saturn*, and how for inventing the Sowing of Corn, Planting, &c. He was honoured in *Creet* as a God. 1

2. How *Saturn* was crowned King of *Creet*: found divers Sciences, and was honoured as a God. 5

3. How *Saturn* went to *Delphos*, to the Oracle of *Apollo*, who answered he should have a Son should chase him out of his Realm. And how he married his Sister *Cibel*, &c. 7

4. How *Saturn* had commanded to slay *Jupiter*, and how his Mother *Cibel* sent him to King *Meletus*, where he was nourished. 14

5. How after the death of King *Corinthus* of *Corinth*, his two Sons *Dardanus* and *Jasius*, strove which of them should reign; and how *Dardanus* slew his Brother by treason, wherefore he was forced to depart the countrey. 16

6. Of the great war that was moved between the *Pelagiens*, and *Epiriens*, and how King *Lycaon* was destroyed by *Jupiter*, because of a man put to him for hostage, which he did most cruelly murther and cause to be roasted. 20

7. How *Jupiter* after the discomfiture of King *Lycaon*, transformed himself into the shape of a Religious Woman, waiting on the Goddess *Diana*, for the love of *Calisto*, Daughter to the said *Lycaon*, did obtain of her his will. 26

8. How *Calisto* because she was with childe, the Goddess *Diana* put her out of the Order, and of her company. 32

9. How *Titan* assailed by was his brother *Saturn*; forasmuch as he had not put to death all his Children males. 34

10. How *Jupiter* with the aid of King *Melisseus* of *Epire* deli-

Chapters. Pages.

vered *Saturn* his Father, and *Cibel* his Mother out of Prison; and how he slew *Titan* in battle. 41

11. How *Jupiter* vanquished in the field, *Typhon*, and cast him into the River. 47

12. How *Jupiter* and *Saturn* reconciled themselves together, and how *Jupiter* by commandment of his Father, went to destroy King *Apollo* of *Paphos*, and of the Medicine of *Esculapius*. 48

13. How *Jupiter* with great joy espoused his Sister *Juno*, And how King *Saturn* began war against *Jupiter* his Son. 51

14. How they of *Creet*, when they heard the commandment of *Saturn*, were sore troubled: And how he gathered his forces against *Jupiter* his Son. 53

15. How King *Saturn* with all his Host came before the City of *Arcadia*, against *Jupiter* his Son. 54

16. How *Jupiter* sent his Embassadors to his Father *Saturn* for peace: and how *Saturn* would not consent to peace. 58

17. How *Jupiter* vanquished in battel *Saturn* his Father: and *Saturn* fled by sea. 61

18. How *Acrisius* had a Daughter named *Danae*, which he did cause to be shut in a Tower, because he had an answer that she should have a Son which should turn him into a stone. 63

19. How *Jupiter*, in guise of a Messenger brought unto the Tower of *Dardan*, to the Damosels, and to *Danae*, many Jewels, faining that he came from *Jupiter*. 67

20. How *Jupiter* in the guise of a Messenger, with many Jewels came the second time to see *Danae*: and how he spake, and gave her knowledg what he was: and how he lay with her that night. 71

21. How *Jupiter* came from his Chamber by night, and lay in the Tower of *Dardan*, with the Damosel *Danae*, on whom he begate the noble *Persens*. 78

22. How King *Tantalus* of *Frigie* assailed the King *Tros* of *Troy*: and how *Ilion* and *Ganimedes* his Sons discomfited him in battel. 83

23. How

Chapters. Pages.

23. How King *Troos* chased in battel King *Tantalus*, and how *Saturn* came by Sea, sailing to the Port of *Troos*, and how King *Troos* received him worshipfully. 86

24. How *Saturn*, by the aid of *Ganimedes* and of the *Trojans*, returned into *Creet*, to fight against *Jupiter*, where he was overcome and vanquished, and *Ganimedes* taken. 91

25. How *Jupiter* discomfited again King *Saturn* in battel, and how *Saturn* was put to flight by sea. 95

26. How *Jupiter* after he had sacrificed the Eagle, pursued the *Trojans*: and of the long battle that he had against *Ganimedes*. 98

27. How King *Troos* and *Ilion* his Son made great sorrow for *Ganimedes*, for they wist not where he was. And how *Jupiter* went to the sea, to go to *Argos*. 103

28. How King *Acrisius* when he saw his Daughter with childe, sent her to exile, and put her in a little Vessel into the sea, at the adventure of Fortune. 105

29. How *Jupiter* returning from *Troy* by sea; Encountered the great thief *Egeon*, which he fought with, and overcame; and of the tydings that he had of *Danae*, whereof he was passing sorrowful. 109

30. How Queen *Meduſa* came to *Athens*, to worship in the Temple of the Goddess *Pallas*. And how King *Neptune* waxed amorous of her, and how she deceived him. 115

31. How *Perseus* vanquished in battle the Queen *Meduſa*, and how she fled into her City. 122

32. How *Perseus* in this battel slew the mighty Sister of *Meduſa*, and vanquished her in the battel. 125

33. How *Perseus* conquered *Meduſa*, and her City, and smote off her head. And how he went to fight against the King *Atlas* at *Septe*, a mighty and puissant Gyant. 127

34. How *Perseus* turned King *Atlas* into a stone: and how Q. *Auria*, wife to K. *Pricus* waxed amorous of the Knight *Belleropbon* that refused her, whereof he had much pain. 130

35. How *Perseus* vanquished the Monster of the Sea, and exposed himself against him, for the love of *Andromeda*. 138

36. How

Chapters. Pages.

36. How *Phineus* would have had *Andromeda*: and how *Perseus* answered him she should be his Wife. 143

37. How *Perseus* re-established in his Realm the King *Acrisius*, and how he slew the King by misfortune. 145

38. How *Jupiter* lay with *Alcumena*, and how Queen *Juno* sent two Serpants to slay *Hercules*, and how *Hercules* strangled the two Serpents. 148

39. How *Hercules* began the Olympiades, and how he waxed amorous of *Megara*, the Daughter of the King of *Thebes*, and how he shewed his strength in all manner of games and exercises. 161

40. How *Hercules* sailed by the Sea into *Hesperie*, and how he vanquished the Isle with the muttons or sheep, and vanquished *Philotes* and slew his fellow. 173

41. How *Hercules* fought at the Port of *Troy* against a Monster of the Sea, for the Daughter of King *Laomedon*. 179

42. How *Laomedon* shut *Hercules* out of *Troy*: and how *Hercules* swore that he would avenge him. 186

43. How *Hercules* entred battle against *Laomedon*: and how he vanquished and destroyed *Troy* the first time. 189

FINIS.

THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY,

THE

SECOND BOOK.

Wherein is contained the Proweſs of the Valiant

HERCULES,

With his Marvellous Deeds, Wonderful Works; And of his Death.



LONDON:

Printed by *T. J.* for *Samuel Speed.* 1670.

THE

DESTRUCTION

OF

TROY,

AN

HEROICK POEM.

Wherein is contained the Prowess

of the Valiant

HERCULES,

And other Marvellous Deeds, Worthy

eternal Works, and of his Death.

LONDON:

THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY.

The Second Book.

CHAP. I.

How *Hercules* fought against three Lyons, in the Forrest of *Nemee*: and how he slew them, and took their Skins.

IN the first Book is begun the Deeds of the puissant Opant Hercules: how he first destroyed the City of Troy, and vanquished the King Laomedon, after which Conquest, he returned into Greece, where he remained a certain space of time, without doing any thing that is found in History. In which space Juno (bearing inward malice against him) bethought how she might work his down-fall. And hearing that into the Forrest of Nemee were come Lyons, among other, one fifteen foot high, that destroyed all the Countrey: She thought by these Lyons to bring her purpose about. And having War with Euristeus, she concluded a peace, onely to be acquainted with Hercules; and sent for him into Greece, to confirm it. Euristeus fulfilled her desire and brought Hercules with him. The peace was made, Juno acquainting

her with Hercules, they came to ſpeak of the Lyons of the Foreſt of Nemee. And ſo much ſpake Juno, that ſhe ſaid to Hercules, it were an act would gain him honour, to go to the Foreſt of Nemee, and conquer thoſe Lyons. Hercules thinking Juno counſelled him to attain the Lyons for his honor and profit, he enterpriſed to go into the Foreſt. Juno required him, that when he had vanquiſhed the Lyons, he would return unto her. Hercules promiſed her that he would. After that he departed from Creet, and went into Thebes to ſee Megara, and to make his Harneſs and Arms ready. When the Ladies of Thebes knew that Hercules would go againſt the Lyons of Nemee, they all complained of his youth: and thought that he would dye there, for the Lyons were cruel and terrible. Megara above all other, was paſſing ſorrowful, and required the Ladies, that they would pray Euriſteus, to kéep Hercules from going ſo dangerous a voyage. The Ladies accompliſhed the requeſt of Megara, and thought to have broken the voyage of Hercules, by the means of Euriſteus, but they could in no wiſe: For Hercules anſwered Euriſteus, and the Ladies, that it was the firſt enterpriſe he had taken in hand at the requeſt of any body, and for as much as the Quéen Juno had deſired him to do it, he had intent to accompliſh it, by the pleaſure of God and Fortune.

Hercules was great both of heart and courage, being exalted with honour, he had rather have dyed, then have done any thing wherof ſhould follow any diſhonour. When his Arms were ready, he armed him. Taking leave of King Creon, Euriſteus, Amphitrion, of the Ladies and Gentlewomen, accompanied only with Philoras, which would never leave him. He departed from Thebes, proceeding in his journey, that he came unto the Foreſt of Nemee, which ſtood not far from Argos. In approaching this Foreſt, he went two days without finding Beaſts or Men, at laſt found a Paſtor or Heardſman named Melorcus. This Heardſman was mounted upon a great Tré. When he ſaw Hercules entred into the Wood, he called to him, ſaying: Sir, you are dead, if you go any further, return quickly, for the fierce Lyons will deſtroy you: or elſe come hither up to me. Hercules hearing the words of Melorcus, looked upon the Tré,

and

and demanded what he was? Alas, ſaid the Paſtor, I am the poꝛeſt man of all other, the Lions of the Foꝛreſt, at their coming have eaten a great Herd of Beaſts that I nouriſhed here: beſides they have eaten all my Family and men, and have deꝛoured all ſaue me alone, which have by aduenture, a great while ſaued my ſelf upon this Tree, where I eat nothing elſe but leaues and Acoꝛns, and dare not deſcend down, foꝛ feaꝛ of theſe Lions which are here by, who will ſoon aſſail you unleſs you depart and flie.

The Paſtoꝛ finiſhing his woꝛds, there came leaping out of a Buſh the three Lions, and marched againſt Hercules, roaring and cꝛying, opening their eyes with ſo great rage, as if they would pierce Hercules with their ſight. The great Lion came firſt, his hair ſtanding up, he was as high as an Elephant, and great after that pꝛopoꝛtion, his head was twice as big as the head of a Bull. Hercules ſeeing them come, took his Sword and Club that Philotes boꝛe. Philotes, notwithſtanding his pꝛowes, was ſoꝛe afraid, that he went on the Tree to the Heardſman. Hercules ſet his Club to the Tree, and betook him to his Sword: the Lions at the appꝛoach gaped in their thꝛoats. Hercules ſtruck one of them between the eyes, and fell'd him to the earth upon his buttocks. The great Lion thinking to haue ſpꝛung upon Hercules, and to haue taken him in his Claws, made a teꝛꝛible leap. When Hercules ſaw his intent, he turned from him, and ſtruck at the third Lion, which was light and nimble, and ſtruck his Sword right into his thꝛoat, that he reacht his heart, whatſoeuer reſiſtance he could make in biting the Sword, and left it in his body in ſuch wiſe, that he fell dead to the earth. When the other Lions ſaw their fellow ſo uſed, they ſet their Claws on the earth, and howled cruelly, that it ſeemed Thunder had ſpꝛung out of their ſtomachs. All the Foꝛreſt ſounded thereof. Hercules took his Sword, and the two Lions appꝛoaching again, ran upon him with their Paws, hurting him unmeaſurably, that loſing his Armour, their Nails entring into his fleſh, they dꝛew them out all dyed with his blood.

Hercules had his heart ſoꝛe troubled, when he felt his wounds that the Lions had made: then he lifted up his Sword, and

ſmote

knote on one and other, but the great Lion had his skin so hard, that his Sword might no more enter therein, then it might on a great Rock. Thus began the battel of the Lions and Hercules. The little Lion was eager and fierce, he lanching him forth oftentimes against Hercules, alwayes thought to have hurt him with his Clawes, that cut like a Razour: but he lanched so often, that it was to his disadvantage, for Hercules after many great strokes, divided from the body, his right leg, very nigh the shoulder, and stroke him down by the feet of the other Lion that lay dead.

When Hercules saw that he was delivered of the two evil Beasts, and that he had to do with no more but the great Lion, he began to have an hope of good fortune. He had then comfort in himself of the battel which was strong to sustain: the great Lion gave him great strokes with his Paws, and put him oft times in peril of death: but the Sword of Hercules would never enter into the skin of the Beast, it was so hard. The Lion took his Sword between his teeth and his nails, that with great pain he pulled it from him. Finally, when he had long fought with his Sword, and knew well that thereby he might raise no bloud of the Lion, he would assay if the Club were to him more profitable. Then he took it, and the first time that the Lion came upon him, he gave him a stroke with his Club on his mouth, that all the teeth brake and fell out before him. The Lion feeling the stroke, made a great and marvellous howling, and lifting up his Paws, thought to have pulled down Hercules. But he fled the coming of the Lion: and the Lion fell to the ground, with fiercenesse of running, and failing of Hercules. When Hercules saw that he was fallen, he leaped upon him forthwith eagerly, & held him with his hands about the throat, so fast, that he brought his Jaws out of joynt, and making his eyes fle out of his head, he slew him.

In this Exploit Hercules shewed a singular hardinesse, and incredible force: for he strangled with his hands a Lion, with the skin so hard, that Spears nor Swords might not do any harm, he put him to death by wonderful valour: and when he had so done, he went to the other that lived yet, and all broke

and

and tore him, as if it had been a little Lamb. After he called Philotes to him, and the Heardſman, that were marvellous joyful and glad of ſo high a victory. And Hercules found the manner how to flea the Lyons, and took their skins by the help of the Heardſman. When they had fleaed them, it was night. Hercules demanded of the Heardſman, if there were any houſe or lodging thereby, where he might have accommodations. The Heardſman brought him to his houſe, where they found proviſion of Meat and Drink, wherewith the good man feaſted Hercules to his power, and he thought he was in Paradiſe. Thus Hercules paſſed the day and the night, and forgot not to think on his wounds that were fell and ſmarted, ſo that he little ſlept that night. Yet notwithſtanding when the day appeared, he took leave of the Heardſman and ſo departed, and took his journey to go into Creet, to ſhew unto Juno the three Lyons skins, and thank her for her good advertiſement.

CHAP. II.

How *Juno* ſent *Hercules* into *Egypt*, to be ſlain of the Tyrant *Buſire*, and how *Hercules* ſlew the Tyrant, againſt the hope and will of *Juno*.

KIng about this time raigned in Egypt, King Buſire, Son of the Queen of Lybia: and the Land of Egypt was dry, not fertile, but barren. Buſire, to remedy this, called his Clerks, that held the Science of Zoroaſtes, and asked of them what he might do for the health of his Realm. They asked counſel of the Gods; and had anſwer, that they muſt ſacrifice unto them mans blood. When Buſire (that naturally was evil, and had never done good) heard this anſwer, he began to tyrannize more and more. And began firſt with his people, taking and pluckting from the Mothers, their little Children, from Men their Wives, from Wives their Husbands, burning and defiling the Temples with their blood. For all these Homicides and Slaughters, the Drought ceaſed not, but augmented more. The Clerks demanded of the Gods the cauſe, why they had no dews, nor rain? They anſwered, That they would not have the juſt blood of Egypt, but

the ſtrange blood, that they ſhould take and ſacrifice therof. The Gods by this anſwer, would have in ſacrifice the blood of Buſire, for he was a ſtranger to vertue and goodneſſe. And the Clerks underſtood they would have the blood of ſtrangers. Buſire advertiſed of this anſwer, ceaſed to perſtrute the blood of Egypt, and turned his ſwoord upon the blood of ſtrangers, and made an Edict, that no ſtranger ſhould enter into his City, but ſhould be ſacrificed unto his Gods: in this manner he murthered all the ſtrangers he could get. By this Edict many ſtrangers, both Nobles and others were ſacrificed, by the cruelty of Buſire. Among others, one Noblemen of Creet (of the Linage of Juno) periſhed in this miſfortune, by the Swoord of Buſire. The tydings came unto Creet, where was made great lamentation. As they continued their mourning, Hercules and Philotes came to Queen Juno, and found her overcharged with exceeding grief. At that time were an hundred Cities in Creet, and King Jupiter abſented himſelf from Juno for many reaſons. When as Hercules was returned to his Step-mother Juno, he reverenced her, ſhewing her the Skins of the Lions that he had ſlain, and thanked her for the high adventure ſhe admoniſhed him of.

The curſed Step-mother for the return of Hercules, was more perplexed than before: yet ſhe feaſted Hercules, and made to him (ſainedly) the greateſt Chear that ſhe could, being about Dinner-time, ſhe made him to dine with her. As they ſate at Dinner (after divers ſpeeches of the Lions) ſhe deviſed how ſhe might work the death of Hercules, and thought ſhe could not compaſs it better, than to ſend him to Egypt: And to bring it to paſſe, ſhe changed the diſcourſe of the Lions, and ſaid to Hercules, Your coming again in ſafety, is to me moſt joyful, for that your name ſhall enſoy perpetual Renown among the moſt Worthy and beſt of the world, for you have atchieved many Enterpryzes: In your Infancy you made all the World to wonder at the Victory of the Serpents, by you ſtrangled. After you made your ſwoord to flouriſh in the Weſt parts of Frigia, and now in Nemee. The Adventure of theſe exploits have gain'd you exceeding honor, whereof I am glad, for each perſon ought to rejoyce in the well-doing of another, eſpecially of a Noble-man, and principally ſuch a one

as

as laboureth to excel in valour, every perſon is bound to counſel him to his honour and welfare. Wherefore, ſince it is ſo, that ye endeavour your ſelf from day to day, and ſeek perils of the Sea, and dangers of the earth, to overcome them: I advertiſe you, that in Egypt is a Tyrant, that ſacrificeth all ſtrangers that come into his Countrey, without reſerving Noble or baſe; So (I think) if Fortune be ſtill favourable to you, you ſhall gain great honour to your ſelf, and profit to all the Nations of the world.

Madam, anſwered Hercules, I am not, nor never in all my life, ſhall attain to ſuch an exceeding height of honour as ye report: notwithſtanding, forſamuch as I have great deſire to perform adventures to the benefit of all Nations, that they ſhall concern. I promiſe you, and ſwear, that to-morrow without further delay, I will make all things in readineſs, to go into Ægypt. And I will never return again into my Countrey, until the time that I have ſeen the Tyrant. If he lay hand on me, to ſacrifice me, I have intention he ſhall not without great ſtrokes. And hearing the enterpriſe of Hercules, rejoyced in her heart exceedingly. That day they paſſed in many conferences. Hercules took the skins of the Lyons, and delivered them to a certain workman, to make of them a garment in manner of Armour, to Arm him withal. Upon the morrow he took leave of his Step-mother, and departed from Creet, ſo journeyed on the way with Philotas, (without finding any adventure, worthy the remembrance) on a day he came to the Gate of the City Memphis, in Egypt, where the Tyrant Buſire held his reſidence.

When Hercules was come nigh unto the Gate, he took his Club that Philotas bare, and entred himſelf into the City. He had not been long there, nor far gone, but Buſire which was advertiſed of his coming, came againſt him with his complices, without ſpeaking any word, ran upon him. Hercules was well appointed, for he knew the Tyrant by his geſture, and the ſign that was told him: he lifted up his Club when he ſaw him come, and as the Tyrant would have ſmitten him with his Sword, without any word ſpeaking; he ſtroke the Tyrant on the right ſide ſo vehemently, that not onely he feld him to the earth, but

also all the ribs of his body were broken, that he could never relieve him after. The Egyptians seing Busire overthrown some ran to relieve him, and the rest assailed Hercules. Then was all the City in an uproze. Hercules was joyful he had overthrown the Tyrant, and began to make the Egyptians to know his Club. He slew many of them, and the remnant he made to flie. His strokes were so forcible, that the Complices of Busire that were accustomed to shed mens blood, had their blood shed abroad, and could not remedy their mischance, which was so great, that Hercules filled all the place with dead bodies. And after a long battel, he found himself alone, for there was no man so hardy that durst be seen before him. The people and the Commonalty of the Egyptians, minded not the rescue of their King. When they saw him beaten, they all hated him, and beheld the Battle from far by very great routs. When Hercules had then laboured so much, that he found no man to fight with him, he set down his Club and addressed him unto a great company of Egyptians that stood there, and assured them he would do nothing unto them, and asked what people they were that had assailed him. They answered him kneeling on their knees, they were Pen-clappers, Hang-men, and people of vicious and evil life: that their King which he had first beaten down, was the worst of them all, and had purposed to put him to death as a stranger, to make Sacrifice unto the Gods. And they prayed him to sacrifice their said King.

Hercules granting their petition, accorded it unto the people: and took this cursed Tyrant Busire, and bore him upon his shoulders, unto the Temple, which the Egyptians shewed him. The false Tyrant cryed after help terribly; but his cry availed him not. The Egyptians cryed unto Hercules, sacrifice, sacrifice him. When Hercules came into the Temple, he sacrificed him, after he had shewed him his cursed and evil life. And then when the fire was put unto the sacrifice, it began to rain, and the great drought began to fail: Whereof the Egyptians were so joyful, that none could express. They did sing praises unto Hercules, and brought him and Philotas unto the Palace, and constituted Hercules King over them: but he refused; and ordained

Judges

Judges to govern them. Then he returned unto Quéen Juno, who had great ſorrow, and to King Creon who had great joy at the rehearſal of his good Fortune.

CHAP. III.

How *Hercules* eſpouſed *Megara*: and how he was made Knight in *Thebes*.

JUſt as the young Vine, by the induſtry and labor of the Huſbandman, groweth in height, and his boughs ſpread abroad full of fruit: ſo Hercules labouring vertuouſly, grew in fruit of Nobleneſs: his Works, his Branches, then began to ſprout abroad, and ſpread from Realm to Realm.

The ſecret conſpiracies of Juno, and her curſed envies could not hurt nor diminiſh the vertue of Hercules. The more ſhe thought to harm him, the more ſhe was the cauſe of his exaltation. As he was puiſſant and ſtrong of body, he was yet more ſtrong of vertue: for vertue was ſet in him, as the precious ſtone is in Gold, as the ſweet ſmell is in the flower, as the ray of the Sunbeam is in the Sun: He was beloved of Kings, Princes, Ladies, Gentlewomen, Nobles, and all others, eſpecially of Megara, the Daughter of King Creon. And verily ſhe was not deceived, for Hercules loved her alſo, and was never hurt but he thought on her: Yet durſt neither of them ſpeak to other of this matter, they were aſhamed to diſcover that, whereby they had hope to have honor, and often they bewailed to themſelves deſiring the day they might take each other in marriage.

So much they wiſhed after that day, till at laſt it came. For on a morning, as Hercules was gone unto the Wood to take a wilde Beaſt, he remembred him of his Lady, and began to ſpeak to him ſoftly: Shall I be always in pain? Shall mine heart never be eaſed, but always languiſh in Love? I ſee all men in great joy, with their Loves, and Ladies, and I think never how to come to the point of one onely, whom I have choſen above all other, I know not how to begin, I dare not ſpeak to her, nor I have not aſſayed if ſhe would condeſcend: Shall I ſpeak to her: I know not well how: If I ſpeak to her and ſhe refuſe me, I

ſhall fall in deſpaire, I ſhall die for very grief of heart, I ſhall never after dare to come in any noble aſſembly, if all her friends were of one accord, to give her to me in marriage, and ſhe were not content and pleaſed, all were loſt. The moſt jeopardy is, to have her good will, for without her grace I can do nothing: then it is neceſſary that I ſeek her good will, ſince it is ſo, for if I ſleep thus, and ſpeak not, I ſhall never atchieve, nor come to my purpoſe.

Hercules reſolute in his purpoſe, and enflamed with great deſire of Love, came from the Wood, abandoned the Wilde beaſt, and gave it over to come to Megara, thinking how and by what words he might come, and ſhew unto her that which lay on his heart. He went ſo far, that he came to the Garden of the Palace, where ſhe was with many Ladies and Gentlewomen. He made to them reverence, until he eſpied the time that he might ſpeak to Megara, and he waxed ſo penſive that it is marvel: he intermitted nothing to confer with the Ladies, but therewith he drew him apart into the Garden. When the Ladies beheld him ſo penſive, divers of them came to him, and talked with him, to put him from his thoughts and penſiveneſs, but they could not, at laſt Megara came to him. As ſoon as Hercules ſaw her come, he began to ſigh, and come againſt her. And ſhe ſaid to him, Hercules why are ye ſo penſive? Put away from you ſuch melancholly, and tell me of your news I pray: Lady (anſwered Hercules) I thank you for your good viſitation, ſince it pleaſeth you to hear of my tydings, and to know them, I will tell you a part: Firſt, the cauſe why I am brought into ſuch perplexed melancholly as you now ſee, is, by beholding your perfections: for as I went to the Wood to hunt, the remembrance of your righe Noble Beauty, continually being in mine imagination, came into me, and made me enter into a ſecret perplexity, to wit, whether I ſhould always live unrewarded of Love, and (if I durſt ſay ſo to you) I have ſet my heart and love wholly on you. Madam, this perplexity was great, but in the end I concluded to come unto you, to know the concluſion of my Fortune, whether it be life or death: Being in this deliberation (thinking how I might ſpeed with you) in this point and doubtfulneſs,

your

pour coming hath put me out of a great thought of penſiuneſs, for I knew not better how to come to the point, to ſpeak to you apart (as I do at this preſent) then to apply the matter in time, for I ſay to you in truth, that ſince the time of my Olympiads, I have deſired you night and day, and at that time I ſet my heart on your ſeruice, reſolving to loue you for ever. Madam, I know very well, that I have enterprized a thing that I am not worthy of: Notwithſtanding, I continue at your mercy, and require that you will be pleaſed to receiue me into your fauour, in ſuch wiſe, that thereby we may appoint our Nuptial Day.

When Megara underſtood the words of her loue Hercules, ſhe reioyced in her heart exceedingly, and receiued great comfort; notwithſtanding ſhe was abaſhed, being ſhamefaſt, ſhe anſwered thus. Alas Hercules, by what fortune am I ordained to be beloued of ſo worthy a Gentleman? Your exceſſiue prawes, your glorious labors, your reſplendant vertues are of ſuch value, that you are worthy to haue to Wife, the moſt beautiful Lady in the world. With theſe words, the Gentlewomen came to them, and ſaid unto Megara, that it was time to withdraw her to dinner, which brake off their diſcourſe. Megara ſorrowful of haſty departing, that ſhe might not atchieue her purpoſe, in conſtraint took leaue of Hercules, and went into the Hall, full fed with loue and Hercules remained in the Garden, ioyful of the ſweet anſwer he had receiued.

When the Ladies had left Hercules in the Garden, he aſſembled Euriſteus and Amphitrion, and ſaid to them he had a great deſire to be married, and prayed them to go to King Creon, to know if he would giue him his Daughter Megara. They ſpake to King Creon of this marriage: The King heard them ſpeak right gladly, for the matter pleaſed him: and he anſwered, that he might no where better beſtow his Daughter, than to the moſt Noble man of the world Hercules, whom he loued as his own Son, which was ſo valiant and Noble, and had no fellow like unto him. He was content to giue to him his daughter, and with her what he would demand. Euriſteus and Amphitrion, thanked the King for his courteous anſwer. Megara and Hercules were

ſent

sent for, the King made them betroth each other, with great joy of both parties. Afterward in process of time, the day of their espousals was celebrated with triumph, honour, and joy. And then they lay together without more ado, and lived together right honestly.

After the solemnity of this marriage, Hercules came to King Creon, and desired he would bestow upon him the Honour of Knighthood, forasmuch as the Nobles of the Realm of Icony were come unto him, and with a general consent, had chosen him to be King of their City, for his great renown. King Creon (joyful of that) answered, that he would accomplish his desire: but would that it should be done at a certain day assigned, saying, that then he would make a noble Feast, where men should Just, and Tourney, and that he would cause to come thither all the Kings and Princes of Greece. Hercules accorded and agreed, and the King sent his messengers unto all the Kings of Greece, and prayed them to be present at the Knighting of a Noble man, that should hold a solemn sport, at a day named and appointed, to answer all them that shall come to the Justs. The renown of this Feast, was born unto all the Kingdoms of Greece: The provision and Ordinance was great in Thebes, one and other disposed them to be there; the time passed and the day came, many a King and Knight was come at the time to Thebes. Theseus and Jason the Sons of King Eson, was there amongst the rest. The Kings made a great stir, and pompous shews about ten of the clock before noon. The King Creon went into the place that was ordained for the Justs. At a corner in the same place there was a Tent, in which was Hercules all alone: At that time, the Ladies and Gentlewomen mounted upon the Scaffolds the Justers came into the place, and no man knew or wist who should be this new Knight. When King Creon saw the Knights were in on all sides, and the Ladies were seated on the Scaffolds, he sent for Hercules, and made him Knight after their Statutes. Then Hercules mounted upon his Horse, took his Spear and Shield, and challenged them that were there, that each man should do his devoire. Then one and other that desired to win honour, took their Spears and ran against Hercules, and began a

Just-

Juſting that was hot and ſharp; their Spears were ſtrong, and brake not eaſily, but they met oftentimes, and ſome were overthrown and ſtruck off their Horſes. They that might not Juſt againſt Hercules, aſſailed each other, like to like.

Jaſon and Theſeus juſted often againſt Hercules, and Pyrothus, Son of King Ixion likewiſe: All bare themſelves valiantly, notwithſtanding Hercules above all men, no man could abide his ſtrokes, but he bare them all down except Jaſon, which encountred him divers times, and gave him great ſtrokes. Hercules bare down Theſeus to the earth, and Pyrothus, and nigh fifty ſtrong Knights. He did ſhew ſo much valour, that no man abode in the place, but Jaſon and he, then he ceaſed the Juſts, for the valour that Hercules found in Jaſon, he ever after had a ſpecial love to him, and took acquaintance of him, and made him great chear. At the end of the juſting, Knights, Ladies, and Gentlewomen went to the Palace, there was Hercules made Knight of Icony. The feaſt was very rich, more then I can rehearſe, the ſtrangers were highly feaſted, and thanked. When all the feaſt was ended, with honor and glory of Hercules, there was no more to do, whereof any memory is to ſpeak. Pyrothus prayed them that were there, to be at his Wedding in Theſſalonica, at a certain day named, each man promiſed him to go thither. Every one took leave of Hercules when time was come of departing each man returned into his Countrey, and they could not marvel enough at the glory abounding, and likely to abound in Hercules, which was courteous and humble, not proud for the grace that he had in temporal honour. He was ſo vertuous, that he was not the more high minded therefore, nor exalted himſelf, but the more meek, and ſubmitted himſelf.

CHAP. IV.

How the *Centaures* raviſhed *Hypodamia* at the Wedding of *Pyrothus*, and how *Hercules* recovered her again, and vanquiſhed the *Centaures* in battel.

TO continue our matter, when Hercules ſaw the day of the Wedding of Pyrothus approach, he diſpoſed him to go thither

ther by ſpace of time, and took Philotas with him, and at all aduenture took with him his Armor of the skin of the Lion. When Megara ſaw him depart, ſhe was ſore troubled for his departing, and more for that he took his Armor with him, for ſhe thought, if Hercules heard of any great exploit, he would go thither, and aſſay himſelf againſt it. With great ſighs ſhe loked after him, as far as ſhe might, praying to the Gods, that they would bring him ſhortly again. Hercules and Philotas went forth into the Countrey, and halted on their journey as much as they could, until they came into Theſſalonica, where they were received with great ioy of Pyrothus and his friends. They found there a very great aſſembly of Noble men, Ladies and Gentlewomen. Theſeus and Jaſon were there. The friends of Jaſon deſired that he ſhould be made Knight, wherefore they preſented him to Hercules, who gave him the order of knighthood. And Hercules ſaid, he had ſeen in him a good beginning of a Noble man, and if he may live, he ſhall attain to things high and noble. Among other things, the Wedding day came, the City was full of Nobles, and the Centaures were there, they were an hundred Giants armed, that ran as the winde, which King Ixion had got in Theſſaly, of whom ſome dwelt in Moloſſe, and other in Aphuta City of Epyre, Hypodamia the Queen thereof, was the Lady and Bride of the Wedding. There were come many Kings and Princes, of whom I have not the names: The Queen Hypodamia and Pyrothus were married together, after their Law. When the time of the dinner was come, they ſet the Lady in the Hall, where a general feaſt was made. At this feaſt all the comers were amply ſerued with all manner of wines and meats, eſpecially the Centaures made paſſing good cheer, and drunk ſo much wine, that the chief Captain named Euricus, and ſome of the other, had words together, and troubled the feaſt. Then they fought together, and caſt at each other, pots, platters, wine and meat, ſo that many were ſlain. Then was there a great noyſe in the Hall. Euricus and fifty of his Giants iſſued out of the preſs, and went to fetch their Armour: And being armed, they entred the Hall, and not content with the trouble they had made (albeit Hercules and others indeavoured to appeaſe them, that ſlew each other)

other) they took Queen Hypodamia, and raviſhed her, then fled: When the Ladies ſaw this outrage, they cryed out. The fray was ſo great, that Hercules, Jaſon, Pyrothus, and Theſeus, ran unto them, and when they knew that the Centaures had raviſhed the Lady, they went preſently and armed them.

Hercules put on the skin of the Lion, and took his Sword, his bow, and his arrows, and went after the Giants, without ſtaying for any other company. They were placed under a Tree, and there trained them in battel ray, becauſe they knew, the firſt that ſhould come after them would be Hercules. They hated him ſecretly, and envied his glory, and they ſwore the death of him. At that time when they were in theſe terms, Euricus eſpied Hercules a far off, and ſhewed him unto his company. He was all alone, and came not a ſlow pace like a man, but ran as nimbly as a Hart in the Valley, he ſeemed to fly in the air. The ſwiftneſs of Hercules, frighted not the Centaures, for they were about fourſcore, and were all of great courage: They took their Speares, Poleaxes, Swords, and other Weapons, and ſome of the ſtrongeſt were againſt Hercules: But as ſoon as he was come ſo nigh as to ſhot at them, he bent his bow, and with an arrow ſmote a Centaure named Grineus, ſo that the arrow faſtned his head to a Tree, with the ſecond arrow he ſmote another Giant named Petreus in the breſt, through his Armour quite through his body, with the third he hit Dorillus a terrible Giant, and nailed his hand to his face, of which ſtroke he died.

He ſhot many more Arrows, as long as he had any, and he ſhot none, but with it he hurt or ſlew one or other of the Giants, when his ſhot failed, the Giants being grieved for the death of their fellows by the ſhot and ſtrong hand of Hercules, they ran upon him, and invironed him on all ſides. Siſacus, Neſſus, Lincus, Stilo, Lodeuin and Piſeon, were the firſt that ſmote upon Hercules with their ſwords, then he took his ſword, and came againſt Pheotones, that had an Axe, ſo great, that it was an ordinary mans burden, Pheotones preſently lift up his Axe, and thought to have ſmitten Hercules, but he knowing enough of the War, turned him from the ſtroke, ſo that the Axe fell to the ground, then Hercules caught the Axe, and plucked it out of his hands,

and forthwith gave him a ſtroke with it, that he ſmote off his right arm at the ſhoulder.

Thus began the battel of Hercules with the Centaures, Jaſon and Theſeus came to the battel, and well proved their youth. For to incourage the other, Hercules thruſt himſelf among the Giants, and ſo wrought with the Axe, that they turned Pheotones that brought it thither, and beating down all before them, Hercules began to ſeek for Hypodamia, and found her nigh to Euricus. Then he ſpake to Euricus, and ſaid, thou evil glutton, thou haſt this day troubled the Feaſt, and ſtoln the Lady of my friend Pirothus, and now I will trouble thy ſpirit, with this he up with his Axe, and ſmote Euricus on the head, that he fell dead to the great grief of all the other Giants, for beholding the Axe dyed with the blood of Euricus their Captain, they were all abaſhed: Then began Hercules to ſmite more and more upon the Giants, there was none then ſo reſolute but was afraid, nor ſo hardy but began to hide himſelf, his ſtrokes were not to be born, he put all his enemies to flight: Finally with the help of Jaſon, Theſeus and Pirothus, that were marvellous valiant, they vanquiſhed and chaſed them to a river, where twelve of them ſaved themſelves by ſwiming over, and all the reſt were ſlain, ſave only Lyncus that Hercules held priſoner, becauſe he prayed for mercy, and yielded to him. Thus were the Centaures deſtroyed, more by the hand and ſtrength of Hercules, than by any other: When he had cleared the place of all the Centaures, he and his fellows returned to Hypodamia, and brought her again to the City with great triumph. The Ladies rejoyced for the recovery of Hypodamia, and renewed again the Feaſt, that indured afterwards eight days, very great and ſumptuous.

CHAP. V.

How *Pluto* raviſhed *Proſerpina*, and how *Orpheus* went for her to Hell: how Queen *Ceres* came to the wedding of *Pirothus*, and how *Theſeus* and *Pirothus* fought with *Cerberus*, the porter of hell.

AT this time, a little before the Wedding of Pirothus, Pluto the King of Moloſſe, Son of Saturn, and Brother of Jupiter

piter ſailed by Sea, ſeking adventures, ſo long he ſailed that he arrived in Sicil, and found there nigh to the water ſide, a very great aſſembly of Sicilians, that hallowed the feaſt of their gods. When *Pluto* ſaw this feaſt, he armed twenty of his company under their robes, and went in this manner to ſee the feaſt, and try if he could finde any booty. This *Pluto* was the greateſt thief, and the moſt leatherous man in the world, and had with him a Giant named Cerberus, enough like unto Pluto in condition and courage, but he was more ſtrong and puiſſant of body, all the other were great as Giants, and had learned nothing but to practice miſchief, and could do nothing elſe.

When the Sicilians ſaw Pluto come and his fellows, they ſuppoſed it had been ſome of their neighbours that came to ſee their plates, and ſports, foraſmuch as they came cloathed in their garments, and ſaw none of their Armor or harneſs, and they forced them to ſing and dance, but their Songs and Dances did not continue long, for in coming to them, King Pluto caſt his eye aſide, and ſaw the Quéen of that Countrey, that beheld the feaſt, and by her, her Daughter, that made a Garland of flowers: The Mother was named Ceres, and the Daughter was called Proſerpina, and was married to a Nobleman, named Orpheus, that ſate by her and played on a Harp: this Proſerpina was marvellous fair. And anon, as Pluto had ſeen her, he deſired and coveted her and advertiſed his folk ſecretly of her, and after came nigh unto her, that he ſet his hands on her, and laid her on his back, and bare her away.

When Orpheus and Ceres ſaw Proſerpina taken away, they cryed out pitifully unto Pluto, with this cry the Sicilians left their feaſt, and ran after Pluto in great numbers, Men and Women, hoping to have reſcued Proſerpina. But when Cerberus and his companions ſaw the uproar, they drew their Swords, and ſhewed their Weapons, and ſmote upon them that approached them, ſlaying them abundantly, they retired, and went unto the Port, in deſpight of the Sicilians and Orpheus. They guided Pluto to his ſhip, and after they diſanchored, and carryed away Proſerpina. The Sicilians were then unprovided of arms, and could not withſtand the taking away of Proſerpina. At the de-

parting from the Port, was made a moſt ſharp lamentation. Proſerpina wept on the one ſide moſt pittifully, Ceres on the other ſide, with the Sicilians made no ſcarcity of tears. Orpheus alſo failed not to furniſh his tears with deep ſighs, for he loved Proſerpina, and ſhe loved him as well. At their departing their hearts were brought to a grievous diſtreſs, with ſo great anguiſh that Proſerpina fell down in a ſwound, and Orpheus raviſhed with anger, that he returned to his Palace, when he had loſt the ſight of Proſerpina, and kept himſelf cloſe in his chamber, without ſpeaking to any in two days.

At the end of two dayes Ceres came to viſit Orpheus, that would neither eat nor drink, and ſaid unto him, ſhe knew well the raviſher of her daughter, that it was Pluto King of Moloſſe, and that he dwelt in a part of Theſſaly, in a low baſe City, called Hell, forasmuch as in this Iſle, King Pluto and his fellows did ſo much harm that they were compared to Devils, and their City named Hell. When Orpheus underſtood that Proſerpina was in Hell, he took a little hope in himſelf, and ate and drank, and made a vow he would never reſt in peace until he had been in Hell to ſee Proſerpina.

After he had eaten, he ſent his Mariners and bade them make ready a Ship: When the Ship was furniſhed (after leave taken of Queen Ceres) in diſguiſed habit he entred into the Ship with his Harp, and made his Mariners to ſail forth on the Sea, in ſuch wiſe that he arrived at one of the Ports of Theſſaly, Orpheus went there on Land, and commanded his Mariners that they ſhould abide for him in that place, till a certain time by him appointed. He departed and went from Country to Country, ſo long till he came to the Gate of Hell, which Cerberus kept, there he began to play on his Harp moſt melodiouſly.

When Cerberus heard the Muſical ſound of the Harp, he lifted up his curled head, and came out of the Gate, to know who he was that played ſo melodiouſly? And by the ſound of the Harp he found Orpheus; and thinking that Pluto would gladly hear him, (to rejoyce Proſerpina that always wept) he cauſed him to enter into the City, and brought him before the King. Orpheus then began to play again on his Harp. When King Pluto heard

him

him, he tok great pleaſure therein, and ſo did all they that were there. Then Pluto ſent for Proſerpina, when ſhe was come and heard him play with his Harp, ſhe knew it was her Husband, then was ſhe ſore abaſhed, whereas ſhe had ſore wept before, ſhe wept much more now. Pluto was ſorry for the grief of Proſerpina, and ſaid to Orpheus, if he could play with his Harp ſo as the Lady ſhould ceaſe her weeping, he would give him what he ſhould aſk of him. Orpheus promiſed him that he would, and Pluto ſware to him, that he would keep his promiſe, if he did ſo. Then Orpheus tuned his Harp, and played divers Songs ſo ſweetly, the infernal Cerberus, and many other fell aſleep, and Proſerpina, by means of certain ſignes and tokens that Orpheus made with his eyes, ceaſed her weeping.

When Pluto ſaw Proſerpina ceaſe her weeping, he was right joyous, he then awoke Cerberus and the other that ſlept, and ſaid to Orpheus he had well Harped, that no man could do better: and that he ſhould demand ſomething, and he would give it him without fail. Orpheus hearing the words of Pluto, had great perplexity in himſelf to know what he ſhould demand, in the end he ſaid to him, Sir, I am Orpheus the Husband of this Lady, and for her love I have enterprized to come hither in this caſe, now I pray you that you will render her again to me, that I may bring her again to her mother, that dieth for ſorrow. When Pluto had heard the requeſt that Orpheus made, he was all amazed at the hardineſſe that he had ſhewed: Howbeit, he ſaid to him, Orpheus, you have demanded Proſerpina, ſhe is the Lady that I moſt love in all the World: Nevertheleſſe, to accompliſh my promiſe that I have made unto you, take her, upon condition that you bring her out of this City without looking behind you; and if it happen that you once look behind you, ye ſhall loſe her. At this anſwer Orpheus was content, and it ſeemed to him that his wife was as good as recovered again, he and Proſerpina paſſed over that night in good hope. When morning was come, Pluto delivered Proſerpina to Orpheus, upon condition before rehearſed. He and his Wife tok leave of King Pluto, and thanked him: After they went on their way, but he had not gone half way to the gate, but he loked privily behinde him, to ſee if any

man

man followed him, and there he found Cerberus at his heels, that took away his Wife from him, and delivered her again unto the King.

Orpheus seeing by this unhappiness he had lost his Wife, began to curse the day that he was born and he followed after her, and began again to Harp, and offered great gifts to recover her again, but it was said to him he should never have her again, and also, that if he had used the feats of arms, as he had the strings of his Harp, he should have died. With this conclusion Orpheus departed from Hell, full of sorrow, and returned into Sicil, unto Queen Ceres, telling her his adventure. The Queen being assured that her Daughter was in Hell, and being advertised that in Thessaly should be allowed the *Feast* of the wedding of Pirothus: where were many Knights of great fame, she went to the Sea, and came safely to Thessalonica, while the feast endured. In approaching the City, on an afternoon Pirothus and Theseus were in the field, they met her. Her attendance was great. Theseus and Pirothus saluted her, and she saluted them again, and asked them the estate of the feast of the Wedding. They told, and recounted her all. After she demanded of them if there were no Knights of great name, and high enterprises: when they understood that she enquired so far, they would know what she was, and demanded her name? I am (said she) the Lady Ceres of Sicil. Then spake Theseus and said, Madam, you are welcome, for what occasion demand you if in the feast be any Knights of Enterprise? I can tell you that there be, notwithstanding I do with you, and also require, that you declare unto us the cause why you have thus demanded?

Sir (said the Lady) since it pleaseth you to enquire of my estate so far: Know you for certain, that I have made my demand, forasmuch as Pluto King of Hell, hath ravished my Daughter Proserpina, by which I am hurt unto death. And I would gladly finde some Knight that of his courtesie would implor him to get her again, and assail the cursed Tyrant: who I pray God may be damned everlastingly for his demerits. Wherefore I pray you if you know any that will be merciful to me, that it please you for charity to direct me unto him. Madam (answered

red Theſeus) be you no more inquiſitive to finde ſuch a Knight as you ſeek: for in the favour of all Ladies, I will be your Knight in this Work, and promiſe you upon mine honour, that I will tranſport me into Hell. And King Pluto ſhall never have peace with me untill the time he hath reſtored your Daughter.

When Pyrothus heard the enterprize of Theſeus, he began to break off his words, and ſaid to him, My Brother, what think you to do, when you enterprize to go into Hell? You know not the bounds, nor the ſituation of that place. Hell ſtandeth behinde the Inner Sea, betwæn Mountains and Rocks, ſo nigh, that the Citizens therein be in continual darkneſſe and ſhadow: and the entry is ſo difficult, that it is impoſſible to come within the City, unleſs the Porter conſent: For here before time, many have gone thither, that be there left and abiding: there goeth no man thither that ever cometh again. It is right an hell, and each man nameth it Hell, as well for the ſituation thereof in ſo dark and unlightſom a place, as for the inhumanity and terribleneſs of the Inhabitants that wait to do evil to all the world. Theſeus anſwered unto Pyrothus, and ſaid: There is nothing impoſſible unto a valiant heart.

King Pluto is cruel and ſtrong, his folk and people tyranous. His City ſtandeth in a Countrey environed with mortal perils. Notwithſtanding ſurely the doubt and fear of theſe things, ſhall never daunt my courage, but that I will do my endeavour to atchieve this enterprize, and will perform my promiſe, or will have reproach of all Knights. For a man to kæp his own honor, ought not to doubt any peril whatſoever it ſhould be.

When Pyrothus had heard the noble anſwer of Theſeus, he allowed it greatly and ſaid unto him, that his words were to him ſo acceptable, that he would hold him company in this adventure. The Quæn Ceres, thanked the two Knights: ſo they brought her into the City, and to the Palace, ſhe being there received and feaſted. The ſtealing away of her Daughter was told, and the enterpriſe of the two Knights. By the report of this adventure, and the enterprize that Theſeus and Pyrothus had made, all the feaſt was troubled again on anew. Among all o-

ther

ther Hypodamia considering that her Husband that was so newly married unto her would go in this perilleus voyage of Hell, her eyes began to weep, and would receive no comfort unto her heart. The feast ended in great sorrow. Jason and Hercules would gladly have gone with Theseus and Pyrothus, and spake thereof to them, but they would not suffer them. Then departed Hercules, and entred into a Ship, as if he would have gone into his Countrey: each man likewise departed, and Theseus and Pyrothus took their way to go unto Hell. And then about their departing, whereof Hercules was advertised, Hercules made for to direct his ship unto the marches of Hell, and there went a land alone, concluding in himself that he would go after Pyrothus and Theseus his loyal and true fellows, and gave Phyloras charge to bring Lincus unto Thebes, and put him there in Prison until his coming again. After he departed and Phyloras shipped in the Sea, where he had a doloyous adventure as shall be said hereafter. But at this time I must cease speaking of that matter, and will recount of Hercules how he went into Hell.

CHAP. VI.

How *Hercules* found *Pyrothus* dead at the Gate of *Hell*, and *Theseus* in danger: and how *Hercules* vanquished *Cerberus*: and how he rescued *Proserpina* from *Pluto*.

IN this place it ought to be spoken, that when Theseus and Pyrothus were departed from Thessalonica, to try if they could recover the fair Lady Proserpina: they travelled so much that by their diligence in short time they arrived in the Valley where was Proserpina, full of sin and cursedness. Pyrothus that knew the Countrey, found the direct way that went into the City, and entred first therein. This way was so strait, that there could but one at once go neither on the right side nor on the left, the Rocks were so high, that no man might go on either side. When they had passed this way, they found a Rock that was cut into stairs, hewed out with Chizels. Then they saw beneath them Hell, a City strongly environed with waters that fell down

down fearfully from the Rocks, and made a terrible roaring: for they fell from high into a low vault in the earth. This City was incloſed with Mountains. A very Hell, having no more but one Gate: then to come down to the Gate, *Pyrothus* and Theſeus deſcended down by the ſtairs made in the Rock. In the deſcending, ſuddenly they ſaw come out of the Gate, a marvailous great Gyant, that had an head marvailouſly miſ-ſhapen, fierce, black and ugly. He had his noſe high and wide, his chin long, his teeth as great as Horſe teeth, his eyes like unto an Oxe, his ears hanging like a hound, his ſhoulders large and broad, his belly ſwolne, his legs and thighes were ſtrongly boned and mighty. This terrible Gyant was Cerberus, whereof is touched before.

The Poets named him the hound with three heads, conſidering his grievous and unhappy living, which is compared unto three ſingular vices: to wit, to Pride, Avarice and Letchery. By Pride, he glorified himſelf, and exalted him above all the men in the world; with his ſtrength, he was ſo ſtrong that no man could withſtand him. By Avarice and covetouſneſs, he had an appetite inſatiable to gather treaſures together, and bare away all that he could finde. By Luxury, there was no man living of more foul life then he was: for he had never done other thing in all his life, then defile and ravish women and Maidens, Ladies and Gentlewomen, ſo the Poets rightly named him an hound with three heads, for he was foul, as a hound that liveth in multiplication of ſins, and taketh therein his felicity. When Theſeus and *Pyrothus* had eſpyed this Cerberus come unto them, all armed, making the wheel in marching proudly unto them, Pyrothus ſaid to Theſeus, my Brother, behold what enemy this is, he that putteth him in ſuch perils for the love of Ladies, ſetteth but little by his life. It behoveth us now to live or dye, let us now atchieve joyouſly our enterpriſe, to the end that you may not think but that I had rather die then have reproach, I will be the firſt that ſhall begin the battel. Theſeus had no ſpare nor leiſure to anſwer, for Cerberus came to them, and called to them, ſaying: what ſeek theſe fellows in Hell? We come (ſaid Theſeus) to ſeek *Proſerpina*, whom *Pluto* hath taken away from

the Queen Ceres. We will never return into our Countrey, ununtil the time we bring her with us. Truly (said Cerberus) if ye will return into your Countrey, you shall render again Proserpina, but I will forbid you the return. And this day I will present unto Proserpina, my Sword dyed in your blood, and here you shall be buried: you shall never see Proserpina, nor come no nearer then you be now. With these words he lifted up his sword, and gave so great a stroke at Theseus upon his shield, that he did bear away an half quarter of it.

When Pyrothus saw his fellow smitten, he took his sword and smote Cerberus on the one side, and Theseus on the other side, and they gave him two very great strokes, that they made Cerberus to be chafed so sore, that he began the battel unmeasurably, that he brake their Shields and Harness, and also made his sword to be dyed with their noble blood, as he had before said. The battel was hard and mortal at the beginning. Theseus and Pyrothus received many wounds by eager strokes, their Arms were all behewn and broken. The battel endured very long, and Pyrothus behaved himself very well: but Cerberus smote upon him so unmeasurably, that after many wounds given to him, he brake his helme, and cleaved his head into two pieces unto the stomack.

When Theseus saw his fellow dye, he struck Cerberus so fiercely that he made him stagger, and go back two pases. Cerberus would have avenged him of his stroke, and smote Theseus so that if the noble Knight had not turned back, Cerberus had smitten him unto death. This stroke of Cerberus fell upon the earth and entred therein, and Theseus smote again upon his enemy, which began to roar like an old Lyon, and struck Theseus so fiercely with his sword, that he broke his shield, and so bruised his helm, that he was astonished at the stroke. But always Theseus abode in the place: and then Cerberus would have brought him to destruction, following the evil adventure of Pyrothus, if Fortune had not brought Hercules thither, who came so fitly to rescue Theseus that he knew not else how to save himself.

At this point when Theseus was so astonished, Hercules that was departed from the sea (as is said) came to the stairs that were

were cut in the Rock, and beholding Theſeus all covered with blood, and *Pyrrhus* dead, he began to deſcend down, crying to Theſeus that he ſhould not be afraid. When Cerberus ſaw and heard Hercules, he began to cry again and roar, to be quit of him. Theſeus was recomforted with the voice of Hercules, but however he began to run here and there before Cerberus.

So much then haſted Hercules down the ſtairs, in entring the place, and as haſtily as he might, he cryed to Cerberus, cruel Tyrant, let the Knight run and come to me: thou haſt put to death my good friend *Pyrrhus*, whereof I am ſorry, but I will take vengeance of thee for him. Cerberus hearing the ſentence of Hercules ran no more after Theſeus, but tarried and beheld Hercules with a fierce look, and anſwered him, So meaneth he to revenge his ſhame, that ſo believeth: I have deſtroyed thy fellow unto death, and unleſs thou exceed him in ſkill of arms and in bodily ſtrength an hundred fold double, it is folly for thee to come hither: For I am Cerberus the Porter of Hell, that at report of my name all the world trembleth.

Thus ended his anſwer, Hercules was at the foot of the Rock, and he had his Club upon his ſhoulder. Cerberus came againſt him, they ſmote each other luſtily, and thus they began a very hard battel: then Theſeus, that was weary ſate by, and reſted him, drying and cleanſing his wounds of the blood that came out of him.

Hercules beheld Theſeus cleanſing his great wounds, he began to imploy the force of his ſtrength and might, by ſuch marvail, that with a ſtroke that he gave him on his helme, he made him to ſtop under his Club, and to kneel to the ground with the left knee, and at the ſecond ſtroke in purſuing him haſtily, he made his ſword to fly out of his hand, then he made him to fall on his arms to the ground, and with the third ſtroke, as Cerberus thought to have relieved him and gotten his Sword, Hercules ſmote him upon the body, that he made his head reel againſt a great ſtone: after that he ſprang upon him, and bound his legs with the ſtrength & force of his hands in deſpight of the Tyrant, and he tore the helme off his head, and would have ſlain him, but Theſeus prayed him that he would not put him to death

there, but that he would bring him into Theſſalonica, to dye by the ſentence of the Quæn Hypodamia.

Cerberus was not then put to death, at the requeſt of Theſeus. Notwithſtanding Hercules, bound his hands behinde his back, and after he made him ariſe, and took him by the beard, and made him go up on the Rock, and there he laid him down, and bound his feet, his hands, and his neck together, in ſuch wiſe, that he durſt not remove. When he had done ſo, he went down, and entred into the Gate of Hell, and leaving there Theſeus, he went ſo far that he found the Palace of King *Pluto*, and there came into the ſame Hall where *Pluto* was with *Proſerpina*. All they that were there, marvailed at him, when they ſaw him entred: for they knew not of the overcoming of Cerberus, as they that left all the charge and keping of their City to him, without having any doubt or ſuſpition: alſo they were ſo far from the Gate, that they might not hear of the battel, nor knew of nothing that befel their Porter. Then when Hercules had found *Pluto* and *Proſerpina*, he had great joy, and knew him by certain marks, he addreſt him towards *Pluto*, and ſaid: *Pluto*, by thy treachery, Sicil is now full of heavineſs, for the ravithing of this Lady, which thou haſt not granted to yeild, and render again to her husband Orpheus. I know not what pleaſure thou haſt therein, but I will make thee to repent this injury, in following the evil adventure of Cerberus, whom I have vanquiſhed. With theſe words Hercules lifted up his Club, and gave ſuch a ſtroke to *Pluto*, that he overthrew him to the earth, ſo that he moved neither head nor foot. When he had ſo beaten *Pluto*, thinking that he had been dead, he aſſailed them that were there murmuring, and put them all to death lightly with his Club, in the preſence of *Proſerpina*, who trembled for fear. Then he comforted *Proſerpina*, and ſaid to her, he was come unto that place to deliver her, and to bring her again to her Mother, and that ſhe ſhould boldly follow him; *Proſerpina* hearing this, was comforted with the words of Hercules, and followed him.

Hercules opened the door, and went out, and *Proſerpina* with him. After he addreſſed him unto the Gate of the Palace, it

hapned

happed that there he found a great compeny of Citizens, that were advertized of this fray, and they ran upon him unmeaſurably purſuing him to death. When Hercules ſaw that, he willed *Proſerpina* to get her apart. After that he lifted up his Club, and began to skirmiſh with his enemies with ſuch valour, that he covered all the entry of the Palace with thoſe miſerable Tyrants that he ſlew, for he put to death more then four hundred. So that the other fled and gave it over: and then when he ſaw his enemies dead and ſcattered, he took *Proſerpina* by the hand and lead her out of the Gate of the City.

Theſeus (that tarried at the Gate, as is ſaid) rejoyced greatly when he ſaw Hercules come again with *Proſerpina*: he aroſe and met them and ſaluted the Lady, and preſented to Hercules a Chain of Iron, that he had found at the Gate, and many priſoners bound by Cerberus. Hercules unbound the Priſoners, and took the Chain and bound Cerberus therewith. And when he had buried Pyrothus, he departed from Hell, and took his way with *Proſerpina*, Theſeus, and Cerberus, and journeyed, till he arrived in Theſſalonica, and delivered *Proſerpina* to the Queen Ceres: and to Hypodamia he preſented Cerberus, rehearſing to her and the Ladies, how he had ſlain Pyrothus. Hypodamia had ſo great ſorrow for the death of Pyrothus, that to recount it is unpoſſible. All they of Theſſaly likewiſe made great ſorrow for their Lord. And to revenge his death, Hypodamia did cauſe Cerberus to be bound to a ſtake in the Theater of the City, where young and old tormented and vexed him three daps, drawing him by the beard, and ſpitting in his face; after ſlew him inhumanely. And when Hercules and Theſeus, Ceres and *Proſerpina* had tarried there a while in comforting Hypodamia, they took their leave, and Hercules went accompanied with Theſeus toward the City of Thebes. But I will leave them, and ſpeak of the adventures of Philotes.

CHAP VII.

How *Andromedus* delivered *Lyncus*: And how he ſlew in battel the King *Creon*, and took the City of *Thebes*.

When Philotes had received into his guard and keeping Lyncus, Hercules was gone to the ſuccour of Theſeus and

and Pyrothus, as before is ſaid: the Parriners took their Ship and ſailed all that day without finding any Adventure. But on the morrow betimes in the morning, Fortune that alwaps turneth without any reſting, brought to them a great Ship, that drew his courſe unto the ſame place that they came from. Andromedus King of Calcide, was Captain of this Ship. This Andromedus was Cozen to Lyncus. When he had eſpied the Ship where Lyncus was, he made his Galley to row thitherwards, and ſaid: he would know what people were therein. In approaching the Ship of Thebes, Lyncus beheld the Galley of Andromedus, and knew it by the Signs and Flags that it bore. Andromedus demanded of the Parriners to whom the Ship belonged? When Lyncus ſaw and heard Andromedus, he broke the anſwer of the Parriners, and cryed to him Andromedus, loe here thy friend Lyncus, if thou give me no ſuccour thou mayeſt loſe a good friend in me: for I am a Priſoner, and Hercules hath ſent me into Thebes.

Andromedus hearing Lyncus, had great anger, for he loved Lyncus well, and called to them that brought him, and ſaid to them, that they were all come unto their death. And alſo that they were under his ward. Philotes and his folk, were furniſhed with Arms and Harneſs, and made them all ready to defend themſelves, and with little talk, they of Calcide aſſailed Philotes, and Philotes, and his folk employed them at their defence. The battel was great, but ill fortune and miſhap turned in ſuch wiſe upon the fellows of Phylotes, that they were all ſlain. Andromedus had two hundred men in his company, all Robbers on the Sea. Theſe Thieves ſmote fiercely upon Philotes, and hewed his arms, ſtriking, and giving him many wounds. But their ſtrong reſiſtance profited them but little, for in the end he was taken and bound, and Lyncus was delivered and unbound from the bonds of Hercules.

Lyncus had great joy of his deliverance: thanked his good friend Andromedus. After this he told him how he was taken, and how Hercules had diſſipated and deſtroyed the Centaures. And among other he named many of his friends that were dead, wherat Andromedus had ſo great diſpleaſure, that he ſwore incontinently

continently he would revenge it. That as Hercules, had ſlain his friends, in like manner he would deſtroy his kinſfolks. He ſaid to him, that Hercules was gone into Hell. And after demanded, how he would revenge him upon the friends of Hercules: and thereupon they were long thinking. In the end, when he had taked advice. Andromedus concluded, that he would aſſail the City of Thebes, and if he might get it by aſſault, he would ſlea the King Creon and all them of his blood.

With this concluſion, came thither all the Galleys of Andromedus, in which he had eight thouſand fighting men. Andromedus made them to return towards Thebes, and as haſtily as he might, he entred into the Realm, waſting and deſtroying the Countrey by fire and ſword ſo terribly, that the tydings came unto King Creon. When he knew of the coming of the King Andromedus, and that without defiance, he made him War, he ſounded to arms, and aſſembled a great company, and knowing that Andromedus was come into a certain place, he iſſued out of Thebes all armed, and brought his people upon his Enemies, that received them joyfully. And ſet themſelves in order againſt them, and joyned their Battails. The cry was great on both ſides, ſpears, ſwords, darts, gniſarmes, arrows and poleaxes were ſet on work. Many Nobles were beaten down. Lyncus and Andromedus fought valiantly: King Creon and Amphitrion failed not, there was blood abundantly ſhed on both ſides. The battail was cruel and ſharp, ſo that Andromedus and his people, got ground from them of Thebes, and conſtrained them to retire: whereof King Creon had great ſorrow, and put his men again in array, caſting himſelf in the greateſt preſs of the battail, where he fought mortally, and made ſuch ſlaughter among his enemies, that Lyncus and Andromedus heard of the ſkirmiſh, and came together. As Lyncus ſaw the King Creon do marvails at Armes, he gave him three ſtrokes one after another, and with the fourth ſtroke, he burſt his Helm in pieces, and ſlew him: whereof they of Thebes were ſore afraid, and diſpaired ſo, that they were utterly diſcomfited, and fled: which flight Amphitrion could not remedy, albeit he was ſtrong and of great courage.

Of

Of this overthrow Thebes was hastily advertised. Megara was gone up upon an high Tower of the Palace, and beheld the battail: and saw them of Thebes slain without remedy, and also turn their backs. The sight of the beating down of the King her Father and the view of the others, made her to cry out of Fortune, and said: Unhappy Thebes, what mischief is befaln thee? Where is Hercules? Alas what is become of him? That he is not here, to defend the Countrey of his nativity, to keep his Wife from her foes, and like a Bulwark, to defend this City from her enemies.

When she had said this, she fell into a swound, and so lay a great while. Then they of Thebes flying, Andromedus and Lyncus followed them so close, that they entred the City with them. And forasmuch as the Thebians were without head and put out of array, and Amphitrion had so many Wounds upon him, that his strength failed: so the unhappy Lyncus and Andromedus took the City, and slew all that might bear Arms, except Amphitrion, whom they found not in the heat. Afterward they went into the Palace, and there they found Megara and Amphitrion in great desolation, with many Ladies and Gentlewomen.

When Lyncus saw Megara (she was so fair and pleasant) he became amorous of her, and came to her and said, Lady weep no more: Hercules the bastard Son of Jupiter is gone into Hell, and there he is dead. You have been Wife of a man gotten in adultery, from henceforth ye shall be Consort and Wife of a man legitimate, and born in lawful marriage: for I will marry you, and yield you more pleasure then ever you had. Megara answered, false Traitor, thinkest thou I am so foolish to give credit to the murtherer of my Father, and enemy of my Lord Hercules? Know thou that I am his Wife, and that I will never have other Husband but him: he is no Bastard, but Son of the Lord Amphitrion, and the most noble man that is in all the World. Lady (answered Lyncus) I am King of this City, you are now at my command, will ye, or will ye not, I shall do my will with you, but I will take respite in my sufferance till to morrow. After these words Lyncus sent Megara into a Tower, and made

made her be kept there. After he sent Philoras into a low Prison, and finding there in bondage and misery Priamus the Son of King Laomedon, he had pity of him, and sent him again to Troy, where he was received with great joy of the Trojans.

CHAP VIII.

How *Hercules* entred into *Thebes* in an unknown habit: and how he put to death the Giant *Lyncus* and his Complices, and his Wife *Megara*.

While by the Sword of Lyncus and Andromedus, Thebes was taken, Lyncus exercised there many tyrannies. For Andromedus departed, leaving Lyncus there, with four hundred men of War, to keep the City, and to hold it under his command. Thus were the Centaures revenged. Juno coming into Thebes, rejoyced greatly when she found it desolate, full of Widdows and Orphants, and in the hands of Hercules his enemies: then great were the lamentations of Megara: but Amphitrion being nigh her, comforted her. Lyncus came many times to her into the Prison, and requested her love in the best manner he could. Yet his fair words availed him not, for he found her constant and firm, always keeping inviolable her chastity, and gave him many vertuous answers, whereof this is one, and the last: Lyncus thou hast conquered Thebes, and Fortune hath given it unto thee, whereby thou hast enriched thy self with vices. Thou now hast power to commit on me murther: but thy power, nor thy sins be not so strong, to make my vertue bow to thee. Megara always bewailed Hercules: she lamented so much on a day, that she became all ravished, and in a Trance. That same day, Hercules (being departed from Thessalonica a good while before) journeyed so that he entred into the Realm of Thebes accompanied with many Noble men. He found the Country all destroyed. And he had not gone far, when it was told him, how Lyncus was Lord of Thebes: and how he had slain in battail the King Creon and imprisoned Megara.

When Hercules had received these tydings, he was replenished with anger, and said that he would revenge him if he

might. Then he cloathed him with a Mantle above his Armor, and disguised himself: when he had so done, he left there his fellows, and entred alone into Thebes, and being unknown, passed through the Gate, and carried himself so well, that the Porters let him pass through, till he came to the Palace. At the entry of the Palace a Souldier came to him, and demanded what he sought there? Hercules cast away his Mantle, and betook him to his Sword, and without speaking he gave so great a stroke to the Souldier, that being unarmed he cleft his head from the highest part down to the ground. Many other souldiers that were there, seeing the stroke, were afraid, and ran to their Arms and Clubs, and some came and fought with Hercules: but he stroke off their heads, and then began to arise so great an uproar, that Lyncus heard it: and thinking it had been his Porters that had quarrelled, he came running down unarmed, to make peace. As soon as Hercules perceived him coming out of the hall, he drew unto him with his Sword ready drawn in his hand: crying Hercules, Hercules, and stroke him so, that he cut off his right arme, and with the stroke he fell to the ground. And he laid upon others, that had no helms on their heads, nor targets on their backs: and then they knew it was Hercules. He slew them so thick, that with the blood that ran down, was made a great rushing, as if it had been a River.

Among these things the Gentlewomen of Megara issued out of the Palace, and went into the streets, crying with high and clear voices, that Hercules was come again, and that he had slain Lyncus. With these cryes, all the City rejoyced, and both old and young, Widows, Wives and Maids, ran and took armes with great courage, and assailed all about the men of Lyncus. There was a terrible battel, and many people gathered together, men and women against their enemies. In a little space all the City was troubled. When Hercules had put to death all that he found in the Palace, excepting Lyncus, whom he put in the guard, and keeping of Queen Juno, and of many Gentlewomen that came unto him, he sprang into the streets, and shewed his sword, and laid down on all sides, and fought so mortally with the men of Lyncus, all about where he might finde

them,

them, that by the help of them of Thebes, he made all the parti of Lyncus fall by his Sword. Then the Thebans rejoyced greatly: and Hercules returned into the Palace, unto the place where the Ladies kept Lyncus. Then Hercules ſent to break open the dor of the Chamber which Megara was in, forasmuch as they could not finde the keyes, for they that kept her were dead. Megara then full of gladneſs turned to her Lord. Hercules, roſe up and would have imbraced her: but Lyncus that thought on nothing but evil, (by the ſecret perſwaſion of Juno) turned him from it, ſaying: Hercules, touch not my Concubine, for I have known her ſecretly, and ſhe is the moſt luxurious Lady, that ever I was acquainted with.

When Megara heard the crime, the Traitor charged her with, ſhe fell backward into a ſwoun, without ſpeaking a word. Hercules being full of anger, and thinking Lyncus ſaid true, he ſtroke off the head of Lyncus, and with the ſame Sword that he ſlew the Traitor, he put to death Megara, that was with Childe. Yet the Chronicles of Spain tell, that he ſlew not his Wife, but put her into a Religious houſe, that he ordained in Thebes in the Temple of Diana, renouncing her company: and it is ſaid, that this was the firſt Religion that ever was in Thebes. Theſe things accompliſhed, Hercules went and took out of Priſon Amphitrion and Philotes, and departed from thence ſore grieved: ſo that then, nor a long time after he ſpake not: and went his way at all adventure, accompanied with Theſeus and Philotes, and the Thebans lamented his departure: and he refuſing, they Crowned Layus the Son of Agenor King of Aſſyria, forasmuch as he married Jocoſta Daughter of King Creon.

CHAP. IX.

How *Hercules* put to death *Laomedon*, and deſtroyed *Troy* the ſecond time.

KNow, that Hercules, Philotes, and Theſeus, departed from Thebes, and went into many Kingdomes ſeeking their adventures. And paſſing by Licia where Hercules was created King, on a day they came into Mirmidonie, unto the Palace of

King Eson, whose Son Jason had enterprised to sail into the Isle of Colchos, and made all things ready. When Hercules had been feasted of Jason, and of Duke Peleus, and knew that Jason would conquer the Fleece of Gold, he promised that he would accompany him. And if Fortune would favour him, he would adventure to bring his enterprize to an end. To be brief, Jason and Hercules made ready a good Ship, setting out to Sea, and renewed not their victuals, till they came to the Port of Troy. And then they could not renew them at the Port, for the King Laomedon was then in Troy, and had fortified marvellously the City again: knowing that there was landing at his Port a Ship full of Greeks, he sent down a Messenger, that commanded them rudely, that they should depart thence, and that he was enemy to the Greeks. Jason (as Captain of the Army) answered courteously the Messenger of the King Laomedon, and prayed him, that he might have victuals for his money. The Messenger answered him, that he should have none there, unless he got it with the Sword. Then Hercules could be silent no longer, but swore to the Trojan, that if he might return from the voyage that he had enterprized, he would yet once again destroy Troy, and not leave one stone upon another. With this conclusion, Hercules and Jason departed from Troy, and by Fortune they were brought to the Port of Lemnos, where reigned a Queen named Hysiphyle, who waxed amorous of Jason, as is contained in the History of Jason. In this Port of Lemnos, Hercules was advertised, that there by was a King named Phyneus, which suffered himself to be governed by an avaricious woman. Phyneus had been married to another woman before, and by her had two Sons. These two were wrongfully banished by their step-mother: and she was so covetous, that she took from the King his riches, and held greater state then he. Hercules hearing thereof, he went and spake to King Phyneus, and to the Queen, and shewed them their vices in such manner, that the two Children were called back from exile, and the King held his estate royal. Then Hercules returned into Lemnos, and setting to Sea with Jason, sailed to the Isle of Cholcos, where Jason, by the help of Medea, conquered the Sheep

with

with the fleece of Gold, and carried it with him into Greece. Then Hercules commended Jaſon greatly among his Parents and Friends, and ſpake of the unkindneſs of King Laomedon, how he had ſworn to deſtroy Troy, for the diſcourteſie that Laomedon had offered them. Then they altogether with Hercules, vowed Troyes Deſtruction: and concluded upon the day of their departure, and after made ready their ſhips, and other proviſions. Then Hercules kept his Covenant ſo well, that at the day concluded, the whole Army put forth to Sea, and having a gentle Winde, they ſhortly arrived at the Port of Troy, with ſo great an Hoſt, that Laomedon durſt not interrupt their landing.

Jaſon was at that time, travailing to ſeek adventures. Hercules had with him many Noblemen, and among others, there were with him the King Thelamon, Ajax, the Duke Neſtor, Caſtor, Pollux, Theſeus, and many Kings and Dukes. At the landing of this Port (which was of ſtrong entry) Hercules, that nothing doubted his enemies, cauſed to ſound the Trumpets and Tabors, and made ſo great a noiſe with them, that the Walls of Troy, and of the Palace ecchoed therewith, ſo that Laomedon ſeeing (out of one of his Windows) the Hoſt of his Enemies, was a great while, thinking whether he ſhould go to battel againſt them, or no. So then it hapned, that as he was thus penſive, he looked toward the Market place, and ſaw there more then thirty thouſand armed men: which enflamed his heart, that he went and armed him, and (all his thoughts and penſiveneſs ſet apart) came to his people, whom he deſired to do their uttermoſt. And after, himſelf truſting in Fortune, iſſued out into the field in order of Battail, with good conduct: although he ſuppoſed Hercules to be in the Army that was landed at the Port, he marched unto his enemies, that were joyful at his coming. And then began the Greeks and Trojans a hot skirmiſh with ſuch ſlaughter, that there was many ſlain. Hercules failed not to beat down his enemies, and caſting his eyes on high, eſpyed the Banner Royal of Troy: he laid on the right ſide, and on the left, with his Club he beat down unmeaſurably, that he came to the Banner, and finding there Laomedon, he laid on

him

him with his Club on his Helme, that he pierced his brain pan and he fell down dead among many Trojans: and ended his miserable life.

After this, he fought so valiantly with them that held the Banner, that he beat it down; then all the Trojans were discomfited, and cryed fly, fly,. With this cry, they began to retire unto the City, thinking to save themselves. But the Greeks pursued them so close, that they slew many of them in their flight. The rest entred the City, so troubled for the death of King Laomedon, that there was little defence among them. Thelamon was the first man that entred Troy, and Hercules the second: and then Hercules found well, he was right valiant. Priamus was not in Troy at that time, but was gone into the East, at the commandment of Laomedon, after he was returned from Thebes. Fortune having cast down King Laomedon by the strong hand of Hercules, the Greeks entred into Illion and Pillaged it, and did Ransack all the Treasures of Troy. And they took Exiona the Daughter of the King, whom Hercules gave unto Thelamon, requesting him to take her, forasmuch as he was the first that entred the City. And when they had taken all they thought good in Troy, for a final vengeance, Hercules beat down the Towers and buildings, and fired them: that they left not one stone upon another.

CHAP X.

How *Hercules* and *Affer* assailed by battel the Gyant *Antheon*, and how they vanquished him in battel the first time.

After this general destruction of Troy, when the Greeks departed, and Hercules had left them, the Greeks returned into Greece with great glory, and Hercules went by Sea, seeking his adventures, accompanied with Theseus and Philotes: and arriving at the Port of Alexandria, he found in this Port a great army. When the Captain of the Army saw him weigh anchor, he knew by the Ensigns of Hercules, that it was he: for he had heard him commended above all men, he came unto him full of joy, and said to him: Lord of valour, and trea-

sure

ſure of vertue, amongſt the people moſt mighty, and among Kings moſt reſplendant in all glorious vertue, I ſalute you, and requeſt that I may be your ſervant and friend, and thus ſaying, he fell on his knees before Hercules, in ſign of humility, he kiſſed the earth. When Hercules ſaw the ſalutation and behaviour of this man, he took him by the hand (and lifted him up from the ground) ſaluted him, and demanded of him his name? He anſwered him, that his name was Affer, Son of Mediane, the Son of Abraham, and that in the Army, none was Captain but himſelf, and that the Egyptians, had ordained him Duke and Leader of the Hoſte, to go into Lybia, to deſtroy the Countrey in revenge of the injuries that the Tyrant Buſire of Lybia, had done to them, as Hercules well knew.

When Hercules had underſtood the name and affairs of Affer, he took him for his friend: and ſaid to him, that he would accompany him to conquer Lybia. Affer thanked him, and brought him into a rich Ship, where he feaſted him as much as was poſſible. They had not long abidden there, but they went to ſea with great gladneſs, for the Egyptians were ſo joyful and glad to have Hercules with them, that they believed verily, that there might no miſhap come to them. Hercules found in the ſhip of Affer, the Wife and alſo the Daughter of Affer, whoſe name was Echee: ſhe was the moſt fair Gentlewoman in the world, and young and freſh. By the daily ſight of her, Hercules became amorous of her, and required her to be his Wife. Echee anſwered, that of her ſelf ſhe might not accord to his demand: but ſhe ſaid, if Fortune gave me ſo great a grace that I may be your Wife, I ſhall have more cauſe to thank the Gods, then any deſert in me. Hercules was well content with the Damoſel: and by her perſwaſion called Affer, and required him that he would give to him his Daughter to be his Wife. Affer thanked Hercules, that he vouchſafed to demand his Daughter: he that was the moſt excellent of Nobles: and ſaid to him, that he ſhould take her and do with her his will and pleaſure. Hercules eſpouſed Echee, by the conſent of Affer, and they lay together, paying the due debt of Marriage in ſuch wiſe, that Echee conceived of the ſeed of Hercules. After the Marriage, Hercules and Affer

ſailed

ſailed ſo long, that they arrived at the Port of Lybia, where now ſtandeth Carthage, and there they took Land in a night (which was clear, afterwards they entred haſtily into the Countrey, and beſieged the City of Lybia, without reſiſtance, or gainſaying.

In this City was then a great Giant named Antheon, very great above other Giants, the moſt ſtrong and puiſſant that was in all the parts of Europe and Lybia, Cirene, Tripoly, in all the Mountains and Iſles, inhabited in theſe Countreys, unto the Iſles Fortunate. This King then advertiſed of the coming of the Egyptians, was paſſing angry, and ſwore, that none of them ſhould return into Egypt.

As ſoon then as he might he did cauſe his men to arm them, and iſſued out of the City with a great company of Lybians, and made ſo great haſte to run upon the Egyptians, that he kept no order among his people, whereof he took great harm: For when he came to the battel, he found that Hercules had trained his people, and ſet them in two battels, of which he lead and conducted the firſt battail. It happned ſo, that they of the ſaid company of Hercules, by force of ſhot, bare themſelves ſo valiantly, with ſtrokes, that they brought to death more then fifteen hundred Lybians. When their ſhot failed, Antheon ſprang into the greateſt preſs, as the moſt valiant, and ſuppoſed well to have skirmiſhed with his enemies: but when Hercules ſaw him come, he laid hand on his Club, and put him forth before, and gave him ſo great a ſtroke, that he made his head to bow on the left ſide. Antheon had his Sword lifted up to have ſmitten Hercules, when he received the ſtroke that Hercules gave him, by which his ſtroke was broken. Nevertheleſs he ſaid between his teeth, he would revenge him. So he lifted up his Sword again, and ſtroke Hercules ſo vehemently, that with the ſtroke he brake his Shield. Then Hercules knew that the Giant was a man of great ſtrength, yet notwithſtanding, he ſmote him the ſecond time with his Club: thus Hercules and Antheon gave each other ſo great ſtrokes, that there came between them of the two parties, both Lybians and Egyptians. There was a great noiſe of clinking of Swords, and ſounding of the Shields and Helms

that

that were broken, and Halberds that were diſmailed, Shields quartered, and Glaves broken: there was blood largely ſhed on both parties. Hercules and Antheon were parted by force of the preſs. Antheon by great ire ſmote without ceaſing, upon the fierce Egyptians: Hercules broke the Helmes largely with his Club, and what he pleaſed with the Lybians, and brought ſo many to death with his Club, that in little time he paſſed throughout the whole power of King Antheon, many times in his way he covered the earth with dead Lybians. The firſt ſkirmiſh was ſtrong and damagable to Antheon: for one Egyptian that he ſlew with his Sword, Hercules with his Club killed ten Lybians. About Hercules was nothing but blood, Hercules made the Mountains to rebound with cryes, the companies to tremble, the Lybians to fly back, with little gain. As long as the day endured he held the battel valiantly, and about the evening, when Aſſer and Theſeus came to the fight, he deſtirred himſelf in ſuch faſhion againſt Antheon that he made him fly, ſo that the Egyptians purſued them.

CHAP. XI.

How *Hercules* took King *Atlas*: and how he began to Study the Science of Aſtronomy, and the ſeven liberal Sciences.

NOw when Hercules ſaw the Lybians fly before them, he cauſed to ſound a Retreat, foraſmuch as it was late, and with great glory returned into the place that he had choſen to hold his Siege at. His Wife Echee came to him with open arms, and kiſſed him: ſhe helpt to warm him, and brought him freſh water to waſh his face with, and there was made good cheer of all the Egyptians. Contrary to this good cheer, the Lybians were in the City and made great ſorrow, for they had loſt near thirty thouſand men: eſpecially Antheon made ſimple cheer, for he had good cauſe: Hercules had ſo beaten him with his Club, that he might not help himſelf, but went with great pain to bed, and with ſorrow ſent for his Phyſitians and Chirurgions, which came and viſited him, and finding him all bruiſed, ſaid to him that it would be near a month ere they could heal him. An-

theon considered his case, sent and desired of the Egyptians Truce for the space of a month, offering to send them daily a certain number of cattel, and a great quantity of victuals. Then he commanded all the Kings and Princes that were his Tributaries, and sent unto his neighbours, praying them that they would come and succour him with their men of Arms, in the most hasty wise they could. This peace so made, Hercules began to remember them, that before time he had heard Philotes speak of a King named Atlas, that he was the most wise man and cunningest of all the world, that he dwelt in a Castle standing on the top of a very high Mountain named Atlas, after the name of the same King. In this remembrance Hercules being covetous of the science of Atlas, called Philotes and said to him that he would go into the Realm of King Atlas, and that his intent was to seek there his adventure. Philotes answered, that he could bring him into the Realm, for he knew the Country. Then Hercules called Asser, and Theseus, and charged them that they should alway make good watch. And took leave of them and his Wife, saying that he would hastily return. This done, he and three Partiners with Philotes, went unto the Sea in a Galley finely made, and sailed into the Mediterrenian Sea: they had speedy Wind and Fortune was good to them. In little while they came into the Strait of Gibralter. And then Philotes shewed unto Hercules the Mountain, and the Castle where Atlas was at that time abiding.

When Hercules saw the Mountain and the Castle, he went and took land joyously: Then he took his Club, and commanded Philotes and his Partiners to abide them there. So he went toward the Mountain, and it happened he met with a man that descended down from the hill, and he addressed him toward the said man to hear some tydings, and demanded him from whence he came? He said, I came from the Castle that ye may see ponder on high. Whither go ye, said Hercules? unto the City of Mercely, answered the stranger: the King Atlas to whom I am servant, hath sent me thither to publish his commandement unto the Citizens, that within six days they should be furnished with their Arms, for to accompany him to

go

go unto the war of the great King of Lybia, which requeſted inſtantly to have his ſuccour. Wherefore if he will ſerve him in his Armie, and be his ſouldier, go up and he ſhall finde him in his Caſtle ſtudying the ſcience of Aſtronomy. The Servant of King Atlas with theſe words went on his way, and Hercules went up unto the Mountain, and came to the Gate of the Caſtle, where he found four Knights that demanded of him what he would have? Hercules anſwered, his will was to ſpeak to the King, for certain matters that concerned him. The four Knights (thinking nothing but good) brought Hercules within a great Hall, wherein were all the men of King Atlas, aſſaying them with Swords and Axes, forſamuch as they had heard ſay, that they ſhould go to Wars, and they were all armed.

When theſe Knights had brought Hercules thither, they gave knowledge unto the King, that a ſtrange Gyant asked after him, and would not tell them the cauſe why? Then Atlas went down, and found Hercules armed in a Lyons skin, and asked him what he was? then he anſwered, he was Hercules that hath conquered Phylotes and the Garden with the Sheep of the Daughters: I am now come hither for to conquer thee with thy ſciences. Wherefore it behoveth thee that thou do to me obeyſance, and give over to help the great Antheon mine enemie. And if thou wilt not do ſo, Arm thee haſtily, and defend thee with Arms, and that I command thee: If thou wilt not conſent thereto by love, I will make thee accord thereto by force. Atlas was exceedingly diſcouraged, when he knew by the mouth of Hercules that it was he that had conquered Philotes, and had ſlain the Gyant his fellow, taken his Sheep, and alſo newly had aſſailed by War Antheon, to whom he had promiſed to give ſuccour: and alſo conſidered, that he willed he ſhould yeild himſelf to him, his heart then began to ſwell for anger and pride, and in great rage he ſaid to him. O thou preſumptuous Hercules, how art thou ſo hardy as to come alone before me? thou that I may not love? know thou that I have had many a diſpleaſure by thy outrage, for Philotes was my great friend: and now thou art come to renew this diſpleaſure, and that I yeild me unto thee, is not my intention.

Atlas with theſe wordes went into a Chamber faſt by, and commanded that every man ſhould arm him, as they did, Hercules had always his eye upon him: to the end that he ſhould not eſcape him. When he was armed he came againſt Hercules, and challenged him. After he gave him a ſtroke with his Sword fiercely. With the cry and with the ſtroke all they of the Fortreſſe aſſailed Hercules. Then he put himſelf in defence, and laid about mightily by the rigour of his Club, and with twelve ſtrokes he ſlew twelve of his enemies. After he wounded many other, and ſpared long the blood of Atlas. But in the end, foraſmuch as Atlas, gave great ſtrokes to Hercules, Hercules ſmote him upon the Helme, without imploying all his ſtrength, and gave him a wound in the head, that all aſtonied he bare him to the earth. Then they of the Fortreſs durſt no more adventure to aſſail Hercules, neither durſt they adventure to relieve Atlas, but fled thence out of the Caſtle, and Hercules abode there alone with Atlas, and the dead bodies. So in the end when Hercules ſaw they had given it over, he took Atlas, and made him to cry him mercy. Then he went into his ſtudy, and took all his bookes, which he laded upon a Camel, and conſtrained Atlas to follow him. And when Hercules had done in the Caſtle all his pleaſure, he departed accompanied with Atlas, and with his bookes, and brought him down to the Sea ſide, to the place where Philotes ſtayed for him.

When Philotes ſaw Hercules come with Atlas, and his bookes, he had great joy, and took acquaintance with Atlas, who was ſo ſorrowful that he could not ſpeak: then they entred into their Galley, and went unto the Sea: Atlas was ſorrowful, and troubled with the wound he had in his head. Hercules requeſted him inſtantly, that he would teach him his ſcience. Atlas would in no wiſe do it at the beginning of his ſorrow: but when he had converſed and tarryed with Hercules, as well for the bounty he ſaw in him, as by the perſwaſion of Philotes, which affirmed that Hercules was the moſt noble and vertuous man that ever was, he began to teach him all his ſciences: wherein he learned and profited by quick and ſharp wit, that he attained to all, and that afterward he became the beſt Philoſopher, and the moſt

perfect

perfect Aſtronomer in all the wozld Thus ſtudying, Hercules returned with great honour into the Army of Aſſer, and found at his coming, that his Wife had brought forth a fair Son, which the Egyptians had Crowned King of Egypt, where he reigned afterward, and was called Dedon.

When Aſſer ſaw Atlas, and knew how Hercules had vanquiſhed him, he marvailed much of his prowes which was ſo great, and of his wiſdom that attained to ſuch high things. But Hercules bent all his wit and ſtudy to learn the ſcience. In the mean while a little and a little the time paſſed, and Antheon aſſembled a very great hoſte, and was all healed of his woundes, and the Truce failed and expired, whereat the Egyptians had great joy: for they yet hoped to have victory of their enemies. And the Lybians hoped to revenge them of the ſhame that Hercules had made them receive. When the Truce was expired, the day following Hercules made ready his battails of the one ſide, and Antheon ozdained his on the other ſide. Antheon made three battails, the firſt of twelve thouſand fighting men, the ſecond of twenty thouſand, and the third battel of thirty thouſand. He then ozdained himſelf King and chief Captain of the firſt battail: in the ſecond, he ozdained the King of Getulie to be Governour: and in the third, he made the King of Cothulie. And then when he had well ſet them in array, and trained them, in a mozning he made them to march joyouſly againſt his enemies, expecting nothing but the hour when Hercules would charge them.

CHAP. XII.

How *Hercules* aſſembled his battaile againſt *Antheon* King of the *Lybians*, which he put to flight, and ſlew the King of *Cothulie*.

HErcules had made of his folk two battails, the firſt whereof he conducted. Aſſer and Theſeus guided the other. When he ſaw the Lybians march, which made the greateſt tumult and noyſe in the wozld, he went forth before, and his Company followed. Then began the Trumpets to ſound, and Tabours to

make

make great noyſe: the cry was great, they began sharply the battaile, whereof Hercules and Antheon made the assay by a swift course, and with sharp Swords smote so sore together, that Antheon brake his Sword, and the Iron of the Sword of Hercules pierced the Shield of Antheon and his arms on his right side, by which he had a wound where the blood sprang out. Antheon was almost dead with sorrow when he felt the stroke, and saw that his Sword had done but little to Hercules: he took his Sword, and Hercules took his, and they smote each other so hard, that Hercules bare Antheon unto the earth with one stroke, and had slain him, had not the Lybians run upon Hercules on all sides, they gave him so great an assault that he knew not to whom he might attend. Then Hercules imployed his Sword upon the Lybians. The Egyptians assembled them eagerly upon their enemies. Antheon relieved himself all ashamed of his fall: applying all his puissance and strength to revenge him, not upon Hercules, but upon them of his party. This Antheon smote eagerly on the one side, and Hercules on the other. Antheon fought with great fierceness and anger, and Hercules by Prowess. The fierceness of Antheon was great, but the Prowess of Hercules was so excessive great, that the Lybians fled him, and when they saw him they trembled for fear, at his battel, before the Sword of Hercules all bloody. Then the great routs of the Lybians were sore afraid, and kept no array: he smote off heads, and laid them down to the earth: his folk that were destroyed by Antheon he gathered together again. He made such work that the Lybians had the worse, and Antheon sent hastily to the King of Cothulie, that he should come to his help.

The King of Cothulie at the sending of Antheon, departed, weening to have come to the skirmish: but when Asser and Theseus saw him, they went against him, and hindred him. Then began the fight so great and mortal, that Theseus and Asser slew the King of Cothulie, beat down his Banners, his recognisances, and his Cotuliens, and smote so sore upon their bodies, that they went back, and were constrained to cry for help. The King of Getulie seing this evil adventure, came unto

to the reſcue, and found the Getuliens diſcomfoꝛted, at this coming the noiſe and ſtrokes began to renew: many a valiant Aꝛ, and many a Pꝛowes was ſhewed there. Many ſhewed their vertue and ſtrength, and many were ſlain there. Theſeus did marvails, but alwaps the Getulians held them together, and fought againſt Theſeus the ſpace of thꝛee houꝛs, and loſt but a few of their people until the time that *Hercules* bꝛought the armp of King Antheon to diſcomfiture, and made them flp, to ſave themſelves, the Getulians, then were diſcouraged in ſuch wiſe, that after they had ſeen the Armp of King Antheon diſcomfited, they could not lift up their Aꝛms to defend them, but were ſlain bp little and little: and in the end they were bꝛought to ſuch a ſtaight, that they knew not how to ſave themſelves. Then they fled out of the place, diſperſed in the fields, without Captains oꝛ Leaders. And *Hercules* put himſelf foꝛth in the pꝛeſs befoꝛe all, among them that fled fiꝛſt of the Lybians, ſo that he came to the Gate of the Citp with them, and began to ſmite, ſo unmeaſurablp, that he put to death the Lybians flping thither, and the Poꝛters, and all them that did reſiſt him. Alſo he made the Egyptians to enter into the Town. And Antheon ſeing foꝛtune againſt him in all points, fled into his Palace, not accompanied as a King: but went at large to the fields, bp the conduꝛ of four Moores onelp, that bꝛought him into Mauritania.

CHAP. XIII.

How Hercules ſlew Antheon.

IN this manner Hercules and the Egyptians entred into Lybie, and ſubdued it bp foꝛce of Aꝛms. And Antheon fled into Mauritania, where he aſſembled new folk haſtilp. They of Lybie pelded them all to the mercp of Hercules. When Hercules had thus daunted them of Lybie, and their neighbouꝛs, he made Affer King, and named it after him Affricke, and ſaid that he fought not foꝛ his ſingular pꝛofit and coveteouſneſs, but foꝛ liberalitp, and to exalt vertue. O moſt valiant and noble Hercules, there was never man bꝛn among the Panims moꝛe liberal, moꝛe noble, oꝛ moꝛe vertuous. He would not be King of all

the

the world, he was liberal, and imployed his conquest well and wisely, and gave all his gifts advisedly. When he had made Affer King, he enquired what laws they held, and established among them the Sacrement of marriage, For at that time the Women were there, all common, and when it hapned that the Women had Children, they gave to the men after their Phisognimies: and thus saith Aristotle in his politicks.

Besides this Sacrament, Hercules ordained unto the Affricans, that they should kep the Laws of Greece, and with politick government, made the Affricans live reasonably and vertuously. And above all other things, he made them have the order of marriage in great reverence. When Hercules had ordained all this, tydings came to him that Antheon was come again to chase him, with many Moors that followed him. Then he returned toward Antheon and the Moryans, and smote them down with his Club, so deadly, that he made it red with their blood, slew them all and put them to slight so cruelly, that Antheon abode alone against Hercules, and fought against him body to body by great strength, and gave him many strokes hard to bear.

But Hercules gave him so many and so large strokes, that the Giant knew not how to save himself, and thought to have fled. But Hercules that ran as swiftly as an horse ran after him, and embraced him in his arms with all his might, and lifted him up into the air, and bare him unto the Mauritanes. And when he came nigh unto them, he cast him down dispightfully to the earth, that bruised and crushed him: Antheon abode there dead. And his death turned unto the Moors so great abashment, that they lost all their strength, and were slain by great excess without remedy: they lost there the King Antheon, the King of Mauritane, the King of Tangie, and many other Kings, and all the honourable of the battail: for in the end they all fled, in which fight was taken and subdued the Seigniory of Affrick, and the City of Mauritane.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

How Hercules and *Theſeus* fought againſt the two Damoſels of *Scythie*.

IN remembrance of this victory Hercules made in the field a ſtatue of a man ſleeping, in the place where he had put to death Antheon, and under it he buried the body of Antheon. And as the Image, which was made of the bone of an Elephant, was ſet up, the neck of the Image began to ſound like as it had been a man ſleeping, wherefore the Moors had afterward the ſepulchre in great reverence and worſhipped the Idol. After this ſtatue thus accompliſht by *Hercules*, he went by Tingie and Ampeloſie and by many other Countreys, and conquered all the Country, that now is called Affrick, and gave all to Affer, and *Hercules* returned into Lybie, and there he found Echee his Wife dead by a grievous ſickneſs: wherefore he made marvailous great ſorrow. Then to forget this ſorrow, he took leave of King Affer, and the Egyptians, and thought to have departed thence, but as he was taking leave, a Damoſel ſtrangely arrayed came unto him and ſaid, Lord of Lybie, the Queen of Scythia, Ladies of Egypt, of Cappadocia, and of Aſia, have ſent me unto you: which Ladies have conquered the ſaid Countreys, in taking vengeance of the misfortune of their Huſbands now late dead: and have abandoned their Countrey becauſe of the great outrage that Verores King of Egypt made in Scythia. And foraſmuch as ye be of the Linage of the Egyptians, they ſend to you, that ye ſubmit unto their obedience, to do with you what ſhall pleaſe them: or elſe that you come againſt them in battel, to prevent the ſhedding of blood. And they let you know, that they have good right to ſubdue you, and that if there be among you two Knights, that againſt two of them will do feats of arms to try their lives, they will deliver unto you two Ladies in place convenient, upon condition, that if the Ladies overcome you, you ſhall be holden as vanquiſhed, and be at their commandment: and if your men overcome the Ladies, they ſhall be reputed as overcome, and ſhall be ſubject unto you.

Hercules hearing this meſſage of the Ladies, anſwered the Meſſenger. Damoſel, ſince the Ladies of Scythia be ſo valiant that they have conquered the great Realms of Egypt, Cappadocia, and of Aſia, they may be doubted. Nevertheleſs, to prevent the effuſion of blood, and to defend the Affricans from their bondage, you ſhall return to them and ſay, that the battel of two Knights againſt two Ladies, is agreed unto them, to be done to morrow upon the condition that you have ſaid. Then Hercules, Aſſer, and many other promiſed to hold theſe things and did great honour unto the Damoſel.

The Damoſel having done her meſſage, returned unto the Ladies, which were entred a great way in Affrick, and told them word for word the anſwer of Hercules. The principal of all theſe Ladies, was Synope and had two ſiſters ſo expert in arms, that they feared no Knight of the world, the one was named Menalippe and the other Hyppolita, Anon, as the Ladies had received theſe tydings of the Affricans, they had great joy, and holding opinion, that Affrick was won by the ſtrength of Hippolita and Menalippe, who did marvails in Arms, they ordained that they ſhould fight with the two Knights: and ſo they were on the morrow ready in the fields.

At the hour that was ordained, Hercules and Theſeus (ſitting on two horſes, with a great company of Affricans) rode into the place that the Ladies had choſen to do feats of arms in. There were the two Ladies abiding in a fair place armed and well mounted on good Steeds, and by them were other Ladies in great number. As ſoon as Hercules and Theſeus had eſpied the two Damoſels, they made them that followed to ſtand, and ſent unto the Damoſels to know what they would do. The Damoſels anſwered the two Knights, that they were ready to do deeds of Arms againſt them, under the condition of their quarrel. And if they were come they would come forth.

Hercules and Theſeus, with this anſwer took their Spears, and ſpurred their horſes, and made ſigns unto the Damoſels. And they furniſhed with Shields and Spears, ran againſt them ſo expertly, that they ſeemed of heaven and not of earth, and at the coping of their ſharp Spears, the ſtrokes were ſo great on

both

both ſides, that Hippolita and Theſeus bare each other unto the earth, in likewiſe did Menalippe, and Hercules. The Affricans marvailed much to ſee the two Princes born down, and yet the Ladies of Scythia marvailed much more of the Damoſels. When the Knights and the Damoſels found themſelves lying on the earth, ſhame ſmote them to their hearts. Nevertheleſs each of them got lightly up, and with great courage took their Swords, and approaching ſmote each other fiercely, that the Ladies and Knights felt the ſtrokes. Hyppolita purſued her man Theſeus, and Menalippe kept her unto Hercules. The ſtrokes of Hyppolita were great, and did great grief unto Theſeus. Theſeus enforced himſelf ſtrongly to avenge him, and could not well come to his purpoſe, Hercules overcame Menalippe lightly with his Sword, and put her in his mercy, but Hyppolita maintained her force ſo mightily againſt Theſeus, that he had put him to foyle, had not Hercules been, that ſaid to him: Brother, what ſhall this be? Where is the Prowels of Theſeus? Shall that be daunted by the Chivalry of a Damoſel? If it be ſo, certainly all men ſhall have ſhame of your diſhonour.

Theſe words began to awake again the blood of Theſeus that was afore allay, and to lighten his courage, in ſuch wiſe that he recovered a new ſtrength, and put himſelf to it, and began to ſmite with ſuch force, that he made the Damoſel recant, and took away her Sword, and conquered her: whereat the Ladies were much grieved, and eſpecially the Queen Synope, which then ſent to Hercules her arms, in token that ſhe was vanquiſhed, praying him that he would reſtore again the two Damoſels. And Hercules took the Arms of the Queen, and ſent to her Menalippe, and made peace with her for the Africans upon condition, that they ſhould give Hyppolita in marriage to Theſeus, who was anxious of her. So then the Wedding was made in Affrick with great honour: and the Ladies hearing of the marvailous Acts of Hercules, praiſed him, and held themſelves happy to be vanquiſhed of him.

CHAP. XV.

How *Hercules* began to waxe amorous of *Dejanira*, and how *Achelous* and *Hercules* had battail the one againſt the other, and how *Achelous* was vanquiſhed.

AFter the Conqueſt of theſe Ladies, Theſeus took leave of Hercules and of Aſter, and returned into his Country, to bring home his Lady, and went from Hercules to Calcedonia, which lieth oppoſite to Achaya, and Arcadia, where a fair Lady of excellent beauty, that he had heard greatly recommended by a Calcedonian that was in his company: By Sea, and by Land, he came into Calcedonia. The King of that place had to name Oeneus, and had two Daughters, the one named Dejanira, and the other George. Dejanira was the faireſt, and ſhe I was ſpeak that Hercules came to ſee. When Oeneus had knowledge that Hercules came into his Country, he had great joy, and received him embracing him ſo honourably, as was poſſible. In entring into his Palace, the Queen and his two Daughters, George and Dejanira welcomed Hercules. Incontinent as Hercules caſt his eyes upon Dejanira, that was the fairеſt woman that ever he ſaw. He felt himſelf marvailouſly raviſhed. This deſire entred into Hercules all full of rages of Love, piercing into his heart as ſuddenly as the rayes of the Sun, paſſeth through Glaſs.

Dejanira had ſo much beauty, and was ſo well accompliſhed, but to her might be made no compariſon, not onely in beauty, but with her in wiſdom and honeſty. She was the moſt precious treaſure of Calcedonia, and thither came many Ladies, Gentlewomen and others. Her neighbours were enamoured of her, and eſpecially King Achelous, that was ſtrong and puiſſant. This King had great Signiorie, and marched throughout the Realm of Calcedonia. But when Hercules had been there a ſpace, paſſing the time joyouſly, in beholding the behaviour of Dejanira, it hapned on a day that the Meſſenger of King Achelous, came to Oeneus and ſaid to him, that Achelous demanded if he would give him his Daughter, and that if he would not give her to

him

him at this time, he would moleſt his countrey, and make him war. At this meſſage, Oeneus was troubled, and anſwered the Meſſenger, that on the morrow he would give him an anſwer. All that day Oeneus was penſive an dabode alone: and to paſs his melancholly, he came to Hercules. When Hercules, ſaw him ſo penſive, he adjured him earneſtly that he ſhould tell him the cauſe of his penſiveneſs, who told it him and ſaid, Lord Hercules ſince it pleaſeth you to know of my grief, I will tell you the cauſe. There is here by a King my neighbour, named Achelous, great, and fierce, which hath many times deſired to have to his wife Dejanira my daughter, I have not been willing to accord the Marriage, foraſmuch as I know this King a man of evil life. And for this cauſe I have had many menaces of him, and alſo this day his Meſſenger is come again to me, and he hath ſaid, that if I give him not my Daughter at this time, he will make war. Surely Hercules if ye ſee me penſive it cometh to me by this occaſion, for I have not yet given him his anſwer, but I muſt give it him to morrow.

Nevertheleſs, I have concluded in my ſelf, that I will n't give unto him my Daughter. And now when I ſee verily, that by the refuſe of my Daughter, it muſt needs be that war will enſue, know well that I am diſpleaſed: for war is the eternal deſolation of the Countrey, perdition and waſte of the people and goods.

Sir (ſaid Hercules) it is needful unto a man that he take and bear all that Fortune will. As ye ſay, war is not increaſing of people, but diminution: yet by that extremity, it is expedient that a man rejoyce in his right. Right comforteth the courage of a man, and the courage of a man comforted, bringeth him oftentimes to glorious victory. A brute beaſt diſgarniſhed of reaſonable wit, fighteth for his neſt with his claws, and with his teeth. What ſhall a man ſenſible and endowed with wit and reaſon, do with any aſſault (namely in his own Land and Territorie) Nature willeth and inſtructeth that where corporal force faileth, vigour and vertue of courage worketh, and that they fight for their Countrey. Take Courage then in your right, and tell your enemies: ye have received me worſhipfully, and in receiving

reiving these tydings, I will help you if it be néd, and I suppose if Achelous assail you, he shall repent him.

With these wordes the King Oeneus comforted himself greatly, and the day drew over. On the morrow Oeneus called the messenger of Achelous, and said to him, he should come no more to demand his daughter, for that he was not minded to give her to his Master: and furthermore if he moved war against him for this cause, he had intention to defend himself unto the death of the last man of his people. The Messenger returned with these wordes and told them to Achelous, and all that he found with him. Achelous was not content with K. Oeneus, and as he that was overmuch smitten with the love of Dejanira, began to assemble his men of Arms, with an intent to make war on King Oeneus, and to take from him his Daughter. Hercules was then in Calcedonia, and oftentimes he was with Dejanira in gracious conferences. He found her so well addressed in all honest manners, that all the day he was most part with her, in the night he did nought but dream and think on her: howbeit he said nothing that concerned his amorous desires, willing first to shew them his power in Arms. It hapned on a day he opened a window that was by the Garden of Dejanira, and casting his eyes down he saw Dejanira that sate upon a green plate, accompanied with many Ladies and Gentlewomen. Then he set all his mind to contemplate the excellive beauty of her. After he desired her, saying, O Dejanira thou that hast not the prerogative to know the hearts and thoughts of men, if I should say to thee the tenth part of the love and desire I have to thee: thou couldest not believe it. I have gone many a Countrey, and seen many a Realm, and many a Treasure, I have desired many a thing. But of all, to come to my wished bliss, I was never in so great thought as I am for to get your Love. The same houre that Hercules spake by himself, Dejanira was not idle: she had Hercules in her remembrance, and in her heart, then being rich in the points of Love sown between variations of hope and despair, she was surprized in all her vaines with the heat of that fire that burneth amorous hearts. This fire was hard to quench, or to cover the right piercing sparkle. She lay down then upon the grass,

graſs and began to ſay in her minde. Alas Hercules, what ſhall Dejanira do? ſhe cannot come to attain your Love, I was wont not to deigne to behold a man, and then ſaid, that neither Prince nor King ſhould have my love. Now am I in another mind, and deſire no other thing, but that I ſhould be your Wife, I had ſuppoſed to have remained and continued a pure Virgin, and I one-ly was diſdainer of men, contrary to the requeſts and admonitions of the Ladies: theſe be now far other tydings. With theſe words ſhe ceaſed a little, and began to think on many other things. At this point, as ſhe thought on Hercules, and Hercules, on her, tydings came thither, that Achelous was coming to beſiege the City, by land and by ſea, and that he was very near. For theſe tydings aroſe in the Palace a great murmuring, that came to the ears of Hercules and of Dejanira: their ſpirits were troubled in ſuch faſhion, that Hercules left to behold Dejanira, and then ſhe left to think on Hercules, and both went to the King Oeneus.

Anon as Hercules came unto the King, the King ſaw him, and ſaid to him, that his enemies were very near the City. Hercules anſwered jopouſly, that it behoveth to go feaſt them: and willed that he put his people in arms. At this anſwer of Hercules, the King did ſound to Arms, and with this ſound all Calcedonia was moved, and each man made him ready. Hercules and his Greeks were ready in a little ſpace. The Calcedonians aſſembled by great companies in the Palace. When they were aſſembled, the King and Hercules brought them into the field, and Hercules put them in order, that done, he did cauſe them to march, the Calcedonians and Greeks, and each party approached ſo nigh, that there was nothing to do but to ſmite. Hercules made two battalians, the firſt with his people, the other with Calcedonians. When they came to the point to meet, Hercules went to the Calcedonians, and in the preſence of the King, ſaid to them, loe here ye may ſee your enemies that ſet little by you, for they come into your Lordſhip to aſſail you, I pray you that the great courage of them abate not your courage. Ye ought herein to have the fierceneſs of a Lyon, the puiſſance of an Elephant, and be greedy as a Gryffon, to deliver you without end,

from

from the fierce enmity of the King Achelous, in keeping your Country, your Dominion, your Honour, your Treasures, your Wives, your Children, and that more is, your lives. Be ye then studious to do well, be ye inflamed with desire of vengeance, be ye covetous of glory. If ye shew not your selves valiant at this time, ye may not have any thing but beggery, or servitude to death: for your enemies will do unto you all the evil they can, if they have victory over you. These words wrought in the hearts of the Calcedonians, and gave them marvailous courage. And all they with good will, desired the battel. When Hercules had finished his exhortation, he went to the battel: for it was come to the point to fight. Then were there great cries on the one side and on the other, Tabors, Trumpets, Clarions, Harnes and Weapons, began to sound: Knights began to stir at the entry of the battel. Hercules and the Greeks shot, and drew largely upon their enemies, and made Achelous abashed, for-asmuch as he hoped not to have found so great resistance with the Calcedonians. Then they cast their eyes upon the Banner of Hercules, and seeing the great Lyon that was painted therein, they began to imagine that there might be Hercules, of whom was spoken throughout the World, for his vertues, and his strength.

When they were thus imagining, the shot failed, with great slaughter of the party of Achelous. When the shot was so failed, Hercules took his Sword, and went up and down among them of Achaya, that were in the first front of the battel of Achelous, and there made an hole so great, that the Calcedonians and the Iconians wan upon them at the first joyning, and made the other party go back, whereof Achelous had great sorrow: he took to him twenty Knights, which were chosen and came and ranged with them there, where Hercules scattered and brake the battel of the Achayans. There he approved his courage fully. Now this strong Giant and his Horsemen fought valiantly, but the Greeks and Hercules dyed their Swords with their blood, and the strife was so great, that men might see nothing else but heads and arms fly in the field. Hercules smote no stroke but it was the death of one of his enemies. Achelous in like manner

stroke,

ſtroke for ſtroke, ſmote down one of the Iconians. The reſidue of their folk did the beſt they could, yet could not the Achayans confound and put back their Adverſaries, howbeit they were always four againſt one: and the Iconians were in great number, and they had always freſh ſupplies ſent them. In this maner the two puiſſants fought together more then four hours. Love wrought for there, in Hercules and in Achelous, both of them made their Swords to flouriſh covered with blud. They met oftentimes and ſmote each other, but never durſt Achelous abide befor the Sword of Hercules, for the horrible ſtrokes that he ſaw Hercules give, but he put him in the preſs as ſoon as he had angred him.

In this battel, Hercules perfourmed wonders, and Oeneus took a great pleaſure to behold him, but the Achayans had therein diſpleaſure, for they that ſaw him, were no more aſſured to eſcape the death, then he that feleth the ſword in the hand of a Tyrant. There received no man a ſtroke of him, but he abode in the place: he made ſo great a ſlaughter that no man can well write it. In the end King Oeneus with all his Calcedonians came to the battel, in his coming the Achayans received loſs upon loſs, and peril upon peril. The King Oeneus made many of his enemies to dye. Hercules ſhewed his puiſſance more and more: by his well doing he put the Achayans all out of array, and after unto flight, and the loſs of the field turned greatly unto the damage of King Achelous: for Hercules chaſed him ſhamefully into his ſhipp, and made him to loſe twelve thouſand Achayans.

CHAP. XVI.

How *Hercules* put to the worſt the King *Achelous*, and how he eſpouſed *Dejanira*.

After this victory, when Hercules ſaw that King Achelous ſaved himſelf by the Sea, he called King Oeneus, and ſaid he would purſue his Enemy, and deliver the world of him: after which an hundred of his choſen men took leave of the King Oeneus, and went to Sea, following after Achelous, recom-

mending him to George, and Dejanira. In the Night, Oeneus after the departing of Hercules returned into Calcedonie, and told his Wife and his Daughters, the high prowess that Hercules had done in the battel, how he had chased his Enemies, and gone after with two hundred men. The Ladies George and Dejanira were right joyful of the victory, but it grieved them sore that Hercules with so little a company pursued Achelous: and above all other Dejanira was greatly vexed at the enterprize of Hercules, so sore that she went into her Chamber, and was constrained to weep, and not to have joy in heart until the return of Hercules. Now to return unto the purpose touching Hercules, when he was put to the pursuit of Achelous, he entred into his Realm and followed him so nigh, that he was constrained to withdraw himself into a strong Castle standing by the Sea, Hercules besieged Achelous in this Castle. When Achelous saw that Hercules pursued him with so little a company, as with two hundred men onely, he called his leaders of his men, and among other things told them, that it was a shame to suffer themselves to be besieged with so little a number of people. They answered he said truth: and concluded the same hour to issue out, and raise the siege, and forthwith they sounded to arms with short counsel. It was not long after that they issued out of the Castle, but Hercules espying them, knew that they came to the battel, he set his men in array, and went alone to his enemies, as he that doubted nothing. When Achelous saw him come, he began to make a great sigh, and cryed unto his people, upon him: saying that it was he with the Club that had chased him out of Calcedonie, and promised great gifts unto them that belaboured him with strokes. But when his folk knew that it was Hercules, they made courtesie each to other, to go before, and trembling as the leaf on the Tree, they durst not abide the weight of his Club: but without smiting of any stroke turned their backs, and fled unto the Castle.

Achelous seeing the behaviour of his folk, and the fear that they had of Hercules, thought that he should have died for sorrow: so he went and entred again with them into the Castle. And Hercules returned with his people, laughing at the pu-

draling

dealing of his enemies. Hercules began to think on Deianira, and Achelous began to imagine how he might annoy the Calcedonians: he had there one of his Captains, that ſaid unto him: Sir, ye know well that your ſtrength, may not compare unto the ſtrength of your enemies: We are ten againſt one, but that may nothing help us: for the mighty Giant that is with them, is enough to bury us all, and deſtroy your Realm. Conſider ye then, ſince it is ſo, that open puiſſance and plain ſtrength may not be uſed at this time, it is expedient to imagine ſome ſubtilty, to grieve the Calcedonians: and it is my advice that there ſhall be made a great flaming light in the Sea, ſuch as I ſhall well deviſe, ſo as by that means they that have beſieged us, may be deceived lightly. This flaming light muſt be by night, and it ſhall be great and forcible: we will make it ſecretly: as ſoon as our enemies ſhall ſée it, they will leap out of their Tents, and go unto the Sea to ſée the marvel, peradventure without any Arms, for they dread us not, and then we will ſet on them, and ſhall finde them unfurniſhed and unprovided of their Arms, and conſequently it may enſue, that of them all we ſhall make a notable riddance.

When Achelous heard this counſel, it ſéemed to him good, and he would that it were effected in ſuch manner as he had deviſed. The deviſor did make an hundred Torches, which were finiſhed in fifteen days. During theſe fifteen days, Hercules aſſailed many times the Caſtle, where Achelous was, but he might never do any thing thereto, for the Fortreſs ſtood upon the Sea, and in a ſtrong Country, and could not be gotten by aſſault, and Achelous could have ſuccours from no part: for, between this Caſtle and Achaya, was a great Country. When the fifteen days were paſſed, and the Torches were made, on a night when it was peaceable from winde and ſtorm, they that carried the Torches iſſued out of the Caſtle, four of them unto the Haven, where was left but one little Boat which was on ground, and had not long time before put to the Sea. And if ye demand where the Ships were become that Achelous brought to this Port, I ſay that Hercules had cauſed to take them, and ſent them to the Sea, to the intent that Achelous ſhould not

escape him, nor take away the Ships by night. The Achayans then came to this little Boat lying on the ground, and plyed them that they brought it afloat on the Sea, as secretly as they could, and entred therein, with all that to them was necessary. King Achelous put himself in ambushment with a thousand of his men, nigh unto the place where he thought the Calcedonians would go out to see the light that should be made. And when they that were in the Sea, knew that it was time to light their Torches, they set them on fire, and put them round about the Mast, wherein were made as many holes as there was Torches. And so as they imagined they did. The Knights that kept the watch of the hold of Hercules saw it, and sore marveling at this light, awaked *Hercules* and their fellows, and shewed them the light. As soon as *Hercules* saw the brightness of the Torches, he would know what it was: and then approched the banke of the Sea, and his company with him, and had not been long there, when King Achelous did cause to light an hundred Torches that he had provided, and after he issued out of his ambushment with his thousand men, and ran upon *Hercules*, and assailed him and all his men fiercely. But when Hercules saw them discover themselves, he set his people in order in the best manner he could, by the light of the Stars, and received his enemies courageously, where began a right doleous battel: for the one smote upon the other very furiously, and there were many wounded and dead. The skirmish was great, Achelous thought to come at unawares, but he was valiantly resisted, and lost many of his men: and Hercules met Achelous, and smote him on the Helm that he foundred, and it gave him a wound on his head, that the blood gushed out, and moreover, he took him, and delivered him to twelve of his men to keep. There were great cryes, and great abondance of strokes of Swords. Then were the Torches quenched, and put out by the force of the smiting of the Achayans, which desired greatly to rescue their King: and so they abandoned their lives in the heat. But when their Torches were quenched, by little and little, they began to cool them, and withdraw them, for they saw nothing at all. When they were withdrawn, Hercules assembled his folk, and said

said to them, that he would assail to take the Castle, and that they should follow him hardily and fiercely: and anon, when he saw his enemies return unto the Castle, he ran after and scaped them, and put himself in the thickest of them, smiting with his Club on the right side and on the left, he made a right large place. And by this way he led his people unto the Gate of the Castle, where he entred with them that fled, and there made so great a slaughter of his enemies, that with little resistance, the same night he put to death twelve hundred, and the other fled into the City of Petrace, from whence they were. In this battel, and the battel that had been in Calcedonie, all the men of Achaya were slain, except four hundred which saved themselves by flight. For Achelous had taken all his men with him, his Country and his City Petrace, was all destroyed. When *Hercules* had taken the Castle, afterward he went into the City of Petrace: and entring into all places without resistance, he set this Realm into the hands of King Oeneus, and he tarried not long after he had subdued this Realm, but returned, as hastily as he might, to see Dejanira: and there he was received with so great glory, joy and triumph, that no man can rehearse nor write.

The Poets report this conquest that *Hercules* made upon Achelous, feigning that Achelous fought first in likeness of a man, and being vanquished: he after changed himself into a Serpent. This is to be understood, in subtilness and in malice, as he did in assailing *Hercules* by night. To conclude, he fought in the likeness of a Bull, and *Hercules* brake one of his horns: that is to be understood, that at last Achelous, was as fierce as a Bull, for pride and sorrow that he was taken: and *Hercules* brake his horn, that is to be understood, he brake and destroyed his Realm.

CHAP. XVII.

How Nessus took Dejanira from Hercules, when he passed with her over the River: and how Hercules slew Nessus with an Arrow.

GReat was the feast that King Oeneus made for the victories that *Hercules* had atchieved, upon King Achelous: for he

he feared him passing sore. Hercules at his coming presented to him Achelous and his Realm, and said to him, that he should have it without any denyal. The King Oeneus sent King Achelous into exile, and acknowledged himself greatly beholding to Hercules, whom he honoured marvelously. Then Hercules took to his heart again amorous conceits: in like manner did Dejanira, she had soveraign joy to see Hercules, and desired none other thing. Not to be tedious, when Hercules had bin there a spare, he required King Oeneus that he would give him his daughter to Wife. Oeneus agreed, and according to him, and Dejanira consented with better will. The Wedding was solemnized pompteously, and they went to bed and lay together. Soon after, when Hercules saw that his Father in law had his Realm in peace, he took leave of the King Oeneus, and departed from Calcedonia, with Dejanira and his people, to go by land into his Realm of Iconie. Hercules had always in his journey Dejanira by him: he loved her exceedingly, and had great solace in her beauty: and if he had not studied with Atlas, he could not have abstained him from beholding her beauty. In passing the time pleasantly, in the manner that folk do that be new Married, Hercules journied so far, that he came to a quarter of Thessaly, where the River of *Hebenus* runneth, and arrived on this River, which was deep and broad running impetuously, and had neither bridge nor plank to pass over, but there was a Centaure named Nessus, that spent there his life, by the means of a little Boat, in which he carried the people over the River.

When *Hercules* had found this Nessus, he came to him, and demanded of him how he and his folk might pass the River. Nessus knew Hercules since the time he had vanquished his fellows at the Wedding of Pyrothus, answered that he might not pass the River, but by his little Boat. And if he would pass, he would with good will do him the pleasure to set him over. Hercules thanked Nessus, forasmuch as he saw that the boat was but little, and the time was disposed to raine. he would that Dejanira and her Damosels should pass first. Dejanira and her Maidens entred into the Boat. Nessus rowed, and in the rowing

rowing he beheld Dejanira, and looked on her ſo much, that her beauty raviſhed him. For as ſoon as he was come over on the other ſide, he told Dejanira, ſhe ſhould be his Wife, and catching hold on her, he took her on his ſhoulders, and bare her away: wherefore *Dejanira* and her Damoſels made great cries. Hercules ſeeing that the old Gyant bare away Dejanira, which he would reſiſt to his power, bent his Bow, and ſhot an Arrow upon the Gyant, with ſo great cunning, that he ſmote him on the right ſide unto the heart, and gave him his death's wound. The Bow of Hercules was ſo great and ſtrong, that no man could bend it but himſelf, Neſſus by the wound that Hercules gave him, began to feel the approaching of Death, and to ſuffer ſharp anguiſh, he ran a great while after unto a Valley, where he fell down, and conſidering that his life had no recovery, he imployed the end of it, to imagine how he might do diſpleaſure to Hercules, calling to remembrance, that he had a moſt terrible and mortal poiſon about him, he ſaid to *Dejanira* in great malice. Fair Lady, the love of you hath cauſed me to receive the death, which diſpleaſeth me not ſo much, as that Hercules ſhall enjoy you, who deſerve a far worthier man. Hercules is no true Husband, but the unfaithfulleſt to his Wife, that ever was. Foraſmuch as I have ſingular pity of you, and your beauty conſtraineth me to do you pleaſure, I will give you here a precious thing, it having ſuch vertue, that if you dipt it with one of the ſhirts of *Hercules* with the blood that runneth out of my wound, and give the ſhirt to *Hercules*, that he ware it, he ſhall never after love any other woman nor Lady but you.

And with theſe words the Gyant took the poiſon, and tempered it with his blood, and wound it in a linnen Cloath, and gave it to Dejanira. The foolish *Dejanira* giving credit to the words of the Gyant, took the poiſon. The Gyant charged her, that no man ſhould touch it bare, ſaying then it would loſe its vertue after the touching: and with that, he gave up the Ghoſt and dyed pitifully, ſo Dejanira eſcaping ſafely from his hands: purpoſed that ſhe would keep that poiſon ſecretly at all adventure, to help her ſelf, if it were need. While theſe things paſſed betwixt *Dejanira* and the Gyant, *Hercules* was much perplexed

for

for Dejanira. As ſoon as he had ſmitten him on the right ſide with his Arrow, he uncloathed himſelf, and caſt his Gown, his Harneſs, and Club over the Water, by his great ſtrength, and leaping in, ſwam over unto the other ſide, then as he put on his rayment, Dejanira (again accompanied with her Damoſels) came to the River, furniſhed with that venemous poyſon. When Hercules ſaw Dejanira return, he imagined that he had ſlain the Gyant, and demanded where the Traitor was. Dejanira anſwered not at firſt to this his demand, but ſaid unto him. Alas my Lord, in what peril have I been? What oppreſſion? What deſpair of joy hath oppreſſed my heart? The ſtraches of mine Arms where yet is ſeen, the print of the hands of the Gyant, ſhew in what diſpleaſure I have been: The curſed glutton Gyant bare me unto the depth of a deep valley, where death approching by the ſtroke of your Arrow, made him to fall down, and he would never let me go until the laſt ſight of death. Surely I have ſuffered a great jeopardy, but thanks be to the Gods, ſince I have found you again, I am ſufficiently avenged of mine enemy whom I have ſeen dye miſerably.

CHAP. XVIII.

How *Hercules* fought againſt *Hydra*, the Serpent of the Moor *Lerna*, and ſlew him.

HErcules and Dejanira having kiſſed each other, Hercules went unto the place where the Gyant lay dead, and forasmuch as he found him deprived of life, he let him lie there to the beaſts and birds, and took his Arrow that lay by him. This was the Arrow that Achilles was ſlain with after in the Temple of Phœbus in Troy, for the love of Polixine. Then Hercules and Dejanira came again to the River, and Hercules ſet over his men, and went from that place to the City of Lerna. The King of the City did great honour to Hercules, receiving him as honourably as he could. Among divers talk, Hercules demanded tydings of him. The King anſwered that he knew no other, but that in a great place there abode a monſter, half a man, and half a Serpent, that murdered many of his Realm. For he ſaid,

ſaid, that all the men, women, and children this monſter can find, he ſlayeth with his tail that is invenomed, with his claws and teeth deſtroying and devouring all. And ſo it will come to paſs that this Country will be deſolate, for the Labourers nor Marchants dare not go by, with leſs company then two hundred men: and if they be leſs, the Monſter aſſaileth them, like as he hath done many others.

Hercules was paſſing glad and joyful of theſe tydings, and ſaid to the King: Sir, I have laboured hitherto for the Common weal of many Realms, and yet have I the will to perſevere, and do the works of vertue. Know ye then, ſince I am here arrived, I will do ſomewhat for the weal of this Country, as I have done for many other. And I have intention to morrow to do my uttermoſt endeavour to travel towards the monſter, to abide the adventure of vanquiſhing him, or to be vanquiſhed of him. This Monſter was called *Hydra*, foraſmuch as he dwelled in the Waters. When *Dejanira* heard the enterprize of Hercules, that he would go alone, and abandon himſelf in ſo great peril, ſhe began to weep, and make ſo great ſorrow, that no man could appeaſe her, nor make her ſtint her weeping. Hercules comforted her the beſt he could, ſo did Atlas and Philotes, and ſhewed her the glorious deeds of Hercules, to give her hope in this adventure. But all could not avail, ſhe ſo loved Hercules with all her heart and might. She required him with her eyes charged full of tears, that he would abſtain from ſo high an enterprize, ſaying, that it was no wiſdom for a man to expoſe himſelf to ſo eminent dangers, and that God had ſent the Monſter into the Country, to correct and chaſtiſe the people. Notwithſtanding Hercules was very ardently in love with her: yet her tears that ſhe wept, nor her prayers, nor her reaſons, could cauſe Hercules to break his purpoſe, nor leave off the adventure. But early in the morning he cloathed him, and departed from Lerna, and took his way towards the Mor, wherein was the Monſter.

This Mor was long, and three Miles in compaſs, as the Chronicles of Spain rehearſe, and all environed with Fountains that ſprang out of the high Mountains. In the middeſt of

this Plain was a great Lake, wherein dwelled the Hydra on hyp land. When Hercules was come unto this place, the Hydra that never slept with both eyes, had always the neck outstretched on high, and the ear open, espying him, suddenly came against him running with great force. Hercules abode, when he espyed the marvailous Monster, and had great pleasure to see him: He was ten foot high, and had as long a tail: he was foul and covered with hair: He had his body armed, and in his right hand held a naked Sword, and in his left he carried a Shield. Hercules thus beholding him, suffered him to come to him. Then the Monster spake to him, and said, How Gyant, whither goest thou? Behold this Sword, sharply on both sides cutting: yet was there never man that heard me speak, but he died by the point of this Sword. Forasmuch as I am the wisest Creature that ever Nature made, I am accustomed to make a question to such men as I find, and then destroy them if they cannot answer thereto. I finde in my Realm people dull as beasts, without understanding, and have therefore destroyed their kind, so will I do thine, if thou canst not assoyle a Sophisme that I shall make unto thee. O thou man Serpentine, (said Hercules) thine Eloquence, thy Prudence, thy cruel Sword, foul and polluted with infinite homicides, make me nothing abashed, nor discourageth me: I sought thee, and am come hither to destroy thee. And I will not only assoyl one of thy Sophisms, but as many as thou canst devise: and know, that if by force of my wit, I assoyl thy Sophismes and falacious arguments, I will do to thee like as thou wouldst do to me: and if it happen that thy science may not overcome me, yet defend thee with arms, and that thou keep thy life as well as thou canst.

With these words, the Monster made unto Hercules seven Sophismes one after another, all falacious and subtil: Then when Hercules had given solution to one, the Monster replyed by seven Arguments. Yet Hercules, full of Philosophie, and expert in all Sciences, made answer so substantially to all his falacious Arguments, that he set him at a Non plus. For this cause the Poets feign this Hydra had seven heads, as it appeareth in the first Tragedy of Seneca, and say that when Hercules had

had ſmitten off one of the heads, ſeven other heads came again in the ſame place. In the end then, to purſue this matter, when Hercules had ſo diſputed, the Serpent yeilded to Hercules, in ſuch wiſe as he will not what to ſay. Hercules ſaid unto him: Serpent inhumane, we have fought long enough with the tongue. Take thy Sword, I may no longer with-hold my hand from ſmiting thee, and allay if thou be as ſubtil in arms, as thou art in language. Poor fool, ſaid the Serpent (which was full of Pride) knoweſt not thou, that by my part Serpentine, I have infected all this Countrey? And I will this day drink thy blood, and devour thy body: wherefore make watch, and keep thee well.

Without more words Hercules enhaunſed his ſword, for to have ſmitten his adverſary, but he could not ſo ſoon hurt him, but the Serpent gave him firſt two ſtrokes, one with his Sword, and the other with his tail, wherewith he had almoſt ſmitten him down to the ground. Yet Hercules abode ſtanding, and with his Sword lifted up, he ſmote the Monſter upon the Helm with ſuch ſtrength, that he cruſhed the Helm, and made him a wound in the head. At this ſtroke the Serpent was full of fury, and with his Sword ſmote Hercules the ſecond time upon the helm, that the ſparkles and the fire flew out, and the Helm was broken, &c.

Hercules that never before had received ſo great a ſtroke, promiſed him that he would revenge it, and ſmote him right angerly. Their ſtrokes were great and deadly, they ſmote each at other long, and they were both of them of great courage. But when Fortune had enough cheriſhed them both, ſhe turned againſt the Serpent ſo earneſtly, that after many ſtrokes, Hercules ſmote his Sword within the Helm into his head, and bare him dead unto the earth.

Hercules rejoyced greatly, when he ſaw the Monſter put to the foyl, and went for to fetch the King of Lerna, with Dejanira, and his folk, and brought them to ſee the Monſter. When he had ſhewed them the Monſter, he made a great fire and burned it. Wherefore there were given unto him great praiſes. He was brought to the City of Lerna, with great glory of La-

dies and of Gentlewomen, who conveyed him unto the Kings Palace singing melodiously. Dejanira then rejoyced greatly in the triumphant victory of her noble Husband. When Hercules had tarried there a while, he departed thence, and went to Athens, where Theseus received him gloriously. Then Hercules and Atlas held School in Athens, for as much as they of Athens were quick of wit, and gave themselves all to learn Sciences. There they were a great while, introducing and informing them of Athens in Philosophie, but especially in Astronomy. Atlas profited in such wise, that the Students there said, he sustained and bare the Heavens on his shoulders. O noble vertuous man. When Hercules had spent some time there, and studied so long that his Doctrine had given light unto the Athenians, he departed from thence with great bemoaning, and brought his Wife unto the City of Lycia And then was so greatly renowned, that from all the Realms of Greece, there came daily to him Noblemen and other, to profit in Vertue, Nobleness, Honour, Arms, Philosophy, Astronomy, and all other Perfections.

CHAP. XIX.

How *Hercules* went into *Spain* and fighting on the Sea, vanquished King *Gerion*, and took the City of *Megidda*.

ABout the time that Hercules flourished in vertue, and his Name was born from Realm to Realm by glorious Renown as the Chronicles of Spain rehearse, there was a King of the City of *Megidda*, that standeth upon the River of Gaudian, that through his Tyrannical dealings, began to make his name have a great report, by many tyrannies, that no man could tell the third part. This Tyrant had to name Gerion, he was King of Andalosie, and Estremadure, and also of the Mountains of Galicia, and Portugal. The Poets feign, of this Tyrant, that he had three heads, forasmuch as he had two Brethren, great Giants, which were all of one Nature, and complexion, and they were so united together, that all that the one would, the other would; they were never in discord. Gerion was

the

the worſt of all. He cauſed to be made a Temple, in the City of Megidda, and ordained all they that were Noble ſhould there have their Image and Sepulture: and that men ſhould make the remembrances of all the men of note that he ſhould ſlay, to the end, there ſhould be a memory of them hereafter. Thus he and his Brethren tyrannized, not onely over ſtrangers, but his neighbours, and pitied no man, inſomuch that he got him an evil name: And the Affricans whom they perſecuted more then any, went and complained to Hercules, by Affers commandment, as to the onely deſtroyer of Tyrants and Monſters, and requeſted him, to deliver them out of that Tribulation. When Hercules underſtood the complaint of the Affricans, and was advertiſed of the Tyranny that Gerion and his Brethren uſed: he deſigned to go into Heſperie, and promiſed to the Affricans, that they ſhould have ſhortly tydings of him. And asked them of the ſtate of King Affer. And when they had told all that they knew, they returned with great joy into their countrey. Hercules from thenceforth, diſpoſed him to go into *Heſperie*, wherefore his Wife Dejanira made great ſorrow. The Renown of this voyage was ſpread in all the Country. In ſhort time there came more men of Arms into Lycia, to ſerve Hercules then he ſent for, he was ſo good, bountiful, wiſe and valiant, that he gave away all his ſpoils, wherefore every man would follow him, for no man ſerved him, but he rewarded and enriched him in wealth and happineſs. When his Army was ready, he took leave of *Dejanira*, and departed out of the Realm of Lycia. Many a tear was ſhed at his departing, as well of *Dejanira*, as of his Schollers that learned of him. Theſeus and *Hiſpan*, Atlas and Philotes, were with him. During this voyage, he ſtudied oftentimes with Atlas, and was never Idle, without doing ſomewhat that ought to be remembred, he arrived in Affrick, where he found Affer, who received him worſhipfully. From Affrick Hercules paſſed by the ſtrait of Gibralter and went into the Gades, that now we call Galicia, and peopled the Countrey forasmuch as he found there good land, and delivered this people unto a noble man named Philiſtines. This Philiſtines, as Boccace rehearſeth in the Genealogie of Gods, was ſon of King Agenor,

Agenor, Son of King Belus. Philiſtines then raigned in Galicia, and was after named the Priest of Hercules, for when Hercules had tanquiſhed the Tyrants of *Heſperie*, he founded there a Temple, which he held after in great reverence. Alwayes as Hercules peopled and inhabited this Land, he did cauſe to be made Pillars or Columnes high and marvailous great, and ſet them upon the Sea: and upon every Pillar or Columne, he made an image of hard ſtone in the likeneſs of Hercules, clad with the skin of a Lyon. And one of the Images held a Table wherein was written with letters of Gold, Paſs no further to ſeek land, nor go to conquer further any Realms in the Weſt, for thou ſhalt finde no more Land, &c.

The noble Hercules went then into the Country, where ſtandeth now the City of Sivil, which was not then founded, and found by his ſcience, that there ſhould be builded a City of great renown: in memory thereof, he ſet up in that place a pillar of hard ſtones, and thereupon ſet an Image holding in his hand written, there ſhould be made one of the greateſt Cities in the world. This land of Galicia appertained to Gerion. Then when Hercules had made this pillar, and ſet it whereas now ſtandeth Sivil: he had a great deſire to begin to build the City, for the Country was very good and commodious. But Atlas by the ſcience of Aſtronomy, counceled him to the contrary, ſhewing him by certain ſigns, that it was by deſtiny that another ſhould build the City. And therefore nigh the Pillar, he made a column of white Marble, upon which ſtood the Image of Hercules great and rich, that held one hand againſt the Eaſt, wherein was written: *Here* hath been Hercules. And with the other hand he ſhewed the writing that the other Image held.

Theſe things accompliſhed, Hercules departed from thence and left to Inhabit and keep the Country eight hundred men of his, of the Country of Scythia, that were ſtrong and expert in Arms, and with good will they abode there, becauſe the Country was plentiful. Then went Hercules by the banks of the Sea, into the laſt and furthermoſt part of Europe, and ſailed ſo far that he entred into the River of Guadiana, where the

Ty-

Tyrant Gerion dwelled, and abode in the City of Megidda. The ſame time that Hercules entred into the River, Gerion went up to the top of an high Tower, where he might ſée all about the Countrey, to eſpie if any perſon came, upon whom he might exerciſe his Tyranny: He had not bén long there, when he beheld the River, and ſaw the Army of Hercules: And ſéeing this Army, he had great joy, for he thought in all haſte he ſhould overcome them. Without other delay, he aſſembled his Complices, and ſounded to Arms. Within a little while all his men that were ready with arms, came unto him to know what he would? When Gerion was armed, and ready to go to the battel he declared to his people his intention. Then entring into his Galley as haſtily as he could he went from Megidda, approaching toward the Greeks. Thus rowing forth, it hapned that he met a little Boat: And from as far as he ſaw it coming, he went againſt it, and arreſted it. In this Boat were no more then two Partiners and Hiſpan. Gerion then called Hiſpan, and demanded of him whither he went, and what he was? Truly ſir, anſwered Hiſpan, I am a Greek, and have intention, to go to the King Gerion, that is now in his City of Megidda, to diſpatch a meſſage I am charged with. Meſſenger (ſaid the King) if ye ſéek Gerion, ye néed go no further, for I am he, whom ye ſpeak unto. Sir (anſwered Hiſpan) ſince that you be he to whom my meſſage appertaineth, I let you have knowledge in the name of the vertuous Hercules, that he is an enemy to your vices: and to correct your great and abominable treſpaſſes, he is come into your Dominion: Meſſenger (anſwered Gerion) how is Hercules ſo preſumptuous as to take upon him to come and correct my Vices? He knows little with whom he hath to do: go tell him, that he ſhall finde me but it ſhall be too ſoon for his health, and that I will feaſt him in ſuch wiſe ere he eſcape me, as I have bén accuſtomed to feaſt ſtrangers. *Hiſpan* departed with theſe words, and returned to Hercules, and told him word for word what Gerion had ſaid unto him: moreover he ſaid, he would méet with him ſpédily, prepared and ready to begin the battel. When *Hiſpan* had finiſhed his meſſage, the Galleys of King Gerion appeared and were ſéen from far. Hercules and

the

the Greeks had great joy and began a loud shouting, in sounding Trumpets, Fifes, and Tabours. Gerion and his folk seing and hearing their Enemies, they likewise began to shout, and make a mervailous great noyse. The Air was filled with a great and joyful noyse. In this outragious noyse, the two Hosts approached each other. At their encountring was not spared Darts, round stones, nor Arrows. They of *Hesperie* had abundance of Darts, which they used and cast on the Greeks as if it had bin rain. The cryes redoubled on the one side, and on the other: so that there were many slain and hurt. They were all men of War: each man bare him valiantly, and amongst all other, Hercules having his Bow in hand, slew as many enemies, as he shot Arrows. The shot dured long. When it failed, they fought hand to hand. Then began the Battel to be eager and hard. Gerion shewed himself hoyserous, and expert in arms, and put to death many Greeks, but for one that he slew, Hercules slew ten of the Hesperians.

At the encounter of the Galleys where were many hurt, Hercules took his Club and smiting one of the Galleys, that thought to have grapled and boarded his Gallay, he made it cleave in sunder, and the water came in so suddainly that the most part of them in that Gallay were drowned, without engaging. After this, Hercules came to another Gallay, and there did marvails: all that he hit with his Club were dead, or sore hurt. Some he brained, and of other he brake legs and arms. It seemed to thunder with him: he did so beskir him, that each man fled from him, and there was no man that withstood him, or durst abide him: When he saw this, he put himself forth to exploit great affairs. Leaping from Gallay to Gallay, and made so great slaughters, that his people by his good example abounded in valour and puissance, and the *Hesperians* diminished: and had so much damage that all things went against them. Gerion considering, that fortune was his enemy, sounded a retreat, and left the battel.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

How Gerion aſſailed Hercules the ſecond time, before Megidda, how Hercules ſlew his brethren, vanquiſhed, and conſtrained Gerion to flie.

WHen Hercules ſaw his enemies buſie to withdraw, he ſounded the retreat, forasmuch as it was near night and alſo becauſe he had encloſed the Galleys of Gerion, that they might not return into his City without paſſing by him. When the two Armies were withdrawn Gerion in the darkeſt of the night, Shipped and went into the City of Valeritia, whereof one of his Brethren was King, and put him there in ſafety, in purpoſe to make the greateſt Army that he could to come upon Hercules. *Hercules* after the retreat, anchored his Galleys upon the River of Gaudiana, and paſſed there that night: on the morrow when he ſaw that Gerion and his folk were fled, and were not upon the Sea within ſight, he rowed up unto the City of Megidda, took land and aſſailed fiercely the City. The aſſault was eager and ſharp, and the Megiddans defended themſelves, but they were ſo diſ-furniſhed with men of War, that they could not hold out, but opening the Town to the Greeks, yeilded to Hercules. Thus was Hercules Lord of the principal City that Gerion had, he entred into it, and the Greeks with him. The City was well provided with victuals. So that ſince they departed out of Greece, they found no where ſo good Fortune. Hercules held him there a ſpace of time, ſearching in what place he might finde Gerion. During theſe things he went unto the Temple, to thank his God. In this Temple were many Sepultures, garniſhed with very fair marvailous Hiſtories. Among other, there was one paſſing rich: for the remembrance of Gerion, of fine gold, environed with thirty Kings, whoſe heads were ſmitten off. Hercules abode at this Sepulture, and demanded of the Citizens wherefore ſerved the Statues and Images ſo rich. A Citizen ſaid to him that they were the Sepultures of the Noble men of their Realm, and that King Gerion had brought up that cuſtome to make theſe Sepultures, to

have remembrance of them that were valiant in Arms. Furthermore (said that same man) as soon as in this Country a man hath put a Nobleman to death, then he maketh a remembrance of that dead man upon his Sepulture. And forasmuch as King Gerion in his time hath slain thirty Kings, he caused this Sepulture to be made which you see, meaning to be buried here in the end of his days. When Hercules heard this, that the Citizen said, he answered, he held himself happy he had escaped the Sword of such a Tyrant, that put so many Kings to death, and made his Prayers to his God: After this he returned to the Palace, and there came to him the Messenger of King Gerion: who by the power of his Master, commanded him to avoid the City, and the Realm, or else make good watch. *Hercules* answered that he was entred into the Realm, and into the City, with strength of arms, and he would not go out thereof, untill one had taken from him his Sword by force of Arms, or untill the time that he put the Country in obedience.

The Messenger returned from Megidda, with this answer to Gerion, who was with his two Brethren: they took the words of *Hercules* impatiently, and sware they would avenge them of him. To be short, they went to the Sea with a great Army.

They rowed and sailed with all their strength unto Megidda: the Wind and Fortune suffered them in few days, to arrive at the Port: Hercules was advised of their coming, who suffered them to take land, and let them rest that day: they were fifty thousand men. When they landed it was late, and seeing the Greeks made no defence at their landing, they said one to another, that they durst not come forth and fight them. Thinking all to have won advantage, thereupon concluded, that on the morrow they would assail the City very early. Upon this conclusion, Gerion and his Brethren considered of things appertaining to the Assault, menacing greatly Hercules, and his Greeks who were then in Megidda, thinking likewise on their affairs, not only in the intention to defend them from their enemies, but to issue out the day following, to assail them by Battel, as soon as the night passed. A little before the Sun ri-

sing,

ſing, on the morrow, Hercules made two battalions. In the firſt, he put a thouſand fighting men, and conducted them. In the ſecond he put the reſidue of his Army, and made Theſeus Captain of them. After this, when he had very well trained his people, and ſet them in good order, he admoniſhed them to do their endeavour, and minded them of certain things, but could not finiſh his his ſpæch: For that ſame time Gerion, and his brethren, with their folk, made their approaches to aſſail the City, and made ſo great noiſe, that all about it redounded.

When *Hercules* heard this uproar, he opened the Gate, to behold what new things was there. And at the iſſuing out he ſaw his enemies haſt them to the Forts and Walls, with Ladders and other Engines fit for an aſſault. Then he began to laugh in himſelf, and bade his men follow him: and went ſtreight way forth to begin the skirmiſh.

When Gerion ſaw *Hercules*, he knew him, by his skin of the Lyon, and his Club, and ſhewed him to his Brethren, that marvailed of him, becauſe he came alone upon them. Loe here is our mortal adverſarie (ſaid Gerion) he is full of Pride, and ſetteth little by us: Let us aſſail him all three, and deſtroy him: all the gold in the world ſhall not ſave his life. *Hercules* with theſe words, came ſo nigh the three Giants, that he could well ſpeak unto them, and ſaid: Ye evil Tyrants, lay down your weapons: It is now no time to aſſail the City, it behoveth you to diſpoſe you to enter into battel. The battel is ready, begin at me, and I at you, and let us fight together till more come. With theſe words he lifted up his Club and charged the ſtroke ſo ſore upon one of the three Brethren, that he caſt his Shield, and all aſtonied bare him to the earth. When Gerion and his other brother, ſaw their brother ſo born down, they ſmote with their Swords upon *Hercules*, with great fury, and ſo imployed their ſtrength, that they brake off part of his Armour. With theſe two ſtrokes of their Swords, *Hercules* received more then an hundred darts upon his body, howſoever the Swords nor Darts were not ſo hard tempered, that they could pierce the armour of *Hercules*, nor *Hercules* left not to worke with his Club, but he lift it up on high and ſtroke it upon the ſecond bro-

ther of Gerion, ſo luſtily, that from the top to the Helm he bruſ-ed him, and ſmote him to the ground, like as if a great Rock had fallen on his head.

Gerion was ſore afraid to ſee ſo great a ſtroke, and with a wonderful angry and fierce heat, he laid upon Hercules, and gave him ſo great a ſtroke upon the Helm with his Sword that he made the fire ſpring out: but the Helm was ſo hard that the Sword could not enter. Then was Hercules enbirroned with his Enemies, and was ſmitten in many a place upon his body. The Heſperians deſired ſore to ſee their Swords dyed with the blood of Hercules, but Hercules put himſelf in defence, joyous that he might employ his ſtrength upon them.

And when he proved him thus upon one and other, and would ſuffer none to come nearer then his arm and Club could reach, and that his enemies more and more came about him, Malicn that was Nephew to Ulliſſes iſſued out of Megidda, with a thouſand men of the Army of Hercules. And ſeeing ſo great a company about Hercules, was aſſured that he fought there, he and his people addreſſed them thitherwards, making ſo great a crie, and ſetting on ſo valiantly, that in bearing down all before them, they came and found Hercules where he had ſlain more then ſix hundred of his enemies, and that he feared nothing. They that bare the Scaling-Laders and other Engines were conſtrained to caſt them down, and go to the Battel, which was grievous and hard: and there were many Knights ſlain. Gerion for his part, beſtirred himſelf terribly: His Brother that was firſt beaten, after he was carried out of the preſs came unto the field again: and in his coming he made great room among the Greeks, he was ſtrong and puiſſant, and bare a very heavy Guiſarme, the edge of whith was three great foot long, he did marvails with this Guiſarme, and beat down ſo many of the Greeks, that the noyſe aroſe greatly about him. And this noiſe and larum came to the ears of Hercules. Then Hercules left them that he fought with, and as ſoon as he ſaw the Gyant, that dealt with the Greeks as he would, not well contented with that Guiſarme: lifted up his Club, and ſmote the Gyant upon the ſhoulder, employing his ſtrength in ſuch wiſe, that the ſhoulder

brake

ſtake and bare him down to the ground, not fully dead, but in worſe eſtate: for he might not relieve himſelf, and muſt needs dye under the feet of the men of Arms very miſerably.

At this time Theſeus and Hiſpan, with the reſidue of the Greeks, came unto the battel very joyfully, and finding their enemies out of array, and without any conduct, they skirmiſhed among them fiercely, and ſlew ſo many that all the place was covered. Hiſpan and Theſeus cleft the heads of many Knights: they were expert in feats of arms. At their coming they made their enemies to retire, and wan upon them with ſo good Fortune, that by their means Gerion loſt above thirty thouſand men. In that ſpace y battel was ſuch about Hercules, that his enemies knew not where to ſave them. And Gerion being advertiſed of the death of his ſecond Brother, turned his back and fled unto the Sea, blowing his horn, anon they endeavoured ſuddenly to put themſelves to flight, and they that could ſave themſelves, ſaved them without delay. Hercules, Theſeus, and Hiſpan with about twelve hundred Greeks followed them ſwiftly: entring into ſome of their Ships, but had not Marriners ſo ready, as the other, wherefore they were a little letted.

CHAP. XXI.

How *Hercules* purſued *Gerion*: and vanquiſhing him, put him to death, at the port of the *Corogne*.

THen was finiſhed the Battel for this day, to the great loſs and diſhonour of Gerion, and the honour and profit of Hercules, Malion abode in Megidda, by the appointment of Hercules, to kéep the Greeks that abode there, and take the ſpoil of their enemies. Hercules on the other ſide ſailed after Gerion, who perceiving him was ſore afraid, and fled: his flight during three days. Gerion had good Marriners, who kept them warily from boarding the Ship of Hercules. Sailing by the Mediteranian Sea, from Coaſt to Coaſt, now before, and now behind, but the end was ſuch, that on the fourth day they were conſtrained to abide Hercules at the battel upon the Sea, or deſcend to land at the Corogne in Gallicia. To ſhe the death,

whereof

whereof they were in doubt, they left the Sea, and took the Land, at a Port imagining that they should well defend them against Hercules, for they were ten against one. As soon as they had taken Land at the Port of the Corogne, they trained them about the Port to defend the Sea, which was strong to take. And then Gerion warned his men, saying: here is the hour or the day that we must dye or overcome our enemies. Fortune hath done us the worst she can, she was wont to make all strangers tremble before our Swords. Now she maketh us to tremble before a little number of people. Alas what shame is this. Since we are at this point, there is no way but to avenge this shame. If we avenge us at this time, we shall recover our honour. Fortune hath brought us into a very good Port, as if she will raise us again, and make us Conquerours of our adversaries: let us now defend the Port. Avenge our blood, avenge our sorrow, and avenge our damage.

In the mean while that Gerion encouraged thus his folk, *Hercules* and his company rowed so nigh the Port, that they were come to strokes. The *Hesperians* cast upon *Hercules* round stones, darts with sharp Irons on the end, spears and swords. Against this the Greeks took their shields and covered them, and put them in devoir, to win the Port. But the casting of the Hesperians was so mortal, that it constrained their enemies to abide, and not approach the Port. They had at this Port great abundance of stones. The Hesperians kept well the entry more then three hours, so that the Greeks could finde no way nor means to remedy it. At the end of three hours, Hercules very sorrowful to see his men troubled, thought he would enter into a little Boat, and so adventure himself alone to win the Port.

Then he that doubted no stroke of any mortal man, entred into a little boat, steering it himself, with help of the winde, which were for his advantage, hoysed up the sail, and adventuring as fast as he could, he brought the Boat unto the Port, but he received more then an hundred strokes with stones: that his Sail that stood up an end by force of the Winde, was smitten full of holes, the cords broken, and the Mast overthrown, and the boat almost filled with stones.

Not-

Notwithſtanding Hercules ceaſed not at all from his enterprize, but through he paſſed by all the ſtrokes of his enemies, labouring ſo that he took land, and thruſt himſelf among the *Heſperians*, and there he began to ſmite with his Club, on the right ſide, and on the left, end long, and over-thwart, with ſuch an abundance of valour and prowes, that all the place was ſo red with their blod and brains. Theſeus and *Hiſpan*, and fifty of the Greeks beſt armed, by the example of *Hercules*, took alſo a light boat, and adventured themſelves to win the Port: *Hercules* was even at the mouth of the Port, he ſaw Theſeus come, and to make him paſſage, he ran here and there, and did ſo much hurt to the *Heſperians*, that without great danger they took land, and ſprang out of their boat. Then was the aſſault hot and furious. Gerion came to the Landing of Theſeus, and at leaſt three hundred of his men that followed him. All they ſmote, and laid upon the Greeks, and of the fifty they ſlew ten. When Theſeus and *Hiſpan* ſaw that, their hearts began to ſwell. They encouraged themſelves, and pierced the aſſembly of Gerion, and againſt one man that was ſlain of theirs, they ſlew fifty *Heſperians*, and there they uſed their prowelles, ſo that they did wonders by their Arms.

Gerion even dyed for ſorrow that he might not come to have his will on the Greeks: He and his men were eager as Tygers that had bén famiſhed. The Greeks were mighty and ſtrong as Elephants: their ſtrokes were great, they doubted neither Dart nor Sword, put all in adventure. The Battel was furious, and the Greeks received many a wound: alwayes *Hiſpan* and Theſeus by their marvailous prowelles ſaved them from death, and made paſſage through a great preſſe where *Hercules* was.

Hercules that left not to ſmite, was very glad when he ſaw Theſeus and *Hiſpan*, and their forty Companions. Their coming coſt Gerion the death of a thouſand men and more; for *Hercules* to encourage his men, added to his déds ſtrength upon ſtrength, prowels upon prowels, confounding his enemies ſo dreadfully, drawing them toward the Sea, that they that ſaw him, wiſhed they had bén in their mothers womb: and in ſly-

ing.

ing they were in such hast, that they beat each other into the Sea, and slew themselves.

Then was Gerion smitten to the heart with great ire, mingled with impatience: so he put himself into the prees, and smote not onely upon Hercules, but also upon the companions of Theseus: he smote the first man upon the Helm, that he cleft his head unto the teeth. After he assailed another, and bare him to the earth, so astonied that he wist not where he was. Consequently, he made there a great Massacre suddenly on the Greek, that he dyed his Sword with their blood, and the Greeks were constrained to make a great cry, for succour.

At this season the Greeks that were left with their Galleys entred into the Port, and took Land easily. When *Hercules* heard the cry that his men made, he ran thither to the assault and made about them a new noyse, great and pitious. Gerion knew that the noyse came because of Hercules, for he saw him come and smite in the thickest of the Prees, then he called to his folk, and cheared them, but had there so great mishap, that for one stroke *Hercules* gave him with his Club by chance, he was constrained to depart the prees, and to withdraw him apart with them that were weary, to take his breath. Gerion afterward fought to his extremity, and casting his eyes upon the skirmish, he saw the Greeks upon the Port, and providing them unto battel. Then he saw how they put many of his men to the worst, and that he might not resist it: all his losses came before his eyes, and he began to sigh, and said with a dolorous heart: Alas, what is the mutability of Fortune? Flattering fortune, what hast thou thought? All the honour thou hast given me heretofore, redounds now to my shame: since thou hast sent me so many goods, wherefore hast thou sent to me Hercules? This is the enemy of all my glory. He from a shining fame hath brought me now unto a name full of darkness. If thou hast given him sufficient: Let him not come after me with his horrible deeds. All my veins be replenished with Furies, my heart murmureth it self boyling with ire. O what great mishap is this: since it must needs be I shall be unfortunate, I will verily dye of the Club wherof I have seen my brother dye: or

I

I will take vengeance. Gerion all out of his wit, with these words put him in the Preese, crying: Gerion, Gerion, to encourage his men. Thus crying, and seeking *Hercules*, he put to death many Greeks: he was all furious so as his Sword was dyed with the blod of his enemies. In the end he came to *Hercules*, and with his Sword so dyed, he smote him sore. *Hercules* was weary, for without ceasing he ab de fighting by the space of four hours, and had received upon his arms so many strokes, that no man could number them. Notwithstanding, he fled not at all from Gerion, but came to him joyfully and fought against him with so great force, that all they that saw it marvelled: and after many strokes, *Hercules* smote him one so great, that he bruised Gerion, and beat the brains out of his head, and smote the Helm off his shoulders, so that he fell among the dead.

CHAP. XXII.

How Hercules founded the City of *Corogne* upon the Tomb of *Gerion*.

Thus was the end of the unhappy life of Gerion the Tyrant: he dyed as his two brethren did by the Club of *Hercules*. When the Hesperians saw him brought to that passe, as to taste the bitter morsel of death, all left their arms, bewailing sorrowfully the death of Gerion, and fell into despair: so that some stayed still to be slain, others fled by Desarts, Mountains, and the Banks of the Sea. When *Hercules* espied them so dismayed, he thanked his God, and pursued his enemies. The pursuit dured unto the evening. The Greeks filled the Fields, the Mountains, and the Ways by the Sea, with blod. When the night was come, *Hercules* and the Greeks withdrew them into the Galleys to refresh themselves. The hurt men were remembred and comforted with the Victory and Spoyl. The weary men forget the labour and toyl that they had done. They rested them after their travel, and passed the night over. When it was day, *Hercules* issued out of his Galley, and beholding the Port, it seemed to him that a City would stand well there,

and then said, that forthwith he would make one there, and concluded to begin it. He sent to all places, where he knew any people were thereabouts, and gave to each man knowledge that he was minded to make a City there, and the first person that would come to put hand thereto, should have the Government thereof: this thing was known in Galicia. Many came thither, but a woman named Corogne was the first that came. And therefore Hercules gave unto her the ruling thereof, and named it Corogne, in remembrance of the victory that he had there. Upon the body of Gerion he founded a Tower, and by his Art composed a Lamp burning continually day and night, without putting of any thing thereto. Which burned afterward the space of three hundred year. Moreover upon the pinnacle or top of the Tower, he made an Image of Copper, looking into the Sea, and gave him in his hand a Looking-glass, having such vertue, that if it happened that any men of War on the Sea came to harm the City suddenly, their Army and their coming should appear in this said Looking-Glass, and that dured unto the time of Nabuchadonozar, who being advertised of the property of the Glass, filled his Galleys with white things and green boughs and leaves, that in the Looking-Glass they appeared no other but a wood: whereby the Corognians not knowing of any other thing then their Glass shewed to them, did not furnish them with men of Arms, as they had been accustomed when their enemies came. And thus Nebuchadonozar took the City in a morning, destroying the Looking-Glass and the Lamp. When the Tower was made, Hercules caused to come thither all the Lords of the Countrey, and willed them to make a solemn feast in remembrance of the death of Gerion. Then he departed unto Megidda, where were presented unto him one hundred Oxen of the fairest.

CHAP. XXIII.

How *Hercules* assailing King *Cacus*, overcame him, and how *Cacus* began to tyrannize in *Italy*.

After this Conquest, as Hercules intended to people this new Countrey, tydings came to him, that in the City of Cartha-

Carthagenia, a King and Tyrant Reigned, named Cacus, who was passing evil and full of Tyranny, and hath slain by his cursed dealing the Kings of Aragon and of Navar, their Wives and Children, and possessed their Seigniories, and also held in subjection all the Country of Italy. Hercules received joyously these tydings, and said, by the pleasure of God, he would assay to take vengeance of the death of the Kings of Arragon and Navarre. Then he disposed him unto this work, and having an appetite to correct the King Cacus, as soon as Army might be ready, he went into the Realm of Castile, where was King Cacus in the City of Carthagenia, that stood beside a Mountain named Monachale. And he passing by many Realms that did him obeysance, for his vertuous renown: he came to Carthagenia, the King Cacus came against him in Arms: for he had been advertised of his coming. And as he entred into the frontiers, Cacus sent unto him one of his Knights, that said to him these words: Hercules, thou open Tyrant, thou hast thine heart greater then thy body, and wouldest assail the Heavens, to conquer them, if God had given thee wings to flie: If thou dost seek peace and love, unto King Cacus, thy equal in condition and Fortune, I salute thee in his name: and if thou dost come as his enemy, I defie thee in his name: And in no wise be thou so hardy as to enter into this Country. If thou enter, know thou that thou shalt find in Cacus, and in the Castilians so hard an encounter, that from thy evil adventure shall no man of thy company be quit. Knight (answered Hercules) whatsoever you be, you shew not that you have the heart of a Noble man. For it is a shame to all men, and especially to a Noble man, to miscall or speak evil of another man. You have called me an open Tyrant, and also you have compared me to the Tyrant Cacus. I answer you to this Article, that I am no Tyrant, but a destroyer of Tyrants: therefore return again unto Cacus, and certifie him, that I have intention to shew what hate I have to Tyrants: and within few days he shall receive a hard encounter, notwithstanding his bravadoes. With this answer the Castilian departed from Hercules, and returned unto King Cacus, and told him word for word what Hercules had said. When Cacus had heard this, he

was abashed, notwithstanding he was a strong and puissant Gyant, and had never found a man stronger than himself: for the renown of Hercules was then so great through the universal World, that the most strong, most assured in Arms, and the most fortunate doubted him, and trembled hearing speak of his deeds. Howbeit Cacus took courage in himself, and without sign of being abashed, in the presence of his Nobles, said: Blessed be the next dayes, that Nature and Fortune shall bring to us, to make proof and forte of our strength. Now it behoveth that Castile and Sicil shew the force of their arms, to defend King Caeus from the Claws of his enemies: and it is of necessity likewise, that King Caeus, for his people put forth the uttermost of his strength. Now go we on my brethren and friends, we are come to the Warre. The Greeks come upon Castile without any quarrel, let us go against them, and fight for our Country: the Birds fight one against another for their Nests, and the dumb Beasts for their Caves. Nature leadeth them so to do, if we have the same Nature, the time is come that we ought to shew it.

When the Castilians and the Arragonnies that were there, heard Cacus speak, they praised greatly his courage, and answered all with one voice, they were ready to assail their enemies. With this answer the King did dislodge his Hoast that he had there in the Fields: and went forth against Hercules, the streightest way he could. King Cacus desired to finde Hercules. Hercules on the other side wished to see Cacus. They went so long the one against the other, that soon after they saw each other, nigh to a place where Hercules after founded a City, which was named Terr cone. As soon as they saw each other, they began to make great joy, with shouts and cries. Then they trained them in order of battel, and marched the one against the other so sharply, that they filled the air in short space with shot of Arrows, casting of Stones, and Darts. At the beginning of this battel, the Castilians bare them valiantly, and there were many of their part slain, more by hardiness than for fear. For they put themselves too far forth. And they feared not the shot of the Greeks, though they were thick, that all the Grounds was red with

with their blod. And the Caſtilians which were ſo far gone, and ſore chaſed, were driven back again to their fellows. When King Cacus ſaw his folk ſo ſore beſtead, and heard that they recopled from the ſhot of the Greeks: he had very great ſorrow in his heart, and knew not what to do to withſtand the fore of the Battel: Some fled, others went back, and others fell down, dead or ſore hurt. The Battel dured long to the ſorrow of King Cacus. But in the end the ſhot of the Greeks failed, and the Caſtilians with Cacus recovered new ſtrength, that they came to cloſe fight, hand to hand with their Swords, they ſhed largely the blod of them of Tyre, and of Ancone, which were in the firſt front of the batels of Hercules.

The noiſe aroſe great: there were many Shields broken, and skins of Lions cut in pieces. As Cacus approached, it ſeemed as a Tempeſt: he was ſtrong, fierce, and outragious in ſmiting, each of his ſtrokes was the death of a Greek. He did ſo much, that the cries of them that were about him mounted up into the Air, that the Caſtilians had well nigh won all, and began to rejoyce for their good fortune, and chaſing the Greeks to death: but like as a clear day is oftentimes troubled by a dark Cloud, ſo by the alone coming of Hercules to skirmiſh, all their joy was troubled, and turned into mortal loſſes. For the deadly arm of Hercules laid about him ſo terribly, that he beat down the Caſtilians, like as a Mower with his Scythe cutteth down the graſs in a green Meadow. When Cacus ſaw Hercules ſo founder his men, his blod was on fire, and he was ſo exceedingly enraged, that in a great fury he preſented himſelf before the front of Hercules, and ſmote him with his Sword ſo furiouſly, that he cleft his Shield in two parts. The Caſtilians ſeeing the Shield of Hercules flie in pieces, thought that Cacus had put him to death, then they made a ſhout for joy, but it dured not long: for Hercules lift up his Club and ſmote Cacus upon the top of the Helm with ſuch ſtrength, that it ſeemed to Cacus he had been ſmitten down with the greateſt Rock in Spain. Yet notwithſtanding Cacus abode ſtanding in his place, challenging Hercules to the death, and ſmote him with all his might. At this aſſailing, the Caſtilians hoping in the Fortune

of

of Cacus, they all assailed *Hercules*.

Hercules was gone so far among his Enemies, that he was separated from his company. When he heard Cacus threaten him to death, and saw that the Castilians assayled him, and came to him from all sides, his heart was filled with fury, and abandoning the thickness and hardness of his Skin of the Lion to the Swords of them all without revenging him, save onely against Cacus, he smote him without measure. Cacus fought with the spirit of a Tyrant chafed, *Hercules* fought with a heart nourished in Vertue. Both of them were fierce, strong, and of great courage: But when they had both enough each of other, at length the strokes of *Hercules* were so great and forceable, that the shoulders of Cacus, nor his head could sustain them. So in the end, after their battel had dured two hours, Cacus could no more suffer him, but fled.

When *Hercules* saw that Cacus fled, he meant not to follow, but for the Victory, began to hew on the Castilians, Arragonnoys, and such others as he found; for he left no man alive before him, young nor old, feeble nor strong. Hispan and the other of his side, made their feats of Arms to flourish. The Battel was sharp: for the Greeks doubled and redoubled their strokes and slew many of their enemies. In the end, when Cacus had taken his breath, he put again into the middle at one side, where his folk fled, and made them tarry, smiting and beating the Greeks more terribly than he had done before, whereof the cries arose so high, that *Hercules* fighting on another side, heard, and ran thither at all adventure. And as he espyed Cacus, he went before him, and broke the preass, and smote down so sore, that Cacus knew him, but durst not abide him, but fled away again. Then the Greeks made a shout, and a joyful noise, so that all the Castilians fled some here, some there, to the great hurt and loss of Cacus: For of all his people there was left no more but fifty which saved themselves upon the Mount of Tonchayo, which stood there by. But with great effusion of blood of them of Castilia, that thought to have mounted up with the other, so that it seemed there had bën a Spring of Blood, the Caves in the Valley were filled with blood: howbeit Cacus saved himself and

fifty

fifty of his men upon the Mountaines, as the Chronicles of Spain rehearſe. When he was above, and in ſure peace, he returned, and looking down to the foot of the hill, ſaw ſo many Caſtilans, that were without number dead, or in danger to dye: he had great ſorrow then at his heart, not for pity, but deſpite, and for the dangers that he ſaw he muſt paſſe. Anon after he ſaw in the Champaigne, each quarter and place there, all covered with them of his party, and of their blood. Alſo he ſaw them that fled taken, and brought to the hands of the other. Theſe things conſidered, the deſolation of his Dominion, and puniſhment of his tyranny was to him evident: he thought then that Hercules would ſoon conquer all the Country: for they obeyed him through fear and not for natural love.

Notwithſtanding, he deſpaired not, albeit that he ſaw the puiſſance of his men deſtroyed by the Club of Hercules, and knew that he might no more raign in that Country, becauſe they were all ſlain, then he returned unto his Science, and as ſorrowful as he was, he entred into a houſe he had there, but firſt appointed twelve of his men to kéep the paſſage of this Mount, which was ſo ſtraight and narrow, that there could go up but one man at once.

When Hercules and his men had put to death all their Enemies, Hercules began to aſſail the Rock, and got upon the degrées or ſtairs: but then ſuddainly they that kept the Paſſage, caſt upon him great ſtones, in ſo great a boundance, that of force he was conſtrained to deſcend. When Hercules ſaw that he muſt withdraw him, he obeyed Fortune, notwithſtanding he made a vow, that he would never depart from the foot of the Rock, till he had conſtrained Cacus to deſcend, by famine or otherwiſe: This vow made, Hercules came unto the foot of the hill, where the battel had béen, and made the place clean, and purged it of the dead bodies, and of the blood of them that lay dead. After that he made his Tent of boughs and leaves, and his Bed of freſh graſſe, and commanded that every man ſhould lodge there. When the day was ended, and night approched, the Greeks were weary, for they had all day laboured in arms, and would fain have reſt, and made good chear, with that they had. And after

ter they had ordained and set their Watch, as well to kéep the Coast, as to kéep the Rock that Cacus should not come down, they laid them down upon the grass, in such wise as they were accustomed when they were in the War, and so slept that night.

On the morrow, Hercules parted the Host in twain, and sent Hispan with one of them into Arragon, and Navarre, and he remained with the other. Hispan in the name of *Hercules*, was joyfully received of the Navarroys, and of the Arragonnoyes. And they all made to him obeysance, acknowledging *Hercules* to be their Lord, and the most vertuous Prince that was in the west. When Hispan had subdued them, he returned unto Hercules. *Hercules* lay yet still before Monchayo, and there held Cacus in subjection, that he should not issue out. Cacus and his folk were then in great want of victual, & they wist not what to eat or drink. They deferred as long as they might, hoping that Hercules would be weary of being long there. But in the end, when their Victuals failed, they saw that they must needs adventure themselves to come down, Cacus by his Science made certain secret things to go down into their stomachs, and after put thereto fire, and taught all the other to do so, then suddenly as they felt the fire issue out of their mouthes, the fume and smoke in such abundance, they seemed all on a light fire, then by the counsel of Cacus, they adventured themselves to descend down in running, and casting fire and fume so impetuously, that *Hercules* and the Greeks thought it had bén a Tempest of Lightning from the Heavens, and had burnt the Mountains; for it was a thing to make men sore abashed: and thus they escaped the danger of *Hercules* at that time. For during all that day the Rock was full of smoke and fume that Cacus had made, and the smoke was so material, that it seemed darkness.

Cacus and his folk thus passed the Host of *Hercules* and the Greeks: Then Hercules who was the wisest Clark in the World, so employed himself in study, he took his Books and began to search how and by what reason the fire descended from the Rock: he read much, but all things well considered, he found not that this fume came of natural things, wherefor he had great marvel. Then he sent for Atlas, that always was lodg-

ed

ed behind the Host, to be solitary. When Atlas was come, he shewed him the smoak and fume that dured yet; then he told of the Lightning that had passed by the Host, and demanded of him his opinion. Atlas knew incontinent the fume, and answered to Hercules. Certes my Son, thou art more sharp in Science than I, for mine age may not attain to so high things as thy youth. Nowbeit, for as much as I know, the growing of this thing long time past: I will tell thee, (what I say thou shalt find true as I suppose.) Therefore know, that this fume is a thing artificial, and made by the Craft of Vulcan, the Father of Cacus, who was an excellent Master in this Science, and was the inventer thereof: he made certain Mountains in Cicily to burn, and shall burn continually to the end of the World. Cacus which knew the Art of his Father, hath made this fume to escape thy hands, he is descended with his company in the form of Lightning or Tempest, and thus thy strength is deceived by his Science. When Hercules understood this, that Atlas had said to him, he greatly marvailed at the Science of Cacus, and could not believe it. Then to know the truth, he took his Club, and went up through the smoak, unto the top of the Rock seeking Cacus: but he found there neither man nor beast, then he returned unto Atlas, and laughing, confessed to him that he had said truth, and said, he would make no pursute after him, forasmuch as he was so gentleman-like escaped. This day they passed over in speaking and communing of Cacus and his father Vulcan. The day following, when the smoak and fume was vanished away, Hercules began to behold the Country, and saw it was commodious and fertile, and to the end that there should ever be remembrance of him, he founded there a City which he named Terracone, forasmuch as he gave this Country to the Son of the King of Ancone, and there he made him dwell with his people, and with them of Tyre. Hercules after this foundation, went to the City of Salamanque, and forasmuch as it was well inhabited, he would make there a solemn study, and did make in the earth a great round hole in manner of a Study, and he set therein the seven liberal Sciences, with many other Books.

Then he made them of the Country to come thither to study, but they were so rude and dull, that their wits could not comprize any cunning of Science. Then forasmuch as Hercules would depart on his voyage, and would that this study were maintained, he made an Image of gold unto his likeness, which he did set up on high in the midst of his study upon a Pillar; and made so by his Art, that all they that came before this Image, to have declaration of any Science, to all purposes, and all Sciences, the Image answered, instructed, and taught the Scholers with Students, as it had been Hercules in his proper person. The renown of this study was great in all the Country. And this Study dured after the time that St. James converted Spain unto the Christian Faith: from Salamanque Hercules departed and went into Catalogne, and founded there the City of Barseloigne, which is a good City. And finally, when he had accomplished all these things, he sent Atlas home again into his Country, but he held by him all his Writings, for he loved Books above all the riches of the World. After he would give leave unto Phylotes to return unto his Country, but Phylotes refused his Congie, and said to him, that he would serve him all his life, and reputed his felicity more great to be in his service, then to govern the Country that Fortune had put into his hand. Hercules after this called Hispan, and said to him: Hispan, I know thy wit and thy valour, I have found thee always wise and true. Thou art a man of authority, and very well known in these Coasts, I do now make and constitute thee to be King over all this Country: and I do give unto thee charge to love vertue, and maintain thy honour. When Hispan heard the gift that Hercules bestowed on him, he fell down at his feet & thanked him, and excused him of that honour. But Hercules said to him, he would have it so, and delibered to him a certain number of his people to serve him. Afterwards he caused him to depart, with great sighs and sorrows. And Hispan went then by all the Countries that Hercules had conquered from Gerion and Cacus. And from thence forth the Country was named Spain, after this Prince. Wherefore I will now cease speaking of his Conquest of Spain, and will rehearke the deeds of Arms that Hercules did in Lombardy, and of the death of Cacus. CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

How *Hercules* fought againſt the eleven Gyants of *Cremona*, and vanquiſhed them.

NOw where are the Kings, Emperours, Soudans, and Princes, that I may ſpeak of the vertuous liberality of them, equal or like unto thoſe of Hercules? The men at this day fight one againſt another, and make many conqueſts: but they attribute them unto their ſingular profit. They reſemble not Hercules, he never fought but for the common-weale of the World. To purſue my diſcourſe; When he made Hiſpan King of all the Region of Hiperie, that now is named Spain, he ſent for his Oxen, his Kine, and his Calves, and after departed from Barſeloigne, and took his way into Lombardy, he went on his journey till he came nigh the City of Cremona, which is but a days journey from Millan. There were in this City eleven Gyants, great of meaſure. Theſe eleven Gyants were all Brethren, and ſons of Neleo, the ſon of Saturn. They called themſelves all Kings of this City. They held all eſtate Royal, howbeit their Revenues were but ſmall, but they were theeves, and robbed their neighbours, and made them always warr. When they knew that Hercules approached their City, they aſſembled their Councel, and demanded one of another, if they ſhould ſuffer Hercules to enter into their City: All were of one opinion, that they ſhould not receive him, and they would ſend unto him one of them, which was named Neſtor, that he ſhould not enter into Cremona, unleſs he firſt had vanquiſhed in battel the eleven Brethren. Neſtor at the commandment of the Gyants, departed from Cremona, and went to Hercules, whom he found with his little Army, lying but three miles diſtant from Cremona.

Then ſpake he to Hercules, and ſaid to him; Sir, I have ten Brethren Kings of Cremona, that have ſent me unto thee, foraſmuch as thou entreſt into their Dominion, and they certifie thee by me, that they will give unto thee no paſſage into Cremona, unleſs thou firſt overcome them, one after another in

battel: therefore chuse whether thou wilt have the battel, or else return again, and leave off this voyage. I advertize thee, that they are all Gyants, more great and more puissant than I am. Sir knight, (answered Hercules) I have taken my way to pass by Cremona, let the Gyants know that Hercules hath an intention to speak unto them, as he that dreadeth not, nor feareth their accustomed Tyrannies, which I must deliver the world of, by feats of Arms. And to the end that they presume not that I have any doubt or dread of them in any manner, ye shall say unto them, that I will not fight with them ten, one after another, but all at once together, and you with them, if you will accompany them: to do so, they shall find me ready to morrow early, by day-light.

Hercules with these words made his people to abide, and rest there for that night. And Nestor returned to his Brethren, and said; My Brethren, I have spoken to Hercules, and told him your commandement: He hath answered unto me with a high and plain courage, that he will fight with us to morrow: not one after another, but with us all at once. And to speak plainly of him, he hath the semblance of a valiant man, and furnished with Prowess: he is a Prince very modest, and of great courage. It behoveth you to furnish well the battel. Certainly it will be perillous, for he is mightily membred, and as big as one of us, but methinketh he may not compare, nor prevail against us eleven, and that he may not escape our Forces, but we shall pierce him with our Swords, whatsoever force or strength is in him.

The Gyants hearing him so praise Hercules, had great marvail of him, and would not believe Nestor, of that he had reported, that he would fight with them all together at once: For there were none of them all but he thought himself strong enough for Hercules. Then they asked again if Nestor were sure to have well understood what Hercules said unto him, that he would fight against them all at once? Nestor answered, yea, and that he had heard him say it in his proper person. With this answer they concluded, that on the morrow they should Arm them all, and that they would go to the Field to fight against

gainſt Hercules, if he came againſt them. One of the Gyants ſaid unto his Brethren: To morrow ſhall be the day of our glory. We ſhall vanquiſh the Vanquiſher of Monſters: Let us make good chear. Brother (anſwered Neſtor) therein is no doubt, but that we ſhall overcome him that ye ſpeak of, but ſo much ſhall our glory be the leſs, being eleven againſt one. Well, ſaid another, if in fighting againſt us eleven we ſhall have the leſs honour, let us every man fight for himſelf. Brother (anſwered Neſtor) if ye had ſeen and heard him as I have, ye would not be ſo hardy as you ſeem: he is another manner of man then you think of. Keep you at the offer that he hath made, it is better to have the moſt profit, and leſs honour in ſuch a caſe. In theſe conferences they paſſed all that day, afterward they went to reſt. When the hour was come, on the morrow early they aroſe, and made themſelves ready the beſt they could. After they ſent one of their men unto Hercules, to know what he would ſay: but as ſoon as the Meſſenger iſſued out of the Gate, the firſt thing he ſaw was a Gyant armed marvellouſly: the Meſſenger abode then, and adviſed him a little. After he had adviſed himſelf, he went unto the Gyant armed, and asked him what he was: I am Hercules, ſaid the Gyant. What will you ſay, or have, ſaid the Meſſenger: I ſay, ſaid Hercules, that the Gyants of Cremona have no cauſe to let me the paſſage of their City. Foraſmuch as they gave me to underſtand yeſterday, if I would have paſſage, it behoveth me to vanquiſh them one after another in the field by battel: I am come hither in hope to win the victory, and demand no other thing but to ſee them in arms, to fight with them altogether at once, to have the ſooner done. Wherefore go to them, ſignifie my coming, and haſt them.

The Meſſenger with theſe words returned unto the Gyants, and told them all what he had found. When the Gyants knew that Hercules was already come into the field, they all took their Swords, and their furniture of War, and departed from the City, addreſſing themſelves againſt Hercules. Hercules was then alone in the place. The men and women of Cremona went upon the Walls and Towers to ſee the battel. Philotes

with

with other Noble men of the Greeks, were upon an Hill, far enough from the place where Hercules was abiding the Gyants. They were all well furnished with Helmets enriched with gold and stones. They were great and strong, all of one measure, they were bearded, and had fierce countenances: they marched stoutly, with a great courage.

When they came nigh to Hercules, within half a Bow-shot, they all menaced him to the death, and made a cry so great, that the walls of their City redounded. Then they ran against the assured Prince, like as they had been Lyons: Hercules hearing these cryes, seeing their course on foot, stayed for them, lifting up his Club over his head.

When it came to meeting, it seemed the Gyants would have bruised him with their Swords, for they smote upon him so unmeasurably, that the peices of their Swords flew into the Air. Hercules suffered them, and beheld what power they had: when they made their assaies upon him, Hercules made his assay upon them, and with his Club smote one of the Gyants upon the Helm, that he all bruised not onely his Helm, but his head, that he fell down suddenly dead. When the other ten Gyants saw their brother dead of one stroke, they had great sorrow, and their blood moved. Nature willed them to take sharp vengeance. They did what they could, and assailed Hercules eagerly on all sides.

Hercules feared not any stroke of Sword, Spear, or Polearx: his skin of the Lyon was hard and strong: his strength was stable, and his Club defended all, so it néed, great was the strokes that they gave each other. The Gyants did their best endeavours, and gave strokes enough to Hercules, but they could never pierce the skin of the Lyon, it was so hard: yet his Club was harder. The Gyants marvailed at the constance and puissance of Hercules. As soon as Hercules lift up his Club to strike them, they leaped aside, and otherwhiles brake his strokes: howbeit in lesse time then an hour, he slew four of them, and the other seven fought afterwards, by such vigor, that the more he smote them with his Club, the more furious he found them and fierce.

The

The battel was terrible and hard, for the Gyants was strong, and long had used the skill of Arms, great pain had they to save themselves, and small hope to revenge the blood of their Brethren, and gain the honour of the battel. They said that they were unfortunate, seeing they might not overcome one man alone, nor equal him. In fighting they helped and comforted each other, and had all good courage. But what did their number of Brethren profit them? What availed them their couragious strokes, when they were approaching their death? Hercules was always Hercules: he rejoyced much in the number of his enemies, he comforted himself in Fortune, Fortune helped him, he did marvails on all sides, well could he fight, and well defended he himself, all that he did was well done: all that the others did, was nought worth, notwithstanding they were mighty. But the luck of Hercules was not to be broken, nor his Club to be foyled: but he Tryumphed, and his valour encreased to sustain the furies of his adversaries, who with all their might charged him with their strokes. O marvelous strength and might of a man. His puissance was not of a man, but of an Elephant: his skin of the Lyon seemed that it had been tempered with quick and hard steel: his body seemed more constant against the cutting Swords of all his enemies, then is an Anvel against the strokes of many hammers, or great sledges: there was no stroke of his enemy that grieved him: he took great pleasure in the battel, seeing himself among so many Gyants. He still greatly rejoyced, and there was nothing grieving him, but the declining of the day, which began to fail.

At this hour, when the Sun withheld her raies, and turned into the West, Hercules would make an end of his battel. The Gyants began to ceale to smite, for from the morning to the evening, they fought without ceasing: and Hercules behaved himself smiting upon one and other, laying about him furiously, that of some he break Helmets and Heads, of others he break arms and sides marvelously, and gave many great strokes, that he beat down all except Nestor, who fled away, when he saw the discomfiture. Therein he did wisely, for all his brethren were slain by the hand of Hercules.

When

When they of Cremona saw their Lords dead, they soon enough made an end of their mourning and sorrow, for they had been to them hard and troublesome. At the end of this battel, they assembled to Councel, when they saw Hercules had won the victory, and concluded together, that they would yield themselves to Hercules, and his mercy. With this conclusion they issued out of the Gates in a great number, and came to Hercules, the Conqueror of his enemies: first they kneeled before him down to the ground: secondly, they prayed and required of him mercy: and thirdly, they surrendred unto him their City and their goods, and said they would hold him for their Lord during their lives. Hercules, who was pitiful and gentle, to them that humbled themselves, received the Cremonians into his favour, and made them stand up, and after sent for them of his Host. When they were come, he brought them all into Cremona, where great joy was made: For they were glad of the death of the Gyants. And there was no man, woman, nor child, but did rejoyce.

In this manner was Hercules King of Cremona, and enriched with a new title of victory. The first night that he entred into the City, he rested him and his people: and were well refreshed and well feasted. On the morrow he caused to bring into the City the bodies of the Gyants that were dead, and buried them worshipfully. Then he founded upon them a very great and high Tower, and upon the Tower he set eleven statues of mettal, after the fashion of the Gyants that he had slain, in remembrance of his victory.

After the Edification of this Tower, Hercules left in Cremona, folk to govern them, and departed thence to go further into the Country. He studyed alway, and was never idle: he studyed so much, that he could make the fire artificial as well as Cacus; and found the remedies against the same. What by arms and by his science, he got very great glory in Italy. He went into many places, and over all where he came and went, men did him Reverence. With great good adventure he went so far, that he came to a City standing nigh the Mount Aventine, where Reigned a King named Evander, which received him solemnly.

lemnly. It is to be noted, that when Cacus fled from Mouchayo, he came into Italy unto this Mount, diſpleaſed that he had loſt his Seigniozie. Then he gave all his ſervants leave to depart from him, and in deſpair, he went to the Mount Aventine in an evening; where he was conſtrained to with-draw himſelf, foz he feared Hercules much. When he was come on this Hill, he found there a great Cave, and went in without his ſupper, and then he began to be diſcomfozted greatly, and ſaid: Alas, now am I exiled, and baniſhed out of all my Seigniozies, and Lozdſhips. Now have I no ſuccour noz comfozt of perſon. I dare not name mee King, where I was wont by my name to make Kings to tremble, alas all is turned, and become upſide down. I have nothing to eat, noz know where to lodge, unleſſe it be with the beaſts. O woz King: where is any man ſo unhappy as I? I am ſo unfoztunate, that I dare not be ſeen noz known. With theſe wozds hee laid him down upon the bare ground and laid a ſtone under his head, and with great pain and griefe fell aſleep, which dured not long, foz his veins were ſtrongly ſtirred, his heart was not quiet, and his body was very evil ſuſtained. After he awoke, he went out of the Cave, to look if it were nigh day: foz the night troubled him, and was to him too long. But when he was come into the air, he ſaw no day appear, noz ſtars noz Moon-ſhine, but he found it all dark and all the Regions of the air covered with clouds, whereat he was greatly grieved. Then he went into the Cave again, not into the deepeſt but into the mouth, and there (ſozrowful and penſive) abode without ſleeping till it was day.

When the day appeared, Cacus went out of the Cave, up unto the top of the Hill, and began to view the Countrey about. The Country ſeemed to him good and fair to live there. After great penſiveneſſe and many thoughts, he concluded in himſelf, that he would abide there, and would live of booties, rapine, and theft. After he bethought himſelf, that he would go unto King Pricus of Calidonie, which was his Couzen, to have his Wife that he had choſen, to bear him company, and that he would aſk and demand in marriage one of his Daughters. With this concluſion he departed from the Mount Aventine, and took his

way unto Calidonie. Some say Calidonie is that Country that we call Calabria. When Cacus was come to Calidonie, the King Pricus received him, as it appertained to a King, forasmuch as he knew him, and was of his Linage: and demanded of him his tydings. Cacus began to sigh, when he saw that he must tell his mis-hap, and told him, from the beginning to the end, how Hercules had taken from him his Realms, and how he had been besieged, and was escaped. Forasmuch (said he) as I dare not abide in my own Country, I am come hither unto you for refuge to count my sorrows. I have intention to hold me on the Mount Aventine in a Cave that is there, untill that time my enemy Hercules shall depart from my Heritage: and I will keep me there so secret, that no man in the world shall have knowledge thereof, to the end that Hercules know it not, forasmuch as he hath me in great hate, and he hath more greater hap and fortune in arms than I have: And if he knew that I were in any place, I am certain he would come thither to destroy me. This considered, I have chosen this Cave to hide me, as I have said: It is so that the eyes of a man being in great trouble, rejoyce in the sight of a woman, for a woman is a comfort to a man. Wherefore I require you that you will give me to wife one of your Daughters. And if it please you so to do, you shall do me a greater friendship than I can have for this present time. King Pricus answered Cacus, you are of high discent, and have great Lordships in Hesperia. If fortune were against you this day, your Highness ought not therefore to be the worse esteemed. I have four Daughters, of whom the one is named Yole. Take whom it pleaseth you, except Yole, for I will not yet marry her. And if you have any will to make any Army against Hercules, tell me plainly, I will succour you as a true and faithfull friend. Cacus was very well content with the answer of the King, and thanked him, saying that he would make no Army for this season, but pass this time in the Cave as he had purposed. Then the three Daughters of King Pricus were sent for, and Cacus chose one of them, which he wedded, and after lay with her, and abode there two dates. At the end of two dates, he would depart, and took leave of the King. The

King

King would have delivered unto him ten Knights, and ten Eſquires to have brought him on his way, but he refuſed them and would have none. Then he would have delivered to him certain Ladies and Damoſels, but of all them he took none ſave the two Siſters of his Wife: which would by force go with him. Thus then he departed from Calidonie, accompanied with the three Siſters. He was alway ſorrowful, and from that time forth, being impatient for his being caſt out of Royalty, he began to rage, and bathed his Ax in the blood of men, women, and children that he met, and put them all to death.

Cacus began to exercize the deeds of fury and Tyranny, as he was going to the Mount Aventine. Being come thither he entred into the Cave, the beſt he could with his wives, and the moſt ſecretly. Of this place he made a Neſt of theft, and a pit of ſins. For the firſt night that he lodged his Wives, he went into the Village that ſtood there faſt by, and beheld the faireſt houſe, whereinto he entred by a window that was open, and ſlew all them that were therein: after took all the goods as much as he could carry upon his ſhoulders, and bare them into the Cave, where his wives were.

CHAP. XXV.

How *Cacus* ſtole away Oxen and Kine, belonging to *Hercules*, and how *Hercules* fought with him therefore, and ſlew him.

IN the morning Cacus found a very great ſtone of marble, which he took and bare unto his Cave, and made therewith his dore. Cacus held him in this Cave, and never went out but when he would do harme. When he went into the field, he ſlew all he met. He robbed every man, deflowred Women, burnt houſes and towns, and ſhortly ſpoyled, and did ſo much harm in Italy, that they that paſſed in the Country, ſuppoſed it to be deſtroyed by the hand of God, and could not know whence came theſe perſecutions that Cacus made upon them. To return then to our talke of Hercules, he came unto the City of King Evander, in the time that Cacus bedewed Italy with the blood of men, and filled his Cave with ſtolen goods. After the

coming of Hercules and of his men of Armes, his Beaſts and Oxen were brought into the City, before King Evander ſhould ſee them. The King took great pleaſure to behold them, for they were high and paſſing fair, After the King had ſeen them, Hercules demanded of him, whither he could ſend to paſture that night? In truth Sir, ſaid King Evander, if ye will follow my counſel ye ſhall let them abide in this City, and not ſend them into the fields. Wherefore replyed Hercules? Evander anſwered, when we ſend forth our beaſts, we know not where they become. They have been ſtolne and driven away, and we cannot tell who are the Robbers, our ſervants have been murdered, houſes burnt, people that ſhould labour in the field are ſlain, women and maidens are violated and put to ſhame: and we cannot remedy it. For we cannot have knowledge of the Authors thereof. Wherefore ſome men ſay and will avouch, it is God that doth thus puniſh us for our ſins. Wherefore I pray you let your beaſts abide in the City, to the end, they be not ſtoln. Sir, ſaid Hercules, ye tell to me a great marvell: I believe well thoſe things ye ſay, notwithſtanding, ſince God hath ſaved them unto this day, he will keep them yet if it pleaſe him: for if he will have them he will take them as well within the City, as out in the fields. And if there be a Robber or Theef in the country, that will take them away, I ſuppoſe I ſhall find him, and make Italy quit of him. With theſe words Hercules ſent his Beaſts into the Paſture, and there left them without any Keepers: The day paſſed over, the night came. In this night Cacus iſſued out of his Cave, and went into the Country to ſteal, if he could find any bootie. Thus he that is unhappy ſeeketh evil, and in the end is paid at once for his treſpaſſes; the unhappy adventure brought him into the Meadow, where paſtured the Oxen of Hercules: it was nigh the morning, he had with him his three wives. As ſoon as he ſaw the beaſts by the light of the Moon, he knew them. He was all aba ſhed, his blood changed in his viſage, and not without cauſe: for ſoon after his ſorrows began to grow on him, and came to the quickneſſe of the heart, that he could not ſpeak. His wives when they ſaw that he ſpake no words, and that he beheld the

beaſts

beaſts all amazed, came to him, and demanded of him what he ailed. Alas anſwered Cacus time it is that you muſt needs know: I tell you for certainty, that all the ſorrow in the world ariſeth in my ſtomach, and inuironeth mine heart: For I here ſee the Oxen of the Triumph of mine Enemie Hercules, and in beholding them I remember the great loſſes that I have had by him, and the honours that he hath made me loſe, and the realms that he hath taken away from me, and the extream miſery that I am now in. He muſt needs be here by in ſome place. Curſed be his coming, for I know not what I ſhall do: but in ſign of vengeance, I will ſlay his Oxen and his Kine.

When the three ſiſters heard that Cacus ſorrowed, they counſelled him, he ſhould not ſlay the beaſts: ſaying, if he loſe them, Hercules ſhould loſe nothing, for he would eat them. It were better (ſaid his Wife) that ye lead away as many as ye can, and bring them into our Cave: for if ye do ſo, Hercules ſhall have loſſe and diſpleaſure, and ye ſhall have pleaſure and profit.

Cacus beleeved what his Wife ſaid to him, and looked in the Meadow all about, if any man had been there keeping them, but he found no man nor woman: Then he came to the beaſts, and took eight of the beſt he could chuſe: After he bound them together with a cord by the tails, and the Cord about his neck, he drew them in that manner unto his Cave, albeit the beaſts reſiſted ſtrongly to go backwards in that manner. Cacus ſo brought all thoſe beaſts that he ſtole, to the end, no man ſhould follow him by the footings of the beaſts.

When he had put in his Cave the beaſts of Hercules, he ſhut the door ſo well, that a man could never have known nor perceived there had been any door. Then thinking he had been ſafe, he laid him down and ſlept. After the Sun riſing, Hercules that deſired much to hear tydings of his beaſts, aroſe up, and with the King Evander came unto the place, where his Oxen and Kine were. When they were come into the Meadow Hercules found that he lacked four Oxen, and as many Kine: Wherefore he was ſore troubled, and commanded that they ſhould ſeek all about the Meadows, and ſee if the footings of the beaſts might be found. At this commandment, every one began to ſeek: Some

there were that loked towards the Mount Aventine, and found the footings of the Oxen, but they thought by that footing, the beasts descended from the Mount, to come into the Meadow. When all they had sought long, and saw they found nothing, they made their report unto Hercules, that they could not perceive where those Oxen were issued out, and that on no side they could find any signs or tokens of Beasts going out of the Pastures. But even now said one, I have found the footings of certain Oxen and Kine, that be descended from the Mountain into the Meadow. When Hercules heard that from the Mountain were come Oxen into the Meadow. He called unto Evander and demanded what people dwelled on the Mountain. Evander said that therein dwelled neither man nor beast: and that the Mountain was not inhabited. Hercules would go to see the footing, and went thither, and he thought well that thither might have passed eight great Beasts in that night, for the traces of the feet was great. Then he would know where they were became: but he found that the footing of the Beasts took their end there as they pastured. Ye then marvelled greatly forasmuch as there were no strange Beasts, and began to muse.

Now when he had a little pansed, he beheld the Mount, and said: It must needs be that there is a theef in this Mountain, that is come and hath stolne them and led them away, going backwards. But howsoever it is, I will never depart from hence, till I have searched this Mountain, from one side to another, for my heart judgeth, the beasts are here.

With this conclusion Hercules caused to take divers Calves that were there, and made them fast till soone, in the mean while he sent for his Harnesse and Armes by Phylotes, and made him ready to fight. After mid-day, as the Calves began to cry, and bleat for hunger, he caused them to be brought about the Mountain. Thus as they passed by the place where the Cave was, and cryed: it happened that the Kine in the Cave heard them, and answered: crying so loud that the sound passed by the holes of the Cave, and came to the ears of the Calves, and also of Hercules. When Hercules heard the cry of his Kine, he a-

bode

bode there: his Calves began to cry again, but his Dame cryed no more, for Cacus by the force of their cryes was awaked: and he that alwaies feares to be discovered rose up, and out the doors of the Dame. The Calves then naturally knowing their Dammes, cryed very loud, and bleated, as they that desired their milk. Hereat Hercules marvailed very much.

Then he came near the mount, and went unto the place where he heard the Dame: and was there three hours, seeking if he could find any hole, or Cave, to passe by. Howbeit he passed many times by the entry of the Cave, yet he could not perceive it. Some said, that the noyse and bleating they had heard of the Dame was come by Illusion. Others said, Hercules lost his labour, and prayed him to leave off to seek any more, they thought them not recoverable. In the end when Hercules had heard one and other, and saw that he might not come to the end of his desire, in a great anger he took in both armes a great Tree that grew thereby, and shoke it three times with so great force, that at the third time he overthrew it root and all, in such wise, that the root that came out of the earth made a large hole, so deep that the bottome of the Cave was seen plainly.

When Hercules saw the great hole that the root of the tree made, he was very joyfull, and said: Truly it is here that the great Theef dwelleth. I must see if he be here, and what Merchants inhabit in this place. In saying these words, Hercules bowed down his head, on the one side of the Cave, where he saw Cacus. As soon as he saw the Theef, he knew him, whereof he was more joyous than he was before, and called to him, Cacus I see thee: thou hast before this time troubled the Realm of Hesperia, with innumerable trespasses and great sins, that thou oughtest commit openly and manifestly. This was the cause of the destruction of the Signory. Now thou troublest the Italians with Tyrannies secret and unknown, I know thy life, thou mayest not deny it. It behoveth that thou dye therefore, and that I make the Italians free, from thy horrible and odious thefts. O cursed man, if thy Crowns, Diadems, Sceptres, Revenues, thy Royal men might not maintain thee: Wherefore art thou wrapped here still in sins, and amendest not, for

all

all thy punishments that thou hast suffered? But yet instead of a King and Prince, thou art a theef. Instead of doing justice thou hast ben a murtherer, and burner of Villages and houses. Where thou shouldest have kept and saved women, thou hast defloured them, and done them villany, O Caitiff King, without repenting of thee. Certainly, I see well thou art he that the Italians know not, and that thou hast persecuted them.

Thy malice hath ben great and thy subtilty, seeing that unto this day thou wast never betrayed, and hast done great mischief. But thy cunning is not so great, neither hast thou so hidden thee, but thou art nigh peril, for thou shalt yield to me again my Oxen. And to conclude, thou shalt put me to death, or thou shalt dye by my hand, thou shalt not escape by running away.

When Cacus understood this sentence, he was exceedingly afraid, nevertheless he lifted up his head: and seeing that he was found by Hercules, the onely man of the world he most hated, he said unto him: alas Hercules, a man all corrupted with covetousnesse, what cursed fortune hath made thee to draw out the tree whereof the profound and deep roots hath covered the secret abode of King Cacus, late Reigning but now deprived of all worldly prosperity? Sufficeth it not to thee, that I may have the use of my natural force to live by, when thou hast taken all away from me? and that I am forced to live by Robbery and Spoil, whereof the blame and fault ought to redound upon thee? Why sufferest thou not me to live out the residue of my poor life, among the stones, Rocks, and worms of the Earth? Consider now what thou hast done to the King and seek him no more. Thou hast hurt and grieved him enough. Cacus, answered Hercules: In the deepest of thy depths of wretchednesse and miseries, thy demerits will accuse thee: I am right sorry and grieved, to see a King in so woeful and shameful estate: but seeing thou canst not beautifie thy daies passed or present with one onely good deed, what remedy? Thou hast daily exercised tyranny, as well in prosperity as in adversity. I know well that thou art the new Persecuter of the Italians, that thy hand is all foul with their blood. I seek thee not, nor the Italians can say

nothing

nothing of thee. Forasmuch as they complain not of thee, (hauing cause to their preiudice) that I ret hath spoken for them and by his wots hath discovered thine Ambush. So beholdeth it that thou take thy choice, whether thou wilt come, and fight with mee, here at large, or else that I come and assail thee there. For if it bee to mee possible, I will deliuer the world from thy Tyrannies.

By this Answer Cacus knew there was no respite for his life. Then hee intended to saue himself as he had done afore time: and made by his craft so great a smoke and dark fume, that it seemed to come out of the hole the Tree had made as a very pit of Hell. And this black Fume was mingled with flames burning. For all this Fume Hercules left not Cacus, but leapt into the Caue, into the middle of the Flames and Fume, as he was Maister of the craft and was quickly prouided of remedies that thereunto belonged, he went in lustily and assailed Cacus, in such wise as he felt no Fume nor let: and then he gaue him a stroke upon the Helm with his Club, that he made him bit his head against the walls of the Caue, Cacus with the receiuing of this stroke, let the Fume disgorge out of his stomack, seeing that by that means he could not escape, and betook him to his huge great Axe, that stood by him, to defend himself: Hercules suffered him to take up his Axe. Cacus smote upon him, the Caue was not large, yet they fought long therein. Unto the rescue of Cacus, came the three Sisters, who did cast stones upon Hercules in great abundance, and wept bitterly.

The three Damosels loued Cacus very well. Hercules and Cacus fought more than a long hour without ceasing. And at the end of the hour, they were both so sore that they must needs rest them. Then Cacus took in himself a great pride, for he was strong of body, and seemed when he had rested, that Hercules was not so strong as he had been afore times, and that he might neuer vanquish him, forasmuch as he had not ouercome at the beginning. By this presumption he demanded of Hercules, if he would finish the Combate without the Caue? Hercules answered that hee was content. With this answer Cacus took

away the stone that shut the Cave, and went out, in going out after him Hercules espyed his Kine that were dead in a corner, and his Oxen that were bound by the Muscles unto a Pillar: He was sorry when he saw his Kine in that case, nevertheless, he pursued Cacus, and said unto him: Thou cursed Theef, thou hast done to me a great displeasure, to have slain my Kine. Yea (cursed Theef thy self) answered Cacus, yet hast thou done to me more displeasures, to have slain my men, and taken away my Realms. Thou art only culpable of the evils that I have done, and of the death of thy Kine, I would it pleased God that I had thee as well in my mercy, as I had them: be sure thou wouldst never take away Realm from any man agen: now let us dispatch our battel. At these words Hercules and Cacus smote against each other very sore, and with great furie, so as their strokes cleaved to their Harnesse, and made a great noyse. At this noyse, the King Evander and the Greeks came to the battel, to behold, which was before the entry of the Cave, where were the three Sisters waiting desolate. Cacus enforced him with all this puissance. For he saw it was time then or never to shew all the force that he could. He handled his Axe very strongly, and it was needful so to do. For he was hard and boysterous: he gave many a stroke to Hercules. And thought at times he should confound him unto the earth. But Hercules on his side failed not, though he had a stout Adversary against him: He was also strong at the Combate, and more than was good for the health of Cacus: He never smote Cacus but he turned his eyes in his head, or made him reel on the one side, or go back shamefully. This battel by long during grieved the beholders, they so assailed each other and fought hard on both sides. Finally they did so much that they were driven to rest them again, their bodies did sweat all over. When Hercules saw the victorie was not yet wonne, and that the night approached, he had great shame in himself, that he had held so long battel. Then he began to lay on Cacus so hard, and redoubled his strokes with such force upon Cacus, that at the last he bare him down to the ground all astonied, and made him lose his Axe, then took off his Helm. The three Sisters fled into a forrest, named

named Octa, full of teares and cries. Many Greeks would have gone after: but Hercules made them return. Then called he the King Evander, and his folk, and ſaid to him, Sir, loe here is he that was wont to trouble the Italians with ſecret murthers, covert theefts, unknown defiling of women. Loe here is the miniſter and doer of theſe treſpaſſes: I have intention to puniſh him, not only after his deſert, but unto death.

Evander anſwered to Hercules, Prince, excellent, and worthy above all worthies, and the beſt accompliſhed of all men, flouriſhing in Armes: What reverence is due? Thou deſerveſt not only humane reverence, but that reverence that is of Divine nature: I believe aſſuredly that thou art a God, or the ſon of a God: elſe a man deified. Thou in eſpecial haſt ſeen more in a moment, than all the eyes in generall of all the Italians did not in a whole year, but in an hundred years.

Oh the bright reſplendent Son of Noble men: and faire ſhining with noble feats and deeds: How may we thank thee, and give thee praiſe for thy deſert in this great work? Thou (by thy moſt excellent labour) haſt diſburthened us from deſtruction and haſt given us light, thou haſt effected more than the great Troops and all the aſſemblies of Italians would have been able to do. Thou haſt gotten more Triumph in chaſtiſing of this Gyant, paſſing terrible, than we are able to reward thee for, truly if thou be not a God, thou haſt from the Gods their ſingular grace. I promiſe to thee in remembrance of this labour, to build a ſolemn Temple in my City, where thou ſhalt have an Altar, and upon the Altar ſhall be thy repreſentation of fine gold and the repreſentation of this Gyant, in ſhewing how thou haſt vanquiſhed him, to the end that our Sons and ſucceſſors in time coming, may have thereof knowledge.

During theſe words Cacus had refreſhed him, who was aſtonied of the ſtroke that he had received, and thought to have fled: but Hercules ran after, and caught hold of him, and imbraced him in his Armes, ſo hard that he could not ſtirre from him, and brought him again, and bare him unto a deep pit that was in the Cave, where he had caſt in all ordure and filth. Hercules came unto this foul pit, that the Greeks had found, and thruſt Cacus

therein, his head downwards from on high into the ordure beneath.

When the Italians came about the Pit, and cast so many stones upon him that he dyed there miserably. Such was the end of the poor King Cacus: he dyed in an hole full of stinking filth. When King Evander saw that he was dead: by the consent of Hercules, he made him to be drawn out of the Pit, and caused him to be born into the City, where Hercules was received so triumphantly that no man can rehearse, the Feast was great that night in the Palace of King Evander, and passed with great joy. On the morrow the King Evander caused to be set forth the body in the sight and common view of all the people, and afterwards ordained certain folk, to carry his miserable corps or body, through all the Cities where he had done harme, and to count and rehearse to them his life. When the body was shewed in the City of King Evander, they that had the government thereof, bare it into divers places, and alway praised Hercules.

In remembrance of this victory the King Evander commanded to begin the Temple he had promised to Hercules, and required Hercules that he would stay in that Country, untill the time his Temple should be fully finished. Hercules beheld how King Evander did labour about building his Temple with all diligence, agreed to his request, so as much as to him pertained, the Temple would be shortly made. Some books say, that long time before, Mars had promised Hercules that there should be a Temple made unto him: and for that cause he was come into Italy, to know if his desire would happen or no? And when the Italians heard speech of the birth of Hercules, they believed he was the Son of Jupiter, not of Amphitrion.

CHAP. XXVI.

How the Queen of *Laurentis* fell in love with *Hercules*: and how King *Priam* came into *Italy* with a great Host, to defie *Hercules*.

The glorious deeds of Hercules were greatly recommended in Italy, as well for that he had vanquished the Giants

of

of Cremona, as for the death of Cacus. So great was his renown, that during the building of his Temple, all manner of people came thither to see him, and did him divine honours: naming him the Son of Jupiter. The Kings and the Lords came to him to give him gifts, and rich presents. Among all other the Queen of Laurentia came thither, from her City with many Chariots, filled and laden with Jewels and presents them to Hercules. Hercules received into his grace this Queen and her Presents, and thanked her greatly. This Queen had to name Lacia, and was Wife to King Fanus, Sonne of King Picus, the Son of Saturne: she was young, fresh, tender, and full of lustinesse. She had not seen King Fanus her Husband in four years, for he was gone into a far Country and was not in all this time come again. So it happened, that after she first began to behold Hercules, and to mark him well, she desired his company and acquaintance: and she lobed him so exceedingly, that she could not turn her eyes nor her thoughts upon no other thing but Hercules. In the beholding him she said in her heart, that he was the most well favoured man and proper without comparison, that ever she saw; and that of right, men should give him praise, saying moreover, that her heart was intangled with the fire of his love: that any cogitations and thoughts ran in her mind. How was she awaked with a joyous spirit. She passed so the first day that she came in this manner with Hercules. When she was gone away to rest, she laid her down on a bed and began to think on the beauty of Hercules, with such ardent desire that she could not abstain from weeping, and sore wished after him: wherein the end was such, that after many Imaginations, about the morning she began to say unto her self, O Fortune, what Man, what Prince, what King hast thou brought into this Country? This is not a King like other.

This is an Image singular, and like as if God had made him by nature to excel and Triumph above all her other works. Kingly shineth in him, not only by his valiant Knowledge, but by his simple and sacred perfection of body, to which may be made no comparison.

O clear Image among the Fables, who is the seing his

eyes, that with one only sight will not have her heart thorowly pierced? Who is she that will not covet and desire his grace? The most fortunate of all, happy and well fortuned shall she be that may get his good will: she is humble, faire, pleasant and laughing: she is a treasure. O dear treasure: like as the Gold surpasseth all other manner of mettals, so she surpasseth all other works of nature: how then, shall I not love him? As long as I live, his name shall remain written in my memory, and his vertues shall never be forgot.

Great were the praises that Facua uttered of Hercules: and she forgot the King Fanus, and neglected him for the love of Hercules. She was there a certain space of time and alwaies thought on him. Hercules that thought nothing of her, made her no semblance nor sign of love; howbeit he talked oft times with her, and with the Wife of King Evander, named Carmenta. The more he conferred with them, the more was Facua in great pain by the inflaming of love: sometime she lost her colour and countenance, but certainly she covered it so well, that no man took hed of it.

When she had been there eight days, bearing such grievous pain, and seeing that Hercules perceived not the love she bore him to come to the end of her desire, she came on a day to Hercules, and humbly required him to come to her house, to passe the time whiles the King Evander there finished his Temple. Hercules accorded and agreed unto her request, wherat she had very great joy in her self. They then disposed themselves to go unto Laurentia, and took leave of the King Evander, and of the Muses. Thus going, Hercules, was alwaies by the side of Facua, who reasoned of many things by the way: and alway Facua had her amorous eyes fixed on Hercules: that at last Hercules began to take hed, and said to her softly thus: Lady you do me exceeding honour, to bring me into your house. Alas Sir answered Facua, I do nothing but trouble you; for I have not the power to feast you as I fain would. Lady (answered Hercules) the good chear that you bestow on me, is to mee acceptible, so that from henceforth ye bind mine heart to be willing to fulfil your will in such wise, that there is nothing that you desire

fire, but I will accomplish it at your Commandement, unto my power, as to any the most best accomplished Lady that is in the West: Facua with these words began to smile, and answered. Sir, I have done nothing for you: and you are not beholding to me as you say. Howbeit I thank you for your good word. And thereof I hold me fortunate and happy, for that the most worthy man of all men vouchsafeth to accompany so poor a Lady as I am. Lady (answered Hercules) I take not that to be attributed rightly to me, to say, that I am the most worthy of men: for there have been many better than I am. But certainly, the more ye speak, the more ye bind me to you. And since you do me so great honour, I request that I may be your knight, and that ye take power over me, to command me to perform your will and pleasure. Sir, said Facua, will ye that it be so? Lady (answered Hercules) most willingly. I will not command you (said Facua) but I will give you over me as much Seigniory and Lordship as it shall please you to take. Hercules with the same word, would fain have kissed the Lady, had it not been for the honour of her which she would keep. Thus they ended their conference for that time, and from that day forth Hercules intended to please the Lady more than he had done before: shortly she acquainted herself so with her, and she with him, that they lay together secretly. And he begot on her a Son that was named Latine, who was afterward of great Government.

During these things, whilst Hercules and Facua had this good opportunity in Laurentia, tydings came that the King Faunus was coming. Facua, who began to take delight in the love of Hercules, was passing sorry when she heard these tydings for she had firmly fixed her heart on Hercules. Suddainly her tears blubbered her eyes. And weeping, she came into a Chamber where Hercules was: then she took him apart, and said to him. Alas my Lord, I shall dye for sorrow. Lady (said Hercules) wherefore? For so much (said she) as my Husband the King Faunus cometh home. It is full four years since I heard of him I had supposed he had been dead, but is not. His Harbingers, are come before, and say, he will lye here this night. Alas, what

what evil adventure is this? We must now depart, and our communication fail. With these words, the Lady embraced Hercules, and fell in his arms in a swound, Hercules took her up, and comforted her the best he could, and said unto her, that since she was married, it was reason she should abide still with her Husband. Whatsoever Hercules said unto the Lady, he could not keep her from weeping, her love and her griefs were great. In the end, she went into her Chamber, and dryed her eyes, and shake off her dolorous weeping as much as she could, arraying and appareling her in such wise, as if she had been very joyful at the coming of her husband, who came soon after, and entred into the City with great Tryumph.

Hercules and the Queen Facua went to meet the King Fanus. When the King Fanus saw Hercules, he did to him as much honour as he could do. Forasmuch as he was advertised of the deeds of arms that he had done against the Giants of Cremona, and against Cacus: and highly thanked him, forsomuch as he was come into the City. For conclusion Hercules abode there four daies after Fanus came home: and on the fifth day considered, he might no longer enjoy his Love, he did nothing there but lose his time, so he took his leave of King Fanus, and of the Queen Facua, and returned unto the Palace of King Evander, where he abode unto the time that his Temple was accomplished. About the consummation of this Temple, an Herauld of Calidonia, came to Hercules, and signified unto him, that King Priqus came against him, with a great puissance of men of Arms, to revenge the blood of Cacus his Cousen: and that he charged Hercules he had without cause most cruelly put to death a noble King. Moreover, that if he would maintain the contrary, on the morrow early he should find King Pricus in the same place where the blood of King Cacus was shed: and that by mortal Battel, puissance against puissance, he would prove it true that he said.

When Hercules had heard what King Pricus had signified unto him: he had his heart full of joy, and answered to the Herauld, the death he had made Cacus to dye, was a work of Justice; and that upon the quarrel, he would answer by Battel,

King

King Priçus, at the hour and place that he had named. After this anſwer thus made, Hercules gave unto the Herauld his Gown that he ware upon him, and cauſed him to be Feaſted, ſaying that he had brought him tydings of great pleaſure.

When the Herauld had had good chear, and well Feaſted, as Hercules commanded: he returned to King Priçus, and told him the anſwer of Hercules, and that he ſhould have on the morrow the Battel. King Priçus thought to win all by the advantage of his multitude, (for he had in his Army above thirty thouſand men) and thanked his God for theſe tydings, came forward, and lodging him the ſame night, nigh unto the Mount Aventine, and on the River of Tyber. He made him ready to fight this battel: The like did Hercules: either of them minding what they had to do. Thus the night paſſed, and on the morrow, as ſoon as the day light appeared King Priçus and Hercules began to ſound their great Tabours, and with that ſound, their men put them in arms, and made themſelves ready, after trained in order of battel. And ſo they came on both parties, as well the one as the other, into the ſame place where the blood of King Cacus had been ſhed.

CHAP. XXVII.

How *Hercules* fought King *Priçus* in battail: how he fled into the City, where *Hercules* alone ſlew him, and many others.

About five of the clock in the morning, Hercules and Priçus aſſembled at the battel: from as farre as Priçus ſaw Hercules, he made a marvailous cry. With this cry the Caledonians began to run againſt Hercules and made ſo great a noyſe, that it ſeemed there was not people know in all the world for them. But certainly, as ſmall rain abateth down a great wind, in like manner Hercules alone ſuppreſt their over-boaſting uproar.

For as ſoon as he ſaw his enemies come running againſt him, about a quarter of a mile off, he departed from his main body, that was ſet in good order: and after he commanded his folk that they ſhould not make haſte, he began to run againſt the Cale-

donians swiftly: not like an Horse, but an Hart, that no man might overtake. The King Evander was all abashed, to see in Hercules so great nimblenesse. Pricus and the Calidonians, when they saw him move from the Host, supposed it had been a Horse, or other Beast. In the end, when Hercules was come nigh them, within the space of a Bow-shot, they knew it was Hercules: whereupon they were so abashed at his comming: Pricus cryed to have set his men upon him. They shot Arrows, and they cast Darts and Speares upon Hercules, against all the parts of his body: nevertheless they could never pierce nor enter into the skin of the Lyon, and he never rested, till he had accomplished his course, thrusting himself forwards among his enemies so mightily, that overthrowing all before him, like as a Tempest or Thunder, he went into the midst of the Host, where was the chief Banner of King Pricus.

Hercules staied there, and began to lay on, upon one side and the other, and dye his Sword with the blood of the Calidonians. His sword was so heavy that no man might endure it, bruising all it reacht. It made the place red where Cacus dyed. Then was not the shame and death of Cacus revenged, but augmented upon the persons of his friends, with an exceeding slaughter. The cry arose great about Hercules: hee broke to peices the Banners and Recognizances of the Calidonians, there was none so hardy but he drove him back: and none so resolute but he fled from him. Then he made what spoil he would with his Enemies. Theseus, Evander, and others, came unto the battel. At this conflict there was many a Spear, Halbert and Shield broken, and many a Knight slain. The Calidonians were in great number, and many were both strong and mighty. The battel was sharp and furious. King Pricus set formost upon the Greeks, and fought most valiantly, and Hercules and Theseus did worthily, and deserving memory: they ran from ranck to ranck, and brake the ranks of their Enemies. They comforted and encouraged their men, and shewed them how they should do. Their deeds were so great, that it is impossible to recount them, for in little time they put their enemies to despair. All the discomfiture was upon the Calidonians; for they could not withstand the force of the Greeks. And when King Pricus saw

that

that his people could no more fight, and that he lost on all sides, that Fortune was against him in all points, being weary with fighting, he withdrew him out of the prese; and sounding a retreat, the Calidonians fled after him.

When Hercules saw the Calidonians withdraw themselves, he made his Greeks retreat: not for any need they had, but to give leave to their enemies to rest them. Thus the battel ceased, Hercules supposing that the Calidonians would assemble on the morrow when they had rested them: but they withdrew themselves some here, some there. The day passed, the night came, then King Pricus assembled his Captains and shewed to them their losse, and the strength and might of the Greeks, and in especiall of Hercules. After he had said to them, that they could never conquer them, and that they could not do wiser then withdraw them, and to return into their Country. The Calidonians that feared Hercules more then death, or a Tempest, had great joy when they understood the will of King Pricus, and answered all with one accord, that they were ready to go forth on their way. With this answer they concluded to leave the Tents, Carts, and armour, to go lightly, and more secretly. After this they took their way according the conclusion, fair and softly, without stir or noyse, and did travail so this night, that on the morrow they were far from Hercules. After this, when Hercules espyed that they were fled, he with his men pursued after swiftly, howbeit they could not overtake them. For to speed the matter, King Pricus returned into Calidonie, Hercules pursued him into his City, which was strong with Walls and besieged him. During this siege there was never a Calidonian that durst come out. Hercules oftentimes assaulted the City, but lost his labour. At length when he saw he could not get nor win upon his enemies, he called his Greeks, and said to them: that man that venture th not; winneth nothing. We sojourne here without doing any thing worthy of memory. Our Enemies will not come against us unlesse we seeke them, and thus we shall have no end: shortly wee must winne or lose all. Wherefore I think it best that I disguise me, and go unto the Gate, and let the Porters understand that I have an errand,

unto the King: and hereupon, if I may enter, I will go unto the King, and so deal if it be possible, that he shall never assault me after in battel. And if it happen that I may so do, as I have told you, I will that ye assail the City, as soon as I shall be within: that the Calidonians may have to do with you, as well as with me, lest I have them all at once upon me.

When Theseus and Evander understood well what Hercules would do, they answered they were ready to obey all his commandments, and would assault the City after his saying. Then Hercules arraped himself like as he had been an Ambassadour, Theseus and the Grecks made themselves ready for the assault. When all was ready, Hercules departed, and came and knocht at the Gate of Calidonie: the Porters looked out at a little Window, to see who knocked there, and seeing there was but one man in a long Gown, they opened the Gate for him, and asked him what he would have. Hercules answered, that he sought the King, what would you with him said one of the Porters. Hercules said, I would fain speak with his Majesty: and saying these words, the Porters saw that Hercules was Armed under his Gown; then in few words, they cryed upon him, and laid at him before and behind: saying he was a Traitor, and that he was come to espy the City. When Hercules saw himself set upon by the Porters, being where he would bee, he had great joy which he covered, and made shew at the beginning, as if he would have fled away and escaped: he imployed so little of his strength, that the Porters brought him unto King Pricus, which sate in the Hall with his Daughters and his Peares, and presented him to them, saying: Sir, loe here is a Traytor, that is entred into your City, for to espy your power. Wee have taken him: He said that he would speak unto your Majesty and he is armed under his Mantle as ye may see: It is an evil token for a man desiring to speak to a King, Armed privily or covertly.

When the King understood this accusation of the Porters, whilst they spake, he beheld Hercules, and he knew him: whereat he was sore affrighted, that he knew not what to say. Hercules then restored himself, and wrung himself from the Porters,

ters, throwing them down upon the ground, that they never could relieve themſelves. When the Calidonians in the Hall, ſaw him ſo evil intreat their Poſters, they threatned Hercules unto death, and aſſailed him on all ſides. His Gown was then cut off. In the bickering he received many a ſtroke, and alwaies he defended himſelf, without diſplaying of his power and great ſtrength, as he that waited for the doings of the aſſault that was nigh. The affray was great in the Hall, and on the City on all parts, the Calidonians ran to the Palace, to aſſail Hercules: King *Pricus* made him ready, and came with others unto this fray. Then was Hercules aſſailed fiercely but this aſſault was dear to the King: for to his welcome Hercules came to the Tabernacle that ſtood upon four great Barres of Iron: the one whereof he took, and beat down the Tabernacle. After, he lifted up his Barre, and ſmote King Pricus, ſo unmeaſurably upon the top of his Helmet, that he beat him down to the Earth, and ſmote him ſo ſore, that he fell down dead between his two Poſters.

At this time, the cry aroſe great among the Calidonians, not onely there but in the City alſo, (for he that kept the Watch ſounded to Arms, the Greeks aſſailing to climb the Walls.) Calidonie was then troubled terribly, and the Calidonians knew not where to turn them: whether to Hercules, or the aſſault. All was full of armed men, as well in the Kings Palace as on the walls. After Hercules had ſlain Pricus, he began to lay on ſoundly upon his Enemies, his ſtrokes were great, and at each ſtroke he ſlew two or three, that in ſhort ſpace he covered all the pavement of the Palace with dead bodies of the Calidonians, lying one upon another, without any damage to himſelf. The Calidonians were of great courage, and were aſhamed that they could not overcome Hercules, who alone had injured them ſo much. They aſſailed him fiercely, and caſt upon him Darts and ſharpe Javelins. With his Arms he bore all, and did ſo much with his barre, that they could not reſiſt his ſtrength. The poor Calidonians came thither with great courage to revenge the death of their King. Hercules ſlew ſo many that he knew not where to ſet his foot, but upon their carkaſſes.

halles. Before the Gate of the Palace, was a great noyse, and weeping, that Women and Children made. In the end, when the Calidonians perceived the strength of Hercules, they ceased to assail him, and fled. Then Hercules issued out of the Palace, with his Barre all covered with blood. As soon as the Calidonians saw him, they assailed him again: casting Stones and Darts upon him, and shot Arrows abundantly, as they that awaited his passage. In this assault, Hercules suffered much, yet he passed them that would have slain him, and rested not until he came to the Gate.

Then the Calidonians ran after him, as men careless of their lives, and mightily enraged, began again to lay on Hercules. When he saw that, he turned his face upon them, and laid about with his Barre on every side, so lustily, that he dyed his Barre with new blood: and maugre his enemies he made them retire back, more then forty paces: and obtained the Gate. Then the Calidonians pursued him again: but ere they came upon him he broke all the Locks and the Wicket of the Gate: so that the Greeks assailed them with all their power, and beat down the Draw-Bridge. After he called the Assailants, and they came unto him, and with little resistance they entred the City, which was filled at that time with great slaughter of the Calidonians, who would not yield, nor put themselves to mercy, until the time they saw their streets and houses full of dead bodies.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How *Hercules* was enamored on *Yole*, the Daughter of King *Priens*, how he required her Love, and she accorded.

IN this manner was King Pricus slain, and his City taken by Hercules. After the slaughter, when the Calidonians had humbled themselves, Hercules and Theseus went unto the Palace, and then came thither so softly, that they found the Daughters of King Pricus, with their Ladies and Gentlewomen, seeking the King among the dead bodies. There were so many dead that they could not find nor know him they sought. Hercules at his coming began to behold one another, but especially among

all

all others he tak his eye upon Yoel the Daughter of the King: forasmuch as she was excellently glistring in beauty, that in all the world was none like unto her. When he had a little beheld her, by a secret commandment of love, he drew him unto her, thinking to comfort her. When the desolate Gentlewoman saw Hercules approaching unto her, she trembled for fear, and fled unto her Chamber, the Ladies and Gentlewomen followed her, and with them went Hercules. He entred into the Chamber where she was, and sat down by her. She thought to have risen, to have gone out of the way, but he held her by her cloaths, and said unto her: Lady, ye must not fly my company. Yoel spake then, and said: Oh miserable Tyrant, what seekest thou me now for to trouble me more? Thou hast slain my Father, let that suffice thee. Madam (answered Hercules) if the King your Father be dead it is reason: For he thinking to Revenge the death of the Tyrant Cacus, came not long since to assail mee in Italy, saying that I had unjustly and without cause slain him. In maintaining the contrary, I fought with him upon his quarrel: the Battel was not ended, nor put to utterance at that time, for hee withdrew himself with his people, and came into this City. And I have pursued him hastily.

And when he saw that I laid my siege about this City: hee would not come to fight the battel during my Siege, wherefore this day I purposed to finish the Warre. Fortune hath been on my side and hath put you in my power. Certainly, without remedy you must be my Lady and Love: for in seeing your singular beauty, love hath constrained me to be yours: Then I pray you as effectuously as I may, cease your sorrow, and receive me as your friend. The more ye weep the lesse ye winne: continuall tears and sorrow, nor lasting sighs, can never raise your Father.

With these words the fair Yoel was sore oppressed with hot and contrary imaginations, that her heart failed her. It was a pitious thing to behold how her friend Hercules would have taken her up, between his arms. But a wise Lady that had alwaies governed her, came to him, and kneeling on her knees, said:

ſaid: Sir, I conjure you in the name of God, that ye will ceaſe to ſpeak to this poor Damoſel, for ſhe hath this day loſt her Father. You may do with her your own pleaſure, if ye let her a little abide in her melancholy: all ſhall be well if it pleaſe God, as well for you as for her. At the requeſt of the Lady, Hercules was content to let her go, and he recommended Yoel to God, and went to Theſeus, to paſſe his time away with him: but to the end that Yoel ſhould not go away nor eſcape, he ordained twelve Greeks to keep her, and commanded upon pain of death: they ſhould ſuffer no Woman to iſſue out of the Chamber without examining whether ſhe went. In this night Hercules did cauſe the dead bodies to be had out of the Palace. And ordained that the body of King Pricus ſhould be intombed. When thoſe things were accompliſhed, Hercules and Theſeus with their men of Arms made good chear, with ſuch as they found there: and Yoel at this time was ſore diſcomforted that it cannot be recounted. The Lady that had her in goverance, ſought very much to comfort her. Then when Hercules had left her in the Chamber, as is ſaid, ſhe had many words with her, and among all other ſhe ſaid to her: My Daughter, you weep too much. Ha Madam (ſaid Yoel) how may I do leſſe? When ſhall I have cauſe to weep, if I have it not now? My Father is dead: I have loſt him that moſt loved me of all the world, I can loſe no greater thing. Ought not then my heart to be ſorrowful? My Daughter (ſaid the Lady) I know well that ye have as great occaſion of ſorrow as any woman can have: but ſince you muſt paſs by this miſfortune, what can your weeping profit you? There can nothing proceed of it but melancholy-neſſe, and impairing your praiſed beauty. Ye are now fallen into the hands of this Prince. This is a man worthy and Noble above all other, he loveth you: you ought to thank God, and to give him praiſe for this grace. This is to you good fortune, and a hap in your miſ-hap. If you will be ruled by me, you ſhall take all this in good part. Better it is to ſuffer one evil then two. I think ye ought to conſider your eſtate. And if ye conſider it well, ye ſhall endeavour to forget it. Madam (ſaid Yoel) Alas how can that be, that I ſhould love, or have familiarity

liarity with him, that hath done unto me ſo much harm. He hath not onely taken from mée a Knight, and Uncle, nor a Cozen, but mine onely proper Father, let none ſpeak to me thereof. He is and ſhall be my mortal Enemie, as long as I and he ſhall live, he ſhall have no more of mee, for prayer, promiſe nor menaces.

My Daughter (ſaid the Lady) make not your ſelf hond, whereas you are free: the effects of love be ſubtil and ſuddain. Love is alway in his ſecret throne, that can do no other thing, but humble the hard hearted, and bow the ſtrongeſt. So hard a heart is not among the humane Creatures, but that it is ſoon humbled and made meek, when it is his pleaſure. There is no Tower ſo high, but it may be overthrown by ſubtil undermining. Nor no night ſo dark, but it is overcome by the day. Ye hate Hercules now, but after ye have a while kept company with him peradventure you will love him better then ever you loved your Father; or any of your kindred. And that I know by experience: for I hated my Husband at firſt exceedingly, but ſhortly after when we began to be acquainted together, I loved him ſo, that if he had not been with me day and night, I thought I ſhould have dyed for ſorrow. My Daughter, ſuch are the chances of Love, that oftentimes after great hate cometh great love. The glory of Hercules is ſo clear, that your heart ought to be delighted therewith: the Conqueſt that he hath made in this City, ſhall be for you a ſingular preparation to all good. Would you attain unto a greater height of honour, then to bee Lady of him who is the ſubduer of Kings: and the moſt valiant in arms; for to him is nothing impoſſible, having conquered the moſt part of the world. O my Daughter, reioyce in your Fortune: ſhut not the doors to proſperity that cometh to you: it is to be beleeved, the deſolation of this City was appointed by God, in favour of you, that are the Paragon: and none like unto you, of all the Daughters of the Kings, to give you in Marriage unto this man.

With theſe words the fair Yoel had her ſtomack ſurpriſed with ſundry imaginations. She roſe up from that part, and went into her Guard-robe, where was the repreſentation of

the Goddesse Diana. When he came thither she kneeled down in great humility, before the Image: abounding in sighs, and weeping said: Goddesse of Virgins, what shall thy Hand-maid do? O lighten my hope, behold mine affliction, and weigh my mischap: send thine eyes into the secret of mine heart, and see the sorrow I suffer, and in the favour of Virgins, preserve me from the hand of him that would have me for his Wife, since he hath caused in me a mortal hate, which is not possible to be rooted out as Nature judgeth in me: (for it is impossible I should love mine enemie) I am therefore perswaded, that the hate that I have against this Tyrant Hercules, shall abide for ever.

In these Plaints and Lamentations Yoel abode, until the dead time of the night: cursing Hercules: saying that she had rather dye then love him. Thus disdaining the love of Hercules, without meat or drink she passed that whole night. The day following Hercules returned unto her: and anew prayed her, that she would be his Wife: hoping that without delay, she must needs yield thereunto. She was sore grieved at his request, and excused her self in many fashions, that were too tedious to rehearse at this time. But yet at the end of the requests of Hercules, Love inspired in such wise this fair Gentlewoman that she yeilded unto his request. Thus Yoel accompanied with Hercules as his Wife, and they lay together: and grew acquainted each with other. Love then rooted in their hearts, so that their two wills were locked into one. Hercules forgot Dejanira, and Yoel forgot the death of her Father, and was so enamoured on Hercules, that she could rest in no place without him. O wonderful! the rancour and hate that Yoel had yesterday, is now turned into love infallible. To speed this matter, Hercules and Yoel thus loving together, at her request he gave her Sisters in Marriage, to certain Knights of the Greeks, and left them there to govern the Country, and the Realm of Calidonie. After he departed from thence, and brought his Oxen and his Kine with him, and sent again the King Evander into his Dominion, thanking him for his company, and the honour he had done him.

Evander

Evander would gladly have accompanied Hercules into Greece: But Hercules would on no tearms suffer him. At last Evander (with great thanks to Hercules and his Army) departed: and Hercules with his Army went into the Sea, and forgot not behind him the fairest Yoel, for he loved her dearly. All day her way with her, and she pleased him as well as she could, fearing more to lose his love, then she was sorry for the death of her Father. As they thus sailed on the main Sea, maintaining to their power their amorous life, Hercules encountred on a day, nigh by an Haven and a good City, a Merchants Galley. He made the Galey to tarry, and after called the Master, and asked him of what Country he was, and from whence he came. Sir (answered the Master of the Galley) I departed late from the Port of *Thrace*, that is here by: I see you are a stranger, and that ye know not the peril you are in, wherefore I have pity of you, and of your company: and do advertise you, that at the next Haven you shall find, ye tarry not there, for any thing that may befall you: for as truely as you are here, if you go thither you shall take harm enough. There is a King, the most cruel Tyrant in all the world, named *Dyomedes*, that maintaineth under him ten thousand Theeves, and he maketh warre against all that he finds, and hath a custome that he putteth men to pay Ransomes, such as it pleaseth him: and if they that he putteth to such misery pay their Ransomes, he letteth them go quietly, and with their wives and substance he nourisheth his Theeves, and his Horses. If they cannot furnish themselves with their Ransome. He himself maketh them to morsels, and giveth their bodies to his horses, to eat and devour. But there is one good thing for you, this morning, he is gone to the chase, where a huge and great wild Beast is some four miles from *Thrace*: and with him there are an hundred of the strongest Theeves he hath. This I know for a certain, for I saw them depart not passing three hours since.

CHAP. XXIX.

How *Hercules* fought against *Dyomedes* in the Forrest of *Thrace*: and how he made his horses eat him.

HErcules hearing these words the Master of the Galley had said unto him in rehearsing the life of Dyomedes, was passing joyful in his heart, more then he had been since the death of the Theef Cacus. He had in him that valour, that where he might know a Monster or Tyrant, or any men molesting the Weal, thither he went, and such Tyrants he destroyed: to the end that men should not say, he did it for gain, he would never retain to his proper use any of their goods, but all he conquered in that manner he gave to Noble men, and sought nothing but vertue. He would not enlarge his Seigniorie, nor take to him self any advantage.

He was content with what Nature gave him. And alway he would labour for the publick good. O most vertuous Pagan, there was none like him neither before nor after. For to go forward with my matter, when the Master had advertised him that Dyomedes was gone on hunting into the Forrest, with his hundred Theeves, he enquired so much that the Master shewed him the situation of the Forrest, and by what manner he might soonest come thither. After this, he gave leave to the Master to go his way. That done he called his mariners and made them seek the place. Then he bid his Greeks tarry there, and told them he would go to the Forrest, and seek Dyomedes: saying, he would never return into Greece, till he had delivered the world of this Tyrant. Yoel began to weep, when she heard his enterprize, and weeping prayed him, he would leave the hazard of so great peril. Hercules took no regard nor heed to her prayers. He delivered to Phylotes his Bow, and his Club, and entred into a little Galley finely made and light. Which he guided by the help of Phylotes, very nigh the place where he would be: and took land two bow shots from the Forrest, and in setting foot on land he heard the cry and noyse of the hunting, and said he was well and where he would be. He took then his

Club,

Club and left his bow with Phyloctes. After he entred the Foreſt and had not far ranged, when he found Dyomedes and his hundred Theeves. Dyomedes was the firſt that from far eſpied Hercules, and knew that he was a ſtranger, and calling to him, ſaid. Gyant, what is it that thou ſeekeſt in this Foreſt, Hercules anſwered, what art thou? Dyomedes ſaid, I am the King of Thrace: thou art entred into my Dominion without my leave, it diſpleaſeth me, and thou muſt be my Priſoner, wherefore yeild thée unto me. Hercules ſaid: King, ſince thou art Dyomedes, the King of Thrace, thou art undoubtedly the Tyrant that I ſeek. And therefore I am not purpoſed to yield me, without fighting, eſpecially to any evil Theef. Know thou, that I will defend me with this Club, with which I have béen accuſtomed to deſtroy Monſters, and am in hope this day, to make thy Horſes eat and devour thy body, like as thou haſt taught and uſed them to eat thy Priſoners.

When Dyomedes heard the anſwer of Hercules, he took a great Ax that one of his Theeves bare after him, and he lifted it up, threatning Hercules unto the death, & diſcharged ſo hard, that if Hercules had not turned the ſtroke with his Club, he had béen in great peril. Dyomedes was of the ſtature of Hercules, and had abundance of ſtrength and puiſſance. When Hercules had receiv'd the ſtroke, he lifted up his Club and failed not to ſmite Dyomedes for he gave him ſuch a ſtroke upon the ſtomack, that he turned him up ſide down, from his Horſe, and laid him all aſtonied in the Field. Then his hundred Theeves beſtirred them, and aſſailed Hercules on all ſides. Some of them there were that recovered Dyomedes, and ſet him on his Horſe, the other ſhot at Hercules: ſome make their ſwords on him. All this impaired nothing of the Arms of Hercules. His Habert and his Helmet were of fine ſteel, forged and tempered hard. He ſtood there among them like a Mountain. When he had ſuſtained the firſt aſſault of the Theeves, to ſhew to them with whom they fought, he ſet upon them, and ſmote down on all ſides with ſuch valour that ſuddenly he made the peeces of them fly into the Wood, and ſmote them down from off their Horſes. Dyomedes was at that time riſen up, and with great fury came

unto the rescue of his Theeves, whom Hercules fled as fast as he would. Whiles that some of them assailed him before, he came behind, and smote him with his Axe upon his Helm, the stroke was so great that the fire sprang out. Dyomedes had well thought to have murthered Hercules: yet Hercules moved not for the stroke but a little bowed his head. After this, then he lifted up his Club and smote among the Theeves: and manger them all, in such sort on a row, he had so laboured his Iron about their backs, that of the hundred he slew sixty, and the other he battered, and put to flight with Dyomedes. But Hercules running more swiftly then an Horse, amongst all others he pursued Dyomedes so nigh, that he caught him by the legg, and pulled him down from his horse, and threw him against a Tree unto the earth. After he took him about the body, and by main force, he bare him unto the place where the battel had been. There he unarmed him, with little resistance. For that Dyomedes was then bruised, & could not help himself, when he had gotten him then at his will, he bound him full by the feet & hands. After this, he assembled together two thousand of the Theeves that run dispersed in the Wood, and came to Dyomedes, and said unto him. O thou most cursed enemie that hast imployed all thy time in Tyranny, and didest never one good deed, but all the dayes hast lived in multiplying of sins and vices, and hast troubled the people by thy thefts, and hast nourished thy Horses with mans flesh: and by this cruelty supposed to have made me to dye: Surely I will do Justice upon thee, and will do to thy evil person, like as thou wouldest have done to mine. Then Hercules said the Tyrant to the middest of the Horses which had great hunger, and they devoured him, for they loved mans flesh. And thus when Hercules had put the Tyrant to death, he took his Arms in sign of victory, and returned to Phylotes.

Phylotes had great joy when he saw Hercules return, he enquired of him how he had done. And Hercules would neither hide nor conceal any thing from him. What shall I say? with great joy and gladness they returned back again, unto the Greeks, and did cause to dis-anchor their ships, and sailed for

the

the Port or Haven of Thrace. Then did Hercules make known in Thrace, the death of Dyomedes. Whereat was a great uproar. Notwithstanding, Hercules gave to Phylotes the arms of Dyomedes, and sent him into the City, to summon them that Governed it, to yield it into his hands. Phylotes went into the Palace of Thrace and made to be assembled them that were the Principals in the City. When they were assembled, Phylotes laid open to them his message, and summoned the Thracians that they should deliver their City into the hands of Hercules: Saying, that Hercules was he that had put to death the King Dyomedes, for his evil living, and for the love of the common-weale: and that the City could do no better but to receive him at his coming, (for he would not Pillage it) but would only bring it to good government. When he had done this Summons, that they should believe him, he shewed them the Arms of Dyomedes.

When the Thracians saw these Arms of Dyomedes, some of the Complices of Dyomedes, and Thieves were full of great rage, and would have taken the Arms from Phylotes. The other that were wise and notable men, and that many years had desired the end of their King (seing his Arms) knew assuredly that Dyomedes was dead, full of joy answered to Phylotes: Forasmuch as Hercules was a King of great renown and wisdome, and hath done a work of great merit, in the death of Dyomedes, they would receive him into their City.

Without long discourse, the Thracians went unto the Gate and opened it. Phylotes returned then unto Hercules, and told him these tydings. Hercules and the Greeks went out of their Galleys, and entred into Thrace. The Thracians brought them unto the Palace where were put many Thieves. Hercules put all the Thieves to death, not in the same night, but during the space of ten dates, that he sojourned there.

He set the City in good order, delivered it from the evil Thieves: He made Judges by election, at the pleasure of the people. And when he had finished all these things, he departed from Thrace with great thanks, as well of the old as of the young. He mounted on the Sea, after by succession of time, he

came

tame unto his Realm of Lycia, into his Palace, where he was received with great joy of the Inhabitants there, and also of the Neighbours. There he abode with the fair Yoel, whom he loved above all temporal goods.

CHAP. XXX.

How *Dejanira* sorrowed for the love of *Hercules* to *Yoel*.

THeseus after the return of Hercules: seeing he would abide there, and there was no mention, in all the world of any Monster or Tyrant, took leave of his fellow Hercules, Yoel, Pylotes, and others, and went to Athens, and Thebes. Likewise the Greeks took leave and every man returned into his Country, repeating in all the places where they went, the great adventures, and the glorious works of Hercules. Then his renown ran as swiftly as the wind, so that it came unto Iconie, whereas Dejanira sojourned, and it was said to Dejanira, that Hercules was returned from Spain, with great triumph, and come into Lycia. Dejanira for his Renown was glad, and ravished with joy, and concluded to go unto him, yet was abashed for that he had not signified to her his coming, and that he had not sent for her, doubting that she should be out of grace with Hercules. She made ready her company, and in noble estate, departed from Iconie, on a day to go into Lycia. She tarryed there, to attyre her in the best wise she could, called her Esquire named Lycas, and commanded him that he should go into Lycia, and signifie unto Hercules of her coming. At the commandement of Dejanira, Lycas went unto the City, and it happened at the Gate he met a man of his old acquaintance, a Squire of Herculesses. Lycas and the Squire saluted each other friendly. After Lycas asked the Squire, and demanded of him, where the King was: and if he were in his Palace. Yea verily (said the Squire) he is there, I know well, and passeth his time with his Lady Yoel: the most beautiful, and most resplendissant Lady that is in all this world. Each man praiseth her a thousand times more then Dejanira. Hercules hath her in so much grace, that continually they are together. And whatsoever the Lady doth

doth, it is acceptable unto Hercules: there is no man that can tell the great love they have together.

Lycas hearing theſe tydings of the Squire, took leave of him, and made ſemblance to have left behind him ſome of his precious Gems and Jewels: for he was of opinion in himſelf, that it would be good to give adverteſſement of his eſtate. Pen-five and ſimply he came back again to Dejanira, where ſhe was attyring her ſelf preciouſly, and ſaid unto her. Madam what do you here? Wherefore? (anſwered Dejanira.) Lycas, (ſaid Dejanira,) what tydings? Lycas anſwered: hard tydings. I have heard tell of Hercules, things full of ſuch hardneſſe, that truely it is very grievous for me to tell you. Howbeit ſince you are come, thus far, you muſt needs underſtand them: I tell you for certain, that your Lord Hercules is in his Palace very joyful: and that he hath in his company a Lady, whom he loveth above all things for her great beauty, ſo exceeding, that each man marvelleth ſaying: ſhe is the moſt Soveraign in beauty that ever was ſeen by man.

Adviſe your ſelf well, what ye do, ere you go any further: this day is needful you abide, and take counſel.

At the hearing of theſe tydings, Dejanira was paſſing angry, and beſpread with a great ſorrow in all her veines, ſhe began to quake and tremble. Her fair hair that was finely treſſed on her head, ſhe tore with her hands in ſo furious manner, that ſhe diſeaſed her, and ſmote with her fiſt ſo great a ſtroke upon her breaſt that ſhe fell down backward in a ſwound. The Ladies and Gentlewomen that accompanied her, ſhrieked and cryed dolefully, and were ſore moved. At length Dejanira came to her ſelf again pale and wann, ſhe quake, with a feeble and low voyce. Woe Dejanira, what ſhalt thou do? Whether ſhalt thou go? Thou that kneweſt thy ſelf forſaken of thy Lord Hercules? Alas, alas, is it poſſible, that the new coming of a Lady, may take away my Husband? The heart late joyned to Dejanira, ſhall ſhe make the ſeperation? I hope, verily it may not be: For Hercules is noble of heart, and loveth vertue: if he abandon me, he acts againſt vertue and noblenеſſe, I have aſſurance in him that he will be true to me. Madam (ſaid Lycas) you

fail nothing to say that Hercules is Noble and full of Vertue: for he hath imployed all his time in vertuous things, howbeit he is a man, and hath taken love in this new Woman: for her drauyt: know well that Fortune entertaineth not long Vyines and Vyinteffes, on the top abeve her whéel: there is none so high, but he maketh them sometime lie beneath among them that suffer trouble. Behold, what ye have to do. If ye go unto Hercules, and he receive you not as he hath been accustomed, then shall you have cause of despair. Men say that he loveth soveraignly this new Lady: It is apparent then, that he shall set but little by your coming: and if you go, the Lady will be evil content: she hath renowed, and every man is glad to do her pleasure. There shall be no man so hardy to welcome you for the love of her. Go not thither then, the peril is too great: I counsel you for the better, that ye return into Iconie, and that ye bear this thing patiently, attending and abiding until the fire and the fume of this Lady be quenched: for Hercules is another manner of man then most men be: and will leave the love of this Lady by little and little.

Dejanira beléeved that Lycas counselled her truly, and for weeping she returned into Iconie. When she was in the house at Iconie, she drowned her self all worldly pleasure, living solitarily, without going to Feasts or Playes. Abiding in this solitude, her grievous annoy grew more and more, by so great vexations, that she was constrained to make infinite bewaillings. The continual company of her Ladies could give to her no solace. The innumerable speeches that they used unto her ear, could never take away Hercules out of her mind. She lived this life many dayes, having always her ears open to know if Hercules sent for her. In the end when she had waited long, and saw that neither man nor woman was coming to bring her tydings from the person of Hercules, she wrote a Letter which she delivered to Lycas, to bear unto Hercules, and charged him to deliver it to no person, but to him she sent it to. Lycas took the Letter, and went into Lycie, two miles from the City he met Hercules in a troste way. Hercules came from Archadie, where he had newly slain a wild Boar, so great, that there was never none

none ſeen like him. When Lycas ſaw Hercules, he made him reverence, and preſented his Letter to him ſaluting him from Dejanira. Hercules waxed red, and changed colour, when he heard ſpeak of Dejanira. But he receiving the Letter amiably read it, and found therein as followeth.

Hercules, My Lord, the man of the world that I moſt deſire, I humbly beſeech and earneſtly intreat you, that you have regard to your true ſervant, and Lover *Dejanira*, Alas *Hercules*, alas. Where is become the love of the time paſt? Yee have now ſojourned many daies in *Lycie*, and you have let me have no knowledge thereof. Truely it is to mee a very dolorous grief: for I deſire not to be deified nor to mount into the celeſtial Manſions, with the Sun, the Moon, nor ſtarres, but without faining or breaking of a free heart, I deſire your ſolemn communication. I can from henceforth no more feign. It is ſaid to mee, that you have another Wife. Alas, Hercules have I made any fault againſt your worth? wherefore do you abandon mee? how can you do ſo? Men name you vertuous. You forſake mee: that is againſt vertue. Though now yee do it, I have ſeen the time that you were my husband, embracing together, and kiſſing, you ſhewed ſemblance of good liking and joy. Now let you her alone that you loved as a poor caſt away. Alas, where are the witneſſes of our Marriage? where be the eternal vows and oaths which we made one to another. Men are deaf and blind, but God doth hear and ſee: wherefore I pray you, conſider, and hold your good name more dear, then you do the love of your new acquainted Goſſip, that maketh you to erre againſt vertue, whereof you have ſo great a renown, and I pray you heartily write to me your pleaſure.

When Hercules had read from the beginning to the end, the Letter of Dejanira, as he yet looked upon it, Yoel came into him, with three hundred Gentlewomen to be merry with Hercules, Hercules then cloſed the Letter, and returned into Lycie, holding Yoel by the hand: howbeit, when he was in his Palace he forgot not Dejanira, but found means to go into his Study, and there wrote a Letter; when it was finiſhed he gave it to Lycas, to preſent it to Dejanira. Lycas took the Letter and return-

to home to Dejanira. First, he told her tydings and of the ware of Yoel. After he delivered to her the Letter, containing that he commended him unto her, and that he had no other Wife but her, and he prayed her that she would not give her self to think any evil, but to live in hope and patience, as a Wife and noble Lady ought and is bound to do, for her honour and credit. This Letter little or nought comforted Dejanira, she was so vehemently pattained with jealousie. Her sorrows redoubled. In this sorrow she wrote yet another Letter which she sent to Hercules, that contained these words:

Hercules, Alas what availeth mee to be the Wife of so Noble a husband as you are? your nobleneſſe is to me more hurtful then profitable. O Fortune, I was wont to rejoyce, for every day I heard no other things but commendations of your prowesses and glorious deeds, wherewith the world was illuminated. Now must I be angry and take displeasure in your works, that are foul and full of vices. All *Greece* murmureth at you, and the people say, that you were wont to bee vanquisher of all things, and now you are vanquished by the foolish love of *Yoel*. Alas *Hercules*, shall I be seperated from you? and be holden the waiting drudge of the Catiffe *Yoel*. Shee is your Catiffe, for you have slain her Father, and have taken her in the prize of *Caledonie*, now she hath the place of your lawful wife. Alas, now shall I no more be esteemed, it is not alway happy to mount to high estate. For from as much as I have mounted in height, and was your fellow, from so farre I feel my self fall into the more great peril. O *Hercules* if for my beauty you took mee for your Wife, I may well curse that beauty: for that is cause of the grievous shame, that is to mee evident, to prognosticate mine harm, and ill to come. I cannot count them but for enemies, since by them, all sorrows come unto mee. The Ladies have joy in the preheminency of their husbands, but I have ill fortune and mis-hap. I see nothing but displeasure in my Marriage. O *Hercules*, I think all day on you, that ye go in great perils of Arms, and fierce Beasts, Tempests of Sea, and the false perils of the world. Mine heart trembleth, and hath great fear of you, of whom I ought to

have

have comfort. I remember and think on you in the day, and dream on you in the night: me thinketh verily, that I ſee the cutting of ſharpe ſwords enter into mee, and the heads of the Spears: and that I ſee iſſue out of the Caves of the Forreſts and Deſerts, Lyons, and wild Monſters, that eat my fleſh. Since the beginning of our alliance unto this day, I have had day and night ſuch pains for you, and born them. But alas, all theſe things are but little in compariſon of the pains that I now ſuffer, forasmuch as you maintain ſtrange women, and a woman of folly. May ſhe be called the Mother of your Children by whom the ſparkles of foul renown ſhall abide with you. With this vice is my pain redoubled, and peireeth my ſoul. I am troubled with the diſ-honour: They ſay, that ye are become like a woman, and live after the guiſe and manner of a Woman, and ſpinne on the Rock, you that were wont to ſtrangle Lyons with your hands, you leave the exerciſe of Arms, and to be known in far Countries and Realms, in ſhewing your vertue, like as you were wont to do, for the onely companie of the Caitiffe *Yoel* that abuſeth you. O curſed company. Speak to me *Hercules*, of the high and mighty men that thou haſt vanquiſhed, as *Dyomedes* of *Thrace*, *Antheus* of *Lybie*, *Buſire* of *Egypt*, *Gerion* of *Spain*, and *Cacus* the great Theef, If they were alive and ſaw thee thus held, Surely they would not repute them worthy to be vanquiſhed by thee, and would point at thee with their fingers, as at a man living in the lappe of a woman. O how ſtrong is *Yoel*, when her hands that are not worthy to thread a needle, hath taken thy Club and brandiſhed thy Sword wherewith thou haſt put in fear all the earth? Alas *Hercules*, have you not in remembrance, your Child-hood, lying in your Cradle you ſlew the two ſerpents: you being a Child were a man, and now when you have been a man, are you become a woman, or a Child? This is the work of a woman, to hold himſelf alwaies with a woman: or it is the deed of a Child, to enamour himſelf on a woman of folly. The truth is, you begin better than you end; your laſt deeds anſwer not the firſt, your labours ſhall never be worthy praiſings. For all the commendations is in the end. Who-

soever he be that beginneth a work, whereof the beginning is fair, and the end foul, all is lost: surely *Hercules*, when I behold the glorious beginning that vertue made in you, and see that now you are vicious, all my strength faileth, mine arms fall down as a woman in a trance, without spirit, and it may not seem to me true, that those arms (that bare away by force the sheep from the Garden belonging to the Daughters of *Atlas* may fall into so great a fault, as to embrace fleshly another wife then his own. Notwithstanding I am assured of a truth that you hold not *Yoel* as a Catiffe, but as your own wife: not in prison, but at her pleasure, in Chamber finely bedecked, and in bed Curtained and hanged: not disguised and secretly, as many hold their Concubines: but openly and with shameleſſe face, shewing her self very glorious to the people, as if ye might do so lawfully. For she holdeth you Prisoner and Catiffe, and she both put the fetters about your neck, by her Italian Juglings and shifts, whereof I have great shame in my self. But as for the amendment I will discharge my mind; I cannot better it, but pray to God that he will procure a Remedy.

CHAP. XXXI.

How *Dejanira* sent to *Hercules* a shirt envenomed, and how *Hercules* burned himself in the fire of his sacrifice, and how *Dejanira* slew her self, when she knew that *Hercules* was dead by means of her ignorance.

When Hercules, had read this Letter, he understood what it contained, and was smitten with remorse of conscience. Understanding that vertue was stained in him: he was very pensive, and much deprived from all pleasure, that none durst come to him in a great while, save onely that then brought to him meat and drink. Yet durst not goe to him, Lycas that brought this Letter, was there waiting long for an answer. No man could know whereof proceeded the pensivenesse of Hercules, nor the cause why he withdrew himself, in the end, when Hercules had bin long pensive, and had thought upon all his affairs

aſkeyd, how to with-draw himſelf from Yoel, he departed from his Chamber on a day, ſaying that he would goe and ſacrifice to Apollo, upon the mount named Oëta, and commanded upon pain of death no man ſhould follow him, except Phylotes. By adventure, as he iſſued out of his Palace, accompanied onely with Phylotes, to go upon the mount, he met Lycas. Lycas made him reverence, and demanded of him if it pleaſed him any thing to ſend unto Dejanira. Hercules anſwered to Lycas, that he would go to make his ſacrifice to Apollo, and at his return again, he would go or elſe would ſend unto her.

With theſe words Hercules and Phylotes paſſed forth, on their pilgrimage. And Lycas returned unto Dejanira, and told to her the joyful tydings that he had received of Hercules; alſo what life Hercules led ſince the day and hour he had preſented to him her Letter. Dejanira comforted with theſe good tydings, went unto her Chamber, and thanked God and Fortune. After, ſhe began to think on their eſtate, and thus thinking ſhe remembred her of the poyſon that Neſſus had given her, being at the point of death, ſhe had kept it in one of her Coffers: and forthwith incontinently ſhe opened the Coffer, and took the tinſed poyſon and one of the ſhirts of Hercules: as ſhe that imagined by the vertue of this poyſon to draw again to her the Love of Hercules, like as Neſſus had ſaid unto her, ſhe made the ſhirt to be boyled with the poyſon, and gave the charge thereof to one of her women. When the ſhirt was boyled enough, the woman took the veſſel, and ſet it to coole. After ſhe took out the ſhirt openly, and wring it, but ſo ſoon as ſhe had wrung it, the fire ſprang in her hands ſo vehemently, that ſhe caſt it upon a perch to dry, and fell down dead.

In proceſſe of time, Dejanira deſired to have the ſhirt, and ſeing the woman that had charge thereof, brought it not, went into the Chamber where the ſhirt had been boyled and found the woman dead, whereof ſhe had great marveil. Nevertheleſſe ſhe paſſed the death lightly, and one of her Damoſels ſhe made take the ſhirt that hanged on the Perch and was dry, commanding her that ſhe ſhould fold it, and wind it in a Handkerchief.

At the commandement of Dejanira the Damoſel folded the

ſhirt.

shirt. But so doing, the was tormented with the poyson in such wise that she lost her speech, and died soon after. Notwithstanding Dejanira that thought nothing, but to come to her intention, took the shirt and delivered it to Licas, charged him to carry it to Hercules. Licas that was ready to accomplish the will of his Mistrisse, took the charge of the shirt, and departing from them went into the Mountain whereas Hercules was, and there found him in the Forrest, where was the Temple of Diana. Hercules had no man with him but Phylotes, who made ready for him a great fire, to sacrifice an Hart that Hercules had taken, running at a course. Lycas then finding Hercules in the Temple kneeled low down to him, and said: Sir, here is a shirt that your servant Dejanira sendeth to you. She recommendeth her humbly unto your grace, and prayeth you that you will receive this present in good part, as from your Wife. Hercules was joyous of these words, and presently uncloathed him, to put on this coated shirt, saying, that sithly she was his Wife, and that he would for her sake wear this shirt. In doing on this shirt he felt a very great dolour and pain in his body. Notwithstanding he put on his other cloaths above, as he that did think no evil. When he was cloathed, and the shirt warme, his pain and sorrow grew more and more. Then he began to think, and knew presently that his malady came of the shirt, and feeling the pricking of the venome, without long tarrying, he took off his robes, and supposed to have taken off his shirt from his back and to have rent it. But he was not strong enough to do so, for the shirt held so fast, and cleaved so fast to his flesh, by the vigour and strength of the sharp poyson, that he tare out the flesh, and took away certain peices thereof, when he would have taken off his shirt.

Hercules knew then, that he was wounded to death. Death began to fight against him, he began to resist by drawing off his shirt from his body with peeces of his flesh and blood, but all could not avail. He rent and tare his back, thighs, and body, unto his entrails and guts, his arms, his shoulders, unto the bones, and still his dolour and pain increased more and more. As he returned, in pain, he beheld Lycas, and another fellow

fellow that he brought with him, he went to them, and ſaid unto Lycas. Thou curſed and unhappy man: what thing hath moved thee to come hither under the falſe friendſhip of Dejanira, to bring me into the change of this miſfortune: What thinkeſt thou haſt done? Thou haſt ſerved me with a ſhirt intoxicated with mortal venome. Who hath introduced thee to this? Thou muſt needs receive thy deſert. And ſaying theſe words Hercules caught by the head poor Lycas, that knew not what to ſay, and threw him againſt a Rock ſo ſtrongly, that he burſt his bones, and ſlew him, the fellow of Lycas fled, and hid him in a buſh. Phylotes was ſo affrighted, that he knew not what to do. At the hour that Hercules was in this caſe, much people came into the Temple. The entrals of Hercules were troubled. His blood boyled in all his Veines, the poyſon peirced unto his heart, his ſinews ſhrunk, and withdrew them.

When he felt himſelf in this extream miſery, that Death haſted his end by terrible pain, as he that could not take away the force of the venome, ſtriving began to runne over hill and over Valley, up and down the Forreſt, and pulled up the great Trees, and overthrew them. Then he began to rent off his ſhirt, with the fleſh, that was ſodden and boyled. When he had long lead this life, he returned unto the Temple, full aſſured of death, and lifting up his hands and eyes to Heaven ſaid. Alas, alas, muſt Fortune now laugh at me, for this miſerable deſtiny, comming from the mad Jealouſie, and Sorcery of that Woman, which in all the world I repute moſt wiſe and ſorcerous? O Dejanira, unnatural woman, without wit, ſhame and honour, with an heart of a Tyrant, beſotted with jealouſie: how haſt thou been able to contrive againſt me this furie, and treaſon envenomed? If Kings or Princes acquaint themſelves with Ladies or Gentlewomen, for the increaſe of mankind, they will never have credit with their proper Wives. O Dejanira what haſt thou done? The Women preſent, they that are in the wombs of their mothers, ſhall ſpit at thee in thy face, and curſe thee without end, for the reproach that thou turneſt upon them.

Alas Dejanira: What ſhall Calcedonie now do, that glo-

ried in thy glory, and set thee in the front of their honour, as a Carbuncle, for the decking of their precious things? Now thy glorie shall be shame: for by impiety and divers Engines, by secret cruelty thou hast conspired my death, and hast brouched this incurable misfortune, for thee and me, and for our Friends and Kinsmen.

Oh Dejanira, thy malice as an unhappy and most cursed Serpent, hath wrought this malicious and reproachful murder. Thy false Jealousie hath more power to terminate my life, then all the Monsters of the world. By thine offence, and by thy mischievous sleighe where from I could not keep me, I must dye, and passe out of this world. Since it is so, I thank Fortune, and ask of God no vengeance against thee: but lest to the end it be not said, that the vanquisher of men, be nor vanquished by a woman, I will not passe the bitter passage of death by thy mortal Sorceries full of abominations: but by the fire, that is neat and clean, and the most celestiall of all Elements. These dolorous and sorrowful plaints accomplished, Hercules took his Club, and cast it in the fire that was made ready to make his Sacrifice. After he gave thy love, his Bow and Arrows, and then prayed him, that he would recommend his Son Yoel, and to his deare friends. When Lychas had desired longer time to sojourne, he took maze of the flowers and all with sadness, he laid him down in the fire, casting up his eyes to Heaven, and there consummated the cruell ending of life. When Phylocres saw the end of his master Hercules, he burnt his body to ashes, and put the ashes, with lesse pain bear them to the Temple, that the King Eurycles had caused be made: After he departed from thence, and returned to Lycia, greatly discomforted: and with a great fountain of tears, recounted to Yoel, and to his friends, the pitiful death of Hercules. No man can recount the sorrow that Yoel made, and they of Lycia, as well the Citizens as rural people. All the world fell in tears and sighs, bewailing his untimely death. So much abounded Yoel in tears, that her tender heart was drowned: and forthwith her soul departed from her body, through the excess of sorrow. Then each one cursed, and spake ill of Dejanira.

Finally,

Finally, Dejanira being advertised by the fellow of Lycas, of the mischief that was come by the shirt, she fell into dispair, and made great lamentations, and said: What have I done? Alas, what have I done? The most notable man of men, shining among the Clerks, he that travelled the strange Coasts of the Earth and Hell: He that bodily conversed among men, was familiar with the Sun, Moon and Starres, is dead by my fault and without my knowledge. He dyed by my fault: for I have sent unto him the shirt, that hath been the instrument of his death. It was not my fault: for I knew nothing of the poyson. Oh mortal poyson. By me he is depryved of life, whom I loved as I did mine own. He that was the Fountain of science: by whom the Athenians sharpned their wits and judgements: He that made the Monsters of the Sea to tremble in their Vallies, destroyed the Monsters of Hell: confounded the Monsters of the Earth: Tyrants he corrected, insolent and proud: The humble and meek he enhaunsed and exalted: He that made no treasure but of Vertue: subdued all the Nations of the world, conquering them with his Club: and if he had pleased or been ambitious, might have attained to be King of the East, West, North, and South, of the Seas and Mountains. Of all these he might have named himself Lord, by good right, if he had pleased. Alas, alas, I was born in an unlucky hour. When so high and mighty Prince, is dead by my simplenesse: He was the Glory of men. There was never none like him, nor ever shall be. Might I to live after him? No, for among the Ladies I shall be pointed at with the finger, and fall into strangers hands to be punished, forasmuch as I have deserved shame and blame by his death, I will commit a revenge upon my self. And with that she took a knife, saying: I feel my self willing and ready to dye, and know that I am inocent of the death of my Lord Hercules, so with the point of the knife she ended her desperate life. Whereat Phylotes was abashed: and so were all they of Greece, that long wept, and bewailed Hercules his death. And they of Athens bewailed him exceedingly: some for his Science, and others for his vertues, wherof I will now cease speaking: Beseeching her that is the cause of this Trans-

lacion out of French into this simple and rude English, that is to wit, by redoubted Lady Margaret by the Grace of God Duchesse of Burgoine and of Brabant: Sister to my Soverayne Lord the King of England and France, &c. To receive my rude labour acceptably, and in good part.

Thus endeth the second Book of the Collection of the Hystories of Troy. Which Books were late translated into French, out of Latin by the labour of the Venerable person Raoulle Feure Priest, as afore is said, and by me unfit and unworthy, translated into this rude English, by the commandment of my redoubted Lady, Duchesse of Burgoine. And forasmuch as I suppose the said two Books have not been had before this time in our English language: therefore I had the better will to accomplish this said work, that was begun in Brudges, and continued in Gaunt, and finished in Colen, in the time of the great divisions as well in the Realms of England and France, as in all other places universally, through the world, that is to say: in the year of our Lord, one thousand four hundred seventy and one.

And as for the third Book, which treateth of the general and last Destruction of Troy: It needeth not to be Translated into English, forasmuch as the worshipful and Religious man, John Lidgate Monk of Bury, did translate it lately: after whose work I fear to take upon me (that am not worthy to bear his Penn and Ink-horne after him) to meddle at all in that work. But yet, forasmuch as I am bound to obey and please my Ladies good Grace: also his work being in Verse: and as farre as I know it is not had in prose in our tongue: and also peradventure he translated it after some other Author then this is: and forasmuch as divers men be of sundry desires: Some to read in Rime and Meeter, and some in prose: and also because that I have now good leisure being in Colen, having no other thing to do at this time: to eschew Idleness, Mother of all Vices, I have deliberated, in my self for the contemplation of the said redoubted Lady, to take this Labour in hand,

by

by the ſufferance, and helpe of Almighty God, whom I meekly beſeech to give me the grace to accompliſh it to the pleaſure of her that is the cauſer thereof: and that ſhe receive it in the humble devotion, of mee her faithfull, true, and moſt humble ſeruant.

The End of the Second Book.

The Table of the Second Book of the Destruction of *Troy*.

Chapters. Pages.

1. HOw Hercules fought against three Lyons, in the Forrest of Neme: and how he slew them and took their Skins. 1.
2. How Juno sent Hercules into Ægypt to be slain of the Tyrant Busire, and how Hercules slew the Tyrant, against the hope and will of Juno. 5.
3. How Hercules espoused Megara, and how he was made Knight in Thebes. 9.
4. How the Centaures ravished Hipodamia, at the wedding of Pyrotus, and how Hercules recovered her again, and vanquished the Centaures in battel. 13.
5. How Pluto ravished Proserpina, and how Orpheus went for her to Hell: how Queen Ceres came to the wedding of Pyrotus, and how Theseus and Pyrothus, fought with Cerberus the Porter ter of Hell. 16.
6. How Hercules [illegible] at the Gate of Hell, and Theseus in anger: and how Hercules vanquished Cerberus, and how he rescued Proserpina from Pluto. 22.
7. How Andromedus delivered Lincus: and how he slew in battel the King Creon, and took the City of Thebes. 27.
8. How Hercules entred into Thebes in an unknown habit, and how he put to death the Gyant Lyncus and his complices, and his wife Megara. 31
9. How Hercules put to death Laomedon, and destroyed Troy the second time. 33
10. How Hercules and Affer assailed by battel the Gyant Antheon, and how they vanquished him in battel the first time. 36.
11. How Hercules took King Atlas: and how he began to study the science of Astronomy, and the seven Liberal Sciences. 39.

12. How

Chapters. Pages.

12. How Hercules assembled his battel against Antheon King of the Libians, which he put to flight, and slew the King of Cothulie. 43.

13. How Hercules slew Antheon. 45.

14. How Hercules and Theseus fought against the two Damosels of Scythie. 47.

15. How Hercules began to wax amorous of Dejanira, and how Achelous and Hercules had battel the one against the other, and how Achelous was vanquished. 50.

16. How Hercules put to the worst King Achelous, and how he espoused Dejanira. 55.

17. How Nessus took Dejanira from Hercules, when he passed with her over the River: and how Hercules slew Nessus with an Arrow. 59.

18. How Hercules fought against Hydra, the serpent of the Moor Lerna, and slew him. 62.

19. How Hercules went into Spain and fighting on the sea, vanquished King Gerion, and took the City of Megidda. 66.

20. How Gerion assailed Hercules the second time, before Megidda, how Hercules slew his brethren, vanquished and constrained Gerion to flie. 71

21. How Hercules pursued Gerion: and vanquishing him, put him to death, at the Port of the Corogne. 75.

22. How Hercules founded the City of Corogne upon the tomb of Gerion. 79.

23. How Hercules assailing King Cacus, overcame him, and how Cacus began to grannize in Italy. 80.

24. How Hercules fought against the eleven Gyants of Cremona, and vanquished them. 89.

25. How Cacus stole away Oxen and Kine, belonging to Hercules, and how Hercules fought with him therefore and slew him 97.

26. How the Queen of Laurentia fell in love with Hercules: and how King Pricus came into Italy with a great host, to defie Hercules. 106.

27. How Hercules fought King Pricus in battel: how he fled into

Chapters. Pages
into the City, where Hercules alone slew him, and many others. 111.
28. How Hercules was enamoured on Yoel, the Daughter of King Pricus, how he required her Love, and she accorded. 116.
29. How Hercules fought against Dyomedes in the Forrest of Thrace: and how he made his Horses eat him. 122.
30. How Dejanira sorrowed for the love of Hercules to Yoel. 126.
31. How Dejanira sent to Hercules a shirt envenomed, and how Hercules burned himself in the fire of his sacrifice, and how Dejanira slew her self when she knew that Hercules was dead by means of her ignorance. 132.

FINIS.

THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY, THE Third Book.

WHEREIN

Is ſhewed, how the City of *TROY* was by *Priamus* Son of King *Laomedon*, re-edified, and repaired, more ſtrong, and better fortified, than ever it was before.

And how for the raviſhment of Dame *Helen*, Wife of King *Menelaus* of *Greece*, the ſaid City was totally deſtroyed, and *Priamus* with *Hector*, and all his Sons ſlain, with many of their Nobles out of number, as hereafter ſhall appear.

LONDON,

Printed by *E. T.* and *R. H.* for *Thomas Paſſenger*, at the three Bibles upon *London-Bridge*, 1670.

THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY.

A Third Book.

THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY,

The Third Book.

CHAP. I.

How King *Priamus* re-edified the City of *Troy*, more strong than ever it was before: of his Sons and Daughters. And how after many Councels, he sent *Anthenor* and *Polidamas* into *Greece*, to demand his Sister *Exione*, that *Ajax* kept.

YOu have heard of the second Destruction of Troy, how Hercules had taken Prisoner Priamus the Sonne of King Laomedon, and put him in Prison. Nowbeit, Dares of Frigie saith, that his Father sent him to move warre in a strange Countrey, where he had been long, therefore he was not at that discomfiture. This Priamus had wedded a very noble Lady, Daughter of Egyptus King of Thrace, by whom her had five Sons and three Daughters of great beauty. The first of his Sons was named Hector, the most worthy Knight of the world. The second Son was named Paris, and by sur-name Alexander, which was the fairest Knight of the world, and the best drawer of a Bow. The third was cal-

led Delphebus hardy and discreet. The fourth was named Helenus, a man that knew all the Arts liberal. The fifth and last was called Troylus, one of the best Knights that was in his time.

Virgil recounteth, he had two other Sons by his Wife, the one was named Polidorus. This Polidorus was sent by King Priamus with great plenty of Gold, unto a King his friend, to have aid against the Greeks. But this King seeing that King Priamus was in strife against the Greeks, and also being moved with covetousness, slew Polidorus, and buried him in the Isle of the Sea. The other Son was named Ganimedes, whom Jupiter stole away, and made him his Bottle carrier, instead of Hebe the Daughter of Juno, whom he put out of that office. The eldest Daughter of King Priamus was named Creusa, who was Wife to Eneas: This Eneas was Son of Anchyses, and Venus of Numidia. The second Daughter was named Cassandra, she was a noble Virgin; learned with Sciences, and knew things that were to come. The third was named Polixena, she was the faireſt Daughter, that was known in all the world. Besides their Children heretofore rehearsed, King Priamus had thirty bastard Sons, by divers women, that were valiant Knights, and hardy.

When King Priamus, was in a strange Country, very much imployed in the profession of War, together with his Queen and Children; Tydings came to him that the King Laomedon his Father, was slain, his City destroyed, his noble men put to death, their Daughters brought into servitude, and also his Sister Exione.

At these sorrowful tydings he was grieved, wept abundantly, and made many lamentations. He left the Siege, finished his War, and returned hastily to Troy: and when he found it destroyed, he began to make great sorrow. Then he re-edified the City, so strong, that he never ought to doubt his enemies: and did inclose it with Walls and great Towers of Marble. The City was so great that the circuit was three daies journey. And at that time was none in the World so great, nor so fair.

In

In this City were ſix Gates: the one was named Dardane, the ſecond Timbria, the third Helias, the fourth Chetas, the fifth Troyen, and the ſixth Antenorides. The Gates were great and ſtrong. And there were in the City rich Palaces without number, the faireſt that ever were, with houſes rich and well compaſſed. There were in many parts of the City, divers fair places, for the Citizens to ſport in. In this City dwelt men of all Crafts and Merchants that went and came in traffick from all parts of the world. In the middle of it ran a River, named Paucus, which bare Ships that did bring great profit unto the Citizens.

When the City was finiſhed, King Priamus did cauſe to come all the Inhabitants of the Country thereabouts, and made them dwell in the City, and there came ſo many, that there was never City better furniſhed with brave Nobility, and Citizens, than it was. There were found many Games, as the Cheſſe-play, the Tables and Dice, with divers other Games. In the open place of the City, upon a Rock, King Priamus did build his rich Palace named Ilion: that was one of the richeſt and ſtrongeſt in all the world. It was of height five hundred paces, beſides the height of the Towers, whereof there was great plenty, ſo high, as it ſeemed to them that ſaw them from farre, they reacht the Heaven. And in this Palace King Priamus did make the richeſt Hall that was at that time in all the World: Within which was his Throne; and the Table whereupon he did eat, and held his eſtate among his Nobles, Princes, Lords and Barons, was of gold and ſilver, precious ſtones, and of Ivory.

In this Hall, at one corner, was an Altar of Gold with precious ſtones, conſecrated in the name and worſhip of Jupiter their God: unto which Altar, men went up twenty ſteps: upon the Altar was the Image of Jupiter, fifteen foot high: all garniſhed with precious ſtones. For in that God Jupiter was all the ſtedfaſt hope and truſt of King Priamus, to hold his raign long and in proſperity.

When he ſaw that he had ſo fair a City, ſtrong, and well furniſhed with people, and ſo wealthy of goods: he began to con-

ceive some displeasure, at the wrongs the Greeks had done unto him, and thought how he might revenge him. He assembled all his Nobles, and held a Court. At this Court Hector his eldest Son was absent for he was in the parts of Pannonia, in the affairs of his Father: forasmuch as Pannonia was subject to King Priamus. When King Priamus saw all his Noble Peers assembled before him, he began to speak in this manner. O men, and friends that be partners of my great injuries, done by the Greeks, for so little a cause, ye know the Greeks, came into this Country, and have cruelly slain your Parents and Friends as well as mine. Also how they have taken away captive, and held in servitude Exione my Sister so fair and Noble: yet they hold her as a Common Woman. Ye know how they have battered down this famous City, overthrown the Walls, the Palaces and Houses, to the very foundation: and have born away the great riches wherof the City was full. For these things, I think it should be reason that by the help of our Gods, who resist those that be insolent and proud, we altogether by common accord should take vengeance of those injuries. Ye know what a City we have, and how it is peopled with men of Arms, and garnished with all manner of riches.

And likewise ye know, the Alliances wee have with many great Princes, who will assist us if need be. Wherefore we think it will be good for us, to take revenge of this shame. Yet forasmuch as the adventures of the Wars be very doubtful and dangerous, and that no man knoweth what may come therof: (though the injurie be great, and that they hold my Sister in so great dis-honour) yet will I not begin the Warre: But first if ye think good, I will send the most prudent man I have, to pray and require them that they will restore again my Sister Exione: and I will be content to pardon all the other injuries.

When the King had thus finished his speeches, all praised his advice. And then King Priamus immediately called one of his Princes, named Anthenor, and most earnestly desired him with gentle perswasions, that he would enterprize this Embassage forthwith into Greece. Anthenor with all humility answered him, he was alwaies ready to do his good pleasure. Then was

there

there a ship made ready, and all necessaries, for to bring Anthenor into Greece. He entred into the Ship, and his men, and sailed so long, that they arrived at the Port of Thessalie, where was by adventure, the King Peleus who received the Prince Anthenor joyfully: and demanded of him wherefore he was come into those parts? Anthenor made answer in this manner: Sir I am a Messanger of the King Priamus, that hath sent and commanded me to say unto you, that he is well remembred of the great injuries you and other have done him, that for so little cause have slain his Father, destroyed his people, some dead, and some in servitude. And that is worse, to hold his sister as a Concubine. And forasmuch as ye are a man of great discretion, the King my Lord wisheth and warneth you, that from henceforth you cease the rage and the great slanders that may come for this cause, that all good men ought to resist to their power, and that his Sister be safely delivered again unto him: and he will pardon the residue, as a thing that never had happed.

When the King Peleus heard the Prince Anthenor so speak, he chafed with him in great anger, and began to blame King Priamus, that his wit was so light. After menaced Anthenor, and commanded him he should presently depart his Land: for if he tarryed long there, he would slay him, with great torments.

Anthenor tarryed not long, but entred into his Ship, without taking leave of King Peleus, and sailed so farre by Sea that he arrived at Salamine, where the King Thelamon sojourned. Then Anthenor went unto him and declared unto him the cause of his coming in this manner. Sir (said he) the King Priamus requesteth your Nobleness, that his Sister Exione whom you hold in service so foully, ye would restore unto him. For it is not seemely unto your glory, to use so the Daughter and Sister of a King, and that is issued of a more noble Linage than you be. In case you will restore to him his Sister, he will hold all things as not done, as well the damages as the dishonours, that by you and other have been done unto him.

When King Thelamon heard Anthenor so speak, he began

to

to waye passing angrye, and answered to him very fiercely: Thy friend whatsoever thou be, I have much marvel of the simplenesse of thy King, to whom I bear no amity, neither he to me. Therefore I ought not to hearken unto his request. Thy King ought to know that I and others have ben there to revenge an injury, that his Father Laomedon did to some of our friends. Forasmuch as I first entred into Troy with great effusion of my blood. Exione of whom thou speakest, was given unto me for the guerdon of my victory, to do with her my will.

And forasmuch as she is so well to my pleasure as she that is of great beauty, it is not to me so light a thing to deliver again a thing that is so delightful, which I have conquered with so great pain and danger. But thou shalt say to thy King, that he shall never recover her, but by the point of the Swoord: and I repute thee for a fool, that wouldest enterprize this message, wherein lyeth thy great peril: for thou art come among people that vehemently hate thee: therefore go thy way hastily out of this Country, For if thou abide, I will make thee dye a cruel and hateful death.

When Anthenor heard Thelamon so speak, he entred hastily into his Ship, and sailed so farre, that he arrived in Thessaly, where King Castor and King Pollux his brother sojourned. He went a shore from his ship, and declared his message, like as he had done to the other. And the King answered to him in great ire. Friend (what art) I will that thou know, we think not to have injured King Priamus without cause: for it is so that King Laomedon his Father began the folly wherefore he was slain. For he wronged first the Nobles of Greece, and therefore we desire more the evil of thy King Priamus, than his peace. And it seemeth well that he had not thee in any good reckning when he sent thee hither to do his message: wherefore I wish thee, see that thou abide not long here, for if thou depart not presently, thou shalt dye Villanously. Then Anthenor departed without leave, and entred into his Ship, and sailed till he came to Pilon, where the Duke Nestor sojourned, with a great company of Noblemen. Anthenor went to him, and said, he was a Messenger of the King Priamus, and told to

him

him his meſſage, as he had ſaid to the other before.

And if the other were angry, this Neſtor chafed more in himſelf againſt Anthenor, and ſaid unto him, Ha, ha, vile varlet, who made thee ſay ſuch things before me? Surely if it were not, that my nobleneſs bindeth me, I would cauſe thy tongue to be plucked out of thy head, and in diſpight of thy King, I would by force of Horſe cauſe to draw thy members one from another. Go thy way haſtily out of my ſight, or by my Gods, I will cauſe to be done unto thee all that I have ſaid.

Then Anthenor was all abaſhed, at the horrible words of Duke Neſtor, and doubting the furie of his Tyranny, returned to Sea, and ſet on to Troy-ward. But he had not been long on the Sea, till a great Tempeſt roſe, and the air began to waxe darke, to rain and to thunder, and there aroſe great winds contrary, and waved thick and horrible, and his Ship was born on the waves, one time high and another time low, in great peril, there was not a man in the Ship, but ſuppoſed to die, and in theſe perils were they three daies, and on the fourth, the Tempeſt ceaſed, and the air waxed all clear, and became peaceable.

Then they comforted themſelves, and ſailed ſo farre that they came to the port of Troy, and went ſtreight to their Temples to give thanks to their Gods for that they had eſcaped ſo many perils. And after Anthenor, went with a great company of Noble men before King Priamus, and when all the Barons were aſſembled, and all the Sons of the King preſent, then Anthenor told all by order, what he had done in Greece, like as it is contained heretofore.

At theſe tidings was King Priamus ſore troubled, for the oppробrious ſpeeches offered to his meſſenger in Greece. And then he had no more hope nor truſt to recover his Siſter.

CHAP. II.

How King *Priamus* aſſembled all his Barons, to know whom he might ſend to *Greece* to get again his Siſter *Exione*. How *Hector* anſwered: and of his good Councel: how *Paris* declared to his Father, the Viſion of the Goddeſs *Venus*.

KIng Priamus being aſſured of the hate of the Greeks, and by no fair means he could recover his ſiſter, he was moved

with great ire, and thought he would send a great Navy into Greece, to hurt and dammage the Greeks. Alas King Priamus, tell me what mis-adventure is this, that hath given to thee so great hardiness of courage, to cast out thy self from thy wealth and rest? Why mayest not thou refrain the first movings of thy courage? although it was not in thy puissance, yet thou oughtest to have good councel, for men say commonly: Some man thinketh to revenge his sorrow, and he increaseth it.

It had been a more sure thing to thee, to have remembred the Proverb that saith, he that sitteth well, let him not remove. Or else, he that is well at ease, let him keep therein. All things may be suffered save wealth, a man that goeth upon plain ground, hath nothing to stumble at. In this manner King Priamus thought long, and after he assembled on a day all his Noble men, in his Palace of Ilion, said unto them. Ye know how by your councel Anthenor was sent into Greece, to recover Exione by fair means: ye know also, how that he is returned and come back, and also what wrongs he hath found, and it seemeth the Greeks make little account of the injuries they have done unto us, at least they by their words, repent them not, and threaten us more strongly than ever they did. God forbid that ever it should come unto us, like as they menace. But I pray the Gods to give us power to revenge us to their loss. For me seemeth, that we are more puissant than they are, and have the most sureft City, and the best furnished in the World: also we have great Lords very plenty allyed to us, to help and aid us at our need: for conclusion, we have the puissance to hurt and damage our enemies in many manners, and valour to defend us from them. And it should be good, to shew them what puissance we have, to grieve them with'al. If you think it good, we will send our men secretly, that shall do to them great damage, ere they should be ready for to defend themselves. And for that ye ought every one to employ your selves to take vengeance of these injuries, and that ye have no doubt for any thing, in as much as they had the first victory: for it happeneth oftentimes that the Conqueros be banquished of them that were banquished.

Then all that were present, allowed the advice of the King and

and offered every man to employ themſelves to the ſame with all the power they could, whereat King Priamus had great joy.

And after that he had given them thanks, he let every man depart home to their own houſes, excepting his Sons legitimate, and the Baſtards whom he maintained in his Palace, and told to them his complaint of the Greeks, with weeping tears in this manner: My Sons, ye have in your memory the death of your Grandfather, the ſervitude of our Aunt Exione, that they hold in the manner of a common woman, and you be ſo puiſſant that reaſon ſhould inſtruct you, to employ your ſelves to revenge this great injury and ſhame. And if this move you not thereto, yet you ought to do it, to ſatiſfie my will and pleaſure: for I am ready for ſorrow and anguiſh, which ye ought and are bound to remedy to your power, that have cauſed you ſo well to be nouriſhed and brought forth. And thou Hector, my right dear Son, that art the eldeſt of thy Brethren, the moſt wiſe and ſtrong. I pray thee firſt, that thou put in execution this my Will. And that thou be Duke and Prince to thy Brethren in this work, and all the other will obey gladly unto thee. And in like manner ſhall they do of this Realm, for the great Proweſſe they know in thee. And know, that from this day forth I diſcharge my ſelf of all this work, and put it upon thee that art the moſt ſtrong to maintain battels: For I am ancient, and can not from henceforth help my ſelf, ſo well as I was wont to do.

To theſe words anſwered Hector ſweetly, ſaying, my Father, and dear Soveraigne Lord, there is none of all your ſons, but that it ſeemeth to him a thing humane, to deſire vengeance of theſe injuries, and to us that be of high nobleneſs a little injury ought to be great. It is ſo, that as the quality of the perſon groweth or diminiſheth, ſo ought the quality of the injury. If we be deſirous to take vengeance of our injuries, we forſake not nor leave the nature of men: for in like manner the dumb Beaſts do, and Nature it ſelf teacheth them thereto. My dear Lord and Father, there is none of all your Sons that ought more to deſire the vengeance of the injury and death of our Lord and Grandfather, than I that am the eldeſt. But I will (if it pleaſe you) that ye conſider in this enterprize, not only the be-

ginning, but the middle and the end, to what peril we may come hereafter: For otherwise, little profit some things will be that come to an evill end.

When me thinketh that it is much more allowable for a man to abstain from things whereof the ends are dangerous, and whereof may come more evil than good: For any thing is not to be said fortunate, untill the time that it come unto a good end. I say not these things for any evill meaning or Cowardise: onely to the end that ye begin not any thing, that you have in your heart, to put in practise, but first yee be well councelled, and with good advisement.

Ye know that all Affrick and Europe, be Subiects unto the Grecks. They be furnished with Knights, hardy and marcial-lous? Surely this day, the strength of us is not to be compared unto them, in valour. Wherefore, if we begin the wars against them, we might easily come to a mischievous end. We that be in so great rest among our selves, what shall we seek to trouble our prosperity and well-fare? Exione is not of such high price, that it behoveth all us to put us in danger of death for her: She hath been long time there. It were better that she spend forth her time, who I think hath but little time to live, then we should put us all into such perils. And meekly I beseech you, not to suppose that I say these things for cowardise: But I doubt the chances of Fortune, and least that under the shadow of this thing, she confound and destroy our great Seigniory: and at least we should begin things that we ought to leave for to eschew more mischief.

When Hector had made an end of this answer, Paris was nothing content therewith: he stood upon his feet: and said, My dear Lord, I beseech you, to hear me speak, to what end you may come, if you once begin the War against the Greeks. Bee not we garnished with mighty and noble Chivalry as they be? Surely we be, that in the world is none that may discomfit us: therefore begin ye boldly that enterprize that ye have thought of, and send some of your Ships, and people to go into Greece, to take their people, and damage the Countrey. And if it please you to send me, I will do it with a good will, for I am perswaded

if

if ye ſend mee, I ſhall do great damage unto the Greeks, and I will take away ſome noble Lady of Greece, and bring her with mee into this Realm, and by commutation of her, you may recover your ſiſter Exione. If you will underſtand and know how I am perſwaded of this thing? I will tell you, the Gods have promiſed it to mee. It happened to mee of late (ſaid Paris) that by your commandement I was in the leſſer India, at the beginning of the Summer, and upon a Friday I went to hunt in a forreſt very early, and that morning I found nothing that turned mee to any pleaſure: and after mid-day, I found a great Hart, that I put to the flight, ſo ſwiftly, that I left all my company behind: and followed the Hart cloſe, into the moſt deſert place of the forreſt which was named Ida. And ſo long I followed him, that I came unto a place, paſſing obſcure, then I ſaw the Hart no more, that I chaſed. I felt then my ſelf ſore weary, and my Horſe alſo, that could no further go. So I lighted, and tyed my Horſe to a Tree, and laid mee down upon the Graſſe, and put under my head my Bow, in ſtead of a Willow, and fell aſleep. Then came to mee in a viſion, the God Mercurie, and in his company three Goddeſſes: Venus, Pallas and Juno. He left the Goddeſſes a little from mee, and after he approached and ſaid unto mee in this manner: Paris, I have brought theſe three Goddeſſes unto thee: for a great controverſie, that is fallen between them. They have choſen thee to be Judge and to determine after thy will. Their controverſie is thus, that as they did eat the other day together in a place, ſuddenly was caſt among them an Apple, of ſo marvailous fairneſs, that never was ſeen one ſuch before amongſt them. And there was written about this Apple in Greekiſh language: Bee it given to the Faireſt: So each of them would have it, by any means in the world: ſaying each of them to be the more fair then the other, ſo they could not agree.

Wherefore they have put it to thy Judgement, and each of them promiſeth thee a gift for thy reward, that thou ſhalt have without fail, for the Judgement of the Apple. If thou judge that Juno be the faireſt, ſhe will make thee the moſt noble man in the world. If thou judge for Pallas, ſhe ſhall make thee the

most wisest man of the world in all Sciences, If thou judge that Venus be the fairest, she shall give thee the most noble Lady in all Greece. When I heard Mercurius thus speak, I said unto him, that I could not give true judgment, unless I saw them all naked before me, to see the fashions of their bodies, the better to give a true judgement. Then incontinent Mercurius did cause them to uncloath themselves, and then I beheld them long, and methought all three passing fair: but yet me seemed that Venus exceeded the beauty of the other: therefore I judged that the Apple appertained to her. Then Venus greatly rejoycing at my judgement, confirmed unto me the promise that Mercurie had made before in the favour of her: and after I awoke. Weene ye then (my dear Father,) that the Gods fail if any thing they promise? Nay verily, I say to you still, it is best that ye send me into Greece, that you may have joy of that I shall do there.

After Paris, spake Deiphebus: My dear Lords, if in all the works that men begin, should be advised ever in the events of things that might happen, they should never enterprize nor do valiant acts by hardiness.

If the labourers would leave to sow the Land, for the seed which the birds pick up, they should never labour. Therefore (dear Father) let us make ready for to send into Greece your Ships. We may not believe better councel than that which Paris hath given unto you: For if he bring any noble Lady from thence, ye may easily yield her back again, to recover your Sister Exione, for whom we all suffer shame enough. After this spake Helenus, the fourth Son of King Priamus thus: Ha, ha, right puissant King, and right Soveraign over us, your most humble Subjects, and obedient Sons. Beware that covetousnesse of vengeance put in you such danger as lieth therein. Ye know well how I understand the things Future and to come as ye have proved many times without finding fault: the Gods forbid, that ever it come to pass, that Paris should be sent into Greece: For know ye, that if ever he go to make any assault upon them, ye shall see this honourable City destroyed by the Greeks, the Trojans slain, and all your Children. Therefore

dissuade

diſſwade your ſelf from theſe things, whereof the end ſhall be great deſolation, with death, to your ſelf, your Wife, and we that be your Sons cannot eſcape. For if Paris go into Greece, all theſe evils will come thereof.

When the King heard Helenus thus ſpeak, he was abaſhed, and began to counterpoſe more of the matter, and held his peace and ſpake not of a good ſpace: ſo did all the other. Then aroſe up Troilus, the youngeſt Son of King Priamus, and began to ſpeak in this manner, O noble men and hardy, how are ye abaſhed for the words of this cowardly Prieſt? Is it not the cuſtome of Prieſts for to dread the battels, to love good chear, and pleaſures, and to fill their bellies with Wines and Meats? Who is he that believeth, any man can know the things to come unleſs the Gods do ſhew them by Revelation? It is but folly to tarry upon this, or to believe ſuch things, If Helenus be affraid, let him go into the Temple, and ſing Divine Service, and let the other take revenge of their injurious wrongs by force of Arms. O dear Lord and Father, wherefore art thou ſo troubled with theſe words? Send the Ships into Greece, and thy Knights wiſe and hardy, that may make requital to the Greeks, for their injuries they have done unto us. All they that heard Troilus thus ſpeak, commended him, ſaying: he had very well ſpoken. And thus finiſhed their Parliament and went to Dinner.

After Dinner, King Priamus called Paris, and Deiphebus, and gave them commandement expreſsly, that they ſhould ride into the parts of Pannonie, to fetch and aſſemble haliant Knights, and to take them into Greece. And the ſame day Paris and Deiphebus departed from Troy, to accompliſh the will of their Father. The day following, the King aſſembled to counſel, all the Citizens of Troy, and ſaid unto them: O my loving friends and true Citizens, ye all know how notoriouſly the Greeks, by their pride and inſolence have done unto us great wrongs, and damages, as it is well known to the whole world. And ye know alſo how they hold my Siſter Exione in ſervitude, wherefore I live in great ſorrow: and alſo ye may remember, how I ſent Anthenor into Greece, that hath done nothing: wherefore my

ſorrow

ſorrow is doubled. Forasmuch as I have purpoſed to ſend my Son Paris, with men of Arms into Greece, for to aſſail our enemies by ſtrength, and to do them great damages, and to aſſay if they can take any noble Lady of Greece, and ſend her into this City: that by the commutation of her, I might get again my Siſter Exione: And becauſe I will not begin this thing, but that it may come to your knowledge firſt, I pray you, that you give to me your advice: for without you I will not proceed any further, forasmuch as it toucheth you as well as me.

When the King had thus finiſhed his ſpeeches, and each man ſilent a great while: then ſtood up a Knight named Pantheus, that was the Son of Deuphrobe the Philoſopher, and ſaid: O noble King, as I am your Servant and Vaſſal, I will declare unto you my advice in this matter: Truly, as a Vaſſal and ſubject is bound to councel his Lord. We have had good knowledge of Deuphrobe. the great Philoſopher, my Father, who lived in this City, more then nineſcore and ten years, and was ſo wiſe in Philoſophy, that he knew of the things to come hereafter: he ſaid unto me many times, and affirmed for truth, that if Paris your Son went into Greece to take any noble Lady by violence, this famous City ſhould be deſtroyed and burnt to aſhes by the Greeks, and that ye and all yours ſhall be cruelly ſlain. Therefore wiſe and vertuous King, pleaſeth it your Noblenes to hear my words, and believe what the wiſe men have ſaid, do not perſevere in your opinion. Wherefore will ye ſek to intrap the good eſtats of your reſt, and put your tranquility under the dangerous adventures of Fortune; Leave this, and diſſwade your ſelf from this jeopardy: and finiſh your life in reſt happily, and ſuffer not Paris to go into Greece in Arms. But if you will proceed ſend ſome other and not Paris.

At theſe words of Pantheus, grew and aroſe great murmuring. Some approved the Prophecies of Deuphrobe the Philoſopher, and ſome held it as a Fable, which were of the greateſt number, inſomuch that by conſent of the moſt part, Paris was appointed to go into Greece with men of Arms, ſo the Parliament finiſhed, and each man went home, to his particular place.

When

When this concluſion was known to Caſſandra, Daughter of King Priamus, ſhe began to make ſo great ſorrow, as if ſhe had bæn frantick, ſaying: O noble City of Troy, what Fairy hath moved thæ to be brought to ſuch periſs, for which thou ſhalt in ſhort time be overthrown and deſtroyed unto the ground? O Quæn Hecuba, for what ſin haſt thou deſerved the death of thy children, which ſhall be horrible; wherefore with-holdeſt thou not Paris from going into Greece? Which ſhall be the cauſe of this evil adventure? and when ſhæ had ſo cried, ſhæ went unto the King her Father, and drowned in tears with wæping, deſired him he would be perſwaded to leave off his enterprize, ſaying; that ſhe knew by her Science the great evils that were coming by this means. But neither for the diſſwations of Hector, nor the admoniſhion of Caſſandra, the King would change his purpoſe, nor for Helenus his Son, nor Pantheus.

CHAP. III.

How *Paris* and *Deiphebus*, *Æneas*, *Anthenor*, and *Polidamas*, were ſent into *Greece*: and how they raviſhed *Helen* out of the Temple of *Venus*, with many Priſoners and riches, and brought them to *Troy*, where *Paris* eſpouſed *Helen*.

IN the beginning of May, when the earth is adorned with divers flowers, Paris and Deiphebus returned from Pannonie, and brought with them thæ thouſand Knights, hardy and wiſe. Then they made ready two and twenty great Ships, and laid in them all that was convenient for them. Then Priamus caled Æneas, Anthenor, and Polidamus, the Son of Anthenor, and commanded that they ſhould go into Greece with Paris and Deiphebus, and they offered themſelves with a good will. When they were all ready to take Shipping, Priamus ſpake unto them: I need not to uſe many words, for ye know well enough for what cauſe I ſend ye into Greece, and what juſt cauſe wæ have to revenge the wrongs the Greeks have done unto us. But the principal cauſe is to recover my Siſter Exione, that liveth in great thrauldome. Wherefore I admoniſh you, that ye bend all your endeavours, that I may recover my Siſter. And bæ cer-

rain if ye want or need any ſuccour, I will ſupply you with ſo great a ſtrength, that the Greeks ſhall not be able to beat. And that in this voyage ye hold my Son Paris Captain of the Army of Æneas and Anthenor.

After theſe words, Paris and all the other took leave of the King, and entred their Ships, and hoyſed up ſails, and recommended them to the guiding of Jupiter and Venus, and ſailed ſo farre, that they arrived on the Coaſts of Greece, in ſailing about the Country, they met a ſhip, in which was one of the greateſt Kings of Greece, named Menelaus, going to the City of Epire, unto the Duke Neſtor. This Menelaus, was brother of Agamemnon, and married unto Queen Helen, that was the faireſt Lady in the world: ſhe was Siſter of Caſtor and Pollux, that dwelled together in the City of Samaſtare, and nouriſhed with them Hermione their Niece, Daughter of Helen: Menelaus made his ſhip croſſe a little, and to turn out of the way, ſo the one did not know the other.

And the Trojans ſailed ſo farre, that they arrived at the Iſle of Cithar in Greece, there they anchored their Ships and went a land. In this Iſle was a Temple of Venus paſſing ancient, and of great beauty, full of all riches: for the Inhabitants of the Country made their devotion unto the Goddeſſe Venus eſpecially, and ſolemnized her feaſt every year, and ſhe told and gave them anſwers of their demands.

Then when the Trojans were arrived, they hallowed the moſt principal feaſt of Venus: and for this cauſe were aſſembled men and women of the Country thereabouts, that made great cheer.

When Paris knew of this feaſt, he took his beſt cloaths and apparelled him, and all the faireſt and loveliest of his men, and went into the Temple in a pleaſing manner, and made his offering of gold and ſilver, with great liberality.

Then was Paris beheld on all ſides that were there, for his beauty: for he was one of the faireſt Knights of the world, and was ſo richly decked, that it afforded great pleaſure unto all them that beheld him, and every man deſired to know whence he came, the Trojans told them it was Paris, Son of King Priamus

mus of Troy, that was come into Greece, by the commandement of his Father, to require that they would reſtore again Exione his Siſter, that they had given unto King Thelamon. So farre went the tidings of the coming of theſe Trojans and of their beauty and rich cloathing, that Queen Helen heard ſpeak thereof: and after the cuſtom of women, ſhe had great deſire to know by experience, if it were truth that ſhe heard: and diſpoſed her to go unto the Temple, under colour of devotion, for to accompliſh her deſire. How great folly is it, unto honeſt women, to go unto the ſports of young people, that do nothing but deviſe how they may come to their deſire, and care not what miſchief may follow in body and in ſoul? The Ship would never periſh, if it abode alwaies in the Port, and were not ſent out into perils of the Sea.

It is a precious Jewel, to have a good woman, that holdeth her honeſty in her houſe. O how great damage came unto the Greeks and Trojans, that Helen went ſo lightly to ſee the Trojans: and eſpecially in the abſence of her Huſband? But it is the cuſtome of women to be wilful, to bring there deſires to the end. Helen did cauſe to make ready Horſe, and all that was convenient, to go unto the Temple, as if ſhe went for Devotion: This Temple was not very far from the place where ſhe dwelled. When all was ready, and ſhe cloathed in Royal habit, ſhe rode with her company, unto the Iſle of Cithar, and entred into a Veſſel that brought her nigh to the Temple, where ſhe was received with great honour by the Country, as their Lady. She entred into the Temple right ſtately, and made her oblations with great liberality.

When Paris knew that Queen Helen, was Wife of King Menelaus, one of the moſt noble Kings of Greece, was come unto this Temple, he arrayed him in the moſt Gentleman-like manner, he could (and his company) and went into the Temple for he had before heard of her great beauty. And when he ſaw her he was greatly ſurprized with her love, and deſired to ſee the faſhion of her body, ſo fair and well ſhaped in all parts, that it ſeemed Nature had made her to be looked on: for in her was nothing but ſerved to manifeſt all the excellencies of a woman.

Wherefore Paris could not forbear beholding her, saying in himself, he had never seen nor heard tell of any so beautiful and well formed. And as he beheld her, she likewise beheld him, many times and oft, he seemed to her, that he was more fairer a great deal than had been reported to her: and still she said in her self, that she never saw a man of so great beauty, nor that pleased her so well to behold: and so she left all her devotion and gave no heed to any thing save onely to behold Paris.

When Paris saw this, he had great joy, and beheld her sweetly more and more, and she him. By which sight they shewed their desires, the one to the other: and thought divers times by what occasion they might speak together. And so long they beheld each other, that by all likelyhood, Helen made a sign to Paris, and he approached to her: and Paris sate down beside her, whiles that the people played in the Temple, he spake unto her with a soft voice sweetly, and she to him, and declared each to other how they were surprized with love, and reasoned how they might come to the end of their desires. When they had spoken enough of their hot love, Paris took leave of her, and issued out of the Temple, he and his company: and Helen sent her eyes after him as farre as she might.

When Paris was come to his Ship, he called to him the most Noblest of the Trojans, and said to them: My Friends, ye know wherefore the King my Father hath sent us into Greece, that is to recover Exione his Sister: and if we cannot recover her, that we should do damage unto the Greeks. We cannot recover Exione, for she is in too strong an hand: and also it would be to our danger and losse since it is so that the King Thelamon, that holdeth her, and loveth her heartily, is more puissant than we, and is in his own Countrey. We are not so strong for to take any noble City in Greece, the Country is so full of people, and valiant Knights.

Therefore it is necessary, that we refuse not the fair gift the Gods have sent us. For in this Isle is come to the feast the most greatest Citizens, and the Temple replenished with the most noble women of this Province, also Queen Helen that is Lady of this Country, and Wife of King Menelaus. This Temple

is

is full of riches: if we can take them alive that be in the Temple, and bring them Priſoners with us, and the Gods that be there, of Gold and Silver, we ſhall have conquered a great gain, and get riches in other places.

If ye think good this night we will enter into the Temple all armed, and take men and women, and all that we find, and bring into our Ships, and principally Helen: for if we can carry her into Troy, King Priamus may lightly enough have his ſiſter Exione again for her: therefore adviſe ſpedily what is beſt to be done, before they eſcape us. Some of them blamed this thing, ſome allowed it: and finally they concluded after many Councels, that they would do as Paris had deviſed.

Now when the night was come, and the Sun nigh going down, the Trojans armed themſelves, and left ſome for to kep their Ships, and the other went privily unto the Temple, and entred therein, ſo Armed as they were, and with little defence, took all them that they found in the Temple, and all the riches. And Paris with his own hand, took Helen, and them of her company, and brought into their Ships, and after returned to the Bory. Than began the noyſe to be paſſing great within the Temple, and ſome had rather ſuffer death, then for to be taken Priſoners.

The noyſe was heard farre, that they of the Caſtle there by, heard it: and aroſe and armed them, and came to aſſail the Trojans, as baliant as they were. Then began the skirmiſh fierce and mortal: but the Trojans (that were four againſt one) ſlew many of them, and the other retired into their Caſtle: and the Trojans took as much goods as they coul find, and carried them into their Ships, and hoyſed up their Sails, and ſailed ſo long, that on the ſeventh day they arrived at the Port of Troy, their Ships filled with good Priſoners, and great riches and they remained at the Port of Tenedon, that was three miles from Troy: there they were receibed with great joy. And Paris ſent a proper Meſſenger unto his Father King Priamus, to let him have knowledge of his coming, and all that he had done in Greece. At theſe tidings the King was greatly rejoyced, and commanded to make a ſolemn Feaſt in all parts of the City, for theſe tydings.

Whiles that Helen was with the other Prisoners in the Ship she ceased not to weep, and bewail with great sighs her Husband, Brethren, Daughter, Countrey, and her Friends, and was in so great sorrow, that she left to eat and drink. And Paris comforted her the most sweetly that he could: that she might forbear weeping, and Paris said to her in this manner: Dear Lady: wherefore make ye this sorrow, day and night without rest? What man or woman is it that can long endure this? Know not ye that this sorrow hurteth your health? Yes verily: wherefore I pray you to rest contented, for in this Realm, ye shall want nothing, neither those Prisoners that you respect, and ye shall be the most renowned Lady of this Realm, your men that be here, shall want nothing. To this she answered Paris: I know well, that will I, or will I not, I must nedes do as you will, since I am your Prisoner: and if any good happen to me and to the Prisoners, I hope the Gods will reward and thank them that do it. Madam (said Paris) fear not for I will do you and them all what ye shall please to command.

Then he took her by the hand, and brought her into a more secret place, and said unto her: Madam, think ye, forasmuch as it hath pleased the Gods to suffer you to be brought by me into this Province, that ye be lost, and undone, and shall not be more rich and more honoured than ye have ben, and that the Realm of Troy is not more rich then the Realm of Achay? Yes verily it is. I will not maintain you dishonestly? but will take you to my wife, so shall ye be more honoured than you have ben with your Husband: for your husband is not descended from so noble a house as I am, nor so valiant: nor did he love you so well as I will do. Therefore cease your sorrow, and believe this that I have said to you. Sir (said she) who can abstain from making of sorrow, being in the estate that I am in? Alas, this case happened never before, but since it cannot be otherwise, I will do that thing ye require of me, forasmuch as I have no ability to resist it. Thus Helen was comforted a little: and Paris did please her to the uttermost of his power.

On the morrow betime: she apparelled her self the most honourably she could and sate upon a Waifrey richly arrayed, so

did

did the other Priſoners, each after their degree: and after he went on horſeback himſelf, and Deiphebus his Brother, Eneas, Anthenor and Polidamas, with a great company of noble men, and accompanied Queen Helen, from Tenedon and went toward Troy. There came forth of the Town King Priamus, with a great company of noblemen, and received his Children and his Friends with great joy: who came to Helen, and bowed courteouſly to her, and welcomed her honourably. And when they came nigh the City, they found great ſtore of people glad of their coming, with Inſtruments of Muſick: and in ſuch joy came unto the Palace of King Priamus: he himſelf lighted down and helpt Helen from her Palfrey, and led her by the hand into the Hall, and made great joy, all the night, throughout all the City, for theſe tidings. And the next morning, Paris by conſent of his Father, wedded Helen in the Temple of Pallace: and the feaſts was lengthened throughout all the City, for the ſpace of eight daies.

When Caſſandra knew that her Brother Paris had Wedded Helen, ſhe began to make great ſorrow, and like a frantick woman ſaid thus:

O unhappy Trojans, wherefore rejoyce ye at the Wedding of Paris, of which ſo many evils ſhall happen? It will cauſe the death of your ſelves, your Children ſhall be ſlain before your eyes, and husbands before their Wives? O noble City of Troy, how ſhalt thou be deſtroyed and put to nought? O unhappy Mothers, what ſorrow ſhall ye ſee, when your little Children ſhall be taken and diſmembred before you? O Hecuba, Catiffe, and unhappy: where ſhalt thou take the Water that thou ſhalt weep for the death of thy Children? O people blind and fooliſh, why ſend ye not Helen home again, and yeild her unto her Husband, before that the ſwords of your Enemies come and ſlay you with great ſorrow? Think you that the Kingly Husband of Helen, will not ſeek revenge? Yes, which ſhall be your dolorous deſtruction. O unhappy Helen, thou ſhalt be the cauſe of great ſorrow. As Caſſandra cryed, thus with great ſorrow King Priamus hearing it, intreated her to ceaſe, but ſhe would not. And then he commanded her to be caſt in

Priſon

Prison where she was kept many daies. O what pitty was it that the Trojans believed not this warning and admonition? For, if they had believed it, they had prevented the evils that came after unto them, which shall be told in tables, and made plain to them that will hear them, unto the end of the world.

CHAP. IV.

How *Menelaus* was sore troubled for the Ravishing of *Helen* his Wife. And how her two Brethren *Castor* and *Pollux*, pursued *Paris* in the Sea: and of their deaths: And of the condition and manner of the Lords, as well *Greeks* as *Trojans*.

After these things were done, Menelaus (that sojourned at Epire with Duke Nestor) hearing tydings of the prize and taking of his Wife, and his people, was so perplexed with grief, that he fell to the earth in a swound. And when he was come again to himself: he complained exceedingly, and made the greatest sorrow of the World. Above all other things he was most grieved for his Wife, and could not be comforted.

When Duke Nestor heard the tydings, he came to him and comforted him the best manner he could, for he loved him entirely. But Menelaus could not leave his sorrow: but took his leave and returned into his Country.

And sent unto King Agamemnon his Brother, to come and speak with him. And also unto Castor and Pollux, his Brothers of Helen, that they should come also to him. When Agamemnon saw his Brother make such sorrow, hee said: Brother, wherefore grieve ye? Suppose that the cause be just, yet a wise man ought not to make shew thereof: for it causeth his friends to be sorrowful, and his enemies to rejoyce: therefore hide thy sorrow, and make shew as if thou didst not regard it: for by sorrow thou canst not attain to honour nor revenge, but onely by force of arms. Therefore awake thy courage, so shalt thou revenge the injury done unto thee. Thou knowest what Forces we have and what Ayders we shall find: for this injury toucheth all the Kings and Princes of Greece, and as soon as we shall require their ayd, there shall not be one but hee will help us

with

with all his power, then we will go before Troy, and will do with our enemies as we liſt, and will deſtroy the City. And if we take Paris that is actor of theſe hurts, we will hang him, and make him dye a ſhameful death. Ceaſe then thy ſorrow, and let us make it known to all the Kings and Princes of Greece, and require their aid to revenge this injury.

Then was Menelaus comforted, with the words of his Brother, and they ſent their Letters unto all the Barons of Greece, and at their intreaties they all came: firſt Achilles, Patroclus, Diomedes, and many others. As ſoon as they knew wherefore they were ſent for, they ſaid, that they would go to Troy with all their ſtrength, for to revenge the ſhame, and recover Helen. So they choſe Agamemnon chief Prince of their Hoſt, as he that was prudent, and of good counſel.

Now it happened that Caſtor and Pollux, Brethren of Helen, as ſoon as they heard their ſiſter was raviſhed, they took ſhipping and purſued the Trojans, with a great Army to recover her again. On the third day, as they were on the Sea, there aroſe a Tempeſt, Thunder and Raine, that their ſhips were caſt on the Rocks, one here, another there: and finally they were all drowned. And the Pagans ſay, that theſe two Brethren were tranſlated with the Gods into the Heaven or Zodiack, and returned in the Sign of two Beaſts, foraſmuch as they were Brethren and twins. And thus ended their lives by the taking of their Siſter. Some Poets faigne, that theſe Brethren are tranſlated into two Starres, (that is) the Northſtarre, and the South-ſtarre, which are named after them, Caſtor and Pollux.

In this place declareth Dares, in his Book, the faſhions of the Greeks that were before Troy, ſome of the moſt Noble of them, as he that ſaw them many times, during the Seige before the City. And he began to ſpeak of Helen, and ſaith, that ſhe was ſo fair, that in all the world no man could find a fairer, nor better formed in all members. Agamemnon was long, and white of body, ſtrong of members, and well formed, loving, diſcreat, hardy, and paſſing well ſpoken. Menelaus was of mean ſtature, hardy in Arms, and couragious, Achilles was of great

beauty, black haires, and crispe, gray eyes, and great, of amiable sight, large Breasts, broad shoulders, great arms, his Reines high enough, a man of great stature, and had none like unto him among all the Greeks, desirous to fight, large in gifts, and liberal in spending. Tantalus was great of his body, and strong, faithful, humble, flying quarrels, if they were not just. Ajax was of a big stature, great and large in his shoulders, great arms, and alwaies well clothed, and very richly? and was of no great enterprize, and spake very quick. Thelamon Ajax was a marvailous fair Knight, he had black hairs, he had great pleasure in Musick, and he himself sung very sweetly: hee was of great prowesse, and a valiant man of Warre, without pomp. Ulisses was the most faireſt man amongst all the Greeks, yet he was very deceitful and subtil, and delivered his speech joyfully: he was a very great Lyar, and so well spoken, that he had no fellow, like unto him. Diomedes was great, and had a broad breast, and marvailous strong, of fierce sight, false in his promises, worthy in arms, desirous of victory, dread and redoubted: he was greatly injurious to his Servants, and Luxurious, wherefore he suffered many pains. Duke Nestor was of great members, and well spoken, discreat, and very thrifty, gave alwaies good councel, suddenly he would be very angry, a straight way pleased again: he was the most true friend in the world. Protheſilaus was fair, and of a goodly stature, noble and active in Arms. Neoptolemus was great, he had black haire, and great eyes, but joyful and well cheared, his eye-brows smooth, stammering in his words, but he was wise in the Law. Palamedes the Son of King Naulus, was of fair shape and lean, stout and amiable, a good man, and liberal. Polidarius was passing great, fat, and swolne, hardy, and high minded, without truth. Mathaon was of mean stature, proud, and hardy, one that slept little by night. Brisayda the Daughter of Chalcas, was passing fair, of mean stature, well made, sweet and pityful, and many men loved her for her beauty: For the love of her came the King of Persia, unto the aid of the Greeks, unto the siege of Troy.

Now of them that were within Troy, the same Dares saith, first

firſt of King Priamus, he was long, grieſly, and fair, and had a loud voice, hardy, and that he did gladly eat early in the morning, a man without fear, he hated flattery, he was upright, and a good juſter, had great delight to hear ſinging, and Muſick, and earneſtly loved his Servants, and much enriched them. Of all his Sons, there was none ſo hardy as his eldeſt, the worthy Hector. This was he that paſſed in his time all other Knights in Chivalry, and ſtuttered a little: he was great, and had hard members, and could endure much pain, and his hair curled, he liſped: there never iſſued out of Troy ſo ſtrong a man, nor ſo worthy: never came a villainous word out of his mouth: he was never weary of fighting in battel: there was never Knight better beloved of his people, than he was. Paris was a fair Kt. and ſtrong, ſoft haired, true, ſwift, ſweet of ſpeech, well drawing a Bow, wiſe and hardy in batrel, very reſolute, and coveteous of honour. Deiphebus and Helenus were both like the other, that a man could not know the one from the other, alſo they reſembled King Priamus their Father.

Deiphebus was wiſe and hardy in arms. And Helenus was a marvailous wiſe Clerk. Troylus was great, and ſtout of courage, well mannered, and beloved of young Maidens: in ſtrength and merryneſs he reſembled Hector, and was the ſecond after him in Proweſſe: there was not in all the Realm, a more ſtrong young man., Eneas had a great body, he was diſcreet in his works, well ſpoken, very curteous in his words, full of good councel, and cunning. He had his viſage joyful, his eyes clear and gray, and was the richeſt man in Troy next K. Priamus, in Towns and Caſtles. Anthenor was long and lean and ſpake much, and of great induſtry, and one whom King Priamus loved greatly, and gladly played among his company, and was a wiſe man. Polydamas his Sonne was a goodly young man, hardy, and of good manners, long and lean like his Father, brown, and ſtrong in puiſſance of Arms, and of good and courteous words. King Menon was great, he had large ſhoulders, great arms, he was hard in the breaſt, and of great courage, one that brought many Knights unto Troy. The Queen Hecuba was a ſtrong big woman, and ſeemed better a man than a Wo-

man she was wise, courteous, and honest, loving the works of charity. Andromache the wife of Hector was a fair woman and white, and had fair eyes and hair: she was very honest and civil in her works, Cassandra was of a fair stature, clear, round mouthed, wise, she loved virginity, and knew much of things to come, by Astronomy and other Sciences. Polixena was a very fair Maid, tender, and the very ray of beauty, in whom Nature failed nothing, save only she made her mortal, she was the fairest maid that was in her time, and the best learned. Many more were within the Town and without, during the Seige: but these were the principal and greatest of Name. Therefore Dares declareth the fashion of them, and rehearseth not of the other.

CHAP. V.

How the Kings, Dukes, Earles, and Barons, of *Greece*, assembled with their Navy, before *Athens*, to come to *Troy*: and how many Ships each man brought to help King *Menelaus*.

When it came to the end of February, that the Winter was passed, the King and Princes of all Greece, assembled together at the Port of Athens, to go to Troy. It is not in the remembrance of any man since the beginning of the World, that so many Ships and Knights were assembled, as there were at that time. First Agamemnon, that was Prince of the Hoasts of the Greeks, brought from his Realm of Michmas. an hundred Ships full of Armed Knights. The King Menelaus his brother brought from his Realm of Sparta: forty Ships. Archelaus and Prothenor from the Realm of Boocie fifty Ships, The Duke Ascalapus, and the Earl Helmius, from the Province of Orconemy thirty Ships.

The King Epistrophus, and the King Sedius, from the Realm of Focide, thirty Ships: in his company, was the Duke Theuter, Duke Amphimacus, the Earl Polixene, the Earl Thebus, and many other Noblemen.

The ancient Duke Nestor for his Province of Pilon, fifty Ships. The King Thoas of Tholy fifty Ships. The King

Doxunois

Doxunois fifty Ships. The King Thelamon Thyleus ſix and thirty Ships. Polybetes and Amphymacus from his Province of Calidonie, two and thirty Ships. The King Idumeus, and the King Mereon of Crete fourſcore and two Ships. The Duke Tynelus from his City of Fryges, twelve Ships.

Prothocathus and Protheſilaus the Dukes of Phylaca brought with them two and fifty Ships. Colleſis brought four and twenty Ships, from the Realm of Creſome. King Machaon, and the King Pollydris his Son, three and thirty Ships. Achilles brought from his Noble City of Phacee, two and twenty Ships.

The King Thephalus brought from Rhodes, two and thirty Ships. Uruphilus from Orchomenie, two and fifty Ships. The Duke Anthippus and the Duke Amphimacus of Ruſticane, thirteen Ships. The King Polibetes of Rithe, and the Duke Lopius his Brother in Law that had wedded his Siſter, threeſcore and two Ships. The King Dyomedes of Arges, fourſcore and two Ships, and had in his company Thelamus and Eurialus: the King Palyphebus, nine Ships. The King Enæus, thirteen Ships. The King Prothoylus of Chemenenſe, two and fifty Ships. The King Carpenor of Carpadie, two and fifty Ships. Theorus of Breiſſe, four and twenty Ships. The number of the Kings and Dukes come thither, were ſixty nine. And there aſſembled at the Port of Athens, twelve hundred four and twenty Ships, without computing the Ships of Duke Pallamides, the Son of King Naulus, that came after with his eſtate, as ſhall be ſaid hereafter.

CHAP. VI.

How the *Greeks* ſent *Achilles* to *Delphos*, to the God *Apollo* to know the end of their Warre, and how hee found *Calchas* ſent from the *Trojans*, that went with him to *Athens*.

When the Kings and Princes were thus aſſembled at the Port of Athens, the King Agamemnon was chief of all the Hoaſt, and to conduct this Hoaſt orderly aſſembled there to councel on a plain without the City, all the Noblemen. And when they were aſſembled round about him, hee ſaid to

them in this manner. O ye Noblemen, that by one consent are here assembled with so great Puissance, ye know well, it is not in the remembrance of any man, that he saw ever so many Noblemen assembled, for to atchieve any work, nor so many young Knights active in Arms, to assail there Enemies, Is not he out of his mind that presumeth to raise himself against us? verily I doubt not but one of an hundred in this company is sufficient to bring this work to an end, for which we be all assembled. It is well known to each of you, the great injuries and damages the Trojans have done to us, wherefore we have just cause to take vengeance by force of Arms, to the end, that from henceforth they nor any other shall enterprize against us in any manner: for if we suffer such injuries by dissimulation, they might yet grieve us more than they have done. And it is not the custome of the Noble men of Greece to let pass such wrongs, therefore it should be to us great shame, that are so many, and have assembled so great strength to dissemble in this quarrel, and (yet) there is no Nation in the world, but that dreadeth our puissance, save onely these foolish people of Troy, that by evil councel hath moved them against us, and enterprized warre upon us: As first the King Laomedon that injured some of our people, for little occasion: wherefore he recieved death for his reward, his City destroyed, and his people slain, and soon brought in servitude. Surely it is not so hard to us that are more puissant, to take vengeance on the Trojans, then four Princes of lesse puissance, that came to get the better of them. For the Trojans, know we are assembled to go upon them, and they are strongly furnished with men of arms against our coming: therefore it seemeth me good, if it please you, that ere we depart from this Port, we send into the Isle of Delphos our special Messengers, for to have answer of our God Apollo, of this our enterprize.

Then was there none but allowed the words of Agamemnon, and chose Achilles and Patroclus to go into this Isle, to hear the answer of Apollo: So they departed and came soon thither: for the said Isle is as it were in the midst of the Isles of Ciclades, where Locana, Infanta, Apollo and Diana be. And there

there was a rich Temple, in which the God of the Panims was worſhipped, and gave anſwer to the people of ſuch things as they demanded. This Iſle was firſt called Delos, that is as much as to ſay in Greek as manifeſtation: forasmuch as in this Iſle the Panims ſaw firſt the Son and the Moon after the deluge: therefore they ſuppoſed they had bin born there of their Mothers: for Apollo is the Sun, and Diana the Moon in their language.

Some call this Iſle Ortigie: forasmuch as the Birds that men call Mztiges, in Engliſh they be Quailes, were firſt ſeen there. The Panims gave to Apollo divers names after the divers operations of the Sun. In this Temple was a great Image compoſed all of the fine gold in the worſhip of the God Apollo, and albeit the Image was deaf and dumbe, yet where Idolatry raigned at that time in the world, the devil put him in the Image, and gave anſwer to the Panims, of the things they demanded of him. This did the Devil to abuſe the fooliſh people, that at that time beleeved this Image was very God.

Upon this part the Author declareth, from whence came firſt Idolatry. We find in Hiſtoria Eccliſiaſtica, that when Herod was deceived by the three Kings that returned not again to him, but worſhipped our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, as is contained in the Goſpel, afterwards departed by another way, &c. Herod purpoſed to have ſlain the child Jeſus, therefore the glorious Virgin our Lady Saint Mary his Mother and Joſeph bare him to Egypt. And as ſoon as our Lady entred into Egypt, all the Idols fell down to the Earth, broken and bruiſed, according to the Prophetſies of Iſaiah, that ſaid thus, Aſcendet Dominus in nubem levem, & engradietur Egyptum, & movebuntur ſimulacra Egypti. Shewing that at the coming of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, all idolatry ſhould have an end. And amongſt the Jews, Iſmael was the firſt that made an Idol, and that was of earth.

Prometheus made the firſt among the Panims, and taught others the manner how to make them: but the right beginning of Idolatry, came of Belus King of Aſſyria, that was Father of King Ninus, when he was dead, his Sonne Ninus did bury him

him in a rich Sepulture, and did make an Image of fine gold, to the semblance and likeness of his Father, to have memorie of him, and worshiped him as his God, and compelled his folk to worship him: after an evil spirit entred into the Image, and gave unto the people answers of their sundry demands. Thus by the example of him, the simple Panims made other in the worship of their Friends, thus proceeded they in Idolatry and there were none but had their particular Gods, that gave unto them their answers of their demands, by the devise of the Enemy, that deceived them, and brought them unto damnation, by the great envy he had against the linnage of men, which God made, to fulfil the places of Paradise, from whence he was cast out for his pride, into horror and darkeness: after the day of Judgement.

When Achilles and Patroclus were arrived in the Ile of Delphos, they went with great devotion into the Temple of Apollo: and there made their oblations with great liberality, and demanded of him answer concerning their affairs. Then answered Apollo with a low voice. Achilles, return again unto the Greeks, that have sent thee hither: and say unto them, it shall happen for certainty, that they shall go safely to Troy, and there they shall make many battels: But in the tenth year they shall slay the King Priamus, his Wife and Children, and most part of the Country. And there shall none escape, save they only whom they will save.

Of this was Achilles passing glad: And it happened that whilest they were yet in this Temple, a great learned Bishop of Troy named Chalcas, Son of a man named Thistram, which was a wise man, entred into this Temple, and he was sent also from the King Priamus, to have answer of Apollo for them of Troy.

As he then had made his oblations and demands for them of Troy, Apollo answered, saying: Chalcas, Chalcas, beware thou return not back again to Troy: but go with Achilles, unto the Greeks, and never depart from them, for the Greeks shall have victory of the Trojans, by the agreement of the Gods, and thou shall be to them very necessary in councel. As Chalcas knew

Achilles,

Achilles, that was in the Temple, he approached unto him, and made acquaintance with him, and accompanied together by Faith and Oath: they told each to other what the Idol had said to them. Wherefor Achilles had great joy, and made great cheer and countenance to Calchas, and took him with them, sailing so long, they arrived at the Port of Athens: and when they issued out of their Ships, Achilles took Calchas by the hand, and presented him to the King Agamemnon and to others, and told unto them the answer of Apollo: how they should have victory of the Trojans, and how Apollo bade him not return again to Troy, but told him with the Greeks, during the warre. Of these tydings the Greeks greatly rejoyced, and made a feast, and received Calchas into their company, by Faith and by Oath, and they promised to reward him and do him good.

CHAP. VII.

How the *Greeks* with a great Navy sailed towards *Troy*, and how they arrived at *Tenedon* three miles from *Troy*, which they conquered, and beat down to the earth.

After this feast the Greeks had made for the good answers of Apollo, Calchas went in a morning in the company of Achilles and Patroclus, unto the Tent of King Agamemnon where all the Nobles of the Army were assembled, and he saluted them courteously, saying: Noble Kings and Princes, that be here assembled for vengeance of the injuries done by the Trojans: wherefore tarry you here, after the Gods have given their answer? Think ye not that King Priamus hath his spyes among you and whiles ye sojourn, he furnisheth not his Country and City with victual, with horses, and with other necessaries? Is not great part of the Summer passed, and ye have nothing enterprised upon your enemies. Beware ye be not ingrateful to the answer of the Gods: and that by your negligence they change not their answer into the contrary. Therefore tarry no longer, but embark your Horse, and go to sea, and cease not until the time the promises of the Gods be accomplished. When Calchas had thus spoken, each man said, he had well

spoken. Then the King Agamemnon sent unto all the boast, and gave commandement with the sound of Trumpet that every man should make ready to remove. And presently they entred their Ships, and dis-anchored, hoysed up their sails, and sailed a mile from Athens, the ayre that before was clear began to waxe troublous and thick, and a great tempest arose of winde, rain and thunder: insomuch that there was none so hardy but had fear, to have dyed, for their Ships were cast by the Sea, one here, and another there, and they supposed to have ben drowned. Then said Calchas to them that were with him, the cause of the Tempest was forasmuch as Diana their Goddesse was angry against them, because they departed from Athens, and made to her no sacrifice: and for to appease this wrath, it behoved King Agamemnon to sacrifice to her with his own hand, Iphigenie his Daughter a young Virgin, otherwise the Tempest should never cease. And to speed this sacrifice, he counselled to turn the Fayr, and apply it to the Ile of Andill where the Temple of the Goddesse Diana was.

When King Agamemnon understood this thing, he was passing sorry in his mind, for he loved his Daughter Iphigenie, with great love: on the other side he was required of all the other Kings and Princes of Greece, that he would make no delay, in so great a matter, or to withstand the Sacrifice: wherefore he was banquished by the Princes, and for the love of his Countrey, he took his Daughter Iphigenie, and in the presence of Kings and Princes, sacrificed her unto the Goddesse Diana, presently the tempest ceased, and the ayre became neat and clean, and the Sea well quieted, and in tranquility. Then he went again into his Ship, and all the other in like manner drew up their sails, and sailed before the wind, so far that they arrived at a Port of the Realm of Troy, nigh unto a Castle called Sarabana. Dares putteth not down, what was the cause, wherefore King Agamemnon made this sacrifice unto Diana. But Ovid (in the twelfth book of Metamorphose) saith, it was Iphigenie his Daughter. And when they of the Castle saw the great Fayr at their Port, they armed them, and came unto the Port, thinking to defend their Land against the Greeks, and assailed them

them that were come on Land, and bring weary of the travel of Sea: But the Greeks issued presently out of their Ships in great number all Armed, and chased them unto their Castle, and entred the Castle with them, and put them all to death, took the booties, after beat down the Castle, and then re-entred again into their Ships, and sailed to the Port of Tenedon, and there anchored their Ships.

At this Port was a Castle, well peopled, and full of great riches, being three miles from Troy. When they of the Castle saw the Greeks, they ran to arms, and furnished their Castle with good fighters, the other issued out, and came to the Port, where they found the Greeks then issued out of their Ships all armed, and took all that they could find. Thus began the battel very fierce and mortal, and there were enough slain on both parties: more of the Greeks than of the Trojans. But as soon as the great strength of the Greeks were landed, the Trojans could no longer suffer nor abide, but put them to flight, some to the Castle and the other fled unto Troy. Then the Greeks besieged them, and laid the Castle round about, and they within defended it passing well upon the walls, and slew many by shot and by Engines, but the Greeks dressed their Engines about the Castle, and set their Ladders unto the walls, and went up on all sides; they within defended them valiantly, and made them fall in their Ditches, some dead, some hurt. But the Greeks that were so great in number, sent always new folk to the assaute whereof they within were grown so weary, that they retired back from their defences: and then the Greeks entred by force into the Castle, and there slew all they found, without sparing of any man or woman, and pillaged all that was good, and after beat down both the Castle, and the houses into the Earth, and put in fire, and burnt all up. After they re-entred into their Ships joyous of their gaine they had gotten in the Castle.

CHAP. VIII.

How Greeks did send Diomedes and Ulisses again to the King Priamus, to have Helen and the Prisoners, and of their answer.

When the Greeks had destroyed thus the Castle and Cities of Tenedon: then Agamemnon, that had the

charge of all the Hoast, commanded that all the booty and gain of those two Castles should be brought forth. And it was done presently as he commanded: and he as a wise King distributed the gain, unto each man after his desert, and quality. And caused all the noble men to assemble on the plain of Tenedon before King Agamemnon: and when they were come, King Agamemnon spake in this manner. Ye friends, and fellows that be here now assembled, for so just a cause as each of you knoweth, and in so great puissance, that there is and shall be tydings thereof in all the world: yet let it please the Gods, that it be without pride or follow: for it is, that of the sin of pride groweth all other vices, and the Gods resist and withstand the insolent and proud people, therefore we ought to put away all pride from our works: and in especiall this work here, and use the way of Justice, that none may blame us.

Ye know that we are come thus far, to take vengeance of the injuries and wrongs that King Priamus hath done to us, and we have done to him now great damage. Ye may know for truth, that they have assembled into the City of Troy, great powers, to defend them against us: and also the City is great and strong: and ye know that they be upon their own heritage, that is a thing which troubleth their force and strength. I say not these things, for any doubt but that we shall have victory, and destroy this famous City, though it be strong: onely for our worship, to the end we be recommended to have conduced this work by great discretion, and without pride: for that oftentimes, by over hasty enterprizes, a thing of great weight, may come to a mischievous end. Ye know, it is long ago that King Priamus did first require us, by his special Messengers, that we would render unto him his Sister Exione, and that by our haughtinesse and pride we would not deliver her again: if we had then delivered and sent her home again, these evils had never happened in the Isle of Cythar, as they be. And the Queen Helena (who is of the noblest of Greece) had never been ravished nor led away: also we had not enterprized the pain nor labour, we now are in. And there is none of us that knoweth what shall happen to him, good or evil: therefore if ye think good

that

that we should return into our Countree, without suffering of more pain, with our honour and worship, we will send to King Priamus our special Messengers, and bid him to deliver again to us Helen freely, and that he restore to us the damages that Paris hath done to us in the Isle of Cithar: if he will so do, our return shall be honourable, and we can ask no more of him by right. And if he refuse, we shall have wherewith to fight for us, that is, Justice and puissance: and when we shall have made of our offers, they will give the wrong and blame to the Trojans; and to us the laud and praise: and we shall be excused of all damages that we shall do to them, after these offers. Therefore advise you among yourselves, what ye will do.

There were some bad people, that blamed this councel, and some allowed it; Finally, they concluded to do as Agamemnon had said. Then they chose for their Messengers Dyomedes and Ulisses, to go to Troy, and make their legation, which took their Horses, and went incontinently, and came to Troy about mid-day, they went streight to the Palace of King Priamus, and tyed their Horses to the Gate, after went up into the Hall, and in going up they marvelled greatly at the rich works they saw in all the Palace, especially of a tree that they saw in a plain which was made by Magick, marvailously composed, and of great beauty, for the stock hereof was so thick, but of the greatness of a spear, passing long and high, and above branches of gold and silver, leaves that spread over the Palace, save a little, it covered all; and the fruit of the said tree was of divers precious stones, that gave light and brightness, and also did much please and delight them that beheld it. They went so far, that they came into the hall where King Priamus was accompanyed with noble men. And without saluting the King or the other, Ulisses said in this manner.

King Priamus marvel nothing, that we have not saluted thee, forasmuch as thou art our mortal enemy. King Agamemnon (from whom we be Messengers) commandeth thee by us, that thou deliver and send unto him Queen Helen, whom thou hast caused most vilely to be ravished and taken from her Husband: and that thou make satisfaction for all damages that Paris the

son hath done in Greece: if thou so do, I suppose thou shalt shew thy self a wise man: but if thou do not, behold what evils may come unto thee and thine: for thou shalt dye an evil death, and all thy men, and this noble and famous City shall be destroyed.

When King Priamus heard Ulisses thus speak, he answered, (without demanding any Councel:) I marvel greatly, at thy words, that thou requirest of me a thing that a man banquished and overcome, and one that could defend himself no more but with great pain would accord to thee. I believe not that the Greeks have such puissance which thou hast said unto me: they require of me amends, and I ought to demand the like of them.

Have not they slain my Father and my Brethren, and led away my Sister in servitude, whom they deigne not to marry honourably, but to use her as a common woman? and to have her again, I sent to them Anthenor, and would have pardoned them the surplus: but you know the villanies they did use towards my Messenger: and therefore I ought not to hear any thing that ye say to me, but rather dye valiantly, than to agree to your request: let Agamemnon know, that I desire not to have peace nor love with the Greeks, that have done to me so many displeasures. And if it were not ye be Messengers, I should make you dye an evil death. Therefore go away quickly, for I cannot behold you without displeasure in my heart. Then began Dyomedes to laugh for despite, and said thus: Ha King if without displeasure thou canst not see us but two, thou wilt be displeased all the dayes of thy life: for thou shalt see from henceforth before thine eyes great armies of Greeks, which shall come before the City, and shall not cease to assail it continually, against whom thou canst not long defend thee, but thou and thine finally shall receive bitter death. Therefore thou shouldest take better councel in thy doings if thou were well advised.

There were many Trojans that would have runne upon the Greeks, and drew their swords to have slain them. But King Priamus forbad them, and said that they should let two fools utter their folly, and a wise man to suffer it. Ha, ha, sir, said Eneas,

neas, what is that ye say men must shew to a fool his foolishness, and truely if it were not in your presence, this fellow that hath spoken so foolishly before you should receive his death by my own hand. It appertaineth not unto him to say unto you such vehemous threatnings: therefore I advise him, that he go his way quickly, unlesse he cease to speak so absurd and foolishly.

Dyomedes of nothing was abashed, answered to Eneas: Whatsoever thou be, thou shewest well by the words, thou art ill advised, and hot, and I wish that I may once find thee in a place convenient, that I may reward thee for the words thou hast spoken of me.

I see well that the King is fortunate, and happy to have such a counseller as thou art, that giveth him counsell to do villany. Then Ulisses brake the words of Dyomedes wisely, and prayed him to hold his peace, after said to King Priamus, we have understood all that thou hast said, and will go and report it unto our Princes. Incontinently they took their Horses, and returned unto their hoast, where they found many assembled before King Agamemnon and told them the answer of King Priamus whereof they had great marvel, and conferred long together, for the well ordering of their affairs, since they were assured of the war of the Trojans.

CHAP. IX.

How *Agamemnon* assembled in councell the *Greeks* to have victualls: And how they sent *Achilles* and *Telephus* to the Realm of *Messe*, where they slew King *Theutran* in battel: And how *Telephus* was made King: And of the Kings that came to aid and help King *Priamus*.

After these things, Agamemnon called his councell in the plain of Tenedon, and said among all other things: It behoveth us to be advised, how that during the Siege before Troy, our hoast shall be succourd with victuall; therefore if ye think good, we shall send to the Realm of Messe, to have victuals from thence continually, for it is a country very commodious: and they that go thither, shall take surety of the Country, that they

fail

fail not to send word to the host, so long as we shall be in this Country. This counsel pleased the Greeks, and they chose Achilles, and Telephus the Son of Hercules to furnish this message, and to go with a great company of men of arms. In that Province raigned a King named Theutran, and had long raigned in peace, for his Country was peopled with hardy Knights: when Achilles and Telephus, with three thousand Knights, were arrived in the Ile of Messe, they issued out of their Ships, and went on Land. Then came against them the King Theutran, with a great company of men of Foot and Horseback.

Then began the Battel fiercely, and at the skirmish were many Knights slain on both sides. Albeit the Greeks were lesse in number than the other, they defended themselves well: but their defence had not availed them, had it not been for the great prowesse of Achilles, that did great miracles with his body, as he that was the most strong and valiant of the Greeks; for whosoever he smote he dyed, and there could no man stand before him. When Achilles espyed King Theutran, in the middest of his people, did great damage to his folk, he thrust into the greatest preese of his enemies, and beat down before him all he found, till he came to King Theutran: and hewed his helm, and smote him down to the ground, and had slain him, had not Telephus been, which put himself between them, and prayed Achilles humbly that he would not slay him, nor do him any more harm than he had: Then the King cryed to Achilles for mercy. Then said Achilles to Telephus, what moveth thee to pity our mortal enemy, that is come to assail us with so great furie: It is reason that he fall into the pit that he made ready for us. Ha, ha, sir, said Telephus, the King was very familiar with my Father Hercules, and also did to me great honour in this Land, and therefore I may not suffer to see him slain. Well then (said Achilles) take him and do with him what thou will. Then was their battel finished, the Greeks retyred, and King Theutran carried into his Palace, as a dead man: for Achilles had sore bruised him. And the King prayed Achilles and Telephus, that they would go with him: who went, and were received with great joy and honour.

It was not long after, that this King Theutran, ſent for Achilles and Telephus, and ſaid unto them: My friends, I may not long live: and after ſaid to Telephus, My friend, I may no longer live, and I have no lawful heirs of my body to whom I may leave this Realm, which I have gotten with great labour, and had loſt long ſince, had it not been for the worthy of all worthies, thy Father Hercules, which was a ſhield unto me, againſt all them that would have taken it from me: he did often fight with them. So thy Father by his great proweſſe, chaſed them out: ſince that time I have kept it peaceably, not by merit, but by the vertue of the Father. And ſince it happened that thy Father conquered this Realm for me, I having no heirs, it is a reaſon, that thou be heir of my Father: and with theſe my laſt words, I leave this Realm unto thee, and all my worldly goods, and make thee mine Heir, and therefore bury me honourably, as appertaineth to a King. And as ſoon as he had finiſhed theſe words, he dyed, then Telephus, and the Nobles of the Country buried him honourably, and laid him in a very rich Sepulture, whereof was this Epitaph, Here lyeth the body of King *Theutran*, whom *Achilles* ſlew: who left his Realm *Telephus*.

Now this Telephus, that before was but a Duke, was made King of Meſſe, and all the Nobles of the Country did him homage, and the people promiſed him faith and ſervice. Then Achilles did furniſh his ſhips with victual, and ordained Telephus ſhould abide in this new Realm (which he did) and he commanded, in the name of the Greeks, that he ſhould do his diligence, to ſend unto the Oſt of the Greeks proviſion, and he promiſed him he would perform it without any default. Then Achilles took leave of him, and returned into his ſhips, and ſailed ſo long, that he and his company arrived at the Oſt of Tenedon, where they found the Oſt yet ſojourning: when he was landed, he went ſtraight to the Tent of King Agamemnon, where all the Kings and Princes were aſſembled: and they received him with great joy, as he that all the Oſt loved much, for his great proweſſe. Then Achilles rehearſed to them, how he arrived at Meſſe, and of the battel, and

how Telephus was made King, who promised to furnish the Host with Victuals.

Of these tydings the Grecks had great joy, and praised the valour of Achilles, and after each man went unto his Pavilion. Then was Achilles received with great joy of his Myrmidons that much loved him.

Here the Author nameth what Kings and Princes came to the aid of King Priamus to Troy: not of all, but of the most notable. First, came unto their aid, King Pandorus, King Galior, and King Adrastus, with three thousand Knights armed.

From the Province of Tholoson came four Kings with five thousand Knights armed, the King Carras, King Amastus, King Nestor a mighty strong man, and King Amphimacus. From the Realm of Lycia came King Glaucon, with three thousand Knights, and his Son Serpedon, one of the strongest Knights in the World, being Cousin to Priamus: from the Realm of Licaon, came the King Enselmus, with a thousand Knights expert in arms. From the Realm of Lariffa came two Kings with fifteen hundred Knights, the King Mistor, and King Capledus. From the Realm of Thabory came King Remus with three thousand expert Souldiers, and in his company came four Dukes, and seven Earls, that was in League with Priamus: they were all in Armour of Azur colour without other sign, thereby was Remus and his people known in the Battel. From the Realm of Thracia, came King Pilex, and Duke Achamas, with eleven hundred Knights. From the Realm of Panonie came King Pessemus, and the Duke Super his Cousin, with three thousand Knights, expert to just and shoot with the Bow.

This is a wilde Country full of Forests and Mountains, there is but little people, many wilde Beasts and Birds. From the Province of Boetia, came three Dukes with twelve hundred Knights, the Duke Anserimus, Duke Fortunus, and the Duke Sammus. From the Realm of Burtin, where grow good Spices, came two Kings Brethren with a thousand Knights, the King Boetes, and King Epistcus. From the Realm of Paphagorie,

gorie, that is at the Sun-rising, the rich King Philemenus, with three thousand Knights, all their shields of the hides of Fishes, covered with gold and precious stones; this King was as great as a Geant. From the Realm of Ethiope, came the King Perseus, and the King of Thicteon with him, that was hardy and wise, with three thousand Knights, that had in their company many a Duke and Earl.

There was with them, Simagon the Son of King Thicteon. From the Realm of Cheres, came the King Theleus and Archilogus his Son, that was of the affinity of King Priamus, and brought a thousand Knights. From the Isle of Argust came two Kings, of whom I have not the names, with twelve hundred Knights.

From the Realm of Eliane, that is beyond the Realm of Amazon, came an ancient King, and discreet, named Epistrophus, and brought a thousand Knights, and a marvelous Beast called Sagittary, the middle was an horse, fore-part a man, his eyes red as a fiery coal, and shot like a man with a bow: this Beast made the Greeks sore afraid, and slew many of them with his Bow. In number all the Knights that came in aid of King Priamus, were two and thirty thousand, besides them of Troy, and of India, the lesser. And it is not found by writing, that since the Creation of the World, so many noble Knights were assembled in one place, that prosecuted the quarrel for so little occasion. Oh how Kings and Princes ought to be advised how to begin War, if they might avoid it by any other way.

CHAP. X.

Of the coming of Duke *Palamedes*, and how the *Greeks* departed from *Tenedon*, by the council of *Diomedes*, and came and took land before the City of *Troy*, and how the Trojans received them in Battel right vigorously.

NOw the Greeks were not departed from Tenedon, when Palamedes the Son of King Naulus arrived at the Port, with thirty Ships full of Knights, armed, all noble men. At his coming the Greeks were joyful, who murmured before, be-

cause he tarried so long, wherefore he excused him by sickness that he had.

This Palamedes was holden in great worship amongst the Grecks, and was the second next King Agamemnon; puissant, discreet in arms, and very rich. And at his coming, he was chosen to be Counceller of the Host. Thus were the Grecks many a day and night at the Port of Tenedon, oftentimes assembling them, to advise of the best manner to besiege the City of Troy. At length, after many opinions, they agreed to the counsel of Diomedes, that was this.

Now, said he, all ye Kings, Princes, and Barons, that are here assembled, we ought to have great shame and dislike, since it is a year agone since we landed in this Country, and have not yet been before Troy. Verily, in this we have given to our Enemies great advantage: that during this time, they are purveyed of great aids, and all their City fortified and fenced with Walls and Bulwarks, that they have leisure to make, and they think that we are not so hardy as to come unto them; therefore the more that we delay to go thither, the more encreaseth our shame in damage: but if we had gone thither, when we came first into the Country, we should have more easily gone afore, than we shall do now: for they are better furnished than they were at that time, of all such things as behoveth, to defend them with: therefore I counsel you, that to morrow betimes we put us in good order, and lay siege firmly, as hastily as we may. We know, that we shall not do so without great labour: wherein it behoveth every man to employ himself, and to banish fear. For we can prevail no other way nor more honourably as I think.

The counsel of Diomedes pleased all the Barons, and early in the morning, they re-entred into their Ships, and sailed to the Port of Troy, in good order and after another.

In the first front they put an hundred Ships, furnished with Knights and Pannets, that waved in the Wind, and after them another hundred: and all the other by order, and they had not sailed far, but they saw the noble City of Troy, and approached thereto as hastily as they might. When the Trojans saw the

Grecks.

Greeks approach toward the City, they mounted upon their horſes all armed, and went forth without order unto the Port. When the Greeks ſaw the Trojans come in ſo great number to defend their Port, there were none ſo hardy but was afraid forasmuch as they could not go on Land, but they armed them incontinent, and did their beſt to take Land by force.

Of the firſt hundred Ships, was chief Captain the King Protheſilaus of Philard, that endeavoured with great diligence to bring his Ships within the Port: but the winde being ſtrong blew them into the Port, ſo ſtrongly againſt the ſhore, that many of them brake, and many Greeks were drowned, and they that might take land took it, and were ſlain by the Trojans with great tormens, in ſo great number, that the ground was made red with their blood. It is not in the remembrance of any man, that ever Navy wan Land with ſo great damage as the Navy of the Greeks. After this firſt hundred Ships, the other arrived that followed them; and they within were well provided of great Arbaleſters, wherewith they ſhot and ſlew many of the Trojans, conſtraining them to go back.

Then the Greeks landed ſpeedily, and ſuccoured the firſt that fought at deadly hazard. Then began a battel. The King Protheſilaus that landed with the firſt, did great marvels with his body, and ſlew that day infinites of the Trojans. If he alone had not been, all the Greeks that were gotten on the land, had been ſlain. But what might his defence help, when ſeven thouſand Greeks fought againſt an hundred thouſand Trojans? And that for the great danger wherein they felt themſelves, they ſold their lives dear, expecting the ſuccours of King Archelaus, and King Prothenor, that anon arrived, and would the Trojans or not, they went aſhore, took land, ſuccoured their people valiantly and began again a cruel battel.

After that arrived the Duke Neſtor and his folk, that thruſt in among their enemies fiercely. There was many a Spear broken, and many an Arrow ſhot: Knights fel down dead on both ſides, and their cry was marveilous to hear. There were ſlain many Trojans by Archelaus and Prothenor. After arrived the King Aſcalus, and King Aglus with their Ships, and

went aland, and assailed the Trojans with great fiercenesse, and by force made them retire: then came to the battel plenty of new Trojans. Then began the battel to be greater, than it had been all the day before: insomuch that the Greeks were recoyled by force unto their Ships, then arrived Ulisses with a great company of his Knights, which thronged into the battel: and the Greeks recovered land, and assailed the Trojans furiously. There Ulisses made great effusion of blood on his Enemies, and immediately his Enseigne was made known among them. King Philomenus seing that Ulisses slew their people, he addressed himself unto him, and beat him of his Horse. Ulisses smote him again, and wounded him in his throat, and cut asunder his original veine, and smote him as half dead. The Trojans ran and took him from the Greeks, and carried him upon his Shield into the City, but had not this mis-adventure happened to the King, the Greeks had been discomfited. The Trojans laboured much to save him. Then arrived King Thoas, K. Agamemnon, King Menelaus and King Thelamon Ajax, with all their forces, and fought very valiantly, and broke their spears upon the Trojans, beat down many, some slain, and some hurt.

When King Protheſilaus departed from the battel, where he had been since the beginning, to recover breath, when he came to the Port, he found all his men nigh dead, for whom he wept exceedingly, and took again his courage, to revenge the death of his men, and went again unto the battel, and slew many Trojans, and smote down many of their horses. Then came to the battel on the behalf of the Trojans, King Perses, with a company of Knights, at which the battel began to be mortal, and there were many Greeks slain, and many made to retyre, and without doubt had discomfited them, but the worthy Palamedes soon wonne footing, and at his coming the Greeks were recomforted, then Palamedes performed wonderful deeds with his hand, and addressed himself against Sagamon, the Brother of King Memnon, and Nephew of the king of Perse, that sore grieved the Greeks, and he pierced him thorow the body, and smote him dead to the earth: afterwards he thronged into the

great

great preſſe, and beat down all that he met, each man that knew him, made him way. And then aroſe a cry upon the Trojans, that they might not bear the ſtrength of Palamedes. But the moſt worthyeſt of all worthies, Hector, when he heard the cry among his people, iſſued out of the City, with a great company of valiant Knights, and entred the battel in rich Arms, and bare in his ſhield of Gold a Lion of Gules. His ſtrength was anon knowen among the Greeks: he met in his coming the King Protheſilaus, that all that day had not ceaſed to kill the Trojans; and ſtroke him with his Sword, upon his Helm, that he cleft him to the noſe, whereof he fell down dead to the ground. After, Hector thruſt into the greateſt preſſe, and as many Greeks as he reacht with his Sword he ſlew. Then each man fled from him, making him way, and then demanded the Greeks one of another, what he was, but ſtraight they knew it was Hector, the ſtrongeſt man of the world, then was there none ſo hardy, that durſt abide his ſtroke.

Then it happened, that Hector went out to refreſh him, whereupon the Greeks took courage again, againſt the Trojans. This happened that day, eight or ten times. It was about the hour of Evenſong, when Hector departed from the battel and re-entred into the City: for the Greeks were withall diſcomfited, then arrived ſtrong Achilles with his Myrmidons, and entred into the battel, with three thouſand approved Knights that were with him: then were the Trojans on all ſides beaten down and ſlain, for againſt Achilles endured no man, but he was beaten down to the earth.

Then arrived all the Navy of the Greeks, and the Knights got a land, and skirmiſhed with the other in the battel: wherefore the Trojans had much to ſuffer, ſo that they muſt flie into their City, and Achilles and the other ſlew them flying: there was a great cry of the hurt men, for Achilles was all dyed with the blood of the Trojans, and there was a great ſlaughter at the entry into the City. There ſaw the Fathers their Children ſlain: and the ſlaughter had been exceeding great, if Troylus, Paris, and Deiphebus, had not come with a great company fierce and new, who iſſued out of the City, and reſiſted the Greeks,

and

and made the slaughter to cease, for that the night was nigh, every man withdrew him to his place.

The Trojans kept close their City, and did make good watch, Achilles with the Greeks, returned to their Tents with great glory, who were not yet dressed: but King Agamemnon did cause them to be dressed, and made each man take place met after his estate. And they that had no Tents nor Pavilions, they lodged under the leaves, in the best manner they could, both themselves and their Horses, and after Anchored their Ships, and took out of them all that was necessary for them.

Thus the Greeks set Siege to the City of Troy, and made great fires in the Host. So were they lodged a night together and made good watch, although they had no assaults this night, and they had all the nights Trumpets and Minstrels great plenty, that Agamemnon ordained for to comfort the Host. And they rested this night all armed the best they could: This was the first battel of the Greeks and of the Trojans at their coming.

CHAP. XI.

Of the second battel of *Troy*, where were many Kings and Barons slain, by worthy *Hector*: and how the *Trojans* had been victorious of their Enemies, had it not been for the request of *Thelamon Ajax*, Couzen of *Hector*.

IN the night passed, Hector having the charge of them in the City, ordered early his Battels in a plain that was in the City, and put in the first Battel two thousand Knights, and appointed two of his kinsmen to conduct them, Glaucon, Son of the King of Licia, and Asiamolor his Bastard Brother, and assigned them King Thesus of Thrace, and Archilogus his Brother, that was wise and valiant, and made them issue out of the Gate named Dardan, which stood against the Host of the Greeks: In the second Battel he put three thousand good Knights, and appointed them to King Exampetus of Frigia, and the King Alcanus that were Knights of great strength, and recommended them to the guard of the Gods, and made them issue out after the other.

The

The third Battel he gave his Brother Troylus, to conduct with three thouſand Knights, and ſaid to them at the departing: My dear Brother, my heart putteth me in doubt of thy great hardineſs: wherefore I pray thee that thou govern thee wiſely in the Battel, that thou enterpriſe not ſuch things as thou mayeſt not atchieve, therefore put not thy body into danger of death, by over-much weening, whereby thou mighteſt give joy to thine Enemies. Go thy way in the Name of the Gods, who conduct and keep thee from peril. Worthy Brother, anſwered Troylus, you need not doubt of me, for I will do as you have commanded: and then he went forth with his company after the other, and wore in his Shield three Lions of Gold.

Hector put in the fourth Battel three thouſand Knights, and ſeven hundred, who marched under the conduct of King Huppon and Lariſſa. This King Huppon was the ſtrongeſt of all the Trojans next Hector, and had in his company a valiant Knight a Baſtard Brother of Hector, named Diamacus. The fifth battel Hector delivered to the conduct of King Ciſaine, with all his people, that were ſtrong, and as great as Giants, and the ſame King bare in his Shield all Azure, without any difference. Hector put in commiſſion in this battell, Polidamas his Baſtard Brother with this King, and iſſued after the other. The ſixth battel the King Preneſtus lead, he had his people well inſtructed to ſhoot and draw the Bow, and went without Armor to battel, mounted upon light Horſes; Hector commiſed Deiphebus his Brother to conduct them. With this battel Hector joyned all the worthy Knights, of the Realm of Agreſie, under the conduct of King Eſdras, and King Philon. This King Philon had a rich Chayre all of Ivory, Gold, Silver, and precious ſtones. This Chayre was drawn by two ſtrong Knights. With theſe two Kings, Hector put Epitagoren his baſtard brother, and they iſſued after the other. The ſeventh Battel Eneas lead, and a noble Admiral named Eoſtene, they went after the other. The eighth battel the King of Perſe named Perſes lead: and Paris was the chief Captain, Hector entreated his brother Paris, that he would not aſſemble unto the Greeks, untill the time that he came himſelf, and ſaid that he would follow

him anon. The ninth and laſt battel, Hector lead, and ten of his Baſtard brethren after him, all the beſt knights of the City, were choſen in this battel, to the number of five thouſand.

And when Hector was richly arrayed, and armed with good harneſſe, he mounted upon his horſe named Galathee, that was one of the ſtrongeſt horſes in the world. And ſo (armed and mounted,) he rode unto the King his Father, and ſaid unto him: dear Father, retain with you a thouſand and five hundred knights, and all the men of Arms of this City, and ſtand with them in the face of the Greeks, move not, till I ſend for you, if we have need, that ye help us. And I will ſend Meſſengers to certifie you of the eſtate of the battel: take good heed and keep guard; that our enemies take not the City by policy. And the King anſwered him: My Son, I will do as thou haſt ſaid: for next the aid of the Gods, thou art all my hope and truſt, and I have no confidence but in thy wit and valour. I humbly pray the Gods to protect, and preſerve thee from thine enemies.

After theſe words, Hector went forth after the other. This Hector was very courageous, ſtrong and victorious in Battel, and a wiſe conductor of men of Arms, his ſhield was of gold, and in the middle a Lion of Gules. Although he was the laſt that Iſſued out of the City, yet he alway paſſed the battels, and put himſelf before, in the firſt: the women that were in the City, and all for other went upon the walls to behold the battels: there were the daughters of the King, with Queen Helen, that had great doubt, and divers Imaginations in her ſelf.

Whiles Hector ordered his battels, king Agamemnon was not idle, but divided his men into ſix and twenty battels. He put in the firſt, Patroclus with his people, and with them the folk of Achilles, who was not that day in the battel, for his wounds that he had, he remained in the Tent to cure them. This Patroclus was a rich and noble Duke, and loved ſo much Achilles, that they were both of one alliance. In the ſecond battel was King Menon, and King Idumeus with three thouſand knights: there was the Duke of Athens with all his people. The third battel lead the King Achalaphis, and his Son Phineus. The fourth battel lead King Archelous, and King Prothenor

thenor his Brother, with him was Securidan, the ſtrong Knight with all the people of Boetia. The fifth battel King Menelaus lead with all the people of Sparta: The ſixth battel the King Epiſtropus lead, and the King Celidus with all their people.

The ſeventh battel lead Thelamon Ajax of Salamine, and he had four Earls with him, which were Theſeus, Amphimacus, Dorius, and Polidarius. The eighth lead King Thoas. The ninth lead Ajax Aleus. The tenth lead King Philotus: The eleventh the King Idumeus and King Neron: the twelfth Duke Neſtor: the thirteenth King Exiones: the fourteenth Uliſſes: the fifteenth King Humerus.

In the ſixteenth were the folk of Protheſilaus, much deſpairing to revenge the death of their Lord: the ſeventeenth lead King Polidarius and King Machaon: the eighteenth the King of Rhodes, the nineteenth King Sampitus, and King Lidorus. The twentieth King Geripulus. The one and twentieth King Philoxetes of Lariſſe. The two and twentieth Diomedes: the three and twentieth King Oeneus of Cipres. The four and twentieth King Protholus. The five and twentieth King Carpenor. The ſix and twentieth, and laſt battel, lead King Agamemnon, Empereur of all the Hoſte.

When all the battels were ſet in order on both ſides, and there was nothing to do but to meet, then Hector advanced the firſt, and Patroclus came againſt him, as faſt as his Horſe might run, and ſmote him ſo ſtrongly with his Spear on his Shield, that he pierced it thorow, but did no more harm. Then Hector aſſailed Patroclus with his Sword, and gave him a ſtroke upon his head, that he cleft it in two peeces, and Patroclus fell down dead. When Hector ſaw him dead, he coveted his Armis, for they were exceeding rich and gorgious, and lighted down to take them, but the King Menon came upon him with three thouſand Knights, for to defend the King Patroclus againſt Hector, and ſaid to him thus. Wolf ravenous and inſatiable, It behoveth to ſeek thy prey in ſome other place, for here getteſt thou none. And then they aſſailed him on all ſides, and would have taken from him his horſe Galathee. But Hector by his prowesse remounted, would revenge him on King Menon, but King Glaucion

don and King Theſus and Archilogus his Son, came with three thouſand, then Hector laid on, and beat down all afore him: the firſt that he met, he gave ſo great a ſtroke, that he ſlew him, and after, many more he beat down and ſlew.

Thus began the battel on both ſides, and Hector came again to the body of Patroclus for to have his Armes, but King Idumeus of Creet came againſt him with two thouſand, and King Menon (that had always his eyes on Hector) letted him, and was ſo in the way, that Hector might not have his arms, that he ſo earneſtly deſired, and ſuffered great pain foraſmuch as he was on foot, but he enforced him with all his courage and began to ſlay man and horſe, to ſmite off heads, legs, feet and arms, and ſlew fifteen of the ſtrongeſt that aſſailed him. In the mean time, King Menon took the body of Patroclus before him, and carried it unto his Tent. As the Greeks contended to grieve Hector, and to take away his Horſe, there was among them a ſtrong Knight, named Creon de la Pierre, that grieved him moſt: then one of the Servants of Hector addreſſed him againſt this Creon, and gave him a ſtroke with his Spear, that he felled him dead to the earth, after he ſmote down another, and then he ſmote down a third, and cryed to the Trojans aloud, that they ſhould come and ſuccour Hector.

With this cry, firſt came Securabor, one of the Baſtard brethren of Hector, and thruſt into the greateſt preſſe, ſo fiercely, that he came upon them that moſt grieved Hector, who had ſlain more than thirty of them, and did beſtir him, that by force he made the Grecks to recoyle: then was Hector re-mounted, and thruſt in among them, and ſlew great plenty of them, for diſpleaſure that he might not have the arms of Patroclus. Then he met with none but he ſlew, and each man made him way, and feared him.

Then came unto the Battel Meneſteus Duke of Athens, and joyned him to that battel whereas Troylus was, who performed marvels in arms, and had with him King Sampitus, King Machaon, and King Alcanus. Then began fierce battels: Meneſteus addreſſed him againſt Troylus, and there fought him with ſo great force, that he beat him off his Horſe, in the great

preſſe

preſſe of the folk: and Meneſteus laboured with all his ſtrength, inſomuch that he took him, and lead him towards their Tents, with a great company of Knights. Then Miſeres of Troy cryed to the Trojans, that Troylus was priſoner, and that they ſhould be diſhonoured if they ſuffered him to be led away. Then the King Alcanus took his Spear, and addreſſed him unto them that held Troylus, and ſmote the firſt to the earth, and ſmote another, and ſore wounded him, and did ſo much by the ayd of his men, that Troylus was reſcued, and ſet again upon his Horſe alſo, by the help of King Sampitus, that came on with all his people, he gave ſo great a ſtroke to Meneſteus, overthwart, that if he had not been well Armed, he had been ſlain. Then Meneſteus cryed to his people, and ſo began among them a mortal battel, there were many ſlain on both ſides.

Among theſe things, Meneſteus was ſorry he loſt his Priſoner, met Miſeres by whom he had loſt him, and beat him down, and the ſame time ſmote down another Knight. Then came to the battel Huppon, and Hiripiſus, with two thouſand, and againſt them came Menelaus and Prothenor with their folk, and there began a mortal skirmiſh.

After came Polidamas the Son of Anthenor, with a great company, and thruſt in on the other ſide among his enemies. After came King Remus from Troy, with three thouſand men, and againſt them came Menelaus, with his people. Menelaus addreſſed him againſt King Remus, and they ſmote each other to the ground. Then Polidamas the Nephew of Helen, a young man of twenty years old, addreſſed him againſt Remus, and Remus gave him a ſtroke with his Spear that he ſmote him to the earth, whereof Menelaus had great ſorrow, for he loved him much, and in revenge he gave ſo great a ſtroke to Remus with his Sword, that he ſmote him down as dead. When King Remus was ſo beaten down, his men thought he had been dead, and would have fled, had it not been for Polidamas that retained them, and did ſo much, that they took their King ſo hurt as he was, and bore him home in ſafety. Then King Celidus, that was the moſt fair King of the world, addreſſed him to Polidamas, and ſmote him with his ſpear, but he

could not remove him. Polidamas gave so great a stroke with his Sword that he smote him to the Earth. Among all these things Hector came beating down his enemies, and made way before him in slaying of worthy Knights, so farre, that he came upon them of Salamine, that King Thelamon conducted, who slew many of the Trojans, and beat them down by his great prowesse. Then King Theuter gave a stroke with his Spear of Hector, that he made him a deep wound: and Hector in his great ire encountred an Admiral of the Greeks, and slew him with his Sword. Then was Hector closed with his enemies on all parts: there was of the Greeks, the King Theseus, and he spake to Hector, and warned him he should go out of the battel, and said, it were damage for all the world to lose such a knight: and Hector thanked him courteously.

In this while Menelaus and Thelamon assailed Polidamas: and Thelamon that addressed him first, smote him with his spear, and after gave many strokes, insomuch that they brake the lace of his Helm, and took him and had lead him away, had not Hector been, which was not farre off, who smote among them that held him, and slew and hurt many of them, and by his valour slew thirty of them: and kept Polidamas with him. Then came together King Menelaus, and King Thelamon, with all their people, and smote in among the Trojans by so great fierceneſſe, that they made them go back, notwithstanding the great prowesse of Hector, that was with the other, that did marvels in his person.

And then was his fierce and gallant warlike horse Galathee slain under him, and then he defended himself on foot so marvailously, that there was no man so hardy of the Greeks that durst approach him.

When his Brethren knew the greater danger that he was in, they ran all to that part. Then was Thelamon sore hurt, and Dynadorus (one of the Bastard Brethren of Hector) gave a stroke to Polixenus, a noble man, that he slew him, beating him down from a great Horse, and took the Steed unto Hector, who forthwith mounted upon him. There were marvels of Arms done by the Bastards. Then came on Deiphebus, with

all

all his Hoaſt, wherein he had great ſtore of Archers, that hurt and ſlew great ſtore of the Greeks. And Deiphebus gave to King Theuter a great wound in the viſage. Then began the battel as mortal as it had been all the day. There was Theſeus aſſailed by Quintelenus, one of the Baſtard Brethren of Hector, and of King Moderus, and was taken and led away: but Hector delivered him, for the courteſie that he had done to him a little before.

Then came to the battel of the Greeks, King Thoas, and King Philotas: but King Thoas addreſſed him againſt Caſſilanus, one of the baſtard Brethren of Hector, and gave him a ſtroke, that he ſlew him, to the earth: Hector then ſmote ſo angerly amongſt the Greeks that he ſlew many of them, and put the reſt to flight. Then came to the battel Neſtor, with ſix thouſand Knights: and King Eſdras, and King Phylon, that did great marvels of Arms againſt them.

At this aſſembly there were many Knights ſlain, of the one part and of the other. King Phylon, that did great marvels in arms, was enclofed round with the Greeks, and had been ſlain, if Jecomas and King Eſdras his Father, had not delivered him. Hector and his Brother did marvels with Polidamas, and had put all the Greeks to flight, but that Menelaus and Thelamon reſiſted them ſtrongly.

Then came Eneas to the battel with his Hoſt, and put in with Hector and the other, and by force put the Greeks to flight, whereof Ajax had much ſorrow: alſo as he looked behind him he ſaw the Banners that came to the battel, which had not been there, where was all the chief flower of the Chivalry of Greece. Then prayed he them that fled, that they would abide, and begin a new battel. Ajax and Eneas encountered ſo hard, that they fell both to the earth. And then came Philotes with three thouſand knights, and made the Trojans go back, and ſmote Hector with his ſpear, but he could not remove him: and Hector gave him a ſtroke with his ſword, that he ſorely hurt him. Then came to the battel King Humerus, and King Ulixes, with all their people in good order, and they had in their Hoſt ten thouſand knights, which did the Trojans great hurt, that were

weary.

weary. To their ſuccours came Paris, and in his coming ſmote the King of Frigie, who was Couſin to Uliſſes that he ſlew him, whereof the Greeks had much ſorrow: and Uliſſes ſuppoſed to have ſmitten Paris with his ſpear, but he ſmote his Horſe and ſlew him, and Paris fell to the earth. Then Troylus gave to Uliſſes a ſtroke, that he wounded him in the face, and made the blood ſpring out as the Wine runneth out of a Tun, and Uliſſes hurt him again. And truly the Trojans had then fled, had it not been for the great Proweſſe of Hector, and his brethren, for Hector ceaſed not to put himſelf in the greateſt preſſe, here and there, and each man that knew him, made him way.

When he ſaw that his people could not endure the great ſtrength of the Greeks, he withdrew them, and told them what injuries the Greeks had done them, and what they will do if they come to their conqueſt, and then admoniſht them to do well, and after brought them to a Valley on the right ſide, to aſſail their enemies. There was great ſlaughter of the Greeks: there was King Thoas aſſailed of the baſtard Brethren of Hector, to revenge the death of Caſſibelanus their Brother that he had ſlain: they beat him down of his Horſe, and raiſed off his Helm from his head, and had ſlain him, if the Duke of Athens had not come on, that thruſt in amongſt them, and gave a ſtroke to one of the Baſtards of Quintilinus, that he fell to the ground ſore hurt: and Paris ſmote the Duke with an arrow on the ſide and gave him a great wound: but the Duke ſet not thereby, but maugre them all, he delivered King Thoas from their hands. Then Hector endeavoured to put the Greeks unto flight, but the King Humerus ſhot an Arrow unto Hector, and hurt him in the face, and Hector ran upon him with ſo great ire, that he ſmote him upon the head and cleft it unto the teeth, that he fell down dead.

Then, with blowing of an horne came more than ſeven thouſand Greeks to aſſail Hector that defended him againſt them marvailouſly. After this, he went a little off to his Father, and took three thouſand Knights and brought them to the battel, and then made very great ſlaughter of the Greeks.

Ajax and Hector fought each with other, Menelaus ſlew at this

this joyning an Admiral of Troy. Celidonus ſlew Moles of Oreb, the ſkephew of King Thoas. Maudon ſmote out an eye of King Sedonçus. Sadeilus ſlew an Admiral of the Greeks. Thelamon beat Margareton and ſore wounded him. Famuel beat King Prothenor to the earth. The King of Gaul Juſted againſt Meneſteus, but Meneſteus hurt him on the noſe with his Sword. Then Dianor ſeeing his Brother hurt addreſſed him to Meneſteus, and ſmote him down to the earth: then fell upon him the three brethren, that would have ſlain or taken him, but he defended himſelf valiantly, and anon he was ſuccoured by King Theuter. But Hector aſſailed them both, and without fail they had not eſcaped had not Ajax the valiant Knight come to the reſcue, with a thouſand Knights that he had in his company. Then came on the King of Perſe with five thouſand Knights, that Paris lead: and ſo did all the other Trojans, and made the Greeks go back by force. Dares writeth in his Book, how that Hector ſlew a thouſand Knights, in this aſſault.

Among all other things, Hector encountered King Menon before a Tent and ſaid to him: Ha, evil traitor that thou leddſt me to take the Arms of Patroclus: and ſmote him a ſtroke that he fell to the ground. After Hector alighted down, and ſmote off his head, and would have taken his arms from him, but Meneſteus letted him and ſmote upon Hector overthwart by ſuch force that he gave him a wound, and went his way without more tarrying, doubting the fury of Hector. Then Hector went out of the throng and bound up his wound, that it bled no more, and went in again into the preſſe, and ſlew many Greeks. Dares ſaith, that after he had bound up his wound, he ſlew the ſame day a thouſand Knights, and there was none had courage to avenge or defend himſelf, but he put them all to flight, and the Trojans entred into their Tents, and took all the beſt they could find.

On this day the Trojans had victory of the Greeks if Fortune had conſented: for they might have ſlain them all, and eſchewed great evils, that after came to them. Surely, it is not wiſdome, when any man findeth his enemy in great peril, to deliver him thereof: for it happeneth oftentimes that he that re-

ver recover to have his enemy in the same case, but that Fortune will turn her back.

Thus it happened this day to the unhappy Hector, that had the better of his enemies, and might have slain them all if he would, for they sought nothing but to flay. When by great mis-adventure, there came before him in an encounter Thelamon-Ajax, that was Son of King Thelamon, and Exione, that was Cousen-germain of Hector and of his brethren, which was wise and valiant, he addressed him against Hector, and gave him a furious assault, and Hector to him, as both valiant Kts. And as they were fighting, they talked together, and thereby Hector knew that he was his Cousen-germain, Son of his Aunt: then Hector embraced him in his Arms, and offered to him to do what he pleased, if he desired any thing of him, and prayed him that he would come to Troy to see his lineage of his mothers side: but Thelamon that intended nothing but to his best advantage said that he would not go at this time. But prayed Hector, that if he loved him so much as he said, he would for his sake, at his instance, cease the battel for that day, and that the Trojans should leave the Greeks in peace. The unhappy Hector accorded unto his request, and blew a horne and made all his people to withdraw into the City. When had the Trojans begun to put fire in the ships of the Greeks, and had burnt them all, had not Hector recalled them from thence: wherefore the Trojans were sorry of their repeal.

This was the cause wherefore the Trojans missed to have the victorie, unto which they might never attain: for Fortune was to them contrary: and therefore Virgil saith: Non est misericordia in bello, that is to say, there is no mercy in battel. A man ought not to be merciful, but take the victory when he may get it.

CHAP. XII.

Of the first truce of two months: and of the three battels between them, in which *Hector* beat *Achilles* to the ground twice and after slew King *Prothenor*, and cut him in two.

In the morning betimes the Trojans armed them to assail the Greeks: but the Greeks went betimes to King Priamus, and demanded

demanded truce for two months: and he agreed to them. Then were the dead bodies gathered, as well of the one partie as of the other, and ſome were buryed, and ſome burnt. Achilles was ſo ſorrowful for the death of Patroclus, that he could in no wiſe be comforted: he made his body to be buried in a fair Sepulture, and ſo did they of the other, as of King Protheſilaus, and other Kings and Princes that were ſlain: they that were wounded they did cauſe to be healed, during the Truce. Priamus the King did bury his Baſtard Son Caſſibela nushonourably, in the Temple of Venus, and ſhewed great ſorrow for his death, ſo did all that were there.

When Caſſandra heard the ſorrow that the Trojans made for the death of their friends, ſhe cryed and ſaid: O ungracious Trojans, make ſorrow for your ſelves, for in like wiſe ſhall it happen to you, as it is to your friends: alas, why ſeek ye not peace of the Greeks, before thoſe evils come to you, and this noble City be deſtroyed? alas, why yeild ye not again Helen, that the King my Father did cauſe to raviſh by force, wherefore ye ſhall all be deſtroyed? among all theſe things, Palamedes murmured at the Seigniory of Agamemnon, ſaying that he was not worthy to have ſo great dominion above all other, and that he himſelf was more worthy to have the Seigniory of the Hoſt, than Agamemnon: and that he had not the good will and conſent of the Princes, but onely of three or four: then at that time there was nothing further proceeded.

When the Truce failed, King Agamemnon that had the charge of the Hoſt, ordered early his Battels, and gave the firſt to Achilles, and the ſecond to Diomedes, the third to Menelaus the fourth to Meneſteus the Duke of Athens, and over all the other he ordained good Captains. Hector ordered his battels likewiſe, and ſet in the firſt Troylus, and in all the other he ſet good Captains, and made all the battels to iſſue out: and he himſelf in the front before. When Achilles ſaw him he ranne againſt him, that they ſmote each other to the earth, Hector remounted firſt and left Achilles lying on the earth, and ſmote in among the other, in the greateſt preſſe, and he caught no Knight but he ſlew him, or beat him down, and went throughout the

battel all made red with the blood of them he had slain. When Achilles was remounted he thrust in among the Trojans and slew many: and went so far, that he encountered Hector again: and he ran to him, and Hector to him, but Achilles was born to the ground: and Hector would have taken his Horse, but he could not, for the great succours that Achilles had. So soon as he was re-mounted, he assailed Hector with his sword, and gave strokes to Hector, that he had almost beaten him: but Hector gave to him a stroke upon the helm, that he overthrew him, and made the blood spring out of his head. Thus was the battel mortal of the two Knights, if they had not been parted the one from the other, they had been slain: Then came Dyomedes to the battel, and Troylus on the other side, which smote each other to the earth. But Dyomedes re-mounted first, and assailed Troylus that was on foot, and defended himself valiantly, and slew the Horse of Dyomedes: but their men remounted them both by force, and they began again to skirmish, Dyomedes had taken away Troylus, if the Trojans had not put them in peril of death, for to rescue him: and many of them were slain, then came Menelaus on the Greeks side, and Paris on the other side, and thus going and coming, Hector ceased not to beat down the Knights. Then there was a new Knight named Briets, that assailed him fiercely, but Hector with great ire smote him upon the Helm that he cleft his head, and he fell down dead: but Archylogus his Cousen, seeing that Hector would have taken his Horse, Archylogus defended him as much as he could, but Hector ran upon him, and smote his body in two peeces, notwithstanding his Harnels. King Prothenor addressed him to Hector that took no regard, and smote him to the earth.

And Hector re-mounted anon upon his Horse, and gave King Prothenor a stroke with all his might that he cleft his body in two halves: Achilles that was his Cousen, seeing that, had so great sorrow, that he and King Archelous contended to revenge his death.

But the Trojans did come upon him with such courage and warlike strength, that the Greeks fainted, and must needs fly, the Trojans followed them unto their Tents, but the night came

came on, that made them depart, and the Trojans returned into their City.

CHAP. XIII.

How the *Greeks* held Parliament how they might ſlay *Hector*, how they returned to the fourth battel, in which *Paris* and *Menelaus* encountred, and brought King *Thoas* priſoner to *Troy*.

After this battel, when night was come, all the Kings, Princes and Barons of the Greeks aſſembled at the Tent of King Agamemnon, and there held a Parliament how they might ſlay Hector. They ſaid, that as long as he came to the battel againſt them, they could never vanquiſh the Trojans. And to bring this to end, they requeſted Achilles that he would take it upon him, as well for his ſtrength, as his wiſdome. And Achilles enterpriſed it gladly, as he that knew Hector deſired more his death, than of any other: alſo Hector was he, by whom he might ſoneſt loſe his life. After this Councel they went to reſt, till on the morrow betimes they armed them. And Hector then iſſued out of the City well and diligently ordered, and was himſelf before all other in the firſt battel. And after him came Eneas, then Paris, then Deiphebus, after him Troylus, and after him the other following each in his order. Then joyned all the Trojans together, and were more than an hundred thouſand fighting men. Then began the battel to be horrible and mortal. Paris with them of Perſe, that were good Knights, ſlew with ſhot many Greeks, and wounded them. Hector encountred King Agamemnon, and beat him, wounding him ſore. Then Achilles aſſailed Hector, and gave him ſo many ſtrokes, that he brake his Helm. Then Eneas and Troylus came to the reſcue of Hector, and Dyomedes came upon that, who addreſſed him to Eneas, and beat him, and ſaid to him in mockery: Ha, ha, good Councellour, that gaveſt counſel to thy King to offend me, know for truth, that if thou come oft into theſe battels, and I meet with thee, thou ſhalt not eſcape without death.

Among theſe things, Hector aſſailed Achilles, and gave to him

him ſo many ſtrokes, that he brake his Helm, and weened to have taken him: but the Son of Guideus ran upon Hector, and gave him a ſtroke with his Sword, that he hurt him very ſore. Hector in his ire encountred Diomedes, and gave him a ſtroke, that he beat him to the ground: Then Troylus alighted to fight with Diomedes on foot: but Diomedes defended himſelf ſo valiantly, that it was marvel. And beſide them, fought together Hector and Achilles. Then came to the skirmiſh all the Kings and Princes of Greece, and from the Trojans, came all the Barrons that were come to aid them: There began the battel. King Agamemnon and King Pandolus fought together: King Menelaus encountred Paris, and they knew each other well, Menelaus ſmote him with his Spear, that he gave him a wound, and ſmote him down, whereof Paris was aſhamed. Uliſſes beat King Araſtous, and took his Horſe that was very good, and ſent it to his Tent. Pollimetes aſſailed Huppon the ancient, and ſlew him. Neoptolemus and King Archillogus fought together. Polidamas beat Palamedes, and wounded him very ſore, and after mocked him by reproach. King Selenus and King Carras encountred together, and Carras was ſore beaten and wounded. Philomenus beat Anthenor, Phyloteas and King Remus fought together. King Theſus and King Eurialus fought together, and both were ſore hurt. And the Baſtards of King Priamus ſlew many Greeks, and hurt many Kings. King Thelamon and King Sarpedon juſted one againſt the other, that they fell both ſore hurt, and aſtonied of the anguiſh they had. King Thoas and Achilles that were Couzens, aſſailed Hector, and gave him many ſtrokes, and drew off his Helm from his head, and hurt him in many places. Hector gave to him a ſtroke with his Sword that he cut off half his noſe.

To the reſcue of Hector came his baſtard Brethren, that ſlew many Greeks and took King Thoas, and wounded King Agamemnon, that he was born to his Tent as dead, and King Thoas was lead priſoner to Troy. Menelaus endeavoured to grieve Paris, and Paris ſhot to him an Arrow envenomed, and wounded him, that he was born into his Tent, as ſoon as Menelaus had

had bound up his wounds, he came again to the battel to aſſail Paris, and he found him and aſſailed him, but Eneas put himſelf between them both, foraſmuch as Paris was unarmed, and not able to prevent him: and ſo Eneas lead him into the City, to the end that Menelaus ſhould not ſlay him. Then Hector aſſailed Menelaus, and weened to have taken him; but there came to the reſcue great plenty of Chivalry of the Greeks, wherefore Hector could not come to his intent, then he thruſt in, and ſmote among the other, with help of his folk, that the Greeks fled. And then night coming on, made the battel ceaſe.

CHAP. XIV.

How *Priamus* would have had King *Thoas* hanged, and how they fought the fifth battel, in which *Hector* ſlew three Kings; and how *Diomedes* ſlew the Sagittary.

In the morning King Priamus would not fight that day, but ſent for his councel, to wit, Hector, Paris, Troylus, and Deiphebus, Eneas, Anthenor, and Polidamas, and ſaid unto them: Ye know we hold Priſoner King Thoas, without any evil we have deſerved, he is come to deſtroy us; and therefore I think good, that we make him dye an evil death. What ſay ye thereto? Ha ſir, ſaid Eneas, the Gods forbid that your nobles ſhould do ſuch a villany, ſince it is ſo that King Thoas is one of the moſt noble Kings of Greece; for it might happen that the Greeks might take one of ours, to whom they might do the like, whereof ye might take the greateſt grief in the world. It is better as I think, that ye keep ſafe King Thoas, without doing him hurt, that if by fortune one of ours were taken, we might make an exchange, and take one for the other. This counſel ſeemed good and pleaſing to Hector, but King Priamus ſaid if ye do this, it ſhall ſeem to the Greeks that we doubt them, and that we dare not put their folk to death: notwithſtanding I will do by your councel. This councel finiſhed, Eneas took Troylus and Anthenor, and went to ſee Helen, whom they found in the great Hall of Illeon, with the Queen Hecuba, and many other noble Ladies, where ſhe made great ſorrow, and

they

they ſuppoſed to have comforted her, ſo did Queen Hecuba, that ſaid ſhe ſhould take no ſorrow, for they of the City would well defend them.

Among theſe things the Greeks complained of the death of their friends that the Trojans ſlew, and held themſelves very Children that they had put themſelves in ſuch danger, wherefrom they had well paſſed, if they had had good counſel: yet it happened that ſame night, there came ſo great a wind and rain, that their Tents were all turned up-ſide down, and it ſeemed that the world ſhould have ended by the great ſtorm, whereof their ſorrow was doubled. When it came to the morning that the Tempeſt was paſſed, they armed themſelves throughout the Hoſt, and went againſt the Trojans, that then were iſſued to battel. Achilles addreſſed himſelf firſt to Huppon, that was as great as a Giant, and was King of Ariſſa, and ſmote him with a Spear in the breaſt, that he killed him, and bare him to the earth. Hector ſlew in his company, King Anthoneus. Dyomedes ſlew King Antipus. Then King Epiſtropus, and King Cedus aſſailed Hector, and Epiſtropus juſted againſt Hector, and brake his Spear upon him, and ſaid to him many villainous words, whereat, Hector was wonderful angry, and in his exceeding great ire gave him ſuch a ſtroke that he ſlew him, and afterward ſaid, that he ſhould go and ſay his villanous words to them that were dead, ſuch as he was wont to ſay to the living. Then was Cedus paſſing ſorrowful for the death of his brother, and admoniſhed a thouſand Knights to ſlay Hector, and they aſſailed him, and beat him off his Horſe, and cryed to King Cedus, to ſlay him: when Hector perceived that, he gave him a ſtroke and cut off his Arme, wherewith he fell down, then Hector ſlew him. Eneas ſlew in this ſkirmiſh, King Amphymacus. Then went together the moſt puiſſant of the Greeks, and aſſailed the Trojans and ſlew many, and they went with ſo great force, that they put the Trojans in a chaſe, in which Achilles ſlew King Philes whereof Hector had great ſorrow, and in his ire ſlew King Dalpme, and King Dorcus, thus by the puiſſance of Hector, the Trojans recovered the field, and ſlew many Greeks.

Then iſſued out of Troy King Epiſtropus, with three thouſand

ſand Knights, and they brake ranks, and thruſt among the Greeks that recopled in their coming, he brought with him a Sagitary, that before is made mention of. This Sagitary was not armed, but he bare a ſtrong Bow and a Muiver full of Arrows, and ſhot ſtrongly. When the Knights of the Greeks ſaw this marvellous beaſt, they had no deſire to goe forth, and they that were before began to withdraw. Among theſe things, Hector ſlew Polixenes, the noble Duke that fought ſore againſt him, for by the ſtrength of the Trojans, and the horrour of the Sagitary, the Greeks were driven back to their Tents. It happened that Dyomedes before one of the Tents, was aſſailed of the Sagitary, and had this beaſt before him, and the Trojans on his back, ſo that it behoved him there to ſhew his puiſſance. The Sagitary ſhot an Arrow to him, and Dyomedes not well aſſured, advanced nigh unto him, and gave him a ſtroke with his Sword not armed, that he ſlew him, at that time it was paſt mid-day, then the Greeks recovered the field, and made the Trojans fly. Then encountred Hector and Achilles, and with force of their Spears they fought, and fell both to the earth: And as Achilles was firſt re-mounted, he ſuppoſed to have led away Galathee the good Horſe of Hector: but Hector cryed to his folk, that they ſhould not ſuffer him. Then they ran upon Achilles, and recovered Galathee, and rendered him again to Hector, that was very glad of him. At this skirmiſh was Anthenor taken and ſent to their Tents, notwithſtanding, that Polidamas his Son did marvels of Armes to reſcue him, but he could not: thus they fought to great damage of both parties, until the night parted them.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Truce between them, after which began battel again from morn to even, with great damage to both parties, but the *Trojans* loſt more than the *Greeks*.

In the morning the Greeks ſent Dyomedes and Ulyſſes to King Priamus to have peace for three months. King Priamus aſſembled his councel upon this thing, and each man agreed

ſaue Hector, that ſaid the Greeks fained them to bury their dead bodies, and they lacked victual, therefore required Truce, to the end, that during this time they might prouide them of victual, and we daily waſte ours, whereof we may ſoon haue ſcarcity: yet he would not ſtand againſt the opinion of ſo many wiſe men but agreed, and the truce was accorded for three months. This truce during, King Thoas was delibered in ſtead of Anthenor, whom they ſent to the Trojans. Calchas that by the commandment of Apollo had left the Trojans, had a paſſing fair Daughter, named Briſeyda, which he prayed King Agamemnon and the other Princes, that they would require King Priamus to ſend Briſeyda to him. They prayed earneſtly to King Priamus at the requeſt of Calchas, but the Trojans blamed ſore Calchas, and called him falſe Traytor, and worthy to dye, that had left his own land and his natural Lord, to go into the company of his mortal enemies: yet at the earneſt deſire of the Greeks, K. Priamus ſent Briſeyda to her Father.

The Truce during Hector went on a day to the Tents of the Greeks, and Achilles beheld him gladly, foraſmuch as he never ſaw him unarmed. And at the requeſt of Achilles Hector went into his Tent, and as they ſpake together of many things, Achilles ſaid to Hector, I haue great pleaſure to ſee thee unarmed foraſmuch as I never ſaw thee ſo before. Yet I ſhall haue more pleaſure, when thou ſhalt dye of my hand, which thing I moſt deſire. For I know thee to be ſtrong, and haue oftentimes proued it, to the effuſion of my blood, whereof I haue great anger: and much more ſorrow, foraſmuch as thou ſleweſt Patroclus, that I loued the moſt of the world. Then thou mayeſt beleeue, that before this year be paſt, his death ſhall be auenged upon thee, by my hand, and I alſo know, that thou deſireſt to ſlay mee.

Hector anſwered and ſaid, Achilles if I deſire thy death, marbel nothing thereat: for thou art mine enemy, and art come into this land to deſtroy mee and mine, I would haue thee know that thy words fear mee nothing at all: yet I haue hope that within two years, if I liue and continue health, and my ſword fail mee not, thou ſhalt dye by my hands, and not thou only, but the greateſt part of the Greeks: for among you ye haue enter-

prized

prized a great folly. And I am aſſured thou ſhalt dye by my hand ere I ſhall dye by thine. And if thou think thou thou mayeſt defend thee againſt me, make it ſo that all the Barons of thy hoſt do accord, that we fight body againſt body, and if it happen that thou banquiſh me, my friends and I will bee banquiſhed out of this Realm and leave it unto the Greeks, thereof I ſhall give good pledge. And herein thou mayeſt profit many other, that may runne in danger, if they follow the battel: and if it happen that I banquiſh thee, then all of thy hoſt depart hence, and ſuffer us to live in peace. Achilles chafed with theſe words and offered to fight this battel, and gave Hector his gage, which he took and received gladly.

When Agamemnon knew of this offer, he went haſtily unto the Tent of Achilles, with a great company of Noble-men, which in no wiſe would accord to this battel, ſaying that they would not ſubmit, ſo many Nobles under the ſtrength of one man: and the Trojans ſaid in like manner, ſave onely King Priamus that would gladly agree, for the great ſtrength he found in his Son Hector. Thus was the fight broken, and Hector departed and went again to Troy.

When Troylus knew that Briſeyda ſhould be ſent to her father, he made great ſorrow, for ſhe was his Soveraign Lady of love, in likewiſe Briſeyda loved earneſtly Troylus, and made alſo the greateſt ſorrow of the world, to leave her Soveraigne Lord in love. There was never ſo much ſorrow between two Lovers at their departing. Who that liſt to hear of all their love, let him read the book of Troylus that Chaucer writ wherein he ſhall find whole ſtories, which were too long to write here, but finally Briſeyda was led unto the Greeks, and received honourably.

Among them was Dyomedes, that anon was enflamed with the love of Briſeyda, when he ſaw her, and in riding by her ſide he ſhewed her all his mind, and made her many promiſes, deſiring her love, when ſhe knew the mind of Dyomedes, ſhe excuſed her, ſaying, ſhe would not agree to him, nor refuſe him at that time, for her heart was not diſpoſed to anſwer otherwiſe. Of this anſwer Dyomedes had great joy, foraſmuch as he was not

refuſed utterly, and he accompanied her unto the Tent of her Father, and helpt her down off her Hoꝛſe, and took from her one of her Gloves, which ſhe held in her hand, and ſhe ſuffered him ſweetly. Calchas received her with great joy, and when they were in priuity between them both, Briſeyda ſaid to her Father theſe woꝛds.

Ha, ha, my Father, how is thy wit failed that were woont to be ſo wiſe, and the moſt honoured and beloved in the City of Troy, and governedſt all that was within, and hadſt ſo many riches and poſſeſſions, and now haſt been Traitoꝛ, thou that oughteſt to have kept thy riches, and defended thy country unto death? How ſhall this turn to thy ſhame? Surely thou ſhalt never get ſo much honour, as thou haſt gotten repꝛoach: and thou ſhalt not only be blamed in thy life, but alſo ill ſpoken of after thy death, and be damned in Hell. And me ſeemeth yet, it had been better to have dwelled out from the people upon ſome Iſle of the Sea, than to dwell here in this diſhonour, thinkeſt thou that the Greeks hold thee foꝛ true and faithful, thou art openly falſe and untrue to thy people? ſurely it was not onely the God Apollo, that thus abuſed thee, it was a company of Devils: as ſhe thus ſpake to her Father, ſhe wept grieꝛouſly foꝛ the diſpleaſure that ſhe conceived.

Ha, ha, my daughter, ſaid Calchas, thinkeſt thou it is a fit thing to deſpiſe the anſwer of the Gods, and eſpecially in that that touches my health? I know certainly by their anſwers, this War ſhall not endure long, this City ſhall be deſtroyed, and the Nobles alſo, and the Burgeſſes, and therefore it is better foꝛ us to be here ſafe, than to be ſlain with them, thus finiſhed they their talk.

The coming of Briſeyda pleaſed much all the Greeks, and they came and feaſted her, and demanded of her tidings of Troy, and of King Priamus, and them that were with him, and ſhee anſwered courteouſly to all their demands. Then the Nobles that were there, pꝛomiſed to defend her, and hold her as dear as their Daughter: then each man went into his Tent, and there was none of them but gave her a jewel at departing: it pleaſed her well to abide and dwell with the Greeks: and ſhe foꝛgot the noble

noble City of Troy, and the love of noble Troylus. O how ſoon is the purpoſe of a woman changed: Surely, ſooner than any man can ſay or think: Even now Briſeyda accuſed her Father of Treaſon, which ſhe her ſelf exerciſeth in forgetting of her Country, and true friend Troylus.

CHAP. XVI.

How the *Greeks* and *Trojans* began the ſixth Battel, that dured thirty dayes, in which were many Kings and Princes ſlain on both ſides, and how *Dyomedes* ſmote down *Troylus* off his horſe, and ſent it to *Briſeyda* his Love, that received it gladly.

After the three Months Truce was expired, the Trojans provided for Battel. And when Hector had ordered all his battels, he iſſued out firſt, and took with him fifteen thouſand, and Troylus followed him with ten thouſand Knights: after him came Paris with three thouſand good Archers, and well Horſed. After came Deiphebus with three thouſand: after him Eneas, and all the other in order, there were this day on the Trojans party, more than an hundred thouſand valiant fighting men.

On the Greeks party, came firſt Menelaus with ſeven thouſand Knights, after him Dyomedes with as many, and then Achilles who lead eleven thouſand, then King Pampytus with a great multitude of Knights, and the other after, as they were appointed. The King Philes advanced him firſt, and Hector ran againſt him ſo ſtrongly, that he ſlew him with his Spear. Then there aroſe a great cry for his death among the Greeks, and the ſlaughter began ſo great, that it was an horrible ſight to ſee, as well of the one ſide, as of the other, King Pampytus ſlew many Trojans, for to revenge the death of his Uncle, and aſſailed Hector, but Hector gave him a ſtroke that he ſlew him, and to revenge his death, the Greeks ſlew many of the Trojans. Achilles ſlew many Noble-men, among whom he ſlew Duke Byraon, and Euforbe that was a great Noble-man. Hector was this day ſore hurt in the face, and knew not who had done it, therefore the Trojans recoyled to the Walls.

When Hector apparently saw upon the walls, Queen Hecuba his Mother, and his Sisters, he was ashamed, and furiously assailed King Menon, Cousen of Achilles, and gave him so many strokes with his Sword upon his Helm, that he slew him in the sight of Achilles, that was mad for anger, and took a strong Spear and ran against Hector, and brake his Spear upon him, but he could not remove him: and Hector gave him a stroke that he made him tumble under his Horse, and said to him Achilles, Achilles thou contendest to approach me, but know, thou approachest thy death. And as Achilles would have answered to Hector, Troylus came between them with a great number of Kts. And there were slain more than five hundred Knights of the Greeks, and they put them back by force. Then Menelaus came to the rescue with three thousand fighting men.

And on the Trojans side came King Ademon, that justled against Menelaus, and hurt him in the face: and he and Troylus took him, and had lead him away, if Dyomedes had not come the sooner, with a great company of Knights, and fought valiantly with Troylus at his coming, and smote him down, and took his Horse and sent it to Briseyda, and did cause to say to her by his Servant, that it was Troylus his Horse, her Love: and that he had conquered him by his prowesse, and prayed her from thenceforth, that she would hold him for her love.

Briseyda had great joy of these tydings, and said to the Servant, that he should say unto his Lord, she might not hate him, that with so good a heart loved her. When Dyomedes knew the answer, he was joyful, and thrust in among his Enemies; but the Trojans made the Greeks go back, and recoyle unto their Tents, and had slain them all, if King Agamemnon had not succoured them with great strength. Then began the battel mortal, and the Greeks recovered the Field, and put the Trojans back to their Ditches. Then came Polidamas to the rescue, with a great number of valiant Knights, and did goodly exploits of warre, Dyomedes addressed him to him, but he was beaten off his Horse, by Polidamas, who took the Horse, and delivered it to Troylus, that fought on foot, and he presently mounted thereupon.

Then

Then came Achilles againſt Troylus, whom Troylus received gladly, and beat down Achilles, which remounted lightly, and aſſailed Troylus, with his Sword, Troylus defended him valiantly. Then came on Hector, who had at this time ſlain more than a thouſand Knights: but the Greeks defended Achilles, and were ſo ſore oppreſſed, that they could hardly defend him any longer, he had been ſlain or taken, if King Thelamon and the Duke of Athens had not ſuccoured him. They ſet him again on his Horſe, then the night came on, that parted them. They fought thus thirty daies continually, to the great damage of both parties: and there were ſlain ſix of the Baſtard Sons of King Priamus, and Hector was hurt in the face, therefore King Priamus demanded truce of the Greeks for ſix months, and they accorded to him.

CHAP. XVII.

How the *Greeks* and *Trojans* began the ſeventh battel, that dured twelve Daies, and after began the eighth battel, wherein *Hector* was ſlain by *Achilles*, and they were driven back into their City by force to their great damage.

During the ſix months Truce, Hector ſought to be healed of his wounds, and played in the noble Hall of Ilion, (as the Hiſtory ſaith) the beautifulleſt Palace in the world. During the Truce, King Priamus buried his ſix baſtard Sons, each in an honourable Sepulture. Among all other things, Dyomedes ſuffered great grief, for the love of Briſeyda and could not reſt for thinking on her, and many times requeſted her love, but ſhe anſwered him wittily ſtill giving him hope without certainty: by which Dyomedes was more enflamed. When the ſix months were paſt, they began to fight for twelve daies ſpace from morning till night, there were many ſlain on both ſides. And there happened a great mortality in the Hoſt of the Greeks, by reaſon of the great heat: therefore Agamemnon required truce which was accorded to him.

The night before the Truce was expired, Andromache the Wife of Hector had two fair Sons by him, whereof the one

was

was named Laomedon, the other Aſtromates, this Andromache ſaw that night a marvailous viſion, and it ſæmed to her that if Hector went the day following to the battel, hæ ſhould hæ ſlain. And ſhæ had great fear and dræad of her Huſband, mournfully requeſting him, that he would not go to the battel that day: whereof Hector blamed his wife, ſaying, that ſhæ ſhould not belæve noꝛ give faith to dræams. The next moꝛning Andromache went to King Priamus, and the Quæn, and told them the Verity of her Viſion: and præying them, that they would do ſo much at her requeſt, as to diſſwade Hector, hæ ſhould not in any wiſe that day go to the battel.

It happened, that day was fair, and the Trojans armed them, and Troilus iſſued firſt into the battel, after him Eneas, after Paris, Deiphebus, Polidamas, and King Sarpedon, King Epiſtropus, King Croys, and King Philomenus, and after all, the Præinces that were come in aid of the Trojans, each man in good oꝛder. King Priamus ſent to Hector, that he keep him that day from going to battel. Wheræfoꝛe Hector was angry, and ræproached his Wife, as he that knew well, that this commandement came by her. Notwithſtanding, he armed him: and when Andromache ſaw him armed, ſhæ took her little Childræn, and fell down at the fæt of her Huſband, and humbly præyed him that he would unarme him: but he would not do it. Then ſhæ ſaid, if not foꝛ my ſake, yet have pitty on your little Childræn, that I and they dye not a bitter death, oꝛ that we be not lead into bondage into ſtrange Countreys.

Then came Quæn Hecuba, and Quæn Helen, and the Siſters of Hector, and they all at once humbly entreated him with tears in their eyes, to unarme him, and come with them into the Hall: but he would not do it foꝛ their præyers, but deſcended from the Palace thus armed as he was, and took his Hoꝛſe, and would have gone to battel. But at the requeſt of Andromache, King Priamus came running, and took him by the bridle and ſaid to him ſo much, that he made him return but in no wiſe he would be perſwaded to unarme him.

Among all theſe things, the battel was moꝛtal on both ſides. Dyomedes and Troylus Juſted together, and had ſlain each

each other, if Menelaus had not parted them. Then King Miſeres of Frigia beat Menelaus, and had taken him, when Eneas came, he would have ſlain him, but Dyomedes delivered him, and ſlew many Trojans.

Then came King Thelamon with three thouſand, and Juſted againſt Polidamas, and unhorſed him. But Troylus ſuccoured him, and made him remount his Horſe: after came Paris and Achilles on the other ſide, that ſmote among the Trojans by ſo great force, with the help of his people, that he put them to flight unto the City, in this chaſe Achilles ſlew Margareton, one of the Baſtards of King Priamus.

When Hector knew that Achilles had ſlain Margareton, he had great ſorrow, and did lace on his Helme, and went to the battel that his Father knew not of, in his coming he ſlew two noble Greek Dukes, and Duke Corriphus, and Duke Baſtidus, and he thruſt into the Greeks, and ſlew as many as he could reach, that the Greeks fled before him, and there was none ſo hardy that durſt abide his ſtrokes: thus the Trojans returned and ſlew the Greeks on all ſides. Then the Greeks took Polidamas, and had lead him away, had not Hector delivered him, and ſlew many Greeks. Then an Admiral of Greece, named Leocides aſſailed Hector, and Hector ſlew him.

When Achilles ſaw that Hector ſlew thus the Nobles of Greece, and many other, that it was marvel to behold, he thought if Hector were not ſlain, the Greeks ſhould never have victory. Forasmuch as he had ſlain many Kings and Princes, he ran upon him marvailouſly, and a noble Duke of Greece with him, named Policeus, that was come for the love of Achilles, the which had faithfully promiſed to give him his ſiſter in marriage. But Hector ſlew the ſame Duke in the ſight of Achilles. Then Achilles thinking to revenge the death of Policeus, aſſailed Hector furiouſly: but Hector caſt to him a dart fiercely, and made a wound in his thigh: Then Achilles iſſued out of the battel: and did bind up his wound, and took a great Spear of purpoſe to ſlay Hector, if he might meet him. Among all theſe things, Hector had taken a Noble Baron of Greece, that was richly armed, and to lead him out of the Hoſt at his

eaſe, he caſt his ſhield behind him, and left his breſt uncovered and as he was departing, minding not Achilles he came privily unto him, and thruſt his ſpear in his body, and Hector fell dead to the ground. When King Menon ſaw Hector dead he aſſailed Achilles by great force, and beat him to the ground, and hurt him grievouſly, but his men carried him into his tent upon his ſhield. When for the death of Hector, were all the Trojans diſcomfitted, and re-entred into their City, bearing the body of Hector with great ſorrow and lamentation.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the rich Sepulture of *Hector*, and great lamentations and weepings the *Trojans* made for his death: and how *Palamedes* was choſen Governour of the Hoſt of the *Greeks*.

NOw Hector being dead, and his body born into the City, there is no tongue can expreſſe the ſorrow that was made in the City, generally of men and women: there was none but had rather have loſt his own ſon than him: every one ſaid, that from thenceforth they had loſt all their hope: thus they demeaned long their extream grief. The nobleſt Kings and Princes carried the body unto the Palace of Illion. When King Priamus ſaw him, he fell down in a ſwound upon the body, that they were conſtrained to take him away by force. There all his Brethren made great lamentations. What might men ſay of the ſorrow the Queen his Mother made, and afterwards his Siſter: O what ſorrows made his Wife? There can no man expreſſe their ſeveral griefs. And forasmuch as the body might not long endure without corruption, King Priamus took counſel of wiſe Maſters, how they might keep the body of Hector without Sepulture: then he did cauſe to be made by their advice and counſel a rich ſepulture upon four pillars of gold, lift upon high, upon the which was made a rich Tabernacle of gold and precious ſtones: and on the four corners of the Tabernacle, were four Images of gold, like Angels: and above the Tabernacle, there was a wonderful great Image of Gold, that was made after the ſemblance of Hector, and had the viſage towards

wards the Greeks, and held a naked ſword, with which he menaced them: there was in the middeſt of the Tabernacle a place voyd, where the Maſters ſate, and put the body of Hector, fleſh, and bones, clad in his robes, and ſtood up on his feet, and might endure a long time in this wiſe without corruption, by a certain device that the maſters had ſet on the head of Hector: to wit, a Veſſel that had a pole in the bottom, full of fine balme, that diſtilled and dropped into his head, and ſpread down into all the parts of his body, as well within as without, and they often filled the Veſſel with balme. Thus the body did not impair for the great vertue of this balme.

And all the people that deſired to ſee Hector, ſaw him as perfectly as if he lived. To this ſepulture, the ſame Maſters made a Lamp of fine gold, burning continually without going out, and afterward, they made a cloſure, that no man ſhould approach unto this Tabernacle without licence. In this Temple King Priamus ordained great plenty of Prieſts to pray unto the Gods without ceaſing, for his Son Hector, and gave to them good rents.

Among theſe things, King Agamemnon aſſembled all the Kings and Princes of his Hoſt, and ſaid unto them: Worthy Kings, Princes, and Barons, we ought to render thanks to the Gods, with devout hearts, that hath ſuffered our couragious enemy Hector to be ſlain by the hand of Achilles. For whileſt he lived we had no hope to overcome our Enemies. What may they [illegible]s from henceforth hope for, but onely there overthrow? and we may hope in ſhort time for the victory over them and theirs: foraſmuch as Achilles is grievouſly hurt, and may not go to battel, if ye think good, whiles that he may be healed, and the other alſo that be hurt, (of whom we have many, and alſo for to bury the dead bodies) we will ſend to King Priamus for to have Truce for two monthes. The Councel liked them, and they ſent to King Priamus for Truce, and he agreed thereto.

During this Truce, Palamedes murmured again at the Seigniory of Agamemnon, and as they were altogether, Palamedes ſpeaking of this matter, King Agamemnon anſwered

very discretly, in the presence of them all, and said: Palamedes, thinkest thou I have any pleasure in the Seigniory that was given to me at the begining, and have discharged unto this time? Know, it was not my seeking, neither have I any profit thereby: but great cares, and breach of sleeps, lest by my negligence our Host should be ruined or dishonoured: I shall be well pleased to be under the government of another: and I fear no man that can accuse me, for any neglect of my duty, If thou gavest not thy consent to mine election, thou needest not repine thereat: for you were not at that time come, but it was two years after ere thou camest. And if we should have tarried your coming, we should have been at the port of Athens, and forasmuch as you shall not think I am desireus of this honour, I desire another should be chosen, and am ready to give consent with the most voyces. When Agamemnon had thus spoken, they proceeded no further that day in this matter. And in the evening Agamemnon caused it to be proclaimed throughout the Host, that each man should assemble early in the morning, before the Generals Tent at the Parliament.

When they were all assembled, Agamemnon said unto them. Royal Princes and friends, I have had untill this time, the charge of this undertaking, to order it well: in such wise, that by the sufferance of the Gods, I have executed it with honour until this time. And forasmuch as it is [illegible]ful that an University be ruled alway by one Master, [illegible] every man employ him to the best, and forasmuch as I [illegible]nducted this host a long time, I desire ye to make choyce of another, that may likewise conduct it discretly. When Agamemnon had finished his words, his speeches pleased every man, and they chose Palamedes to be their Governour: then he went to his Tent.

Achilles that lay sick of his wounds, was angry at the deposing of Agamemnon, and said before all that would hear it, that Palamedes was nothing like unto Agamemnon, in wit and judgement, and that they ought not to change him for Palamedes: but forasmuch as the people had consented, he agreed also.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

How King *Priamus* went to be revenged on the *Greeks* for the death of his Son *Hector*: and of the Proweſſes he did: and of the Anniverſary of *Hector*, in which *Achilles* was ſurpriſed with the love of *Polyxena*, the Daughter of King *Priamus*, in ſuch wiſe that he might endure no reſt.

When the two months Truce were paſt, King Priamus deſiring to revenge the death of his Son Hector, ordained with his one perſon his Battels: and ſet in each battel good Conducters, and he himſelf lead with him five and twenty thouſand good Knights. Dares ſaith there iſſued out of Troy that day, an hundred and fifty thouſand men. Deiphebus was the formoſt, and then Paris, and after him came King Priamus, Troylus, Eneas, Menon, and Polydamas, and [illegible] marched upon the Greeks. Palamedes made ready his battalions. Then began the battel furious and mortal. King Priamus ſmote down Palamedes in his coming, and after ſmote the Greeks, and ſlew many of them, and performed ſuch deeds of arms that day, that it is almoſt incredible, a man ſo ancient and far in years as he was, could do that which he did. King Serpedon of Troy, aſſailed King Neoptolemus, who was a ſtrong Knight, and King Serpedon was ſon born to the earth, who defended him valiantly, and gave a ſtroke unto King Neoptolemus, that made a wound in his thigh. Then came King Perſe that remounted again to King Serpedon, with the aid of his men. Menelaus and the Duke of Athens, aſſailed the King of Perſe, and incloſed him and his people amongſt them, and ſlew the King of Perſe, and made the Trojans recople: there did King Serpedon wonderous matters of Arms.

King Priamus and his Baſtard Sons, that then followed him ceaſed not to ſlay the Greeks: and there was none that day, that did ſo much in arms, as King Priamus, for his ſorrow and anger, made his ſtrength to increaſe. The Greeks adviſed to take the way, which the Trojans ſhould return unto the City: and they went thither in great number. And when the Trojans recopled to go to that place, they found themſelves in the mid-

dle of their enemies. Then began a mortal battel, there came upon them King Priamus, with a great number by a Wing; and Paris came crossing them with great plenty of Fighters, he had great store of Archers, that slew many of the Greeks: and they did so well beskirre them, that the Greeks were driven to recoyle to their Tents. Then the Trojans re-entred their City, and King Priamus sustained the worst of this battel. He sent to the Greeks, to demand a Truce, and they accorded to him. But we find not how long this Truce endured.

Among these things, King Priamus did cause to be carried by land, the body of the K. of Perse to be buried in his Country. Then was the weeping great in Troy, and especially of Paris, who loved him exceedingly. Now during this Truce the Anniversary of Hector approached, when men should mourn fifteen daies in great sorrow, and after should hallow the great feast of the Funerals as then it was the custome for Kings and Princes. Then during the Truce, the Greeks went and came into the City safely: so did the Trojans into the Tents of the Greeks: Then Achilles desired to go to Troy, to see the City, and the Feast of the Anniversary of Hector, whom he had slain: and he went unarmed to the Temple of Apollo, where was the Sepulture of Hector, he found there great plenty of noble men and women, that made great sorrow, before the Sepulture: and Hector a man might see on all sides whole, in like manner as he was living, by vertue of the balm. There was Queen Hecuba and Polixena her Daughter, that was passing fair, with a great company of Noble Ladies, with their hair dispersed and hanging about their shoulders, making great lamentation. Albeit Polixena made so great sorrow, yet it diminished not her beauty, but she seemed so fair in all parts, that Nature never formed fairer than she.

When Achilles had viewed Polixena, he said in himself, he had never seen so comely and fair a woman, nor better formed: and said she was one of the noblest women in the world. Then was Achilles shot with the Dart of love, that stroke him to the heart, that the more he beheld her, the more he desired her. And was so besotted on her, that he thought on no other thing,

but

but above in the Temple, as long as the Queen was there: and when ſhe went out, he conveyed his eye after her, as far as he might: but this was the begining of his miſ-fortune. Afterwards Achilles returned unto his Tent, and when he was laid to ſleep, there came many things in his mind, he knew then the danger that Polixena had put him in, and thought in himſelf, that the ſtrongeſt men in the world had no power to vanquiſh him, yet the ſight of a fair Virgin had overcome him: he thought, that there was no Medicine in the world might heal him ſave ſhe.

Then he ſaid: my entreaties, ſtrength, and riches, cannot move her to have pity on me: what hard fortune hath put me in this danger, to love her that hateth me, and by right good cauſe: for I am come hither to ſlay her kindred, and have lately ſlain her noble Brother Hector? Surely I ſee no remedy, ſince ſhe is the nobleſt Lady in the world. Then he returned him to the wall and wept, and bethought himſelf how he might obtain the love of Polixena: in theſe meditations he ſpent the moſt part of the night.

CHAP. XX.

How *Achilles* ſent a ſecret Meſſenger to *Hecuba* Queen of *Troy*, to requeſt her Daughter *Polixena*, and the anſwer: how for the love of her, *Achilles* aſſembled the Hoſt of the *Greeks*, and cauſed them to depart, and make peace with the *Trojans*.

The night following, as Achilles was laid on his bed, he thought that he would ſend his Meſſenger betimes unto Queen Hecuba, to know if he might find that favour, that ſhe would beſtow her Daughter Polixena on him for his Wife, and he would do ſo much for her, that he would make the Greeks to raiſe their Siege, and go again into their own Countrey, that peace ſhould be made between them. What he thought in the night, he put in execution, and ſent a Meſſenger unto the Queen to require her Daughter, and he related to her all that his Lord commanded him. When the Queen underſtood the Meſ-

ſenger,

lenger, she answered him discreetly: and although she hated Achilles more than any man in the world, yet she said: Friend as much as in me is, I am ready to perform what your master requireth: but certifie him, that I cannot do this of my self, but I will speak to my Husband, and my Son Paris, if you return hither three daies hence, I will fully resolve you.

When the messenger heard the Queens answer, he returned to his Lord, and told him all that he had heard: Then Queen Hecuba went to King Priamus her Husband, and told him in the hearing of Paris, what Achilles had said: then the King hanged down his head, and was a long time, not saying a word, after he said: It is (I think) a hard thing, to receive into true friendship, he that hath done us so many injuries, that hath taken away the light of mine eyes, in slaying my dear Son Hector, and therein given hope to the Grecks to obtain the victory? Yet to eschew further perils, to the end my other Sons lose not their lives, and that I may rest in mine old daies, I consent with you that he have what he requireth: alway forseen, that he do what he hath promised, without any deception. Paris agreed to this readily, forasmuch as in the promises of Achilles, was nothing spoken of Queen Helen.

The third day after, Achilles sent his Messenger again to the Queen, and as he was come before her, she said to him: I have spoken to my Husband, and my Son Paris, and told them the Request, and Promise of your Lord: and they are content that this his request be agreed unto: so that he first perform what he hath promised: so thou mayest say unto him, that he may obtain his desire, if he conduct wisely this thing, as much as in him lyeth. The Messenger took leave of the Queen, and came to his Master, and related all that the Queen had said to him. Then began Achilles, to think how he should perform what he had promised to King Priamus, being difficult, because it was not all in his power. But it is a vice proper to foolish Lovers, to promise things that are hard to bring about. And Achilles flattered himself, that for his not giving aid to the Grecks, he would make them to leave their Siege. Then Achilles by the councel of Palamedes, assembled all the Kings and

Noble-

Noblemen of the Host in Parliament and said as followeth.

My Friends, that be here assembled, to bring this Warre to an end, think ye on your selves, how by great rashnesse and folly, to recover the Wife of King Menelaus, we have left our Countrys and Lands, our Wives and Children, and are come into a strange Land, where we have mis-pended our precious hours foolishly, and put our bodies in danger of death, to great and infinite labours: and since we came hither, there are many Kings and Princes dead, and I my self have shed much blood, that never should have happened if we had not begun this folly. Helen is not of so great price, that so many Noble-men should dye for her: there is know in the world both as noble, and fair as she is, of whom Menelaus might have one or two, if he would. And it is not a light thing to overcome the Trojans, for they have a strong City, well furnished with good Fighters, both of Horse and foot: and it ought to suffice us that we have slain Hector, and many other of their Nobles, wherefore we might now return with great honour: and though we leave Helen, have we not Exione: to whom Helen may not compare in nobleness.

Then arose the Duke of Athens, and King Thoas, and contrarped strongly the words of Achilles: so did all the other: And said, that he spake neither reason, nor well. Whereat Achilles had great sorrow, and commanded his Myrmidons, they should not arm themselves any more against the Trojans, and that they should give neither aid nor councel to the Greeks. Amongst these things, Victuals began to fail, and they had great famine. Then Palamedes assembled all the Nobles of the Host to counsel, and by their advice King Agamemnon was sent unto the City of Messe, to King Telephus, that laided his Ships with victuals, and came safely again into the Host of the Greeks, where he was received with great joy. Among these things, Palamedes caused their shipping to be repaired, and ready if they had need.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the death of *Deiphebus* the Son of *Priamus*, and how *Paris* slew *Palamedes*: and the *Trojans* chased the *Greeks* into their Tents and set fire on their Ships: and how *Achilles* would not go to battel, for the love of *Polixena*.

When the Truce was past, they began to fight as before, Deiphebus in his coming assailed K. Cressus of Greece, and they justed together: but Deiphebus beat King Cressus dead to the ground, whereat the Greeks were put to flight. Then Palamedes and Dyomedes, came with five and twenty thousand men, that resisted the Trojans: with them was King Thelamon-Ajax, that addressed him against Eufronius, one of the Bastards of King Priamus, and smote him dead to the ground, in sight of Deiphebus, who in a great rage ran upon Thelamon, and wounded him. When Palamedes saw this, he took a Spear, and ran at Deiphebus, and smote him in the breast, that the Spear entred into his body, and breaking above in the body of Deiphebus. When Paris saw his Brother wounded to death, he lead him to the Gate of the City, and appointed his men to keep him. As Deiphebus opened his eyes and saw his Brother Paris, he said: Brother, let me not fall without revenging my death: ere this Truncheon be taken out of my body, that thou wilt revenge me on him that hath slain me. Paris promised him to do his best: and returned into the Battel, said in himself, that he desired to live no longer, but till he had revenged the death of his Brother: and seeking Palamedes, he found him in battel with King Serpedon, and Palamedes defended himself valiantly, and gave so great a stroke to King Sarpedon, that he cut off his shoulder from his body, then King Sarpedon fell down dead.

Paris seeing the great damage that Palamedes did to them, how with his prowesse he had put the Trojans to flight, he bent a strong Bow, and aiming well at Palamedes, shot to him an invenomed Arrow, and smote him in the throat, and cut in two the master vein, and Palamedes fell dead to the earth: for whose

whoſe death the Greeks made great ſorrow, and left the battel, and went unto their Tents, there held a party againſt the Trojans, and defended them ſtrongly. Then deſcended the Trojans a foot, and entred their Tents, and took all that they found: Then Paris and Troylus went by a ſide way unto the Port, and fired their Ships. To the reſcue of the Ships came King Thelamon, with a great company, and began the battel ſo horribly, that there was great ſlaughter on both ſides, verily the Ships had been all burnt, had it not been for the proweſſe of King Thelamon that did marcels with his body, and for all his reſiſtance, there were more than five hundred ſhips burnt. There was great ſlaughter of the Greeks, many were ſore hurt. There was Ebes the Son of the King of Thrace, hurt with a Spear, and the Truncheon remained in his body, and in that manner he went to the Tent of Achilles, where he reſted him that day, and refuſed to go to the battel, for the love he had to Polixena. Ebes reproached Achilles greatly, becauſe he ſuffered the people of his Country to be deſtroyed, ſaying that he might have helped them if he would. And as ſoon as he had finiſhed theſe words, one took the Truncheon out of his body, and he dyed preſently.

After, came from the battel one of the Servants of Achilles, and Achilles demanded of him tydings of the Hoſt. O ſir, ſaid he, it is this day miſhapned to our folk, for the great multitude of Trojans that are come upon them, and they have ſlain all that they met with, and I think there is not one Trojan left at home, but every man is come to the battel, if it pleaſe you, now whiles the Trojans be weary, to come to the battel, ye ſhall gain a perpetual memory. For by your proweſſe you ſhall in little ſpace banquiſh all, and they ſhall not dare to defend themſelves againſt you, they are ſo weary. But Achilles would neither for the words of his Maſter, nor the death of Ebes change his purpoſe, for the great love he had to Polixena.

During theſe things, the battel was cruel, and endured unto night, to the great damage of the Greeks, and the night parted them; yet Deiphebus was not dead, but drew towards his end, when Paris and Troylus ſaw him in ſuch grief, they began to make great lamentations. And then Deiphebus opened a little

his eyes, and demanded of Paris with a feeble voyce, if he were dead that had slain him? Paris answered yes, Then Deiphebus did cause to draw out the head of his spear, and dyed. Wherefore the Trojans made great sorrow. It is needless to hold long talk of the sorrow that King Priamus his Father made, for his Wife, and his Sister: also for the death of King Sarpedon. Of the other party, the Greeks made great sorrow for the death of Palamedes, and buried his body worshipfully. And as they that might not be long without a Governour, by the grave councel of Duke Nestor, and others, Agamemnon was set again in his dignity as he was before.

Early the next morning, the Trojans issued out in good order, and the Greeks came against them. Then began the battel to be mortal, there was great slaughter on both sides: but it rained so that day, that the Greeks withdrew them to their Tents, and the Trojans followed them: but the rain was so great, that they left the battel, and returned to the City. The next day they began to fight, and slew that day many Barrons of the Greeks, and fought till evening: so they continued seven daies, where was great slaughter on both sides, forasmuch as the Greeks could not suffer the stench of the dead bodies, they demanded Truce for two months, which was granted by King Priamus.

During this Truce, K. Agamemnon sent Duke Nestor, Ulisses, and Dyomedes, to speak to Achilles, to request him to come to the Host, and defend them against the Trojans. When they were come, he received them with great joy. And then Ulisses said unto him: Sir Achilles, was it not by your agreement, and also ours, that this Host left their Country? And now ye are come upon King Priamus, and have destroyed him and his, by force of Arms? From whence cometh this slackness, after so many hurts we have received by the Trojans, that have slain so many Kings and Princes, robbed our Tents, and burnt our ships, and we were now in hope to have vanquished them, after you by your valour had slain Hector, that was the true defender of the Trojans: also that now Deiphebus is dead, the Trojans are put under foot, now you have gotten by your valour a worthy renown, will ye lose all at once, and suffer your people to be slain cruelly,

that

that you have ſo long defended with the effuſion of your blood? Pleaſe it you from henceforth to keep your good Renown, to the end, that we may obtain the victory by your prowoſſe, by the which we hope to attain and come to it.

Sir Uliſſes (ſaid Achilles) if we are come into this land for theſe cauſes ye have declared, we may ſay that great folly was among us, that for the wife of Menelaus, ſo many Kings, and Princes be put in peril of death. Had it not been much more wiſdome, for Palamedes to have remained in peace in his Country, then to be ſlain here, and other Kings and Princes in like manner? For moſt part of the Nobles of Greece be here, and if they dye, (as many be already dead) it muſt needs follow that the Countries ſhall be governed by Villains. Hector that was ſo valiant, is he not dead? Likewiſe I may dye ſhortly, that am not ſo ſtrong as he was. Therefore ſo much as ye require me to go to battel, ſo much labour ye loſe, for I have no intention to put any more in danger: and had rather loſe my renown than my life: For there is no proweſſe but will be forgotten. Neſtor, Dyomedes and Agamemnon, ſtill intreated Achilles, but could not obtain his conſent. And he perſwaded them to make peace with the Trojans before they were all ſlain.

Then theſe three perſons returned, and made it known to the Princes of the Oſt, whom they aſſembled for this cauſe, and demanded their advice. Then ſtood up Menelaus, who ſaid: It would be great ſhame now to ſeek for peace with the Trojans, ſince Hector and Deiphebus are ſlain, that by their death, the Trojans repute them as banquiſhed: and without Achilles they ſhould maintain their wars againſt the Trojans. To that anſwered Uliſſes and Neſtor, and ſaid, it was no marvel though Menelaus deſired the wars, to recover his Wife, and that Troy was not ſo diſ-garniſhed, but that they had a new Hector, which was Troylus, who was little leſſe ſtrong and valiant than Hector. And there was alſo another Deiphebus, that was Paris, whom we ought to doubt as much as the other: therefore they councelled to conclude a peace, and return into Greece. Then ſtood up the falſe Traitor Calchas, and ſaid: moſt Noble Lords think ye to do againſt the commandment of the Gods? Have

not they promised the victory to you, and will ye now leave it. Surely that would be great folly: take your wonted courage, and fight against the Trojans more strongly then ye have done before: and cease not till ye have the victory, that the Gods have promised. With the words of Calchas, the Greeks took heart to them, saying: they would maintain the war against the Trojans, whether Achilles helpt them or not: and not leave the war for him.

CHAP. XXII.

Of many battels that were fought on both sides: and of a certain Truce, of the death of Noble *Troylus*, whom *Achilles* slew against his promise, and drew at his horse-tail through the Host, how *Achilles* slew King *Menon*.

NOw when the Truce of two months was past, they began to fight in battel sharpely. There Troylus did revenge the death of his Brother. Dares saith, he slew that day a thousand Knights, so the Greeks fled: the day following began the fourteenth battel. There Dyomedes slew many Trojans, and addressed him against Troylus, who smote him to the ground, and deeply wounded him, reproaching him with the love of Briseyda. The Greeks with great strength took Dyomedes up, and bare him upon his Shield to his Tent. Menelaus seeing Dyomedes wounded, addressed himself against Troylus. Troylus having his Spear whole, smote him to the earth sore hurt, and was carryed to his Tent on his Shield. Then Agamemnon thrust in amongst the Trojans, and slew many, but Troylus came against him and smote him off his Horse: but he was quickly remounted by the help of his men.

Thus ended the battel that day, and Agamemnon required Truce for six months, King Priamus agreed thereto. Howbeit, it seemed unfit to some of his Councel, he should grant it for so long. Among these things, Briseyda against the will of her father, went to see Dyomedes that lay wounded in his Tent, and he knew that her love Troylus had hurt him. Having no hope to recover Troylus, she determined when Dyomedes was cured

of

of his wounds, to embrace his love.

Among theſe things, King Agamemnon and Duke Neſtor went to the Tent of Achilles, who received them joyfully, and Agamemnon prayed him to come to battel. But Achilles would not hearken thereto: yet becauſe he loved Agamemnon, he conſented that his men ſhould go to battel without him: whereof Agamemnon and Neſtor gave him great thanks, and after they returned into their Tents.

When the Truce was paſt, Agamemnon ordained his people to battel, Achilles ſent him his Mirmidons, marked with a red ſign, to be known by it. Then the battel began to be mortal. Then Troylus beat down the Duke of Athens, and ſlew many of the Mirmidons, and fought this until the night parted them. On the morrow betimes began the battel, in which King Philomenus and Polidamas took King Thoas, and had lead him away, had not the Mirmidons reſcued him. Then Troylus ſmote in among them, ſlew and hurt many of them, but they ſlew his horſe, and would have taken him. Then Paris and his Baſtard Brethren ſmote in among them, and remounted Troylus: then there was a fierce fight. The Mirmidons ſlew Emargeron one of the Baſtards of King Priamus, whereof Troylus had great ſorrow, and by the aid of his people, ſmote in among them, and ſlew and hurt many, but they defended themſelves valiantly. Then came to the battel King Agamemnon, Menelaus, Thelamon, Uliſſes, and Dyomedes, with all their people, and began a hot skirmiſh. There the Greeks did make the Trojans to ſuffer, but Troylus ſuccoured them moſt valiantly, and put himſelf always where moſt need was, and beat down all he found in his way, that the Greeks fled into their Tents, and Thelamon defended them valiantly, and made them recover the day. This was the ſixteenth battel, in the which there died many Knights of both ſides. Troylus ceaſed not to grieve the Mirmidons: he did ſo much, that he put the Greeks to flight, and took an hundred noble men, that he brought into the City.

When the battel was finiſhed, againſt the even the Mirmidons returned unto the Tent of Achilles, and there was found many of them hurt, there were an hundred of them dead, where-

at Achilles had much ſorrow: when it was night, he went to bed, and there he had many wavering thoughts, once he purpoſed to go to the battel, to revenge the death of his men, and another time he bethought him on the beauty of Polixena, and thought if he went, he ſhould loſe her love for ever, for he had promiſed them, that he would aid the Greeks no more, and when he thought how he had ſent his men unto their aid, he was ſorely grieved: then the day approached on which the ſeventeenth battel began, being very horrible, that dured ſeven dayes continually, wherein were many Greeks ſlain. Agamemnon required Truce: but the Trojans agreed no longer to the Truce, but till they had buried their dead bodies, and when thoſe daies were expired, the eighteenth battel began, Menelaus and Paris Juſted, and fought valiantly together. Alſo Polydamas and Uliſſes fought together a great while. Meneſteus overthrew Eneas in Juſting. King Philomenus beat Agamemnon, and had ſorely wounded him, if Thelamon had not come, who ſmote Philomenus to the ground.

Archilogus Son of Duke Neſtor, aſſailed one of the baſtards of King Priamus named Brun, and ſlew him. Whereat the Trojans had great ſorrow, above all other Troylus was angry, who thruſting in among the Greeks, had put them to flight, if the Myrmidons had not ſtrongly reſiſted him.

Therefore Troylus ſmote in among them, and ſlew many, that he made the Greeks to retyre into their Tents, and alighting on foot, entred into their Tents, and ſlew them on all ſides: there was ſo great a cry, that the ſound came to Achilles, who reſted in his Tent, and he demanded of one of his Servants, what it was, he ſaid to him: that the Trojans had banquiſhed the Greeks, and ſlew them, within their Tents, which were no more able to defend them: and think ye to be ſure here, ſaid he? Nay, ye ſhall ſee anon more than forty thouſand Trojans that ſhall ſlay you unarmed: for they have ſlain moſt part of your Myrmidons, and unleſſe you ſuccour them they are all loſt.

At theſe words Achilles quaked for ire, and forgetting the love of Polixena, preſently armed him, and mounting his Horſe, he ſmote among the Trojans, and ſlew many of them. When Troylus ſaw Achilles, he addreſſed him to him: and gave him a wound,

wound, that for many daies he came not to the battel. Troylus was hurt alſo by the hand of Achilles, and both fell to the ground, and the battel dured till night; on the morrow they began again, and endured till the evening: and thus they fought ſix daies. King Priamus had great ſorrow that Achilles came to the battel againſt his promiſe, and thought he went about to deceive him, reproaching his Wife to believe him ſo lightly: Polixena grieved exceedingly, for ſhe was then contented to have Achilles to her Husband.

Achilles during the ſix months Truce, healed the wounds that Troylus gave him, and purpoſed to be revenged on him. After theſe things, the nineteenth battel began with great ſlaughter, and before Achilles aſſembled his Myrmidons, and deſired them onely to incloſe Troylus, and keep him till he came, who would not be far from them. They promiſed him to do ſo. Then he thronged into the battel. And on the other ſide came Troylus, who ſlew many of the Greeks, that about mid-day he put them to flight: then the Myrmidons (being two thouſand fighting men, and remembring their Lords command) thruſt in among the Trojans and recovered the field. And they held together, and ſought no man but Troylus, ſo they found him, who fought valiantly, and was incloſed on all parts, but he ſlew and wounded many. And being alone among them, they ſlew his Horſe, and hurt him in many places, plucking off his Helmet, yet he defended him the beſt he could. When Achilles ſaw Troylus unarmed, he ran upon him furiouſly, and ſmote off his head, and took the body, and bound it to his Horſes tail, and drew it after him throughout the Hoſt. O what Villany was it to the Son of a noble King, that was ſo valiant. If any nobleneſſe had been in Achilles, he would not have done it.

When Paris knew that Achilles had villainouſly ſlain Troylus, he had great ſorrow, ſo had Eneas and Polidamas, and they laboured to recover his body, but the Greeks reſiſted them, that they could not. Alſo King Menon was grieved for the death of Troylus, that he aſſailed Achilles, and ſaid unto him: Villain, what cruelty hath moved thee to bind to thy horſes tail, the ſon of ſo noble a Prince as King Priamus? Then he ran and ſmote

him with his ſpear on the breaſt, that he gave him a wound, and after gave him ſo many ſtrokes, that he beat him to the ground, then was the body of Troylus recovered. The Myrmidons remounted again Achilles, and as ſoon as his ſtrength came to him, he returned into the battel, and encountred King Menon, who defended himſelf valiantly, and wounded Achilles in many places: but there came ſo many on both ſides, that they parted: then the night approached, which cauſed the battel to ceaſe, and they fought thus for the ſpace of ſeven daies.

The ſeventh day, when Achilles was healed of his wounds, deſiring to revenge him of King Menon, he ſaid to his folk, if they might encounter him, they ſhould encloſe him as they did Troylus. Then began the battel, Achilles and Menon fought together, and beat down each other on foot. Then the Myrmidons encloſed him, and took him by force, who had no man to ſuccour him. Then Achilles ſeeing King Menon in this danger, ran upon him, and ſlew him: but Menon gave him many wounds before, whereof he lay long after. Among theſe things, Menelaus and Meneſteus with a great company of Kings, Princes, and many Fighting men, thruſt into the throng, and put many Trojans to flight, which entred into their City, with doing great miſchief, foraſmuch as the Greeks chaſed them ſo nigh, that they ſlew and hurt many of them.

CHAP. XXIII.

How *Paris* by the perſwaſion of *Hecuba* his mother, ſlew *Achilles* and the Son of Duke *Neſtor*, in the Temple of *Apollo*, and how *Paris* and *Ajax* ſlew each other in battell.

For the death of Troylus, King Priamus and his Wife and Children, and all the Citizens made great lamentation: that ſeeing they had loſt Hector, Deiphebus, and Troylus, they had no more hope of their lives. Then King Priamus demanded Truce and it was agreed to by the Greeks: during which time, they buried the bodies of Troylus and King Menon honourably. The Queen might not be appeaſed for the death of her Children, and thought of many wayes, how ſhe might be revenged on Achilles,

chilles, that had thus ſlain her Sons. Then ſhe called Paris, and weeping, ſaid to him ſecretly theſe words. Dear Son, thou knoweſt how this Traitor Achilles hath ſlain thy Brethren, the ſolace of my life. And becauſe he hath ſlain them by treaſon, I think it juſt reward that he ſhould fall in the ſame manner, and I will tell thee how it ſhall be done. The unhappy man hath many times required me to have Polixena for his Wife, and I have given to him good hope thereof. I have purpoſed to ſend to him the keeper of my ſignet, to bid him meet me in the Temple of Apollo, and I deſire thee Son, to lye there in wait with a company of Knights, and when he ſhall enter therein, ye may run upon him and ſlay him, and be ſure he eſcape not with life. Paris made anſwer that he would do this thing, as ſhe had deviſed, thereupon he aſſembled twenty Knights, in whom he put much confidence, and went forth into the Temple of Apollo.

As ſoon as Achilles heard the Meſſenger, that came from Queen Hecuba, the fool being evil counſelled, took with him the Son of Duke Neſtor, and they went both to the Temple, and as ſoon as they were come, Paris and his Knights ran upon him. Paris caſt at him three Darts, wherewith he hurt him ſore, Achilles drew his Sword, having no other armor, and wrapped his arme with his mantle, and ſmote, and ſlew ſeven of them. But in the end, Achilogus Son of Duke Neſtor, and Achilles, were both ſlain within the Temple: Paris commanded his body ſhould be caſt unto the hounds, but at the requeſt of *Helenus*, they were put in a place before the Temple, to be kept. And the Trojans had *great joy*, and ſaid they had no care of the Greeks. When Agamemnon knew he ſent unto King Priamus, for to have the bodies to bury them. Then King Priamus made them to be delivered, and they were born home to their Tents; then aroſe a great ſorrow among the Greeks, and ſaid, they had loſt all. The Duke Neſtor might not be comforted for the death of his Son. They made for Achilles a noble Sepulture, which by the conſent of King Priamus, was laid at the entry of the Gate of Tymbre.

After theſe things, the King aſſembled all the Nobles of the Hoſt, and ſhewed unto them, for the death of Achilles, the moſt

part were discouraged from the war, and therefore demanded if it were good for to leave the war or continue it. Then there was among them divers opinions, some allowed the war, others blamed it, and at last they concluded all together, to maintain the war, saying: If Achilles failed, yet the promises of the Gods would never fail. Then stood up Ajax, and said: If Achilles be dead, let us send for his Sonne, whom King Nicomedes his Grandfather nourisheth, and teacheth the feats of arms: for without him we can have no victory of the Trojans. His counsel seemed good, and by the agreement of every man, Menesteus was chosen to go fetch Neoptolemus, Son of Achilles, that was named otherwise Pyrrhus.

Among these things, when the Truce was expired, the Trojans began the twentieth battel against the Greeks, sharpe and hard: this day went Ajax by great folly, to battel unarmed, and had nothing but his Sword.

The Trojans that had lost their best Defenders, were not so hardy as they used to be, but to save their lives, they fought valiantly, Paris with the people of Perse, who were good Archers, slew many Greeks, King Philomenus fought strongly, and they of Paphlagony came on, and slew many Greeks, that they made them recoyle. Menesteus Justed against Polidamas, and had taken or slain him, had not King Philomenus delivered him, Ajax thus unarmed as he was, slew many Trojans, and was not yet hurt. In the end he smote among them of Perse that Paris lead, and slew so many, that he put them to flight. When Paris saw his people slain, he shot an envenomed Arrow to Ajax, and wounded him between the back and the side: when Ajax felt himself wounded to death, he would not yield to dye, till he had revenged him on him that slew him: and did, when he found Paris, he said unto him, thou hast slain me with thine Arrow, but before I dye, I will be revenged. For by thee, and for thy cause, many Noble men have been slain. Then he gave him a stroke, that he cut in two his face, and he fell dead to the earth: and Ajax after him. Then the Trojans took the body of Paris with weeping tears, and carried it unto the City, and were chased to the Gates. The night following Agamemnon made the Host

to

to approach near to the City, and there pitch their Tents. And the Trojans kept their Walls day and night. Then had the Trojans no more hope of their lives, when they ſaw all the Sons of King Priamus dead: there is no tongue can expreſſe the lamentations that King Priamus made with his wife and daughters: and above all others, Queen Helen made the greateſt. The King did bury Paris in a rich Sepulture, and let it honourably in the Temple of Juno.

CHAP. XXIV.

How Queen *Penthaſilea* came from *Amazon* with a thouſand Maidens, to the ſuccour of *Troy*, and ſlew many *Greeks*, and after was ſlain by *Pyrrhus* the Son of *Achilles*.

During two months together, the Gates of Troy were not opened, the Trojans did nothing but go into the City, and lamented. King Agamemnon ſent oftentimes unto King Priamus, that he ſhould ſend his men to battel: but King Priamus fearing his deſtruction would not do it, becauſe he waited for the Queen of Amazon, that was on her way, to come to the ſuccor of him.

Amazon is a Province, where dwelled none but women, that were brought up to war. They had nigh their Country an Ile where men dwelt, and they were accuſtomed three times a year to go thither: in April, May and June, to have their company: after they returned into Amazon, and if they conceived, if they were Sons, they gave them ſuck for a time, after ſent them to their Fathers. If it were a Daughter, they kept it, and burnt off the right pap, to bear a Speare the better, and taught her the feats of Arms. Of this Province, a noble and valiant Virgin was Queen, who was called Penthaſilea, and ſhe loved Hector for his good renown. When ſhe knew that the Greeks had beſieged Troy, ſhe went to ſuccor it with a thouſand Virgins, for the love of Hector. When ſhe came and knew that he was dead, ſhe made great ſorrow, and deſired King Priamus to let her iſſue out upon the Greeks, that ſhe might ſhew them how her Maidens could bear arms.

at the request of Penthasilea, the next morning the Gate was set open, and there issued out King Philomenus, with them of Paphlagonie, Boeas, Polydamas, with their people, and Queen Penthasilea with her Maidens. The Greeks being ready, began the Battel fiercely. Menesteus addressed him to Penthasilea, and she in like manner to him: she smote Menesteus to the ground, took his Horse, and gave him unto one of her Maidens. Then came Dyomedes against her, she smote him so strongly, that he turned up-side down, and she took his shield from his neck, and delivered it to one of her Maidens. When Thelamon saw her do such brave deeds, he encountred with her fiercely, and Thelamon was born to the ground, and she had led him into the City, but that Dyomedes came to his rescue, with great defence then she called to her Maidens, who smote amongst the Greeks so fiercely, that she and they put them to flight, they chased them unto their Tents, and had slain them all, if Dyomedes had not stoutly resisted, who maintained the skirmish unto the night, that parted them. Queen Penthasilea returned into the City with glory and honour: where King Priamus received her with joy, and gave her many rich jewels, and he hoped she would revenge him of his enemies. They fought thus many times afterwards, Menesteus returned from King Nicomedes, and brought Neoptolemus the Son of Achilles, otherwise named Pyrrhus.

This Pyrrhus was received with great glory by all the Barons of the Host: and the Myrmidons rejoyced exceedingly, and held him for their Lord. Then was delivered to Pyrrhus, the conduct of the men, and King Thelamon Knighted him, praying the Gods to give him strength, and courage in guiding of his Sword, and that they would strengthen him to revenge the death of his Father: then two Princes set on the Spurs of gold, and King Agamemnon gave him the arms of Achilles his Father, and all his other precious Pearls and Jewels, and for this new Knight and Feast of Chivalry, the Greeks made many daies great gladness.

After these things came the day of battel, and they prepared themselves on both sides. Then began the battel, Pyrrhus being armed with the proper arms of his Father, encountred Polidamas

lidamas in his coming, and had ſlain him with the great ſtrokes of his Sword, but that King Philomenus delivered him: then Pyrrhus ſmote from of his Horſe Philomenus, and had lead him away, had not they of Paphlagonie reſcued him. Among theſe, Queen Penthaſilea entred the battel with her Maidens, and ſhe ſmote among the *Myrmidons* and ſlew many of them. Then came King Thelamon, who ſmote Penthaſilea to the ground, and ſhe gave him a ſtroke with her Sword, that ſhe beat him down, and then her Maidens relieved her, and ſet her again on Horſeback, ſhe ſmote among the Myrmidons, that held King Philomenus in great danger, and ſhe ſlew many of them. When Pyrrhus ſaw his men evil intreated, he cryed unto them, and ſaid they might be aſhamed to ſuffer themſelves to be vanquiſhed by women: then he left King Philomenus, to defend his men from the Maids. Then Queen Penthaſilea, drew nigh to Pyrrhus, and reproached him becauſe his Father had ſlain Hector, and ſaid, the world ought to deſpiſe him. Pyrrhus had ſo great ſorrow at her words that he addreſſed him againſt her, and ſhe beat him to the earth: then he aroſe again, and aſſailed Penthaſilea with his Sword, and ſhe him by great ſtrength: then Pyrrhus was again remounted, by the aid of his Myrmidons. Then came to the battel Agamemnon, Dyomedes, Menelaus, and Meneſteus, and all the other Princes and Barons.

Among theſe things, King Philomenus was delivered ſafe from the Myrmidons, and he gave great thanks unto Queen Penthaſilea, and ſaid, had not ſhe been, he had been ſlain. Then came all the Trojans, and the skirmiſh was ſharp and mortal: Pyrrhus encountred Glaucon the Son of Anthenor, and Brother of Polydamas, by another mother, and gave him a ſtroke, that he fell dead to the earth. Then addreſſed Penthaſilea unto Pyrrhus, and he to her, and beat down each other to the earth: but they were quickly remounted and began to fight again. Then came people on both parts, that they were parted. Polydamas (for to revenge the death of his Brother) ſlew that day many of the Greeks, and hurt them, and did ſo much in arms, both he and Queen Penthaſilea, that they put the Greeks to flight. Then came to the reſcue Pyrrhus, Dyomedes, and Thelamon, and made them

that

that fled, to stay till night, that each man went into his place: they fought thus a month together, in which time were slain more than ten thousand of both parties, and Penthasilea lost many of her maidens. When they had rested a Month, they began the battel again.

In this battel Pyrrhus and Penthasilea met, and brake their Spears without failing, but Pyrrhus was so hurt, that the truncheon of her Spear abode within his body: wherefore the cry arose among the Greeks, and they ran upon Penthasilea with great strength, and brake off the face of her Helmet: then Pyrrhus, taking no heed to his wound assailed Penthasilea, who thought to have smitten him, but *Pyrrhus* prevented her, and gave her a stroke with his Sword, that he cut her arm off by the body, whereat Queen Penthasilea fell dead to the ground: and Pyrrhus that was not yet satisfied, smote the body, and cut it in two peces: with the great effusion of blood, that ran from his wound he fell down as dead among his people, and they took him up and laid him upon his Shield, and carried him to his Tent. Then the Maidens of Penthasilea, to revenge the death of their Queen, smote amongst the Myrmidons, and slew many of them: but it could not much profit the Trojans, as they that were but a few against a great multitude of Greeks. There were slain by the Trojans that day in the battel, more than ten thousand, and withdrew themselves into the City, for their own safegard, and shut fast their Gates, and had no more intention to issue out in battel against their enemies.

CHAP. XXV.

How *Anthenor* and *Eneas* consulted together to deliver the City unto the *Greeks* by Treason, and did it under colour of peace: and how King *Priamus* withstood them, with some of his Bastards, by great and rude words.

NOw the Trojans had great sorrow, when they saw they had no more hope to have any succours from any place, and they endeavoured nothing, but to keep their City, and to furnish them well with victuals: for they feared not any assault. Among these

theſe things, the Greeks would have caſt to the dogs the body of Penthaſilea, foraſmuch as ſhe had ſlain ſo many Noble men of Greece, but Pyrrhus would not for the honour of nobleneſſe: finally, they concluded, that they would caſt it in a pond that was nigh the City. Anchyſes with his Son Polidamas, went to counſel, to adviſe them, how they might have their lives ſaved againſt the Greeks, and their goods, and rather than fail they would betray the City.

Then they concluded to ſpeake unto King Priamus and give him counſel to take a peace with the Greeks in reſtoring of Madam Helen to her Husband, and the damage that Paris did in the Ile of Citharis. Oh, if the King Priamus had been ſo happy to have done this, and have pleaſed the Greeks at the beginning, he had ſaved his own life, his Wives, and Children, City, and Citizens, and eſchewed all thoſe miſchiefs that befel them afterwards. Therefore men ſay in a proverb, that peace ſoon taken is good, for it is a hard thing to appeaſe ſuch damages to him that hath advantage of the war. For with great pain would the Greeks have been content with theſe offers, foraſmuch as they had ſuffered as many damages before Troy, for it ſeemed they were at the point to deſtroy the City, and all the Inhabitants. But theſe afore-named Traitors ſpake, but to the end that under colour of peace, they might betray the City: if otherwiſe they might not ſave their lives.

Then they went before King Priamus and Amphimacus (one of his Baſtard Sons) and ſpake before many Noble men of the City: and as King Priamus heard them ſpeak of purchaſing peace with the Greeks, he thought they ſpake this thing by great fury, and began to laugh: ſaying, that he would be adviſed firſt: then they ſpake unto him in this manner: if thou wilt hear our counſel upon this thing, if it pleaſe thee not, uſe the counſel of others. The King ſaid he would here their counſel, and would do what ſeemed good.

Then ſpake Anthenor, ſaying: King, you may well diſſemble, but that you and yours be compaſſed with your enemies, who be here by your City deſiring your deſtruction, and ye may not iſſue out: there are more than fifty Kings deſire nothing but to de-

ſtroy this City, and you, and all that dwell therein: ye may no longer reſiſt them, neither dare ye any more ſet open your gates, and thus to let us be incloſed herein. We ought of two evils to chuſe the leſſe: therefore for to have peace with the Greeks, if ye ſeem good, we will render Helen to Menelaus her Husband, ſince that Paris is dead: and alſo reſtore the damages that Paris did to them in Greece, rather than we will be put to death, &c.

At theſe words aroſe up Amphimacus, one of the Baſtard Sons of King Priamus, and reproved eagerly the words of Anthenor, and ſaid to him: What truſt may my Lord and Father, and we have in thee, ſince thou oughteſt to have good will unto him, and to this City, and we ſee thee thus Recreant thou oughteſt to live and dye with us: and thou counſelleſt us, to make peace with the Greeks, to our ſhame? Truly, before the King ſhall do this, there ſhall dye twenty thouſand men: the thing that thou counſelleſt the King, cometh of Treaſon.

Many other words ſaid Amphimacus to Anthenor: and Eneas began to interrupt him, ſaying: ye know well that from henceforth we may not go to battel againſt the Greeks, and we dare no more open our Gates, wherefore it behoveth us to finde means to have peace with them. Then K. Priamus with great ire ſaid to Anthenor and Eneas: have ye not ſhame in your ſelves to ſpeak to me? Ye make me dye with ſorrow; For all that I have done hitherto, I have done it by your counſel. Anthenor, at thy return from Greece, whither I ſent thee to require my Siſter, counſelledſt thou not me, that I ſhould ſend Paris into Greece, to endamage the Greeks? and I had never taken upon me to have moved warre againſt them, had not thy falſe counſel been, which moved me to ſend thither. And thou Eneas, alas when I ſent thee with Paris into Greece, waſt not thou principal of the Counſel that Paris ſhould raviſh Helen, and bring her into this Realm, and thou helpedſt thereto with thy perſon? If thou wouldeſt have been but contrary thereto Helen had never ſeen the walls of Troy. And now after this they have ſlain all my Children, and done me ſo much hurt, now ye counſel me (againſt honour) to make peace with the Greeks? Surely, your counſel finiſheth my life with great ſorrow and diſhonour.

At

At theſe wordes was Eneas exceding wroth, and anſwered the King ſharpely, and he and Anthenor departed from the King evil content. When they were gone, the King began to weep, as he that dreaded they would deliver the City into the hands of the Greeks, which would ſlay him. Then he thought that he would make them dye firſt, and called to him Amphymacus, and ſaid unto him: dear Son, I am thy Father, we ought to ſuppoꝛt each other, unto the death. I know certainly, that Anthenor and Eneas intend to ſlay us by the Greeks, and deliver to them this City: therefoꝛe it ſhould not be ill to make them fall into the pit that they have made ready, befoꝛe they do ſuch evil, and I will tell thee in what manner. To moꝛrow at even they will come to take councel, then thou ſhalt be ambuſhed here within, and thou ſhalt have with thee good Knights, and when they be come in, thou ſhalt run upon them and ſlay them. Amphimacus made anſwer, and ſaid, he would do ſo with a good will, albeit there were no moꝛe aſſembled at this councell but the King and his Son: yet there is nothing ſo ſecret, but other while is known. Eneas knew the truth of this thing, and it was not known by whom he knew it: anon he and Anthenor and ſome other of their complices: ſpake concerning the Treaſon of the City, and they ſwoꝛe each to other: then they ſayd, if they went any moꝛe to councel to the King, they would go with a great company of men of Arms: foꝛ Eneas was of the moſt noble of Troy, and moſt rich next to the King, and Anthenor was alſo rich, and had great friends in the City; and their treaſon was this, that they would deliver the City unto their enemies: ſo as they and all their Lineage ſhould have their lives and goods ſaved, therefoꝛ they took good ſurety of the Greeks.

Among theſe things King Priamus ſent foꝛ Anthenor and Eneas to councel, to perfoꝛm the thing he had pꝛomiſed, but they came with a great company of men of Arms: therefoꝛe the K. ſent to Amphymacus that he ſhould leave off his enterpꝛize. The day following, the King ſent foꝛ all the Trojans to counſel, and when they were aſſembled befoꝛe him, Eneas ſtood up, and willed them to make peace with the Greeks: to whom all the other agreed ſave the King, then Eneas ſaid to him, Sir

King, wherefore doest not thou consent with the other, for whether thou wilt or not, we will treat for peace, and will make it in dispight of thee. When the King saw, that his contradiction could not avail, he had rather consent with the other, than be the cause of his destruction and said to Eneas, let it be done that it may be most expedient to the peace. Then by the councel of them all, Anthenor was chosen to go to the Greeks, to treat for peace: the Trojans took branches of palm in sign of peace, and went upon the walls of the City, and shewed the sign to the Greeks, which shewed well that they would encline to peace. Then was Anthenor let down from the walls, and brought before Agamemnon. Agamemnon commised all the work to the King of Creet, Dyomedes, and Ulisses, that whatsoever these three Princes should decree with Anthenor, all the Host promised to accomplish.

When they were assembled, Anthenor replenished with fury, promised to deliver the City by treason, to do with it their will and pleasure, so they would save him, Eneas, and all their Parentage, and all them that he would chuse, that Eneas should have all his possessions without any losse. These three Kings swore to perform it: then said one to the other, this must be kept secret till it be brought about: and to keep this treason more secret, Anthenor desired the Greeks, to let King Cassilius an ancient man, go with him to Troy, to the intent, he might be the better beleeved: and Anthenor demanded the body of Penthasilea, and it was delivered to him.

After these things Anthenor and King Cassilius entred the City, and made their coming known to the King. On the morrow King Priamus assembled all the Trojans, to hear the answer of Anthenor, who said to the King otherwise than it was, using good words to cover his treason. He spake long of the puissance of the Greeks, and of their truth in their promises, and how they had holden the Truce that they made, lying before the City, and had been faithfully governed, without breaking of them: after spake of the feebleness of the Trojans, and of the dangers they were in, then concluded that it were profitable to seek peace, and that they were come thereto: and said, that it

could

could not be unleſſe they gaue a quantity of gold and ſilver unto the Greeks, to reſtore to them the great damages, that they had in the war. After they adviſed the King and the other to imploy themſelues in this thing. Foraſmuch (ſaid Anthenor) as I cannot know all their will at this time, I would haue ye let Eneas go with me unto them to know more, to the end, that they beleeue us the better. Every man allowed the words of Anthenor: and ſo went he and Eneas to the Greeks, and the King Caſſilius with them.

When the counſel was finiſhed, King Priamus entred into his Chamber and began to weep grieuouſly as he that perceiued well the treaſon, and complained ſore of the death of his Sons, and that worſe, he muſt buy his peace of them that had done him all this hurt, and giue them all the treaſure he had in long time gathered together, and become poor in his old daies, and yet not ſure of his life, but muſt needs do the will of them that betray him. On the other ſide when Helen knew Anthenor ſhould go to the Greeks, ſhe prayed him that he would make her peace with Menelaus her Huſband, and that he would take pity on her: and he promiſed her, that he would do to his power.

When Eneas and Anthenor were come into the Hoſt of the Greeks, they treated of their Treaſon, with the three Kings: and there they made peace for Helen, and took good ſurety. After their communication, the Greeks ordained that Dyomedes and Uliſſes, ſhould go with them. There was great joy when they heard of their coming into their City, thinking the Trojans had the peace they ſo much deſired. On the morrow by the commandement of King Priamus, all the Trojans were aſſembled at his Palace, then ſpake Uliſſes, ſaying unto them, that the Greeks demanded two things, to wit, reſtitution of the damages, alſo they required that Amphymacus ſhould be baniſhed for ever out of Troy, (this purchaſed Anthenor for Amphymacus, foraſmuch as he had contrarved him before.) O how great peril it is to ſpeak lightly in time of perturbation and ſedition.

As they were all aſſembled in Parliament they heard a marvellous cry: at that Dyomedes and Uliſſes were in great fear, that the people would haue ſlain them: then the other ſaid they

would take these two Kings in the stead of Amphymacus, to the intent, that he should not be banished, yet there could no man know from whence this noyse came, therefore they departed, every man to his place.

Anthenor drew apart Dyomedes and Vlisses to speak of their evil practices. Then said Vlisses, why tarryest thou so long, and delayest to do that thou hast promised? Anthenor answered, the Gods do know, that Eneas and I intend no other thing, but to do what we have promised to you, but there is a thing that hindreth us, and I will tell you what it is. Certainly when the King founded first the Palace of Ilion, in this City, he established in the name of Pallas, a great Temple, and when it was all made ready, saving the Tower, a marvellous thing descended from the Heavens, and stuck in the wall of the Temple within the great Altar, and it hath ben there until this time, and none may bear it away, save they that kæp it: the matter is of tree or of wood, but there is no man knoweth of what wood, nor how it is made: but the Goddesse Pallas, that sent it thither, and gave to this thing a great vertue, that is, that as long as this thing shall be within the Temple, the Trojans cannot lose their City, King, nor Heirs, and this is the thing that holdeth the Trojans in security. And this thing hath to name Palladium, forasmuch as the Goddesse Pallas hath sent it. Then said Dyomedes, if this thing be of such vertue as thou speakest, we do but lose our labor.

Then said Anthenor, I have but late spoken to the Priest that kæpeth it, to the end that he may deliver it by stealth: and I have sure trust that he will deliver it mæ for a great summe of gold, that I have promised him: as soon as I have it, I will send it out of the City to you: and then we shall perform that which we have promised, and ere ye go hence, for to cover our work, I will go unto King Priamus, and will tell him, that I have spoke long to you, to know what quantity of gold you demand: and it was so effected, as Anthenor had determined.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

How the Traitour *Anthenor* bought of the Prieſt the *Palladium*, and gave it to *Uliſſes*: and of the Horſe of Braſſe, that was by the *Greeks* brought to the Temple of *Pallas* being full of men of arms: and how the City of *Troy* was taken and burnt, and the King *Priamus* ſlain, *&c.*

When Dyomedes and Uliſſes were returned into their boſt, Anthenor went unto King Priamus, and ſaid, that he ſhould aſſemble his folk to councel: for to come to their peace with the Greeks, they muſt nedes pay twenty thouſand marks of gold and that in good weight, and as much of ſilver, alſo an hundred thouſand quarters of wheat: and this muſt be made ready within a certain time, then they will give ſurety to hold the peace without any fraud or ſubtilty.

Then it was ordained how this ſumme ſhould be leavyed: and whiles they were buſie thereabouts, Anthenor went unto the Prieſt that kept the Palladium, whoſe name was Thoant, and bare to him a great quantity of gold, there were they at councel. Anthenor ſaid to him, that he ſhould take this ſumme of gold, wherewith he ſhould be rich all his life, and that he ſhould give to him the Palladium, and that no man ſhould know thereof: for I have (ſaid he) as much dread as thou, that any man ſhould know thereof. And I will ſend it to Uliſſes, and he ſhall bear the blame upon him, and every man ſhall ſay, that Uliſſes hath ſtolne it, and we ſhall be both quit thereof.

Thoant the Prieſt refuſed ſtrongly the words of Anthenor: but for covetouſneſſe of the great ſumme of gold, he conſented he ſhould take the Palladium, and bear it away. Then Anthenor took it, and ſent it to Uliſſes the ſame night, and after the voyce ran among the people, that Uliſſes by his ſubtilty had ſtoln away the Palladium out of Troy. O what treaſon was this of a Prieſt? that loved better to betray his City, than leave the gold that was given him? ſurely it is a foul vice in a Prieſt the ſin of covetouſneſſe: but few have been before this time, and few are yet, but they be attainted therewith, whereof it is great

pi y,

pity, since that avarice is the mother of all vices.

Whilst the Trojans gathered together their gold and silver, and brought it into the Temple of Minerva, to keep untill the time that it was all collected, it pleased them to offer Sacrifice unto their God Apollo: and when they had slain many Beasts for their solemn Sacrifice, and put them upon the Altar, and set fire unto them for to burn them, it happend there came two unexpected marvels.

The first was, that the fire would not burn, for they began to make their fire more than ten times, and alwaies it quenched.

The second marvel was when they had appointed the intrails of the Beasts for their sacrifice, a great Eagle descended from the ayre crying greatly, and took with his claws the entrails, and bare them into the ships of the Greeks.

Of these two things were the Trojans troubled, and said, that the Gods was angry with them. Then demanded they of Cassandra, what these things signified? She said that the God Apollo was wroth with them, for the effusion of the blood of Achilles where withall his Temple was defiled and violated: and ye must go fetch fire at the Sepulture of Achilles, and light your Sacrifice therewith, then it will quench no more: and they did so, and the Sacrifice burnt clear: For the second miracle, she said, for certain, treason was made of the City, with the Greeks. When the Greeks heard of these miracles, they demanded of Calchas what it might signifie? he made answer, that the City would shortly be yielded up.

Amongst these things, Calchas and Crisis the Priest counselled the Greeks that they should make a Horse of Brasse, so great as might hold within it a thousand Knights: and they said unto them, that it was the pleasure of the Gods. This Horse was made by one whose name was Sinon, and he made it subtlely, that no man could perceive any entry or issue, but within it was ease for them that were inclosed, to issue out when they would.

When the great Horse was fully made, and the thousand Knights therein, by the counsel of Crisis, they prayed King Priamus, he would suffer this Horse to enter into the City, that it might be set in the Temple of Pallas, forasmuch as that they had

had made it in the honour of Pallas, for a vow that they made for reſtitution of the Palladium, which they had cauſed to be taken out of the ſame Temple.

Among theſe things the Princes within Troy, when they ſaw that the King had ſo ſhamefully treated with the Grecks, they went away out of Troy, and took their men with them, and King Philomenus lead no more but two hundred and fifty men, and three ſcore Maidens of Amazones, that were left of a thouſand that came thither with the Queen Penthaſilea, and carried the body of her with them, and travelled to their own Country.

Then came the day that the Greeks ſhould ſwear their peace ſainedly upon the plain field upon the Sanctuaries. K. Priamus iſſued out of the City and his people, and ſwear each party to hold the peace firmly from thence forth: and Dyomedes ſwore firſt to the Greeks: after, when they had broken the peace they had treated with Anthenor of that thing, they concluded after, therefore they maintained they were not forſworn by that colour, as the proverb ſaith, He that ſweareth by deceit, by malice forſweareth himſelf. After that Dyomedes ſware, likewiſe all the Kings and Princes of Greece, then King Priamus and the Trojans ſwore in good faith, as they that knew nothing of the treaſon: after their oaths thus made, King Priamus delivered Helen to Menelaus her Huſband, and prayed him and other Kings and Princes of Greece, that they would do to her no harm but pardon her, and they promiſed him fainedly they would.

Then prayed the Greeks, that they might ſet the Horſe of braſſe within the Temple of Pallas, for reſtitution of the Palladium, that the Goddeſſe Pallas might be to them friendly, in their return. And as King Priamus anſwered not thereto, Eneas and Anthenor ſaid to him, it ſhould be well done, and that it ſhould be an honour to the City. Howbeit King Priamus accorded it with evil will. Then the Greeks received the gold and Silver, and the wheat that was promiſed, and put into their Ships.

After theſe things, they went all in Devotion with their Prieſts and began with ſtrength of Cords, to draw the Horſe of Braſſe before the gate of the City, foraſmuch as by the Gate it might not enter into the City, it was ſo great; therefore they

brake the wall in length and height, that it entred in the town, and the Trojans received it with great joy, but the custome of Fortune is, great joy endeth with heavinesse. The Trojans made joy of this Horse, wherein was inclosed their death, and they knew not of it. In this Horse was a subtil man named Sinon, that bare the keys of the Horse, to open it. When the Trojans were asleep, in the night, forthwith they issued out of the Horse, and gave a token of fire to them that were in the fields, that they should come into the City, to put it all to destruction.

The same day the Greeks fained to go unto Tenedon, and said they would receive Helen and set her in safety, because the people should not run upon her, for the great evils that were done for her, thus they departed from the Port of Troy with their Sail drawn up, and came before the Suns going down to Tenedon. Then had the Trojans great joy when they saw the Greeks depart: and the Greeks as soon as they were come to Tenedon, armed them in the evening, and went privily towards Troy. And when the Trojans went to bed, then Sinon opened the Horse, and went out and lighted this fire, and shewed to them that were without, and without delay, they that were laid in wait, entred into the City by the gate that was broken. And the Knights issued out, and they slew the Trojans in their houses, where they slept.

Thus entred the Greeks into the City, and slew men, and women and children, and took all that they found in their houses, and slew above twenty thousand ere it was day. They robbed the Temples, and the cry arose horrible. When King Priamus heard the cry, (he knew that Eneas and Anthenor had betrayed him) he arose hastily and went into his Temple of Apollo, that was within his Palace, and kneeled before his high Altar. Cassandra fled on the other side, as one out of her wits, into the Temple of Minerva, weeping with great sorrow: and the other Noble women abode still in the Palace, in weeping and tears.

When the morning came, the Greeks (by the conduct of Eneas and Anthenor that were open Traitors to their City, also to their King,) entred into the Palace of Ilion, where they found no defence, and put all to death that they found. Then Pyrrhus

entred

entred the Temple of Apollo, and found there King Priamus: then he ran upon him with a naked ſword, (in ſight of Eneas and Anthenor) he ſlew there King Priamus before the high Altar, which was ſprinkled with his blood. Queen Hecuba and Polixena fled, and knew not whither to go: and it happened, that ſhe met with Eneas, and then ſhe ſaid to him in great fury. Ha, ha, Fellon, Traitor, from whence is come to thee ſo great cruelty, that thou haſt brought them with thee that hath ſlain King Priamus, that hath done to thee ſo much good, and ſet thee in magnificence, alſo haſt betrayed the country where thou wert born, and the City that thou oughteſt to keep: at the leaſt let it ſuffice and refrain thee now of thy intent, and have pity on this unhappy Polixena, that among ſo many evils as thou haſt done, thou mayeſt have grace to do one good deed, for to ſave her from death, before the Greeks ſlay her. Eneas (moved with pity) received Polixena in his guard, and conveyed her into a ſecret place.

Among theſe things King Thelamon ſet in the Temple of Minerva in keeping Andromeda, the wife of Hector, and Caſſandra, and ſet the City on fire in all places, and burnt it all except onely the houſes of the Traitors. When the City of Troy was all burnt, King Agamemnon aſſembled the moſt noble of Greece in the Temple of Minerva: and when they were all aſſembled, he required them two things: one was, that they ſhould keep their promiſe with the Traitors: the other, that they ſhould take good advice to part the prey of the City.

The anſwer of the Greeks was, that they would hold their faith with the Traitours, for the firſt point, and for the ſecond, every man ſhould bring all the prey in common, and there part to each man after his deſert. Then Thelamon ſaid they ſhould burn Helen, for whom ſo many worthy Kings and Princes had dyed. And there was a great murmure thereupon, that Agamemnon, Vliſſes, and Menelaus, had much ado to ſave her. But Vliſſes with his fair ſpeech, ſaid to them ſo much of divers things, that they were content Helen ſhould bear no blame. When Agamemnon did ſo much to all the other, that for his reward, Caſſandra the Daughter of King Priamus was delivered unto him. Whilſt that the Greeks held yet their Parliament, there

came to them Eneas and Anthenor, and advertised them how Helen had alway blamed the Trojans of the enterprize that they made against the Greeks and councelled them to put the body of Achilles in a Sepulture, which they would have given to the Hounds, and beſought them therefore they would save her life, and they accorded to them. And then Andromeda and Helenus intreated for the two Sons of Hector, which were saved.

After this uproar, they ordained, that all the noble women that were escaped from death, should go whither they would freely, or dwell there still, if it pleased them. And after these things done, they purposed to depart from Troy: but a great Tempest began to arise, that endured a whole month before they could go to Sea. Then the Greeks asked of Calchas the cause of this trouble; and he answered that the puissances Infernal were not yet appeased for the effusion of the blood of Achilles, that was shed in the Temple, for the love of Polixena: and to appease the Gods, it behoveth to sacrifice Polixena, for whom Achilles dyed.

Then Pyrrhus inquired diligently where Polixena was, that was cause of his Fathers death? Agamemnon demanded of Anthenor: which said he knew not where she was, whereof he lyed not: yet for to make an end of all evils he enquired so much that Polixena was found in an ancient Tower, then he went and drew her out by force, and presented her unto King Agamemnon, which sent her to Pyrrhus, he sent her to the Sepulture of Achilles to be slain: and as they led her, there was no King nor Prince but had great sorrow, to see so fair a woman lost, without she had deserved it, and they had delivered her, if Calchas had not said, the Tempest would not cease until she were dead.

When Polixena was before the Sepulture of Achilles, she excused her of the death of Achilles, and said that she was much sorry for his death, and the Kings and Princes of Greece suffered her to dye against Justice, yet she had rather dye than live with them that have slain all her friends. When she had finished her words, Pyrrhus smote her with his Sword, (in the sight of the Queen her mother) and cut her in peces, and cast them all about the Sepulture. When Hecuba saw her daughter slain, she fell in

in a ſwound, and after went out of her wit, and aſſailed with her teeth and nails all ſhe might come by, and hurt many of the Greeks. Then they took her by force, and led her into an Iſle, and ſtoned her to death. Thus the Queen Hecuba ended her life, and the Greeks made for her a noble Sepulture, which Sepulture appeareth yet in the ſame Iſle to this day.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the diſſention that was moved becauſe of the *Palladium*, between *Thelamon* and *Uliſſes*: and how *Eneas* and *Anthenor* were exiled out of *Troy*: and how the *Greeks* returned, and of their adventures.

WHiles the Greeks ſojourned at Troy, and could not depart for the great Tempeſt, after they had deſtroyed the City, King Thelamon made his quarrel before King Agamemnon for the Palladium that Uliſſes had, ſaying, that he had not ſo well deſerved it as he had done, that had ſo many times ſuccoured the Hoſt with victual, and alſo had defended it by his great proweſſe: whereas the Hoſt of the Greeks had been in danger to have been loſt, had not he been, and ſaid, he had ſlain K. Polimneſtor, and after ſlew Polidorus, and brought a great treaſure he found, to the Hoſt of the Greeks. Alſo he had ſlain the King of Frigie, and brought his goods to the Hoſt, and alledged then that he had gotten many Realms to the Seigniory of Greece, and many other valiances he had done to the honour of the Greeks: and ſaid moreover, that Uliſſes had no proweſſe, but onely ſubtility, and fair ſpeaking to deceive men, and by him we have gotten great ſhame, that where we might have vanquiſhed the Trojans by Arms, now we have vanquiſhed them by deceit and falſhood.

To theſe words anſwered Uliſſes, that by his valour and wit the Trojans were vanquiſhed: and if he had not been, the Trojans had been yet in glory in the City. And ſaid to Thelamon, ſurely the Palladium was never conquered by your proweſſe, but by my wit: and the Greeks knew not what it was: and I knew that Troy could not be taken as long as it was in the ſame. I went ſecretly into the City, and did ſo much that is was delive-

red unto mee, and after we took the City. To this answered Thelamon injuriously, and Vlisses to him in like manner, that they became mortal enemies each to other: Thelamon menaced Vlisses unto death openly. Yet after this matter was well discussed, Agamemnon and Menelaus judged that Vlisses should keep the Palladium: (some said, they made this judgement, for asmuch as Vlisses by his fair speaking had saved Helen from death, that Thelamon would have had dead.) And with this judgement they could not be content, for the greatest part of the Host said, that Thelamon ought better to have the Palladium than Vlisses: therefore Thelamon spake to Agamemnon and Menelaus many injurious words, and said, that he would be their mortal enemy from thencefoorth. For this cause Agamemnon, Menelaus, and Ulisses, kept all three together, and had alway with them a great company of valiant Knights. And on the morrow after, early in the morning, Thelamon was found slain in his bed, and had wounds in many places of his body, whereof arose a great cry in the Host, and gave all the blame to the three Kings before rehearsed.

Pyrrhus that loved King Thelamon, said many injurious words to Vlisses. Then Vlisses doubted, and the next night following he and his men entred into their Ships secretly and left the Palladium with his friend Dyomedes. Pyrrhus did cause to burn the body of Thelamon, and put the ashes in a vessel of gold, to carry with him into his own countrey, to bury it honourably. The hate was great between Pyrrhus and King Agamemnon, and his brother: but Anthenor made the peace, and after gave a dinner to all the Nobles of Greece, and gave them fair gifts.

Among these things, the Greeks reproached Eneas, that had falsified his oath, because he hid Polixena: for this cause they banished him out of Troy for ever. And when Eneas saw he might not abide there, he prayed them earnestly that he might have the two and twenty ships which Paris had with him into Greece, and they granted to him his request, and gave him four months space to furnish them of all such necessaries that they lacked. Anthenor departed after from Troy, and led with him a great number of Trojans: but the History telleth not whither

he

he would go. Eneas greatly hated Anthenor forasmuch as by him he was baniſhed out of Troy: and was in great ſorrow why Anthenor was not as well baniſhed as he. For this cauſe Eneas aſſembled all the Trojans, and ſaid to them: My friends and brethren, ſince that Fortune hath put us wherein we be, we cannot live without a Governour: and if ye will do by my counſel, ye ſhall chuſe Anthenor, your King, for he is wiſe enough to govern you. This counſel ſeemed good to the Trojans, and they ſent after Anthenor, that returned: and as ſoon as he was come, Eneas aſſembled a great number of people to run upon him, as he that was the moſt mighty in Troy. Then the Trojans prayed him that he ſhould ceaſe, ſince that the war was finiſhed, and that he ſhould not begin it again. (ſaid Eneas) ſhall we ſpare ſo hainous a Traitour, that by his villany hath cauſed Polixena the fair Daughter of King Priamus to dye, by him I was baniſhed out of Troy, that ſhould have counſelled you: and now I muſt needs leave you? Eneas ſaid ſo much to the Trojans, that they baniſhed Anthenor for ever out of Troy, and conſtrained him to go preſently out of the Town.

Anthenor went unto Sea with a great company of Trojans, and fell among Pyrates, who ran upon him and ſlew many of his men, and hurt, and robbed his Ships: in the end Anthenor eſcaped from them, and ſailed ſo far that he arrived in a Province named Gerbandy, whereof Tetides was Lord and King, a juſt man and a courteous. In this Land arrived Anthenor with a few ſhips, and reſted on the ſide of the greater Iſle, that was nigh unto the Port. He ſaw the Country fair, full of woods and fountains, and there he builded a City, and fortified it with Walls and good Towers. And when the Trojans knew thereof, many went thither and dwelt there with Anthenor, and the City grew and was full of people, and Anthenor governed himſelf ſo wiſely in this Land, that he was in grace with King Tetides, and was the ſecond perſon after the King in his Realm, and named his City Cortiremetralum.

Caſſandra that was left at Troy, had much ſorrow for the miſchiefs that were fallen to her friends and ceaſed not to weep: and the Greeks demanded of her their eſtate in their returning

turning home: ſhe ſaid to them, that they ſhould ſuffer many great perils ere they got into their country: and after ſaid to Agamemnon, they of his own houſe ſhould kill him. So it happened to him after, and to all the other, like as Caſſandra had foze-told. Of King Thelamon were left two Sons of two Mueens, the eldeſt named Hermicides of the Mueen Glauſta: and the other of the Mueen Thimiſſa, had to name Anchyſatas, theſe two Childzen King Teuter nouriſhed till they were able to bear Arms.

Among theſe things, Agamemnon and Menelaus demanded leave to return into their Lands: and the moſt part of the Hoſt gave them leave, being foze vexed, fozaſmuch as they had baen ſuſpected of the death of Thelamon with Vliſſes, which was ſtoln away like a theef, wherefoze it ſhewed that he was culpable of his death. Thus theſe two Bzethzen went to Sea to return home, in the beginning of winter, when the Sea is moſt dangerous, ſoon after, the other Greeks went to Sea, as folks evil adviſed foz the doubts of the Sea, and had their Ships all laden with riches, of the City of Troy: and foz the deſire they had to be at home in their own Country, they returned back in the midſt of winter, and ſet apart all dangers which fell unto them. About the hour of noon, came a great Tempeſt, and ſurpziſed them, ſuddenly with thunder and rain, with wind and great waves: that caſt their ſhips here and there: and bzake their maſts, and rent their ſails. And when night came, which was long and dark, the Ships left each other in ſailing befoze the winde, ſome in one place, ſome in another, and many were burnt with Lightning and Thunder, and many ſunke in the Sea: and the great riches of Troy loſt. Oylus Ajax that had xxii ſhips in this company, had all periſhed, and he himſelf by fozce of his arms and leggs all naked ſwimming, arrived a land all ſwollen with the water he had drunken, and lay a great while upon the gravel, moze looking foz death than life: and after came others likewiſe, that were ſaved by ſwimming. This miſchief came to Ajax, fozaſmuch as he dzew Caſſandra out of the Temple of Minerva. And it happeneth oft times, that many be puniſhed foz the ſin and treſpaſſe of one man.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII,

How King *Naulus* and *Cetus* his Son did ſpoile many ſhips of the *Greeks* in their return, for the death of King *Agamemnon*, and of the exile of *Dyomedes*, and of his calling back *Egee* his wife.

AT this time there was a King in Greece named Naulus, very rich and puiſſant, and his Realm ſtood upon the ſide of the Sea of Greece toward the South. In the which Sea were high Rocks, and many Mountains and Hills of ſand which were perilous. This King was Father of Palamedes that was ſlain before Troy, and had a Son named Cetus: there was not a Knight in Greece ſo rich, nor ſo puiſſant.

Now there were ſome evil people there, that could not be in eaſe without annoying of others, which made King Naulus and his Son King Cetus to underſtand, that Palamedes was not ſlain in battel, ſo as the voyce ran, but he was ſlain covertly by Ulisſes and Diomedes. Agamemnon and Menelaus had made and contrived a falſe Letter, wherein was contained that Palamedes would have betrayed the Hoſt of the Greeks, whiles he was Emperour of the Hoſt, for a great quantity of gold: and they made this Letter to be put by the ſight of a Knight that was ſlain. Then Ulisſes treated with one of the Secretaries of Palamedes, for a great ſumme of mony, ſuch as the Letters contained: this Secretary by the induction of Ulisſes, put this ſumm of mony under the head of Palamedes whiles he ſlept. And as ſoon as the Secretary ſaid to Ulisſes he had done: then Ulisſes new this Secretary privily, and did ſo much that this Letter came into the hands of the Greeks, that read it, and were all abaſhed when they ſaw the treaſon in writing, and the ſumm contained in the ſame, laid under his head. They went then into his Tent, and found the truth of this thing, and preſently they would have run upon Palamedes: but that he offered himſelf to defend it againſt whom ſoever would prove it; ſo there was none ſo hardy that durſt fight againſt him. Then by Ulisſes his fair language, this thing was appeaſed: and Palamedes continued ſtill in his dignity.

After this thing was appeased, Ulisses and Dyomedes told Palamedes, that they knew a pit wherein was much Treasure, and that they would he should have his part: and go the next night following. When night was come they went all three without any more company, and offered Palamedes to go down into the pit first, and said, that they would follow: as soon as he was within, the other two cast stones upon him and slew him, after returned to their Tents privily. This thing done, these men charged King Naulus and Cetus of the death of Palamedes: Then the King and his Son began earnestly to bethink them, how they might avenge them of the Greeks. They knew well that the Greeks were upon return in the heart of the winter: and they must passe along by his Kingdome, then King Naulus did proclaim in all his Realm, that men should make great fires every night upon the Mountains, by the Sea side, And this did he, that when the Greeks should see the fires, they should come thither, thinking to find some good Haven: and if they came they should find hard Rocks and Hills of land. So they should not escape without death. It was thus done as Naulaus had devised, for there were nigh two hundred ships of the Greeks split and broken against the Rocks: all that were therein were drowned. When the other ships that followed them, heard the noyse of them that were broken, they turned on the other board, and made to Sea-wards, and saved themselves. Of them that escaped, were Agamemnon, Menelaus and Dyomedes and others that shall be named hereafter,

Cetus that otherwise was called Pellus, had great sorrow that Agamemnon was escaped: then he thought long, how he might avenge himself. And when he was arrived in his own land, he wrote a Letter to Clytemnestra, the wife of Agamemnon: and this Letter contained, that for certain Agamemnon her Husband, had espoused one of the Daughters of King Priamus, and brought her into his Country, for to make her Queen, and to put out Clytemnestra, or slay her: therefore Cetus advertised her, that she might in time provide for her self. Clytemnestra believed these Letters, and thanked Cetus, and thought that she would avenge her of her Husband. This Clytemnestra in the absence

ſence of her Husband, loved a man named Egiſtus by whom ſhe had a Daughter named Erigóna: ſhe loved more Egiſtus, then ever ſhe did her Husband, though he was come of low blood. But it is the cuſtome of a woman that doth amiſſe, to take unto her one of leſſe value than her Husband is. She had treated with Egiſtus, that the firſt night Agamemnon ſhould come and lye with her, he ſhould run upon him, and ſlay him. This thing being done as ſhe had purpoſed: King Agamemnon ſlain, and laid in the earth: Clytemneſtra ſhortly after, took to Husband her Love Egiſtus, King of Michmas.

Agamemnon thus ſlain, had a Son of this Clytemneſtra named Horeſtes, a young Child, which Caſibus his Cozen had in keeping, and took him from his Mother, to the end ſhe ſhould not ſlay him: and after ſent him to the King of Creet, Idumeus, that was his Uncle. He had great joy of him: ſo had his wife Tharaſis alſo, that loved him as much as Clytemneſtra her daughter, that had no more Children but her, ſhe was a fair young Maid. Thus as Cetus had written to Clytemneſtra the wife of Agamemnon, in like manner he wrote to the wife of Dyomedes, named Egee, who was Daughter to King Polimites of Arſimens, and ſiſter of Aſſandrus, that returned from Troy with Dyomedes his Brother in law, it happened in their returning, that they went into the Land of King Telephus, with a great company of men of Arms, and aſſailed them: and they defended themſelves ſtrongly. Aſſandrus ſlew many of the Knights of Telephus, wherefore he was ſore diſpleaſed, and took a great ſpear, and addreſſed him againſt Aſſandrus, that he ſlew him. Dyomedes to avenge his death: ſlew many Knights of Telephus, and recoverd the body of Aſſandrus, and bare it into his Ship.

Thus died Aſſandrus, but it was not ſo reported to Egee his Siſter: it was told her, that Dyomedes her Husband had ſlain him, to have all the Seigniozie of Archimens, whereof Aſſandrus had the one half againſt his ſiſter Egee. Of theſe tidings, and of them that Cetus had written, Egee was angry with Dyomedes her Husband, and wrought ſo with her people, that they promiſed they would no more receive Dyomedes for their Lord. Thus when Dyomedes returned, neither his Wife nor Folk

would receive him, but banished him out of his country for ever. Then he happened to arrive in Salamine, where King Theuter the Brother of King Thelamon was. This King heard say, that Dyomedes was culpable of the death of his Brother, with Ulisses: whereupon he commanded that Dyomedes should be taken. But Dyomedes hearing thereof, fled from thence. King Demophon and King Athmas being arrived in their own Lands, were banished in like manner. Then they arrived in the Land of Duke Nestor, which received them with great joy. These two Kings purposed to go into their Lands with men of Arms, and take vengeance on their people. But Duke Nestor blamed them thereof: and councelled them, that they should first receive them for their Lords, and promise them great liberties. Thus did they as Nestor councelled them: and it was not long after, but their people received them.

Whilst Eneas abode in Troy to repair his Ships, he endured many assaults of his neighbours, that would have taken the remnant of the Trojans. Forasmuch as he could not abide longer than his term assigned by the Greeks, he assembled the Trojans & councelled them, they should send for Dyomedes to be their King, and said, he would come willingly, forasmuch as he was driven out of his Country: and he was both wise and valiant. So they sent to seek Dyomedes, and found him: who came and found the Trojans besieged by their neighbour Nations. Eneas then prepared to battel: in which Dyomedes bare himself so valiantly, that he took some prisoners, and hanged many as Thewes. In the fifth batrel, he behaved himself so, that he got the upper hand of his enemies, and conquered them all: so as there was none of his neighbours that durst assail the Trojans.

During these things the navy of Eneas was more ready, whereupon he took shipping with Anchises his Father: and being at Sea, they resolved to go and seek an habitation where the Gods and Fortune would assign them. During their adventures many perils happened, and rowing at randome, they sailed by Hellespont, from thence to Tuskane in Italy. From whence they sailed to Carthage, and again to Italy. The story whereof who list to peruse, let him read Virgil.

When

When Egee the wife of *Dyomedes* knew that the Trojans had entertained Dyomedes, and that he had diſcomfited their enemies, ſhe doubted that Dyomedes would take vengeance on her. She counſelled with her people, and by their advizement ſent for him to come unto her: who came, and had good entertainment. In like manner did ſundry Lords that had been exiled return again to their Wives, and enjoyed their old Seigniories, as many as had eſcaped the danger of the Sea.

CHAP. XXIX.

How *Horeſtes* Son of King *Agamemnon*, cruelly avenged himſelf for the death of his Father, And how King *Ulaſſes* after ſundry perillous adventures, returned to his Country.

When Horeſtes Son of King Agamemnon, who was about twenty four years of age, and brought up under King Idumeus, was by Idumeus made Knight, at whoſe Knighting was great feaſting. Then Horeſtes prayed him that her would help him to revenge the death of his Father, and to recover his Lands again. Whereupon Idumeus delivered to him a thouſand armed men. And Horeſtes gathered out of other places, another thouſand: ſo going toward Michmas, he went by Traſim where Forenſis was Governour, of whom he got an hundred ſouldiers: this did Forenſis for the hatred he bare to Egiſtus, becauſe the ſaid Egiſtus having eſpouſed his Daughter, forſook her for the love of Clytemneſtra. So he joyned with Horeſtes, to make war againſt Egiſtus. This expedition was taken in hand at the beginning of May. When they came before Michmas, thoſe that kept the City would not yield it. Ye then beſieged it round: for Horeſtes had anſwer from the Gods, that he ſhould be avenged of his Mother, with his own hands, albeit ſhe was cloſed within that fortified City. Egiſtus was not at this time in that City, but was gone to procure aid from other places, againſt the coming of Horeſtes, by the inſtigation of his wife Clytemneſtra.

When Horeſtes underſtood thereof, he ſecretly layed a great Ambuſh of Armed men, to ſurpaize Egiſtus in his return, and therewith gave freſh aſſaults, to the City: which being but ill

fortified was taken after fifteen daies siege: who appointing his men to keep due watch, that none should go out nor in at the Gates, went himself to the Palace Royal, where he took his Mother, committing her to prison, and caused to be apprehended all that were any way guilty of his Fathers death. The same day returned Egistus, with his new aids, thinking to have gone to the rescue of the City: but by the way he was taken by the Ambush of Horestes, who slew all his men, and bound his hands behind him.

On the morrow, Horestes caused his mother Clytemnestra to be brought before him stark naked, with both her hands bound, whom as soon as ever he saw, he ran at her with his Sword, and first he cut off her two Paps, and after slew her, then he caused her body to be drawn into the fields, and there to be left for the Birds of the air to devour. Then he made Egistus to be stripped, and drawn naked through the City, afterwards to be hanged, in like manner dealt he with all those that were found to have been culpable of his Fathers death. This vengeance took Horestes, for the death of good King Agamemnon his Father.

Menelaus having endured many perils by Sea, at length arrived in Creet, having with him Helen his wife: who hearing of the death of his brother, and how cruelly Horestes had put his own Mother to death, was fore displeased with his Nephew. At that time came unto Menelaus the greatest nobles of Greece, to see her, for whose sake all the Greeks had suffered so much trouble and vexation. From Creet, Menelaus sailed to Michinas, and told Horestes that he was not worthy to be neither K. nor Governour there, for that he had so cruelly put to death his own Mother. Whereupon Menelaus assembled at Athens all the chief Nobles of Greece, to deprive Horestes of his Reigne and Government, for the tyrannous murthering of his Mother. Horestes excused himself thereof, saying: that the Gods had appointed him to do that which he had done.

At this the Duke of Athens rose up, and offered to be Champion, in maintaining Horestes his cause against any that would withstand it: which Challenge of his being by no man accepted, Horestes was judged as guiltless, and suffered still to enjoy his

King-

Kingdome. But upon this quarrel Horeſtes conceived ſuch mortall hatred againſt Menelaus his Uncle, that he afterwards bare great evil will to him. Notwithſtanding King Idumeus came within a while to Michmas, and reconciled them each to other, that Horeſtes took to wife Hermione the daughter of King Menelaus and of Helen. Whereat Erigone the daughter of Egiſtus and of Clytemneſtra had great ſorrow, that ſhe banged her ſelf being grieved that Horeſtes proſpered ſo well.

During theſe affairs, Uliſſes came into Creet, with two Merchant-ſhips, for he had loſt all his own, and the chief of his goods by Pyrats. After which loſſes, he arrived in the Country of King Thelamon where he loſt the reſt of his goods, and they of that Country would have hanged him if he had not by his cunning eſcaped their hands. After that he arrived in the Country of K. Manlus who hated him for the death of his Son Palamedes: yet there he ſo handled the matter by his induſtry, that he got from thence. At laſt coming again into Creet he was kindly entertained by K. Idumeus, who wondred to ſee him in ſo poor a caſe, demanding of all his adventures, how he had ſped ſince he laſt departed from Troy. To which Uliſſes replyed, how great perils he had paſſed by Sea, and how he had loſt all his men and goods, that he brought from Troy. K. Idumeus had pity on him, when he heard theſe things, and gave him honourable entertainment, as long as he would ſtay. When he would depart into his own Country, Idemeus gave him two ſhips, furniſhed with all things neceſſary for his voyage and with great plenty of riches, requeſting him that he would take his way by the King Alcinous to whom he ſhould be very welcome.

This Uliſſes departing from Creet, came unto K. Alcinous, who received him joyfully, and was much delighted with his communication. There Uliſſes told of Penelope his wife, how many Noble-men had requeſted her love, yet none could obtain it, but ſhe ſtill abode conſtant: and how certain of his lands were unjuſtly detained from her, during his abſence: the truth of which, his Son Uliſſes Thelamonious coming thither aſſured him thereof. Whereupon Uliſſes prayed Alcinous that he would accompany him to his Realm with a great company of armed

men,

men, to help him again to his right. To which Alcinous willingly agreed. So they sailed by Sea, and on a night arrived in his Country, and coming to the houses of his enemies, slew them all, on the morrow after, Vlisses came to his Palace, where he had Royal entertainment, of all sorts of people: but especially Penelope his wife made great joy for his coming, which she had long desired. His people then came from all places, with many rich presents, to welcome him home. Great was the joy, and most honourable the entertainment that Vlisses had at his return shewed him. Then he dealt with King Alcinous, that he gave to his Son Thelamonius, his daughter Nausica to wife. The wedding being celebrated with great solemnity, Alcinous departed home again, into his Country, leaving Vlisses quietly possessed in his Realm.

CHAP. XXX.

Of the dealings of *Pyrrhus* after his return from *Troy*: and how *Horestes* the Son of *Agamemnon* slew him at *Delphos*, for that he had gotten away *Hermione* his Wife.

PYrrhus the Son of Achilles, and of Dyadamis, daughter of Lycomedes, which Lycomedes was Son to Acastus an old King, and greatly hated of Acastus his Grand-father by the mother side. It is not recorded how this hatred grew. But this Acastus, having driven Peleus out of his Kingdome of Thessaly, laid wait to have slain Pyrrhus in his returne from Troy.

Pyrrhus passing through many perils at Sea, was driven by foul weather, to cast most part of his riches he brought from Troy into the Sea: and arriving at Molosse he going ashore, was given to understand, that K. Peleus his Grandfather, by the Father-side, was exiled from his Kingdome by Acastus, and that many Ships were hired to lye in wait to slay him: whereat he was sore displeased. King Peleus then knew not how to save himself, because Philistines and Menalippus the two Sons of Acastus, sought by all means to slay him. In the end Peleus remembred him of an old building, that stood half a mile from the City of Thessaly, between the Sea and the City: this place

was

was encompaſſed about with Rocks and walls, having great Cellers under ground, into which by a little hole grown over with buſhes, a man might go.

Into theſe Vaults King Peleus got him, and there he abode untill the return of his Nephew Pyrrhus from Troy, by whoſe good help, he truſted to avenge himſelf of his enemies. For whoſe coming he often went to look on the Sea coaſt. When Pyrrhus with his Ships were landed, he addreſſed himſelf to Theſſalie, againſt King Acaſtus: and the better to atchieve his purpoſe, he ſent his two Secretaries, theone called Criſpus, and the other Adraſtus, to one Aſſandrus, a man of great honour in Theſſalie: (which Aſſandrus was a great friend both to him and to Peleus) for to have his councel and help. The Meſſengers having been with Aſſandrus, returned to Pyrrhus, aſſuring him of his friendly ayd. Whereupon Pyrrhus hoyſed Sail, and making towards Theſſalie, they were by a ſudden Tempeſt driven in at the Port Sepeliadim, half a mile from Theſſalie near about where Peleus kept in the Vaults. Then Pyrrhus went aſhore to reſt himſelf, and take freſh aire, and by chance he went walking to the Cave where Peleus was hidden: and paſſing along the buſhes he fell into the hole, where was the deſcent into the cave, where he found Peleus his Grandfather. Peleus knowing him by his countenance, for he reſembled much his Father Achilles, embraced him joyfully, and made known unto him all his miſfortunes, and the wrongs that he had ſuſtained by the means of Acaſtus, and his Sons. Tydings hereof came to Philiſtines and Menalippus the Sons of Acaſtus, who were on hunting in a Forreſt there by. Then Pyrrhus apparelled himſelf in beggerly apparel, and leaving his Grandfather with his ſhips, went alone with his ſword into the Forreſt where he met with Philiſtines and Menalippus, who demanded of him, what he was? Pyrrhus ſaid, he was a Grecian, that returned from Troy, in company with 500. more had eſcaped his life from Shipwrack, and loſt all that he had in the Sea, being now driven to beg for his ſuſtenance: wherefore he did beſeech them, if they had brought any victuals with them, they would give him ſomething to eat. The two brethren ſaid, that he ſhould abide with them: which thing he granted.

Upon this parley a great Hart came running by them, at the sight whereof Minalippus put spurs to his Horse and followed on the chase: and immediately Philistines alighting off his horse to rest himself, Pyrrhus ran him thorow and slew him: and Menalippus afterwards returning again, was also slain by Pyrrhus. Thus Pyrrhus slew his two Uncles, the brethren of Thetis the Mother of Achilles his Father. Passing from thence, he met with Chinaras, one of the houshold of Acastus, of whom demanding where the K. Acastus was, and understanding that he was hard by, he slew Chinaras, and going in haste to his ships he arrayed him in precious robes, and so came back again to the Forrest: and meeting with King Acastus, the King asked him who he was? I am (said he) one of the Sons of King Priamus of Troy, who now am Prisoner to Pyrrhus. Where is Pyrrhus (said the King) He pointed him toward the Sea. And as he was looking toward the Sea-coast, Pyrrhus drew his sword and would have slain him, had not Thetis ben, who knew Pyrrhus, and cryed out, saying: Ah dear Nephew, what wilt thou do? Wilt thou kill my Father as thou hast killed my two brethren, thy Uncles? and thus saying, she caught him fast by the arm that he was about to strike withall. Then Pyrrhus replyed, saying: the King Acastus thy Father, hath wrongfully exiled King Peleus thy Husband: let him restore him unto his right, and I will save his life. King Acastus was content therewith: then a peace was concluded between them all four, and they loved well together. After this, Acastus said to Peleus, I am old, and can no longer govern this Realm: and those are gone that should have succeeded me in this Kingdome. Therefore if it please thee, let Pyrrhus my dear Nephew take on him the Government. Peleus was well contented: and then was commandement given to all the Barons of Thessaly, that they should do homage to Pyrrhus as their King and Soveraign: whereto the Barons with great joy and liking accorded. Thus was Pyrrhus crowned King of Thessaly, and esteemed the most redoubted King in all Greece. Idumeus King of Crete dyed shortly after, leaving behind him two Sons, Merian and Loarca. Loarca dyed shortly after his Father, and Merian enjoyed the Kingdome. Thelamonius

nius the Son of Ulisſes had a Son by his Wife Nauſica, named Deiphebus.

After all theſe things accompliſht, Acaſtus went and buryed his two Sons in Theſſaly, by the conſent of Pyrrhus: and when Pyrrhus was promoted to his Royal dignity, he became enamored of Hermione, daughter of Helen, and wife to Horeſtes. Her he ſo courted, and allured by ſo many enticements, that he got her away from her Husband into Theſſaly, and took her to his wife. Horeſtes was ſore grieved at this injury: yet he durſt not aſſail him with battel in his own Realm, but ſaid, he would ere long be avenged of this indignity, as ſoon as time would ſerve: ſhortly after that, Pyrrhus went to Delphos, to give thanks unto his God Apollo, for the good ſucceſſe he had obtained in Theſſaly, in revenging his Fathers death, and getting the Kingdome: and leaving in his Palace behind him Andromache, ſometime the wife of Hector, and Laomedon her young Son, in his abſence it was found, that Andromache was with child by Pyrrhus, whereat Hermione took diſpleaſure, and ſent word to Menelaus her Father, how Pyrrhus for the love of Andromache had forſaken her, requeſting him, that during the abode of Pyrrhus at Delphos, he would come and kill Andromache and Laomedon her Son. At her requeſt Menelaus came, and with a ſword ran at Andromache, who caught in her arms Laomedon her young Son, and ran into the City crying for ayd.

Upon ſight hereof the City roſe in arms, to defend Andromache and her young Son from the ſlaughter; whereupon Menelaus was forced to retire into his Country, without atchieving his purpoſe. When Horeſtes underſtood of Pyrrhus his being at Delphos, he went with all ſpeed thither, and ſlew him with his own hands. Thus did Horeſtes recover again his wife, and carried her into his own Realm. When Pyrrhus was dead, Peleus and Thetis took Andromache that was with child by Pyrrhus, with her little Son Laomedon, and ſent them to the City of Moloſſa, where Andromache was delivered of a goodly Son, which ſhe named Achilleides. This Achilleides when he was grown to years, holpe his Brother Laomedon to be King of Theſſaly, and willed for his ſake, all the Trojans ſhould be ſet

free. Here the ſtory ſaith, that the Siſter of King Menon (which Menon, Achilles ſlew before Troy, and whom King Priamus buried by his Son Troylus) came in very coſtly apparel to Troy and opening her Brothers Sepulture took out his bones: which ſo ſoon as ſhe had, ſhe with them vaniſhed ſuddenly, no man knew which way; and it is ſaid, that either it was a Goddeſſe, or the Daughter of a Goddeſſe.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of a Viſion that *Ulyſſes* had in his ſleep: and how *Thelagonus* the Son of *Ulyſſes* by Queen *Circe*, came to ſeek *Ulyſſes* and ſlew him, not knowing who he was.

AS Ulyſſes was ſleeping on his bed, he ſaw a viſion, in which there ſeemed before him, a wonderful fair creature, the moſt beautiful that ever he ſaw, which he would fain have embraced, but the Image would not ſuffer him. And he going after it, the Image asked him, what he would have: he anſwered that he was deſirous to joyn with it in carnal copulation. Then ſaid the Image: Oh, a woful conjunction will this be, for thereupon one of us muſt dye. Moreover, to him ſeemed, that the Image held a Spear, about the head was a penſil cunningly wrought all over with fiſhes. And to him ſeemed, that the Image departed away and ſaid: this ſight betokneth deſtruction that ſhall happen to us two. When Ulyſſes awaked he was troubled to think of his dream, and being deſirous to know what it might ſignifie: he ſent unto the Southſayers of his Realm, to enquire what this Viſion might preſage: who having conſidered thereof ſaid: that his own Son ſhould kill him. Upon this, he fearing his Son, cauſed him to be apprehended and ſurely kept. Afterward he made him to dwell in a Caſtle, that ſtood alone, where with a few of his truſty Friends and Servants, he ſpent the time: and this Caſtle none might come into but thoſe few of his own retinue: and they not to paſſe or re-paſſe but at certain times, by a draw-bridge and a wicket, the Caſtle being watred round about. Now it had ſo fallen out before, that in his return from Troy, Ulyſſes had arrived in an Iſle where Circe was Queen and Governour,

Governour, which was the cunningeſt woman in the world in inchantment.

This Circe by her witchcraft made Vliſſes ſtay with her a time at his returne, and conceived by him a Son, whom ſhe named Thelagonus. And about the time of Ulyſſes his dwelling in his Caſtle: Thelagonus being grown to ripe years, and being a ſtout young man, would needs know of his Mother, who was his Father. After much intreaty ſhe told him, who was his Father, and where he did dwell.

Thelagonus very glad hereof, and deſiring to ſee his Father, travelled forthwith to Achaia, and hearing where Vliſſes dwelt, he went thither: and coming on a Monday morning, he requeſted thoſe that kept the bridge, that they would let him go in to ſpeak with Vliſſes. The Porters would by no means yeild thereto, but thruſt him back churliſhly whereat he taking diſpleaſure, ſtruck one on the neck with his fiſt, and beat him dead, and ſetting upon the other, caſt them all off the Bridge, whereupon they made a great cry: inſomuch that the people of the Caſtle armed themſelves, and came and aſſailed Thelagonus. He ſeing that, ſtept to one, and wrung his Sword out of his hand, wherewith he ſlew fifteen in ſhort ſpace, and was himſelf hurt in many places. Hereupon the uproar grew more and more: and Ulliſſes doubting it was his Son Thelamonius, who had broken out of priſon, came running out with a dart in his hand, which he flung at Thelagonus, and hit him, not knowing who he was, and hurt Thelagonus a little.

Thelagonus feeling himſelf hurt, flung it again at Vliſſes (not knowing who he was) with ſo great force, that hitting him, he fell down to the earth. Then Vliſſes being in great pain, (remembring himſelf of his fore-ſaid Viſion,) demanded of him what he was? ſaying, I am Vliſſes. Thelagonus hearing this, fell to great lamentation, and ſaid. Alas wretch that I am, I came hither to ſee my Father, and to live joyfully with him, and now I have ſlain him. Thus ſaying, he fell down in a ſwound: and when he was come again to his underſtanding, he rent his cloaths, beat himſelf about the face with his fiſts, and went to his Father, and fell down weeping before him, and ſaid: I am

Thelagonus thy unhappy Son, whom thou begottest on Queen Circe: I pray the Gods that they will suffer me to dye with thee.

When Vlisses understood this, hee sent for Thelamonius his lawful begotten Son, who presently coming would have slain Thelagonus, to revenge his Fathers death. But Vlisses said, not so, for he is thy brother: bee ye reconciled together, and live and love as brethren. Then was Ulisses carried into Achaia: where within three daies he dyed, and was by his Son honourably buryed. After whose death, Thelamonius his Sonne succeeded in that Kingdome, who kept with him Thelagonius his brother for the space of a year and a half, making him knight, and honouring him greatly. At length being often sent for by Circe his mother, he returned to her into the Isle Aulides, having received many rich presents at the hands of his brother. And Circe dying shortly after, Thelagonus enjoyed her Kingdome, and raigned in the said Isle three score years. Thelamonius was fourscore and thirteen years old at the death of Ulisses his father, and raigned afterwards, much increasing his Seigniory, three score and ten years.

In this wise Dares finished his book of the siege of Troy, and speaketh not of their further adventures: and as much as is contained in the History before written, is also found to have been recorded by Dictes, the Greek: and in most things both their Books agree.

Dares in the end of this book writteth thus, that the siege of Troy endured for the space of ten years, ten months and twelve daies: and that the number of the Greeks there slain was eight hundred and six thousand fighting men: and the number of the Trojans, slain in defence of themselves and of their Country, was six hundred fifty and six thousand fighting men. He saith, moreover, that when Eneas departed from Troy into exile, he carryed with him two hundred ships: and that Anthenor had with him away five hundred Souldiers, and all the rest that were escaped, went with Eneas.

The said Dares furthermore reported in the latter end of his Book, by whom the most noble Kings and Princes of the one

part

part and of the other were ſlain: and he ſaith that Hector the moſt famous Prince of Chivalry in the world, ſlew with his own hands in good and loyal fight, eighteen Kings: not with treachery or ſubtil devices, but by his prowesſe and valour: the names of which Kings do here follow; That is, King Archilogus, K. Protheſilaus, K. Patroclus, K. Menon, K. Prothenor, K. Archimenus, K. Polemon, K. Epiſtropus, K. Eccelius, K. Daccius, K. Polixenus, K. Phybus, K. Anchypus, K. Cenucus, K. Polibetes, K. Humerus, K. Fumus, and K. Eximpitus. And Paris he ſlew Pallamedes, who was Emperor of all the Greekiſh Hoſt, K. Achilles, and at laſt K. Ajax: and there withal Ajax ſlew him alſo. Eneas ſlew K. Amphimacus, and K. Nereus. Achilles ſlew K. Cupemus, K. Yponcus, K. Plebens, K. Auſterus, K. Cimoneus, K. Menon, and King Neoptolemus.

Alſo he ſlew Hector at unawares, and Troylus, whom he cauſed his Myrmidons to beſet round about. Pyrrhus the Son of the ſaid Achilles, ſlew the Queen Penthaſilea in fight: he ſlew alſo cruelly and tyrannously, the noble King Priamus. He ſlew moreover Polixena, the fairest Maid in the world. Diomedes ſlew King Antipus, K. Eſcorius, K. Prothenor, and King Obtineus.

Now thus I am come to the finiſhing of this preſent book, which I have tranſlated (though rudely) out of French into Engliſh, at the commandement and requeſt of my right gracious and redoubted Lady and Miſtreſſe, the Lady Margaret, Ducheſs of Bourgony Lothericke, and of Brabant, &c. And forasmuch as I am weary of tedious writing, and worne in years, being not able to write out ſeveral books for all Gentlemen, and ſuch others as are deſirous of the ſame, I have cauſed this book to be Printed: that being publiſhed more plentifully, theſe matters may be the more eaſily feried. And as for the ſundry Authors that have written of this matter, namely, Homer, Dictes and Dares, albeit their writtings in many circumſtances do diſagree, yet in deſcribing the Deſtruction of Troy, they all affirm it to have been in manner as is ſaid, utterly ruinated and laid waſte for ever, with ſuch a wonderful Effuſion of the blood of ſo many worthy Kings, Princes, Dukes, Earls, Barons and Knights,

and

and ſuch an exceeding number of ſouldiers, as here is mentioned.

And look what pleaſure or commodity men reap by peruſing this Book, let them transferre the praiſe and thanks due therefore, (next to almighty God) unto my ſaid right gracious Lady, who not onely cauſed me to undertake this tranſlation, but hath alſo bountifully rewarded me for my labours. To whoſe good liking I humbly Dedicate this worke: beſeeching her Grace, and all that ſhall read the ſame, to accept in good part my ſimple endeavour herein. And I moſt humbly pray unto Almighty God, that the example of theſe cruel Wars and deſolation of this famous City, may be a warning to all other Cities and People, to fly Adultery, and all other vices, the cauſes of Wars and Deſtruction: and that all true Chriſtians may learn to live godlily, and in Brotherly love and concord together, Amen.

PErgama flere volo, Fata Danais data ſolo,
Solo capta dolo: capt a, redacta ſolo.
Cauſa mali talis, Meretrix fuit exitialis:
Fœmina lethalis, Fœmina plena malis.
Si fueris lota: ſi vita ſequens bona tota,
Si eris ignota, non eris abſq; nota.
Paſſa prius Paridem, Paridis modo, Theſea pridem.
Es factura fidem, ne redeas in idem,
Rumor de veteri, faciet ventura timeri,
Cras poterunt fieri, turpia ſicut heri.
Scœna quid evadis, morti qui cetera tradis?
Cur tu non cladis, conſcia clade cadis?
Fœmina digna thori, re-amatur amore priori:
Reddita victori, deliciiſque thori.

FINIS.

The Table of the Third Book of the Deſtruction of TROY.

Chapters. Pages.

1. HOw King *Priamus* re-edified the City of *Troy* more ſtrong than ever it was before: of his Sons and daughters. And how after many counſels, he ſent *Anthenor* and *Polidamas* into *Greece*, to demand his Siſter *Exione*, that *Ajax* kept. 3.

2. How King *Priamus* aſſembled all his Barons, to know who he might ſend to *Greece* to get again his Siſter *Exione*. How *Hector* anſwered: and of his good councel: how *Paris* declared to his Father, the Viſion of the Goddeſſe *Venus*. 9.

3. How *Paris* and *Deiphebus*, *Eneas*, *Anthenor*, and *Polidamas*, were ſent into *Greece*: and how they raviſhed *Helen* out of the Temple of *Venus*, with many priſoners and riches, and brought them to *Troy*, where *Paris* eſpouſed *Helen*. 17.

4. How *Menelaus* was ſore troubled for the Raviſhing of *Helen* his Wife. And how her two Brethren *Caſtor* and *Pollux*, purſued *Paris* in the Sea: and of their deaths: And of the condition and manner of the Lords, as well *Greeks* as *Trojans*. 24.

5. How the Kings Dukes, and Earles, and Barons of *Greece*, aſſembled with their Navy, before *Athens*, to come to *Troy*: and how many ſhips each man brought to help King *Menelaus*. 28.

6. How the *Greeks* ſent *Achilles* to *Delphos*, to the God *Apollo*, to know the end of their War, and how he found *Calchas*, ſent from the *Trojans*, that went with him to *Athens*. 29.

7. How the *Greeks* with a great Navy ſailed towards *Troy*: and how they arrived at *Tenedon* three miles from *Troy*, which they conquered, and beat down to the earth. 33.

8. How the *Greeks* did ſend *Dyomedes* and *Ulyſſes* again to K. *Priamus*, to have *Helen* and the Priſoners, and of their anſwer. 35.

9. How *Agamemnon* aſſembled in councel the *Greeks* to have

Chapters. Pages.
victuals: And how they sent *Achilles* and *Telephus* to the Realm of *Messe*, where they slew King *Theutran* in battel: And how *Telephus* was made King: And of the Kings that came to aid and help King *Priamus*. 39.

10. Of the coming of Duke *Palamedes*, and how the *Greeks* departed from *Tenedon*, by the councel of *Dyomedes*, and came and took Land before the City of *Troy*, and how the *Trojans* received them in Battel right vigorously, 43.

11. Of the second battel before *Troy*, where were many Kings and Barons slain, by worthy *Hector*: and how the *Trojans* had been victorious of their Enemies, had it not been for the request of *Thelaman Ajax*, Cousin of *Hector*. 48.

12. Of the first truce of two months: and of the three battels between them, in which *Hector* beat *Achilles* to the ground twice, and after slew K. *Prothenor* and cut him in two. 58.

13. How the *Greeks* held Parliament how they might slay *Hector*, how they returned to the forth battel, in which *Paris* and *Menelaus* encountred, and brought King *Thoas* prisoner to *Troy*. 61

14. How *Priamus* would have had King *Thoas* hanged, and how they fought the fifth battel, in which *Hector* slew three Kings: and how *Dyomedes* slew the Sagitary. 63.

15. Of the Truce betwixt them, after which began battel again from morn to even, with great damage to both parties, but the *Trojans* lost more than the *Greeks*. 65.

16. How the *Greeks* and *Trojans* began the sixth Battel, that dured thirty daies, in which were many Kings and Princes slain on both sides, and how *Dyomedes* smote down *Troylus* off his Horse, and sent it to *Briseyda* his love, that received it gladly. 69.

17. How the *Greeks* and *Trojans* began the seventh battel, that dured twelve daies, and after began the eighth battel, wherein *Hector* was slain by *Achilles*, and they were driven back into their City by force to their great damage. 71.

18. Of the rich Sepulture of *Hector*, and great lamentations and weepings the *Trojans* made for his death: and how *Palamedes*

Chapters. Pages.

der was chosen Governour, of the Host of the *Greeks*. 74.

19. How K. *Priamus* went to be revenged on the *Greeks* for the death of his Son *Hector*: and of the Proweſſes he did: and of the anniverſary of *Hector*, in which *Achilles* was ſurpriſed with the love of *Polixena* the daughter of King *Priamus*, in ſuch wiſe that he might endure no reſt. 77.

20. How Achilles ſent a ſecret Meſſenger to *Hecuba* Queen of *Troy*, to requeſt her Daughter *Polixena*, and the anſwer: how for the love of her *Achilles* aſſembled the Host of the *Greeks* and cauſed them to depart, and make peace with the *Trojans*. 79.

21. Of the death of *Deiphebus*, the Son of *Priamus*, and how *Paris* ſlew *Palamedes*: and the *Trojans* chaſed the *Greeks* into their Tents, and ſet fire on their ſhips: and how *Achilles* would not go to battel, for the love of *Polixena*. 82.

22. Of many battels that were fought on both ſides: and of a certain Truce, of the death of Noble *Troylus*, whom *Achilles* ſlew againſt his promiſe, and drew at his horſe tail through the Host, how *Achilles* ſlew King *Menon*. 86.

23. How *Paris* by the perſwaſion, of *Hecuba* his mother, ſlew *Achilles* and the Son of Duke *Neſtor*, in the Temple of *Apollo*, and how *Paris* and *Ajax* ſlew each other in battel. 90.

24. How Queen *Penthaſilea* came from *Amazon* with a thouſand Maydens to the ſuccour of *Troy* and ſlew many *Greeks*, and after was ſlain by *Pyrrhus* the Son of *Achilles*. 93.

25. How *Anthenor* and *Eneas* conſulted together to deliver the City unto the *Greeks* by Treaſon, and did it under colour of peace: and how King *Priamus* withſtood them, with ſome of his Baſtards, by great and rude words. 96.

26. How the Traitor *Anthenor* bought of the Prieſt the *Palladium*, and gave it to *Uliſſes*: and of the Horſe of Braſſe that was by the *Greeks* brought to the Temple of *Pallas*, being full of men of Arms: and how the City of *Troy* was taken and burnt, and the King *Priamus* ſlain, &c. 103.

27. Of the diſſention that was moved becauſe of the *Palladium*, between *Thelamon* and *Uliſſes*: and how *Eneas* and *Anthenor*

Chapters. Pages

were exiled out of *Troy*; and how the *Greeks* returned, and of their adventures. 109.

38. How King *Naulus* and *Cetus* his Son did spoile many ships of the *Greeks* in their return, for the death of King *Agamemnon*, and of the exile of *Dyomedes*, and of his calling back *Egee* his wife. 113.

39. How *Horestes* Son of King *Agamemnon*, cruelly avenged himself for the death of his Father. And how King *Ulisses* after sundry perillous adventures, returned to his Country. 117.

30. Of the dealings of *Pyrrhus* after his return from *Troy*: and how *Horestes* the Son of *Agamemnon* slew him at *Delphos*, for that he had gotten away *Hermione* his wife. 120.

31. Of a vision that *Ulisses* had in his sleep: and how *Thelogonus* the Son of *Ulisses* by Queen *Circe*, came to seek *Ulisses* and slew him, not knowing who he was. 124.

FINIS.